SAN FRANCISCO BAY BASIN (REGION 2)

WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

(BASIN PLAN)

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD
SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION

1515 Clay Street, Suite 1400
Oakland, CA 94612
(510) 622-2300

Incorporating all amendments approved by the Office of Administrative Law as of March 20, 2015.

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 THE SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION

The San Francisco Bay Region (Region) is 4,603 square miles, roughly the size of the State of Connecticut, and characterized by its dominant feature, 1,100 square miles of the 1,600 square mile San Francisco Bay Estuary (Estuary), the largest estuary on the west coast of the United States, where fresh waters from California's Central Valley mix with the saline waters of the Pacific Ocean. The Region also includes coastal portions of Marin and San Mateo counties, from Tomales Bay in the north to Pescadero and Butano Creeks in the south.

The Estuary conveys the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers into the Pacific Ocean. Located on the central coast of California (Figure 1-1), the Bay system functions as the only drainage outlet for waters of the Central Valley. It also marks natural topographic separation between the northern and southern coastal mountain ranges. The Region's waterways, wetlands, and bays form the centerpiece of the United States' fourth-largest metropolitan region, including all or major portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Solano, and Sonoma counties.

Because of its highly dynamic and complex environmental conditions, the Bay system supports an extraordinarily diverse and productive ecosystem. Within each section of the Bay lie deepwater areas that are adjacent to large expanses of very shallow water. Salinity levels range from hypersaline to fresh water, and water temperature varies throughout the Bay system. These factors greatly increase the number of species that can live in the Estuary and enhance its biological stability.

The Bay system's deepwater channels, tidelands, marshlands, freshwater streams, and rivers provide a wide variety of habitats that have become increasingly vital to the survival of several plant and animal species as other estuaries are reduced in size or lost to development. These areas sustain rich communities of crabs, clams, fish, birds, and other aquatic life and serve both as important wintering sites for migrating waterfowl and as spawning areas for anadromous fish.

1.2 THE BAY SYSTEM'S SURFACE WATER & GROUNDWATER

The Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, which enter the Bay system through the Delta at the eastern end of Suisun Bay, contribute almost all the freshwater inflow to the Bay. Many small rivers and streams also convey fresh water to the Bay system. The rate and timing of these freshwater flows are among the most important factors influencing physical, chemical, and biological conditions in the Estuary. Much of the freshwater inflow, however, is trapped upstream by the dams, canals, and reservoirs of California's water diversion projects, which provide vital water to industries, farms, homes, and businesses throughout the state. This freshwater diversion has sparked statewide controversy over possible adverse effects on the Estuary's water quality, fisheries, and ecosystem.

Flows in the Region are highly seasonal, with more than 90 percent of the annual runoff occurring during the winter rainy season between October and April. Many streams go dry during the middle or late summer. For example, the Napa River, which is least affected by upstream regulation, clearly shows the seasonal nature of runoff. Only 4-1/2 percent of this river's average annual runoff occurs during the summer months.

Groundwater is an important component of the hydrologic system in the Region. Groundwater provides excellent natural storage, distribution, and treatment systems. Groundwater also supplies high quality water for drinking, irrigation, and industrial processing and service. As an important source of freshwater replenishment, groundwater may also discharge to surface streams, wetlands, and San Francisco Bay.

A variety of historical and ongoing industrial, urban, and agricultural activities and their associated discharges degrade groundwater quality, including industrial and agricultural chemical spills, underground and above-ground tank and sump leaks, landfill leachate, septic tank failures, and chemical seepage via shallow drainage wells and abandoned wells. In addition, saltwater intrusion directly attributed to over- pumping has degraded the purity of some groundwater aquifers.

These adverse impacts on groundwater quality often have long-term effects that are costly to remediate. Consequently, as additional discharges are identified, source removal, pollution containment, and cleanup must be undertaken as quickly as possible. Activities that may potentially pollute groundwater must be managed to ensure that groundwater quality is protected.

1.3 PROTECTING SAN FRANCISCO BAY: THE WATER BOARD

Because of its unique characteristics, the San Francisco Bay estuarine system merits special protection. The adverse effects of waste discharges must be controlled. Extensive upstream water diversions must be limited, and their effects mitigated. To address these and other water issues, the California Legislature established the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and the nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) in 1949. Operating under the provisions of the California Water Code (Water Code), their unique relationship couples state-level coordination and regional familiarity with local needs and conditions. Their joint actions constitute a comprehensive program for managing water quality in California, as well as for effective state administration of federal water pollution control laws.

The State Water Board administers water rights, water pollution control, and water quality functions for the state as part of the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal/EPA). It provides policy guidance and budgetary authority to the Regional Water Boards, which conduct planning, permitting, and enforcement activities. The State Water Board shares authority for implementation of the federal Clean Water Act and the state Porter-Cologne Act with the Regional Water Boards.

The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (Water Board) regulates surface water and groundwater quality in the Region. The area under the Water Board's jurisdiction comprises all of the San Francisco Bay segments extending to the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Winter Island near Pittsburg).

California's governor appoints the nine-member Water Board, whose members serve for four-year terms. Water Board members must reside or maintain a place of business within the Region and must be associated with or have special knowledge of specific activities related to water quality control. Members of the Water Board serve without pay and conduct their business at regular meetings and frequent public hearings where public participation is encouraged.

The Water Board's overall mission is to protect surface waters and groundwater in the Region. The Water Board carries out its mission by:

- Addressing Region-wide water quality concerns through the creation and triennial update of a Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan);
- Preparing new or revised policies addressing Region-wide water quality concerns;
- Adopting, monitoring compliance with, and enforcing waste discharge requirements and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits;
- Providing recommendations to the State Water Board on financial assistance programs, proposals for water diversion, budget development, and other statewide programs and policies;
- Coordinating with other public agencies that are concerned with water quality control; and
- Informing and involving the public on water quality issues.

1.4 WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

By law, the Water Board is required to develop, adopt (after public hearing), and implement a Basin Plan for the Region. The Basin Plan is the master policy document that contains descriptions of the legal, technical, and programmatic bases of water quality regulation in the Region. The plan must include:

- A statement of beneficial water uses that the Water Board will protect;
- The water quality objectives needed to protect the designated beneficial water uses; and
- The strategies and time schedules for achieving the water quality objectives.

The Water Board first adopted a plan for waters inland from the Golden Gate in 1968. After several revisions, the first comprehensive Basin Plan for the Region was adopted by the Water Board and approved by the State Water Board in April 1975. Subsequently, major revisions were adopted in 1982, 1986, 1992, 1995, 2002, and 2004. Each proposed amendment to the Basin Plan is subject to an extensive public review process. The Water Board must then adopt the amendment, which is then subject to approval by the State Water Board. In most cases, the Office of Administrative Law and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) must approve the amendment as well.

The basin planning process drives the Water Board's effort to manage water quality. The Basin Plan provides a definitive program of actions designed to preserve and enhance water quality and to protect beneficial uses in a manner that will result in maximum benefit to the people of California. The Basin Plan fulfills the following needs:

- The U.S. EPA requires such a plan in order to allocate federal grants to cities and districts for construction of wastewater treatment facilities.
- The Basin Plan provides a basis for establishing priorities as to how both state and federal grants are disbursed for constructing and upgrading wastewater treatment facilities.
- The Basin Plan fulfills the requirements of the Porter-Cologne Act that call for water quality control plans in California.
- The Basin Plan, by defining the resources, services, and qualities of aquatic ecosystems to be maintained, provides a basis for the Water Board to establish or revise waste discharge requirements and for the State Water Board to establish or revise water rights permits.
- The Basin Plan establishes conditions (discharge prohibitions) that must be met at all times.
- The Basin Plan establishes or indicates water quality standards applicable to waters of the Region, as required by the federal Clean Water Act.
- The Basin Plan establishes water quality attainment strategies, including total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) required by the Clean Water Act, for pollutants and water bodies where water quality standards are not currently met.

The intent of this comprehensive planning effort is to provide positive and firm direction for future water quality control. However, adequate provision must be made for changing conditions and technology. The Water Board will review the Basin Plan at least once every three years. Unlike traditional plans, which often become obsolete within a few years after their preparation, the Basin Plan is updated as deemed necessary to maintain pace with technological, hydrological, political, and physical changes in the Region.

This Basin Plan contains water quality regulations adopted by the Water Board, and approved by the State Water Board, the Office of Administrative Law, and U.S. EPA. It also contains statewide regulations adopted by the State Water Board and other state agencies that refer to activities regulated by the Water Board. For the most recent list of statewide regulations applicable in the Region, please refer to the State Water Board's "Compendium of Current, Statewide Applicable Water Quality Regulations." Federal laws and regulations also specify water quality standards and are available at U.S. EPA's website.

1.5 WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLANNING

In 1995, the Water Board initiated a watershed management approach to regulating water quality, expanding its primary focus from point sources of pollution to include more diffuse sources such as urban and agricultural runoff. A five-year statewide Strategic Plan was completed in 2001 and guides the water resource protection efforts by the State and Regional Water Boards. A key component of the Strategic Plan is the Watershed Management Initiative (WMI).

A watershed is the area of land drained by a stream or river system. It is where water precipitates and collects, extending from ridges down to the topographic low points where the water drains into a river, bay, ocean, or other water body. A watershed includes surface water bodies (e.g., streams, rivers, lakes, reservoirs, wetlands, and estuaries), groundwater (e.g., aquifers and groundwater basins) and the surrounding landscape. Watershed management is a strategy for protecting water quality in all water bodies by looking at all components that make up a watershed area, including the natural environment, water supply, land uses and their effects on drainage, wastewater collection and discharges, and the ways humans interact with the water bodies.

In the Water Board's watershed management approach to water quality protection, water resource problems are identified and prioritized primarily on the basis of water quality within individual watersheds (i.e., the geographic drainage areas and groundwater basins used for management purposes). Unique solutions are developed for each watershed that consider all local conditions and pollution sources and rely on the input and involvement of local stakeholders. Major features of a watershed management approach are: targeting priority problems based on water quality information and monitoring, promoting stakeholder involvement in prioritization and management decisions, developing integrated solutions that make use of the expertise and authority of multiple agencies and organizations, and measuring success through monitoring and other collected data. The approach culminates in the creation and implementation of "watershed action plans."

The water quality of many water bodies continues to be degraded from pollutants discharged from diffuse sources, referred to as nonpoint sources, and from the cumulative impacts of multiple point sources such as drainage from urban areas, known as urban runoff. This degradation persists despite successful pollutant reduction efforts in the regulation of municipal and industrial wastewater point source discharges through the NPDES program. Watershed management represents a shift from the approach that focuses on regulation of point sources to a more regional approach that acknowledges environmental impacts from all activities, and prioritizes regulation of these activities with input from local stakeholders.

Watersheds transcend political, social, and economic boundaries. It is important to engage all affected stakeholders in designing and implementing goals for the watershed to protect water quality. Groups formed to create watershed action plans may include representatives from all levels of government, public interest groups, industry, academic institutions, private landowners, concerned citizens and others. Tasks in a watershed action plan could include a wide range of actions, such as improving coordination between regulatory and permitting agencies, increasing citizen participation in watershed planning activities, improving public education on water quality and protection issues, and enforcing current regulations on a more consistent and prioritized basis.

1.6 THE SAN FRANCISCO ESTUARY PROJECT

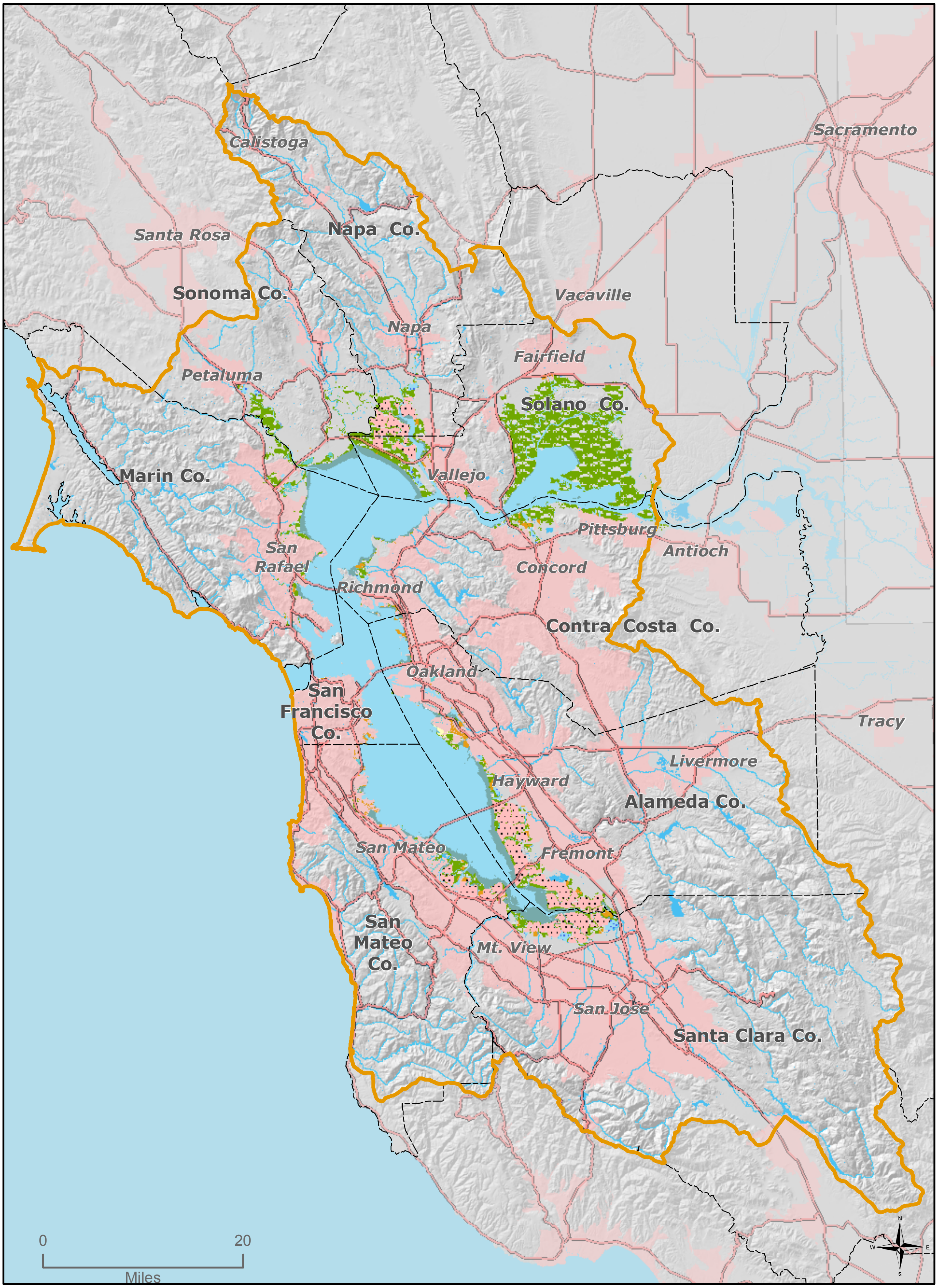
The Water Board has been an active participant in the San Francisco Estuary Project (Estuary Project), a cooperative program aimed at promoting effective, environmentally sound management of the San Francisco Bay Estuary while protecting and restoring its natural resources. In 1993, the Estuary Project reached its goal of developing a Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan (CCMP). The CCMP addresses five critical concerns identified by the Estuary Project's broad-based advisory committees: decline of biological resources; increased pollutants; freshwater diversion and altered flow regime; dredging and waterway modification; and intensified land use.

Implementation of the CCMP's over 140 recommended actions has been ongoing since the early 1990s. The Water Board serves as lead state agency, undertaking responsibility for ensuring that CCMP actions are carried out. The Estuary Project's Public Involvement and Education Program, which seeks to inform and involve the public in Estuary issues, is currently housed at the Water Board office.

FIGURES

Figure 1-1: San Francisco Bay Basin

Figure 1-1 San Francisco Bay Basin



CHAPTER 2: BENEFICIAL USES

State policy for water quality control in California is directed toward achieving the highest water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Aquatic ecosystems and underground aquifers provide many different benefits to the people of the state. The beneficial uses described in detail in this chapter define the resources, services, and qualities of these aquatic systems that are the ultimate goals of protecting and achieving high water quality. The Water Board is charged with protecting all these uses from pollution and nuisance that may occur as a result of waste discharges in the region. Beneficial uses of waters of the State presented here serve as a basis for establishing water quality objectives and discharge prohibitions to attain these goals.

Beneficial use designations for any given water body do not rule out the possibility that other beneficial uses exist or have the potential to exist. Existing beneficial uses that have not been formally designated in this Basin Plan are protected whether or not they are identified. While the tables in this Chapter list a large, representative portion of the water bodies in our region, it is not practical to list each and every water body.

2.1 DEFINITIONS OF BENEFICIAL USES

The following definitions (in italic) for beneficial uses are applicable throughout the entire state. A brief description of the most important water quality requirements for each beneficial use follows each definition (in alphabetical order by abbreviation).

2.1.1 AGRICULTURAL SUPPLY (AGR)

Uses of water for farming, horticulture, or ranching, including, but not limited to, irrigation, stock watering, or support of vegetation for range grazing.

The criteria discussed under municipal and domestic water supply (MUN) also effectively protect farmstead uses. To establish water quality criteria for livestock water supply, the Water Board must consider the relationship of water to the total diet, including water freely drunk, moisture content of feed, and interactions between irrigation water quality and feed quality. The University of California Cooperative Extension has developed threshold and limiting concentrations for livestock and irrigation water. Continued irrigation often leads to one or more of four types of hazards related to water quality and the nature of soils and crops. These hazards are (1) soluble salt accumulations, (2) chemical changes in the soil, (3) toxicity to crops, and (4) potential disease transmission to humans through reclaimed water use. Irrigation water classification systems, arable soil classification systems, and public health criteria related to reuse of wastewater have been developed with consideration given to these hazards.

2.1.2 AREAS OF SPECIAL BIOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE (ASBS)

Areas designated by the State Water Board.

These include marine life refuges, ecological reserves, and designated areas where the preservation and enhancement of natural resources requires special protection. In these areas, alteration of natural water quality is undesirable. The areas that have been designated as ASBS in this Region are Bird Rock, Point Reyes Headland Reserve and Extension, Double Point, Duxbury Reef Reserve and Extension, Farallon Islands, and James V. Fitzgerald Marine Reserve, depicted in Figure 2-1. The California Ocean Plan prohibits waste discharges into, and requires wastes to be discharged at a sufficient distance from, these areas to assure maintenance of natural water quality conditions. These areas have been designated as a subset of State Water Quality Protection Areas as per the Public Resources Code.

2.1.3 COLD FRESHWATER HABITAT (COLD)

Uses of water that support cold water ecosystems, including, but not limited to, preservation or enhancement of aquatic habitats, vegetation, fish, or wildlife, including invertebrates.

Cold freshwater habitats generally support trout and may support anadromous salmon and steelhead fisheries as well. Cold water habitats are commonly well-oxygenated. Life within these waters is relatively intolerant to environmental stresses. Often, soft waters feed cold water habitats. These waters render fish more susceptible to toxic metals, such as copper, because of their lower buffering capacity.

2.1.4 COMMERCIAL AND SPORT FISHING (COMM)

Uses of water for commercial or recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or other organisms, including, but not limited to, uses involving organisms intended for human consumption or bait purposes.

To maintain fishing, the aquatic life habitats where fish reproduce and seek their food must be protected. Habitat protection is under descriptions of other beneficial uses.

2.1.5 ESTUARINE HABITAT (EST)

Uses of water that support estuarine ecosystems, including, but not limited to, preservation or enhancement of estuarine habitats, vegetation, fish, shellfish, or wildlife (e.g., estuarine mammals, waterfowl, shorebirds), and the propagation, sustenance, and migration of estuarine organisms.

Estuarine habitat provides an essential and unique habitat that serves to acclimate anadromous fishes (e.g., salmon, striped bass) migrating into fresh or marine water conditions. The protection of estuarine habitat is contingent upon (1) the maintenance of adequate Delta outflow to provide mixing and salinity control; and (2) provisions to protect wildlife habitat associated with marshlands and the Bay periphery (i.e., prevention of fill activities). Estuarine habitat is generally associated with moderate seasonal fluctuations in dissolved oxygen, pH, and temperature and with a wide range in turbidity.

2.1.6 FRESHWATER REPLENISHMENT (FRESH)

Uses of water for natural or artificial maintenance of surface water quantity or quality.

Fresh water inputs are important for maintaining salinity balance, flow, and/or water quantity for such surface water bodies as marshes, wetlands, and lakes.

2.1.7 GROUNDWATER RECHARGE (GWR)

Uses of water for natural or artificial recharge of groundwater for purposes of future extraction, maintenance of water quality, or halting saltwater intrusion into freshwater aquifers.

The requirements for groundwater recharge operations generally reflect the future use to be made of the water stored underground. In some cases, recharge operations may be conducted to prevent seawater intrusion. In these cases, the quality of recharged waters may not directly affect quality at the wellfield being protected. Recharge operations are often limited by excessive suspended sediment or turbidity that can clog the surface of recharge pits, basins, or wells.

Under the state Antidegradation Policy, the quality of some of the waters of the state is higher than established by adopted policies. It is the intent of this policy to maintain that existing higher water quality to the maximum extent possible.

Requirements for groundwater recharge, therefore, shall impose the Best Available Technology (BAT) or Best Management Practices (BMPs) for control of the discharge as necessary to assure the highest quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state. Additionally, it must be recognized that groundwater recharge occurs naturally in many areas from streams and reservoirs. This recharge may have little impact on the quality of groundwaters under normal circumstances, but it may act to transport pollutants from the recharging water body to the groundwater. Therefore, groundwater recharge must be considered when requirements are established.

2.1.8 INDUSTRIAL SERVICE SUPPLY (IND)

Uses of water for industrial activities that do not depend primarily on water quality, including, but not limited to, mining, cooling water supply, hydraulic conveyance, gravel washing, fire protection, and oil well repressurization.

Most industrial service supplies have essentially no water quality limitations except for gross constraints, such as freedom from unusual debris.

2.1.9 MARINE HABITAT (MAR)

Uses of water that support marine ecosystems, including, but not limited to, preservation or enhancement of marine habitats, vegetation such as kelp, fish, shellfish, or wildlife (e.g., marine mammals, shorebirds).

In many cases, the protection of marine habitat will be accomplished by measures that protect wildlife habitat generally, but more stringent criteria may be necessary for waterfowl marshes and other habitats, such as those for shellfish and marine fishes. Some marine habitats, such as important intertidal zones and kelp beds, may require special protection.

2.1.10 FISH MIGRATION (MIGR)

Uses of water that support habitats necessary for migration, acclimatization between fresh water and salt water, and protection of aquatic organisms that are temporary inhabitants of waters within the region.

The water quality provisions acceptable to cold water fish generally protect anadromous fish as well. However, particular attention must be paid to maintaining zones of passage. Any barrier to migration or free movement of migratory fish is harmful. Natural tidal movement in estuaries and unimpeded river flows are necessary to sustain migratory fish and their offspring. A water quality barrier, whether thermal, physical, or chemical, can destroy the integrity of the migration route and lead to the rapid decline of dependent fisheries.

Water quality may vary through a zone of passage as a result of natural or human- induced activities. Fresh water entering estuaries may float on the surface of the denser salt water or hug one shore as a result of density differences related to water temperature, salinity, or suspended matter.

2.1.11 MUNICIPAL AND DOMESTIC SUPPLY (MUN)

Uses of water for community, military, or individual water supply systems, including, but not limited to, drinking water supply.

The principal issues involving municipal water supply quality are (1) protection of public health; (2) aesthetic acceptability of the water; and (3) the economic impacts associated with treatment- or quality-related damages.

The health aspects broadly relate to: direct disease transmission, such as the possibility of contracting typhoid fever or cholera from contaminated water; toxic effects, such as links between nitrate and methemoglobinemia (blue babies); and increased susceptibility to disease, such as links between halogenated organic compounds and cancer.

Aesthetic acceptance varies widely depending on the nature of the supply source to which people have become accustomed. However, the parameters of general concern are excessive hardness, unpleasant odor or taste, turbidity, and color. In each case, treatment can improve acceptability although its cost may not be economically justified when alternative water supply sources of suitable quality are available.

Published water quality objectives give limits for known health-related constituents and most properties affecting public acceptance. These objectives for drinking water include the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Drinking Water Standards and the California State Department of Health Services criteria.

2.1.12 NAVIGATION (NAV)

Uses of water for shipping, travel, or other transportation by private, military, or commercial vessels.

Navigation is a designated use where water is used for shipping, travel, or other transportation by private, military, or commercial vessels.

2.1.13 INDUSTRIAL PROCESS SUPPLY (PROC)

Uses of water for industrial activities that depend primarily on water quality.

Water quality requirements differ widely for the many industrial processes in use today. So many specific industrial processes exist with differing water quality requirements that no meaningful criteria can be established generally for quality of raw water supplies. Fortunately, this is not a serious shortcoming, since current water treatment technology can create desired product waters tailored for specific uses.

2.1.14 PRESERVATION OF RARE AND ENDANGERED SPECIES (RARE)

Uses of waters that support habitats necessary for the survival and successful maintenance of plant or animal species established under state and/or federal law as rare, threatened, or endangered.

The water quality criteria to be achieved that would encourage development and protection of rare and endangered species should be the same as those for protection of fish and wildlife habitats generally. However, where rare or endangered species exist, special control requirements may be necessary to assure attainment and maintenance of particular quality criteria, which may vary slightly with the environmental needs of each particular species. Criteria for species using areas of special biological significance should likewise be derived from the general criteria for the habitat types involved, with special management diligence given where required.

2.1.15 WATER CONTACT RECREATION (REC1)

Uses of water for recreational activities involving body contact with water where ingestion of water is reasonably possible. These uses include, but are not limited to, swimming, wading, water-skiing, skin and scuba diving, surfing, whitewater activities, fishing, and uses of natural hot springs.

Water contact implies a risk of waterborne disease transmission and involves human health; accordingly, criteria required to protect this use are more stringent than those for more casual water-oriented recreation.

Excessive algal growth has reduced the value of shoreline recreation areas in some cases, particularly for swimming. Where algal growths exist in nuisance proportions, particularly bluegreen algae, all recreational water uses, including fishing, tend to suffer.

One criterion to protect the aesthetic quality of waters used for recreation from excessive algal growth is based on chlorophyll a.

Public access to drinking water reservoirs is limited or prohibited by reservoir owner/operators for purposes of protecting drinking water quality and public health. In some cases, access to reservoir tributaries is also prohibited. For these water bodies, REC-1 is designated as E*, for the purpose of protecting water quality. No right to public access is intended by this designation.

2.1.16 NONCONTACT WATER RECREATION (REC2)

Uses of water for recreational activities involving proximity to water, but not normally involving contact with water where water ingestion is reasonably possible. These uses include, but are not limited to, picnicking, sunbathing, hiking, beachcombing, camping, boating, tide pool and marine life study, hunting, sightseeing, or aesthetic enjoyment in conjunction with the above activities.

Water quality considerations relevant to noncontact water recreation, such as hiking, camping, or boating, and those activities related to tide pool or other nature studies require protection of habitats and aesthetic features. In some cases, preservation of a natural wilderness condition is justified, particularly when nature study is a major dedicated use.

One criterion to protect the aesthetic quality of waters used for recreation from excessive algal growth is based on chlorophyll a.

2.1.17 SHELLFISH HARVESTING (SHELL)

Uses of water that support habitats suitable for the collection of crustaceans and filter-feeding shellfish (e.g., clams, oysters, and mussels) for human consumption, commercial, or sport purposes.

Shellfish harvesting areas require protection and management to preserve the resource and protect public health. The potential for disease transmission and direct poisoning of humans is of considerable concern in shellfish regulation. The bacteriological criteria for the open ocean, bays, and estuarine waters where shellfish cultivation and harvesting occur should conform with the standards described in the National Shellfish Sanitation Program, Manual of Operation.

Toxic metals can accumulate in shellfish. Mercury and cadmium are two metals known to have caused extremely disabling effects in humans who consumed shellfish that concentrated these elements from industrial waste discharges. Other elements, radioactive isotopes, and certain toxins produced by particular plankton species also concentrate in shellfish tissue. Documented cases of paralytic shellfish poisoning are not uncommon in California.

2.1.18 FISH SPAWNING (SPWN)

Uses of water that support high quality aquatic habitats suitable for reproduction and early development of fish.

Dissolved oxygen levels in spawning areas should ideally approach saturation levels. Free movement of water is essential to maintain well-oxygenated conditions around eggs deposited in sediments. Water temperature, size distribution and organic content of sediments, water depth, and current velocity are also important determinants of spawning area adequacy.

2.1.19 WARM FRESHWATER HABITAT (WARM)

Uses of water that support warm water ecosystems including, but not limited to, preservation or enhancement of aquatic habitats, vegetation, fish, or wildlife, including invertebrates.

The warm freshwater habitats supporting bass, bluegill, perch, and other fish are generally lakes and reservoirs, although some minor streams will serve this purpose where stream flow is sufficient to sustain the fishery. The habitat is also important to a variety of nonfish species, such as frogs, crayfish, and insects, which provide food for fish and small mammals. This habitat is less sensitive to environmental changes, but more diverse than the cold freshwater habitat, and natural fluctuations in temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, and turbidity are usually greater.

2.1.20 WILDLIFE HABITAT (WILD)

Uses of waters that support wildlife habitats, including, but not limited to, the preservation and enhancement of vegetation and prey species used by wildlife, such as waterfowl.

The two most important types of wildlife habitat are riparian and wetland habitats. These habitats can be threatened by development, erosion, and sedimentation, as well as by poor water quality.

The water quality requirements of wildlife pertain to the water directly ingested, the aquatic habitat itself, and the effect of water quality on the production of food materials. Waterfowl habitat is particularly sensitive to changes in water quality. Dissolved oxygen, pH, alkalinity, salinity, turbidity, settleable matter, oil, toxicants, and specific disease organisms are water quality characteristics particularly important to waterfowl habitat. Dissolved oxygen is needed in waterfowl habitats to suppress development of botulism organisms; botulism has killed millions of waterfowl. It is particularly important to maintain adequate circulation and aerobic conditions in shallow fringe areas of ponds or reservoirs where botulism has caused problems.

2.2 EXISTING AND POTENTIAL BENEFICIAL USES

2.2.1 SURFACE WATERS

Surface waters in the Region consist of non-tidal wetlands, rivers, streams, and lakes (collectively described as inland surface waters), estuarine wetlands known as baylands, estuarine waters, and coastal waters. In this Region, estuarine waters consist of the Bay system including intertidal, tidal, and subtidal habitats from the Golden Gate to the Region’s boundary near Pittsburg and the lower portions of streams that are affected by tidal hydrology, such as the Napa and Petaluma rivers in the north and Coyote and San Francisquito creeks in the south.

Inland surface waters support or could support most of the beneficial uses described above. The specific beneficial uses for inland streams include municipal and domestic supply (MUN), agricultural supply (AGR), commercial and sport fishing (COMM), freshwater replenishment (FRESH), industrial process supply (PRO), groundwater recharge (GWR), preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE), water contact recreation (REC1), noncontact water recreation (REC2), wildlife habitat (WILD), cold freshwater habitat (COLD), warm freshwater habitat (WARM), fish migration (MIGR), and fish spawning (SPWN).

The San Francisco Bay Estuary supports estuarine habitat (EST), industrial service supply (IND), and navigation (NAV) in addition to COMM, RARE, REC1, REC2, WILD, MIGR, and SPWN.

Coastal waters’ beneficial uses include water contact recreation (REC1); noncontact water recreation (REC2); industrial service supply (IND); navigation (NAV); marine habitat (MAR); shellfish harvesting (SHELL); commercial and sport fishing (COMM); wildlife habitat (WILD), fish migration (MIGR), fish spawning (SPWN), and preservation of rare and endangered species (RARE). In addition, the California coastline within the Region is endowed with exceptional scenic beauty.

The beneficial uses of any specifically identified water body generally apply to all its tributaries. In some cases a beneficial use may not be applicable to the entire body of water, such as navigation in Richardson Bay or shellfish harvesting in the Pacific Ocean. In these cases, the Water Board's judgment regarding water quality control measures necessary to protect beneficial uses will be applied.

Beneficial uses of streams that have intermittent flows, as is typical of many streams in the region, must be protected throughout the year and are designated as "existing."

Beneficial uses of each significant water body have been identified and are organized according to the seven major Hydrologic Planning Areas within the Region (Figure 2-2). The maps locating each water body (Figures 2-3 through 2-9b) were produced using a geographical information system (GIS) at the Water Board. The maps use the hydrologic basin information compiled by the California Interagency Watershed map, with supplemental information from the Oakland Museum of California Creek and Watershed Map series, the Contra Costa County Watershed Atlas, and the San Francisco Estuary Institute EcoAtlas. More detailed representations of each location can be created using this GIS version.

Table 2-1 contains the beneficial uses for many surface water bodies in the Region, organized geographically by the Region's seven Hydrologic Planning Areas. Within each Hydrologic Planning Area, water bodies are listed geographically, with tributaries indented below their receiving water body. In cases where a water body shares the same name with another water body (e.g., Redwood Creek), the location of the water body (county and/or other identifier) is given in parentheses. An alternative name for a water body, where known, is also shown in parentheses. In Table 2-1, beneficial uses are indicated as follows:

E – indicates the beneficial use exists in the water body.

E* – indicates public access to the water body is limited or prohibited for purposes of protecting drinking water quality and public health. REC-1 is designated as E* for the purpose of protecting water quality. No right to public access is intended by this designation.

P – indicates the water body could potentially support the beneficial use.

2.2.2 GROUNDWATER

Groundwater is defined as subsurface water that occurs beneath the water table in soils and geologic formations that are fully saturated. Where groundwater occurs in a saturated geologic unit that contains sufficient permeable thickness to yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs, it can be defined as an aquifer. A groundwater basin is defined as a hydrogeologic unit containing one large aquifer or several connected and interrelated aquifers.

Water-bearing geologic units occur within groundwater basins in the Region that do not meet the definition of an aquifer. For instance, there are shallow, low permeability zones throughout the Region that have extremely low water yields. Groundwater may also occur outside of currently identified basins. Therefore, for basin planning purposes, the term "groundwater" includes all subsurface waters, whether or not these waters meet the classic definition of an aquifer or occur within identified groundwater basins.

The California Department of Water Resources (DWR) evaluated the characteristics of groundwater basins in the Region and throughout the state and summarized the results in California's Groundwater, Bulletin 118 (2003). Of special importance to the Region are the 28 groundwater basins and seven sub-basins classified by DWR that produce, or potentially could produce, significant amounts of groundwater (Figures 2-10 and 2-10A-D). The Water Board maintains a GIS for all water bodies in the Region and has the capacity to present information on each basin at a much higher level of resolution than is depicted in Figures 2-10A-D.

Existing and potential beneficial uses applicable to groundwater in the Region include municipal and domestic water supply (MUN), industrial water supply (IND), industrial process supply (PRO), agricultural water supply (AGR), groundwater recharge (GWR), and freshwater replenishment to surface waters (FRESH). Table 2-2 lists the 28 identified groundwater basins and seven sub-basins located in the Region and their existing and potential beneficial uses.

Unless otherwise designated by the Water Board, all groundwater is considered suitable, or potentially suitable, for municipal or domestic water supply (MUN). In making any exceptions, the Water Board will consider the criteria referenced in State Water Board Resolution No. 88-63 and Water Board Resolution No. 89-39, "Sources of Drinking Water," where:

- The total dissolved solids exceed 3,000 milligrams per liter (mg/L) (5,000 microSiemens per centimeter, µS/cm, electrical conductivity), and it is not reasonably expected by the Water Board that the groundwater could supply a public water system; or
- There is contamination, either by natural processes or by human activity (unrelated to a specific pollution incident), that cannot reasonably be treated for domestic use using either Best Management Practices (BMPs) or best economically achievable treatment practices; or
- The water source does not provide sufficient water to supply a single well capable of producing an average, sustained yield of 200 gallons per day; or
- The aquifer is regulated as a geothermal energy-producing source or has been exempted administratively pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 146.4 for the purpose of underground injection of fluids associated with the production of hydrocarbon or geothermal energy, provided that these fluids do not constitute a hazardous waste under 40 CFR Part 261.3.

2.2.3 WETLANDS

Federal administrative law (e.g., 40 CFR Part 122.2, revised December 22, 1993) defines wetlands as waters of the United States. National waters include waters of the State of California, defined by the Porter-Cologne Act as "any water, surface or underground, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the State" (California Water Code §13050[e]). Wetland water quality control is therefore clearly within the jurisdiction of the State Water Board and Regional Water Boards.

Wetlands are further defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as "those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas."

The Water Board recognizes that wetlands frequently include areas commonly referred to as saltwater marshes, freshwater marshes, open or closed brackish water marshes, mudflats, sandflats, unvegetated seasonally ponded areas, vegetated shallows, sloughs, wet meadows, playa lakes, natural ponds, vernal pools, diked baylands, seasonal wetlands, floodplains, and riparian woodlands.

Mudflats make up one of the largest and most important habitat types in the Estuary. Snails, clams, worms, and other animals convert the rich organic matter in the mud bottom to food for fish, crabs, and birds.

Mudflats generally support a variety of edible shellfish, and many species of fish rely heavily on the mudflats during at least a part of their life cycle. Additionally, San Francisco Bay mudflats are one of the most important habitats on the coast of California for millions of migrating shorebirds.

Another important characteristic of the Estuary is the fresh, brackish, and salt water marshes around the Bay's margins. These highly complex communities are recognized as vital components of the Bay system's ecology. Most marshes around the Bay have been destroyed through filling and development. The protection, preservation, and restoration of the remaining marsh communities are essential for maintaining the ecological integrity of the Estuary.

Identifying wetlands may be complicated by such factors as the seasonality of rainfall in the Region. Therefore, in identifying wetlands considered waters of the United States, the Water Board will consider such indicators as hydrology, hydrophytic plants, and/or hydric soils for the purpose of mapping and inventorying wetlands. The Water Board will, in general, rely on the federal manual for wetland delineation in the Region when issuing Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certifications (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) Wetlands Delineation Manual, 1987). In the rare cases where the U.S. EPA and Corps guidelines disagree on the boundaries for federal jurisdictional wetlands, the Water Board will rely on the wetlands delineation made by the U.S. EPA or the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). For the purpose of mapping and inventorying wetlands, the Water Board will rely on the protocols and naming conventions of the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) prepared by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS).

Many individual wetlands provide multiple benefits depending on the wetland type and location. There are many potential beneficial uses of wetlands, including Wildlife Habitat (WILD); Preservation of Rare and Endangered Species (RARE); Shellfish Harvesting (SHELL); Water Contact Recreation (REC1); Noncontact Water Recreation (REC2); Commercial, and Sport Fishing (COMM); Marine Habitat (MAR); Fish Migration (MIGR); Fish Spawning (SPAWN); and Estuarine Habitat (EST). Some of these general beneficial uses can be further described in terms of their component wetland function. For example, many wetlands that provide groundwater recharge (GWR) also provide flood control, pollution control, erosion control, and stream baseflow.

Table 2-3 shows how beneficial uses are associated with different wetland types. Table 2-4 lists and specifies beneficial uses for 34 significant wetland areas within the Region; generalized locations of these wetlands are shown in Figure 2-11. It should be noted that most of the wetlands listed in Table 2-4 are saltwater marshes, and that the list is not comprehensive.

The Water Board has participated in completing the Baylands Ecosystem Habitat Goals Report (1999) and the Baylands Ecosystem Species and Community Profiles (2000), which were written by scientists and managers in the Region in order to recommend sound wetland restoration strategies. Other efforts around the Bay to locate wetland sites include San Francisco Estuary Institute's (SFEI) EcoAtlas Baylands Maps (Baylands Maps) and Bay Area Wetlands Project Tracker (Wetlands Tracker), and the Wetland Tracker managed by the San Francisco Bay Joint Venture. Because of the large number of small and non-contiguous wetlands, it is not practical to delineate and specify beneficial uses of every wetland area. Therefore, beneficial uses may be determined site specifically, as needed. Chapter 4 of this Plan contains additional information on the process used to determine beneficial uses for specific wetland sites.

FIGURES

TABLES

Figure 2-1 Areas of Special Biological Significance

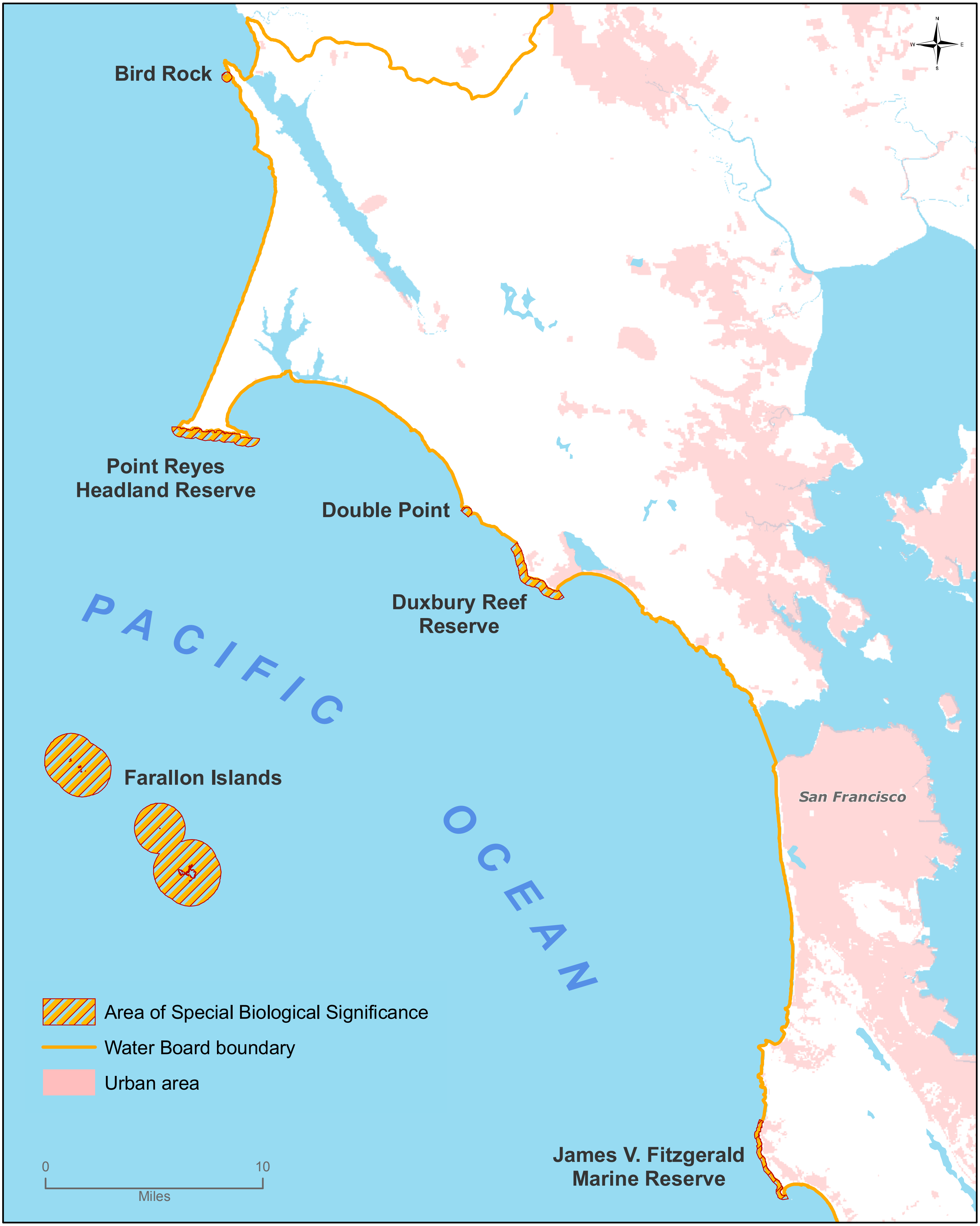
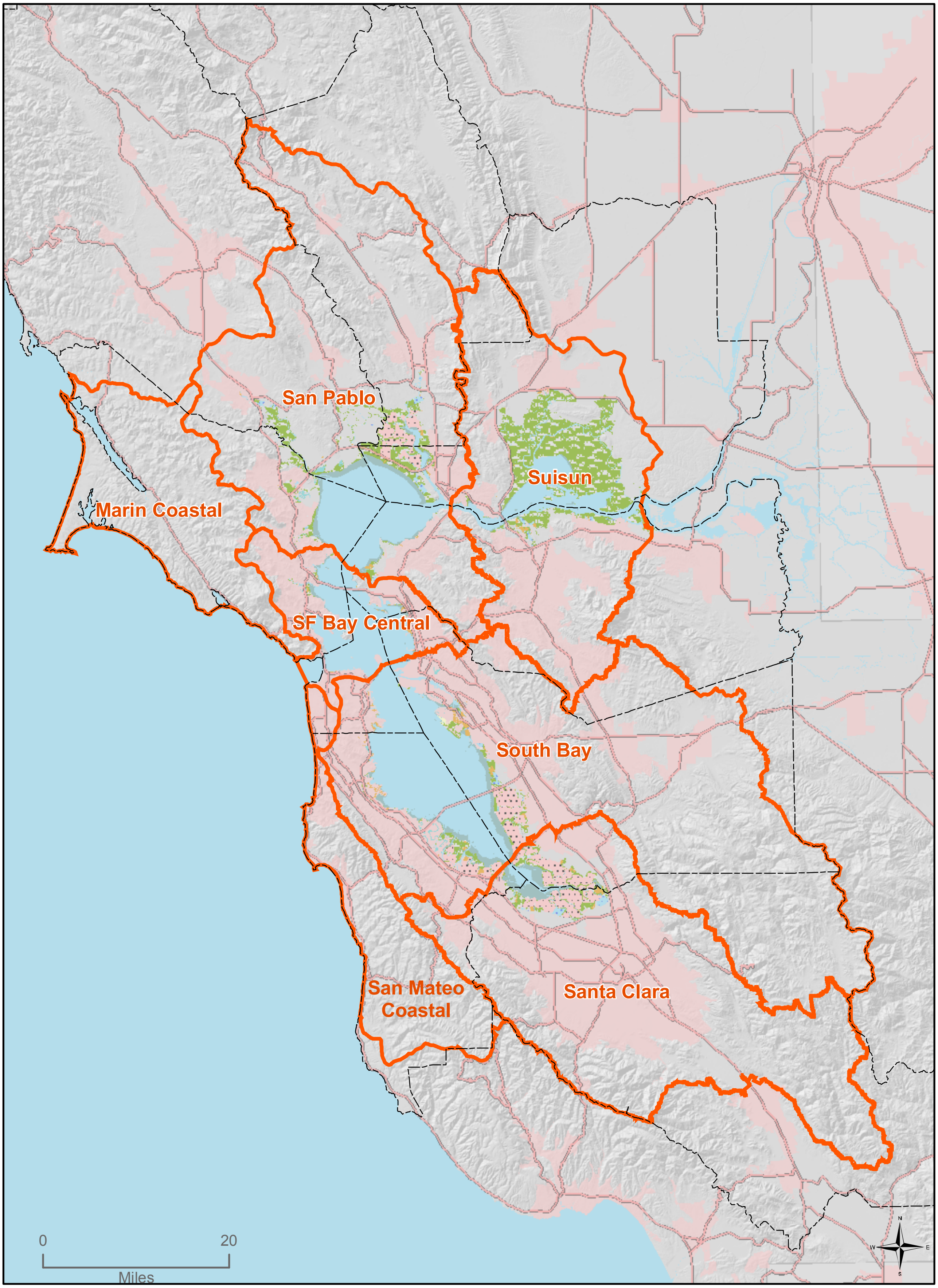


Figure 2-2 Hydrologic Planning Areas



Legend for Figures 2-3 to 2-9b

Watershed boundaries

- Basin boundary
- Watershed boundary

Hydrologic features

- Streams / creeks listed in Table 2-1
- Other streams / tributaries
- Bay or ocean
- Lake, reservoir or other water body

Other features

- County boundary
- Major road or highway
- Urban area

Wetlands

- Marshlands
- Salt pond
- Tidal flats
- Storage or treatment basin
- Undeveloped fill
- Sand dune
- Other baylands

All maps are in Universal Transverse Mercator projection (Zone 10), North American Datum 1983.

Map sources:

Basin boundaries: California Interagency Watershed Map of 1999 (CalWater 2.2.1).

Watershed boundaries: California Interagency Watershed Map of 1999 (CalWater 2.2.1); Contra Costa County Watershed Atlas; Creek and Watershed Map of Oakland and Berkeley (Oakland Museum of California); Creek and Watershed Map of Milpitas and North San Jose (Oakland Museum of California); Creek and Watershed Map of Palo Alto and Vicinity (Oakland Museum of California); Creek and Watershed Map of Fremont and Vicinity (Oakland Museum of California); Creek and Watershed Map of the Pleasanton and Dublin Area (Oakland Museum of California).

Hydrologic features: National Hydrologic Dataset (1:24000 scale) for hydrologic unit numbers 18050001 (Suisun), 18050002 (San Pablo), 18050003 (Santa Clara), 18050004 (South Bay), 18050005 (Marin Coastal) and 18050006 (San Mateo Coastal).

Wetlands: San Francisco Estuary Institute EcoAtlas (v. 1.50b4).

County boundaries: California Spatial Information Library.

Major roads and highways: GDT 2004.

Urban areas: Association of Bay Area Governments Land Use / Land Cover dataset, 1996, land use category 1 (urban areas).

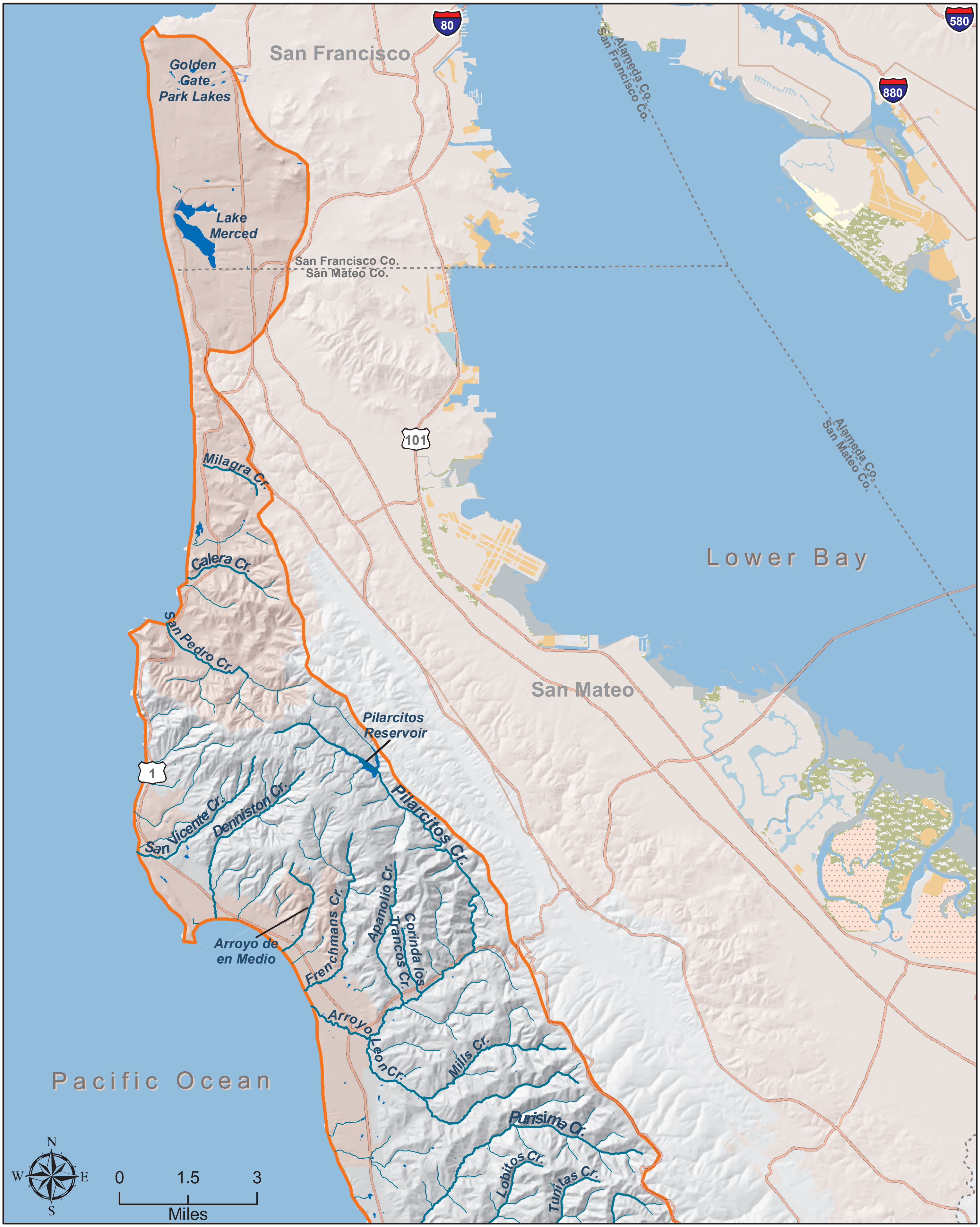
Figure 2-3 Marin Coastal Basin

Figure 2-3a Marin Coastal Basin

Figure 2-3b Marin Coastal Basin

Figure 2-4 San Mateo Coastal Basin

Figure 2-4a San Mateo Coastal Basin



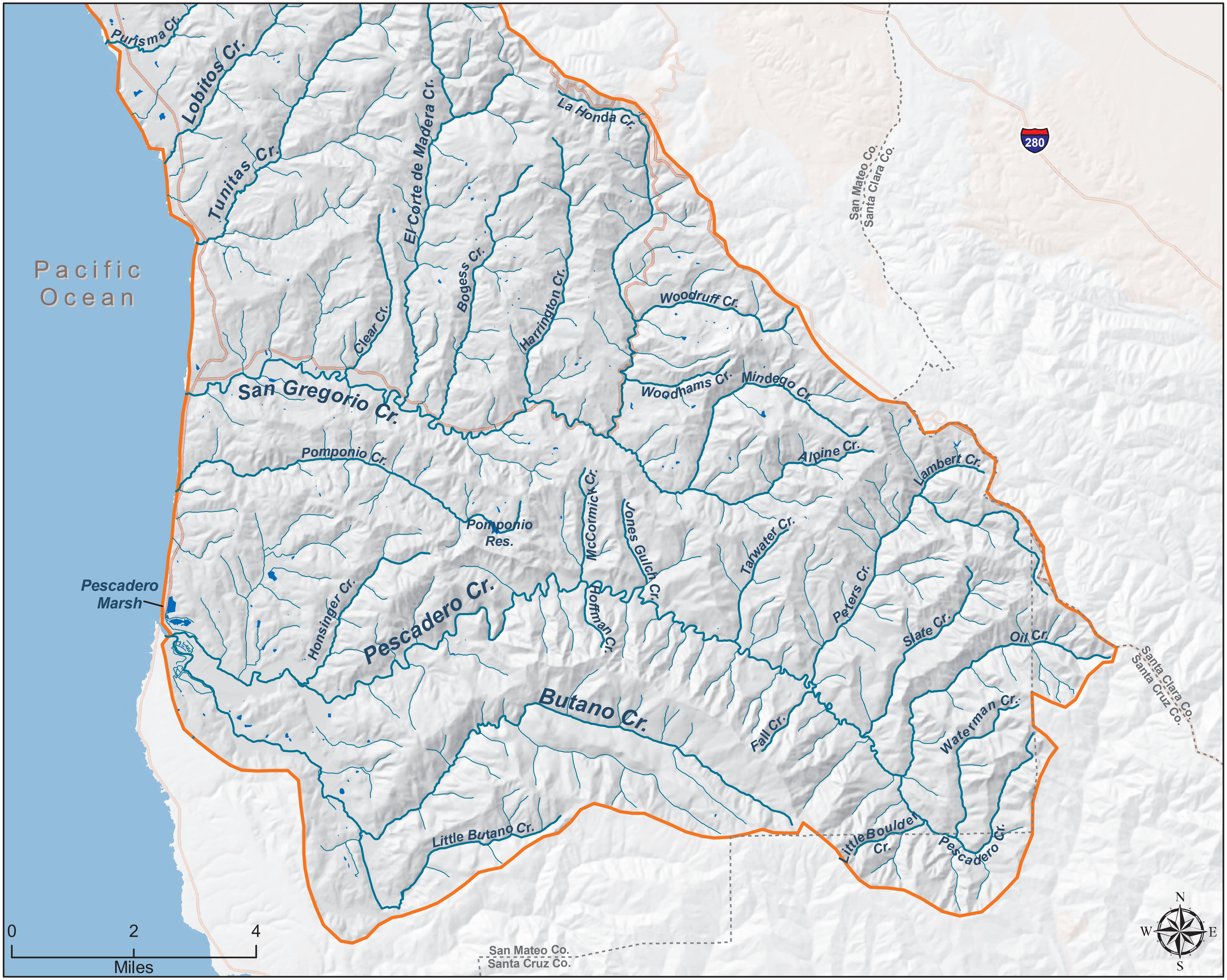


Figure 2-4b San Mateo Coastal Basin

Figure 2-5 Central Basin

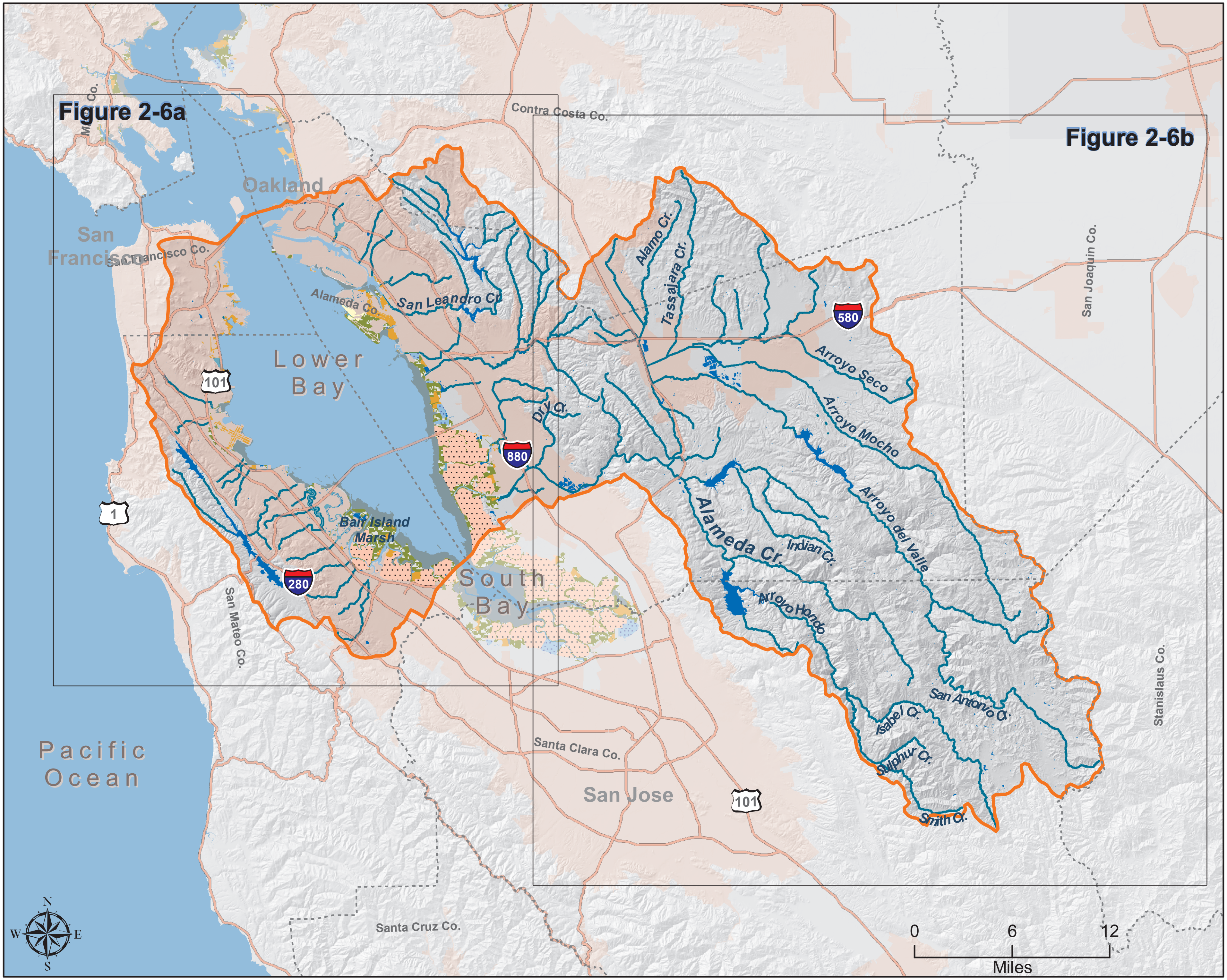
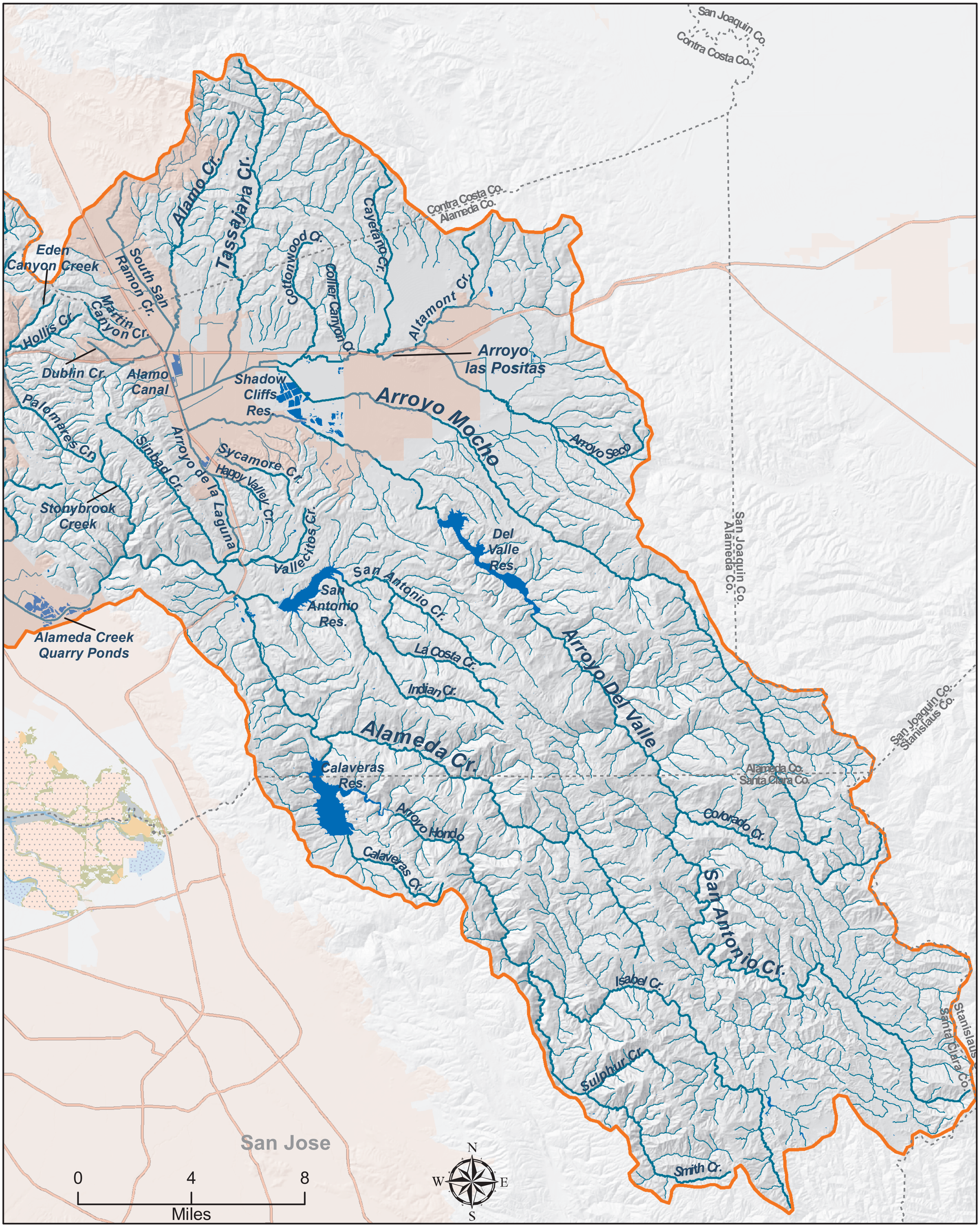


Figure 2-6 South Bay Basin

Figure 2-6a South Bay Basin

Figure 2-6b South Bay Basin



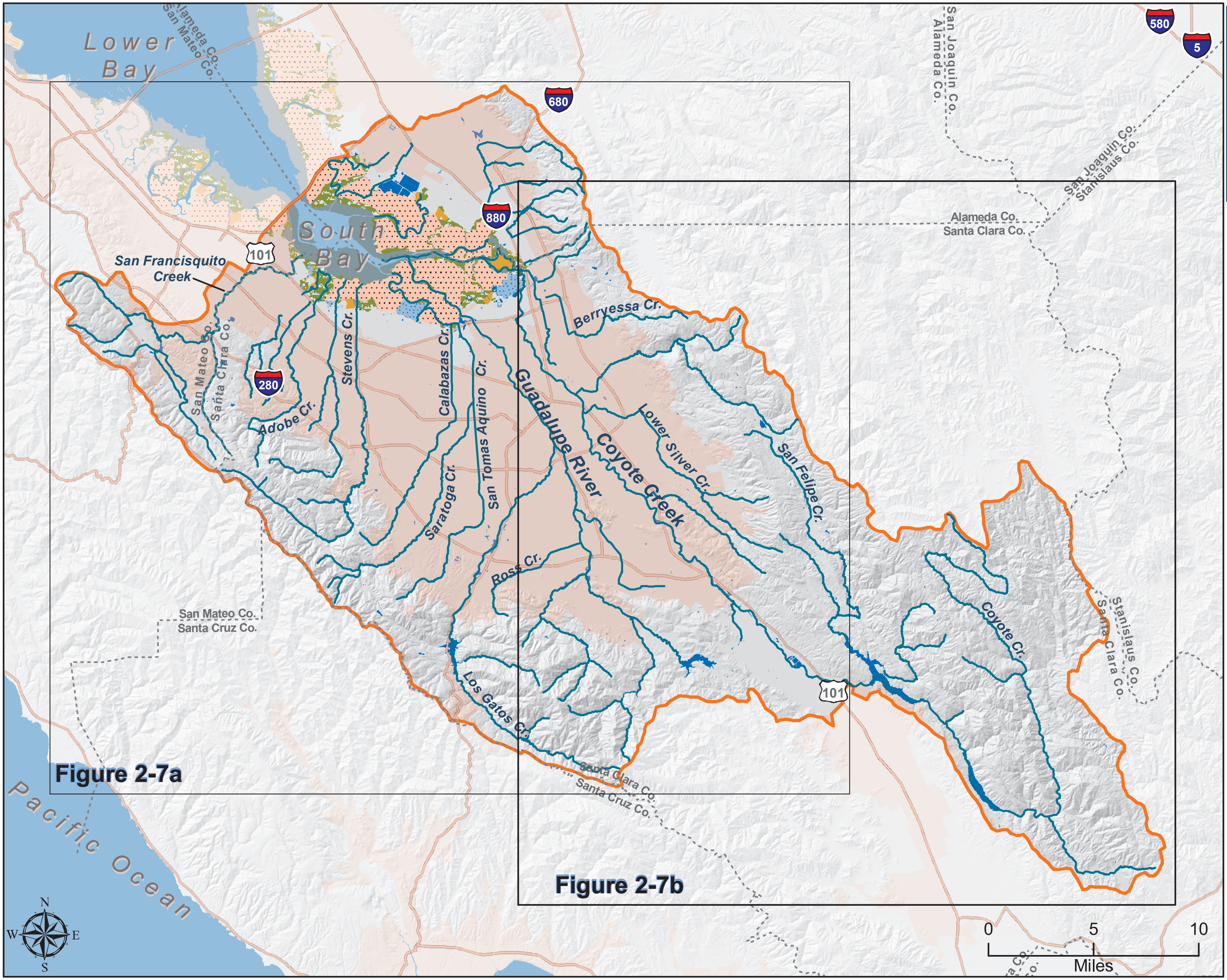


Figure 2-7 Santa Clara Basin

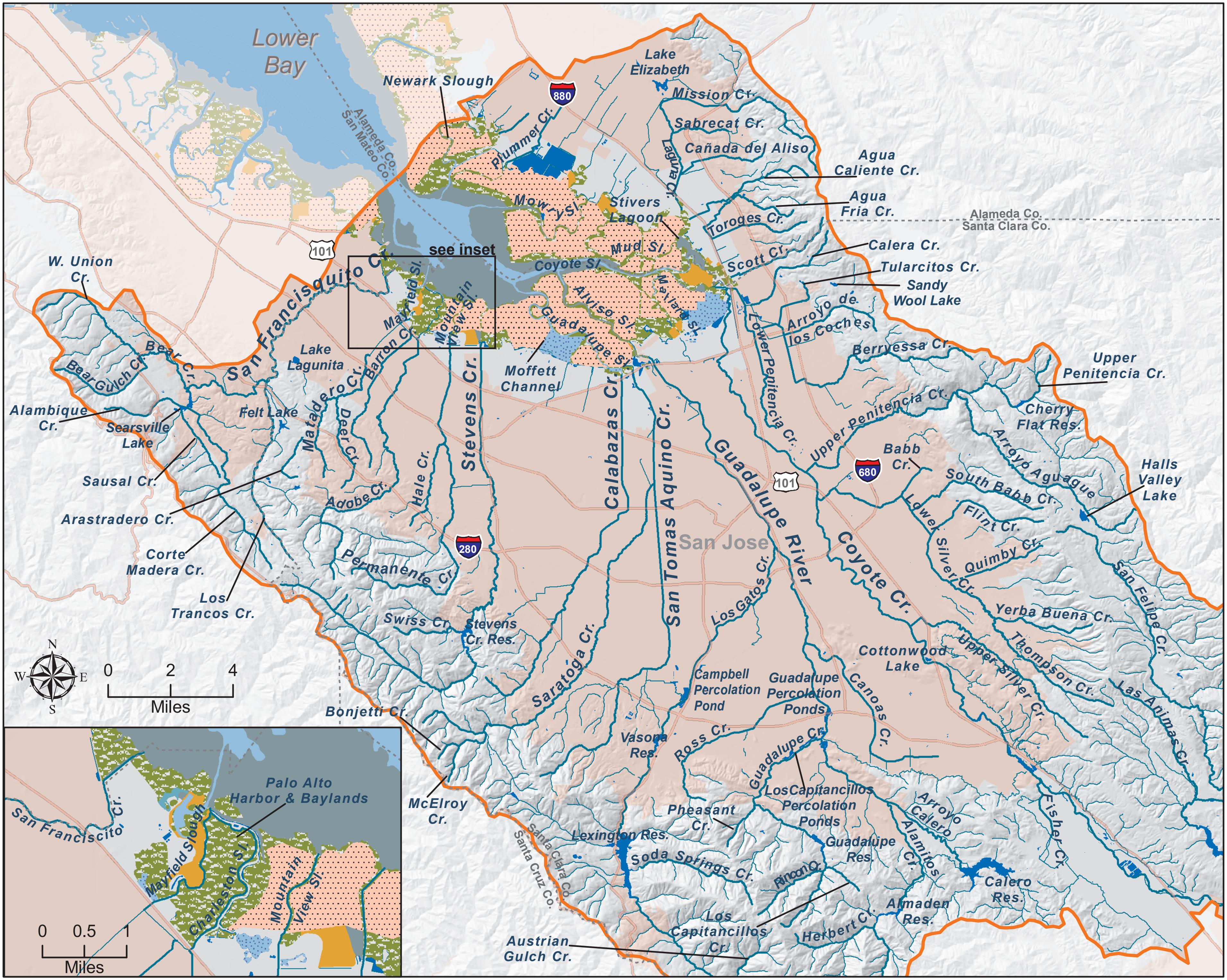


Figure 2-7a Santa Clara Basin

Figure 2-7b Santa Clara Basin

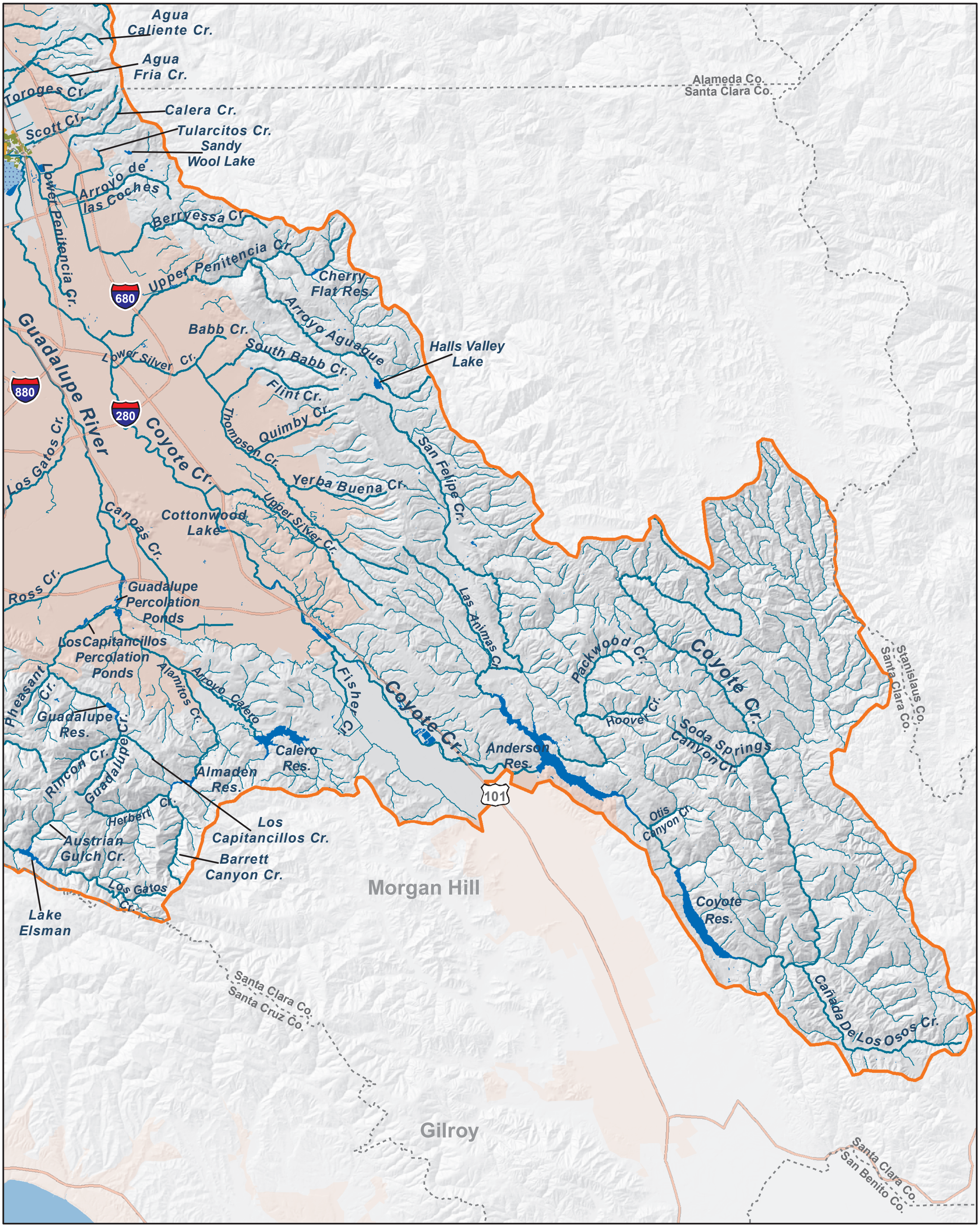


Figure 2-8 San Pablo Basin

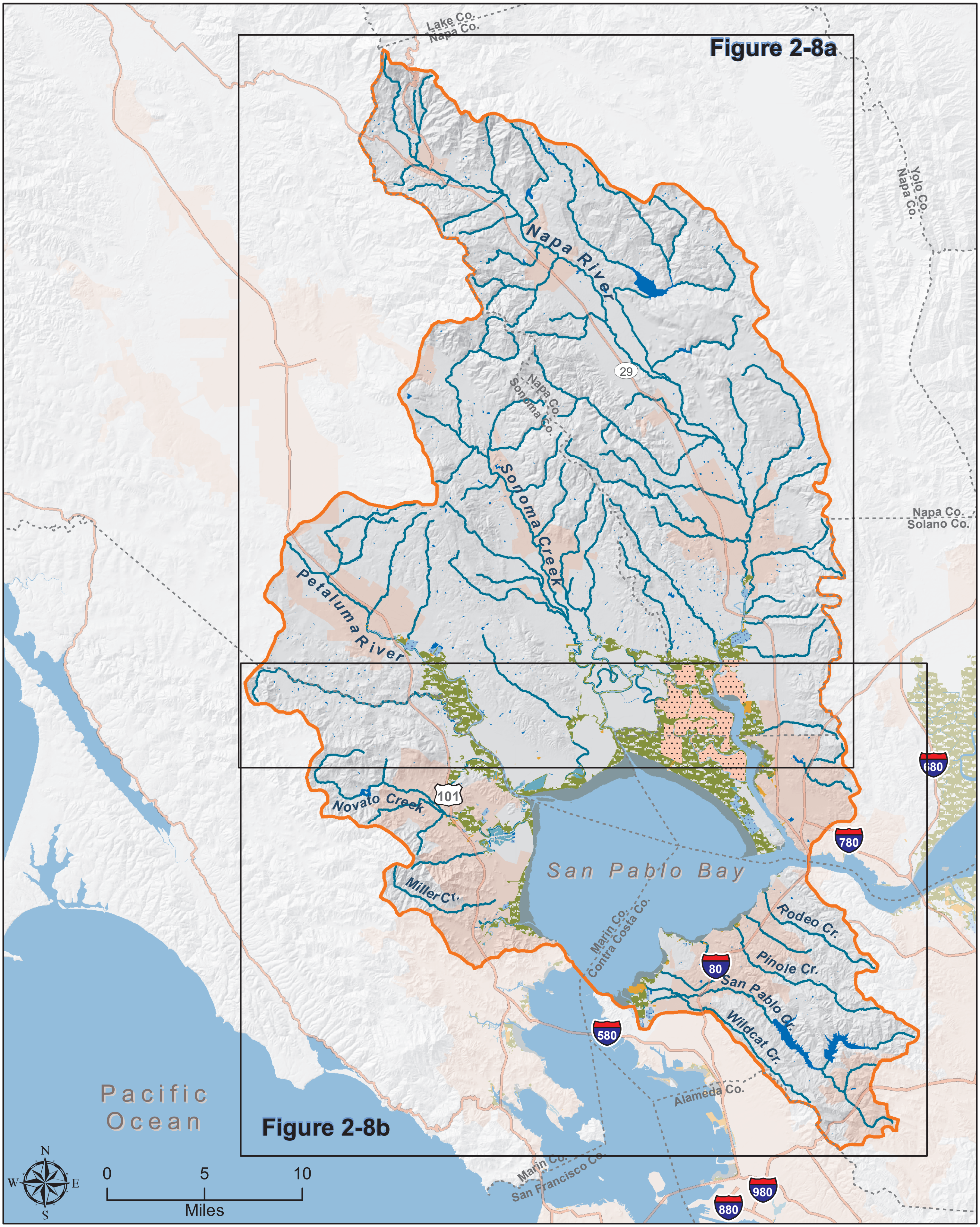
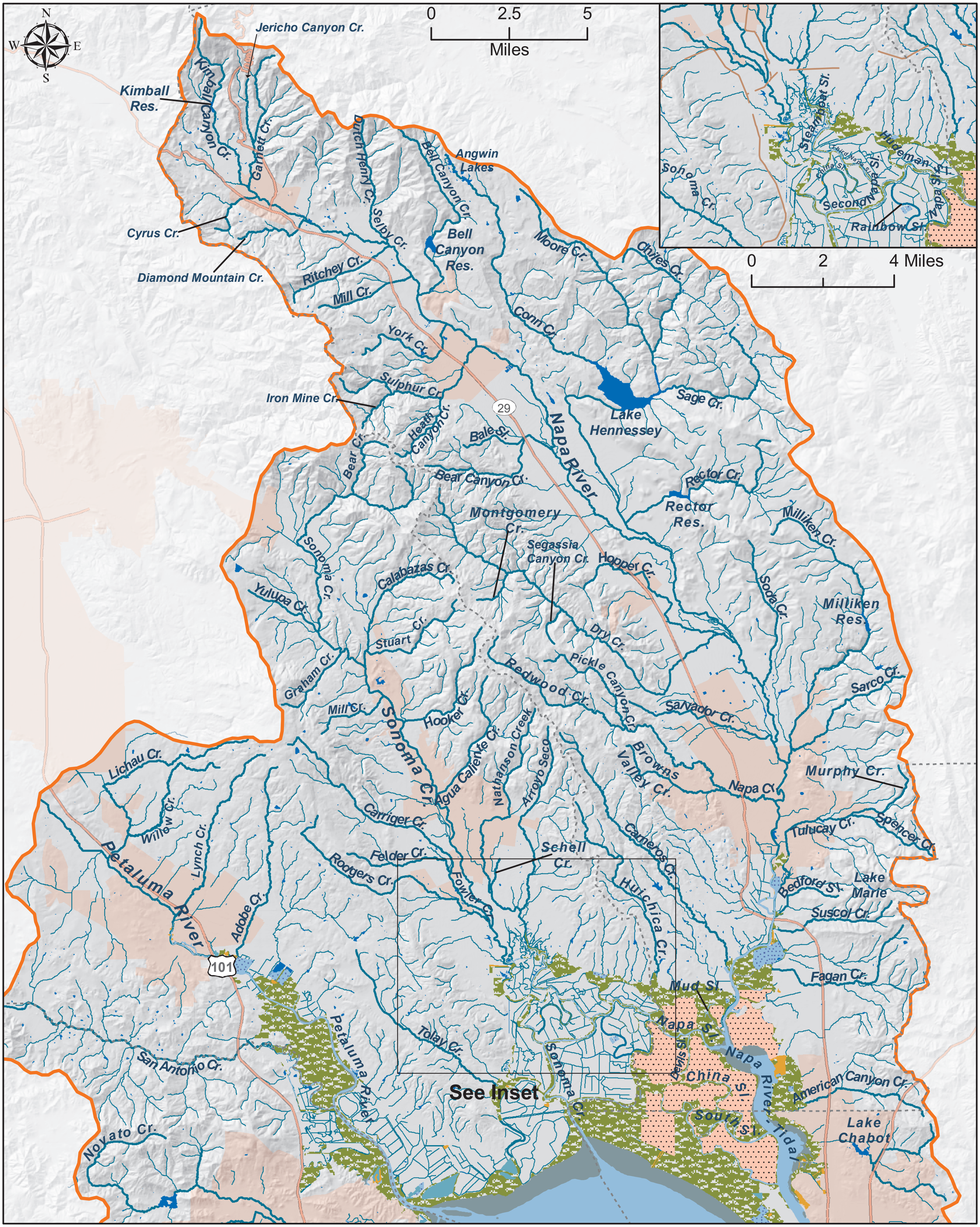


Figure 2-8a San Pablo Basin



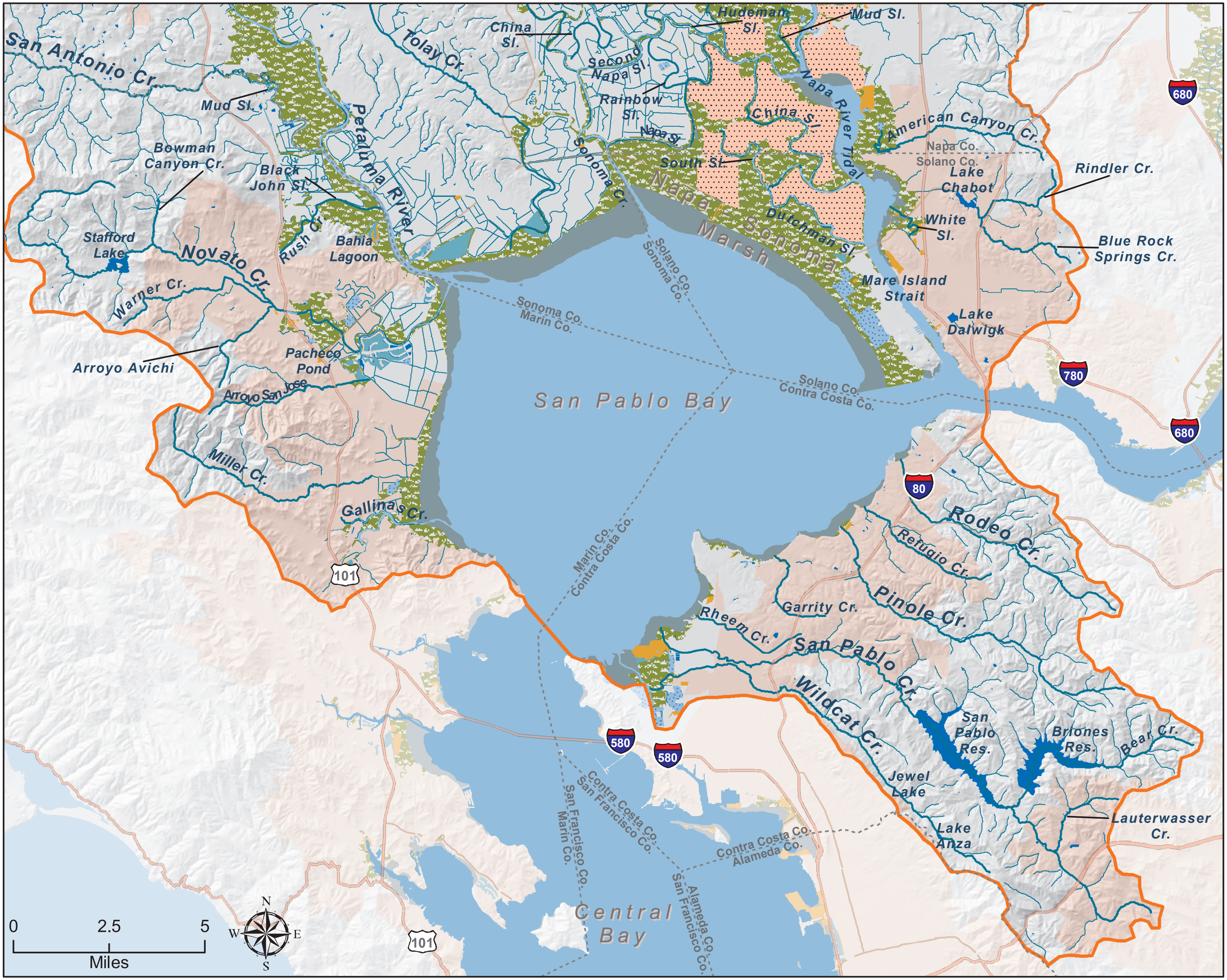


Figure 2-8b San Pablo Basin

Figure 2-9 Suisun Basin

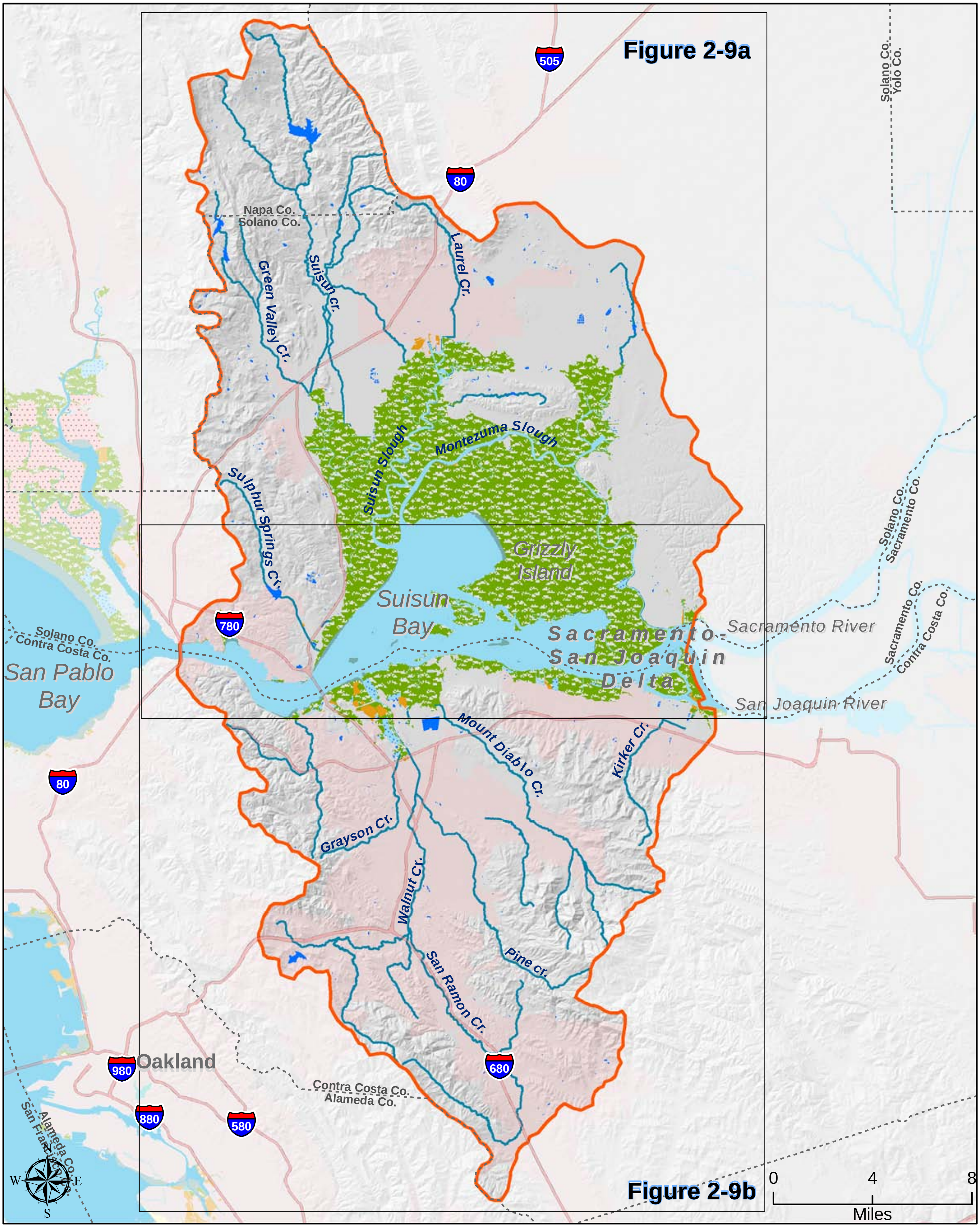


Figure 2-9a Suisun Basin

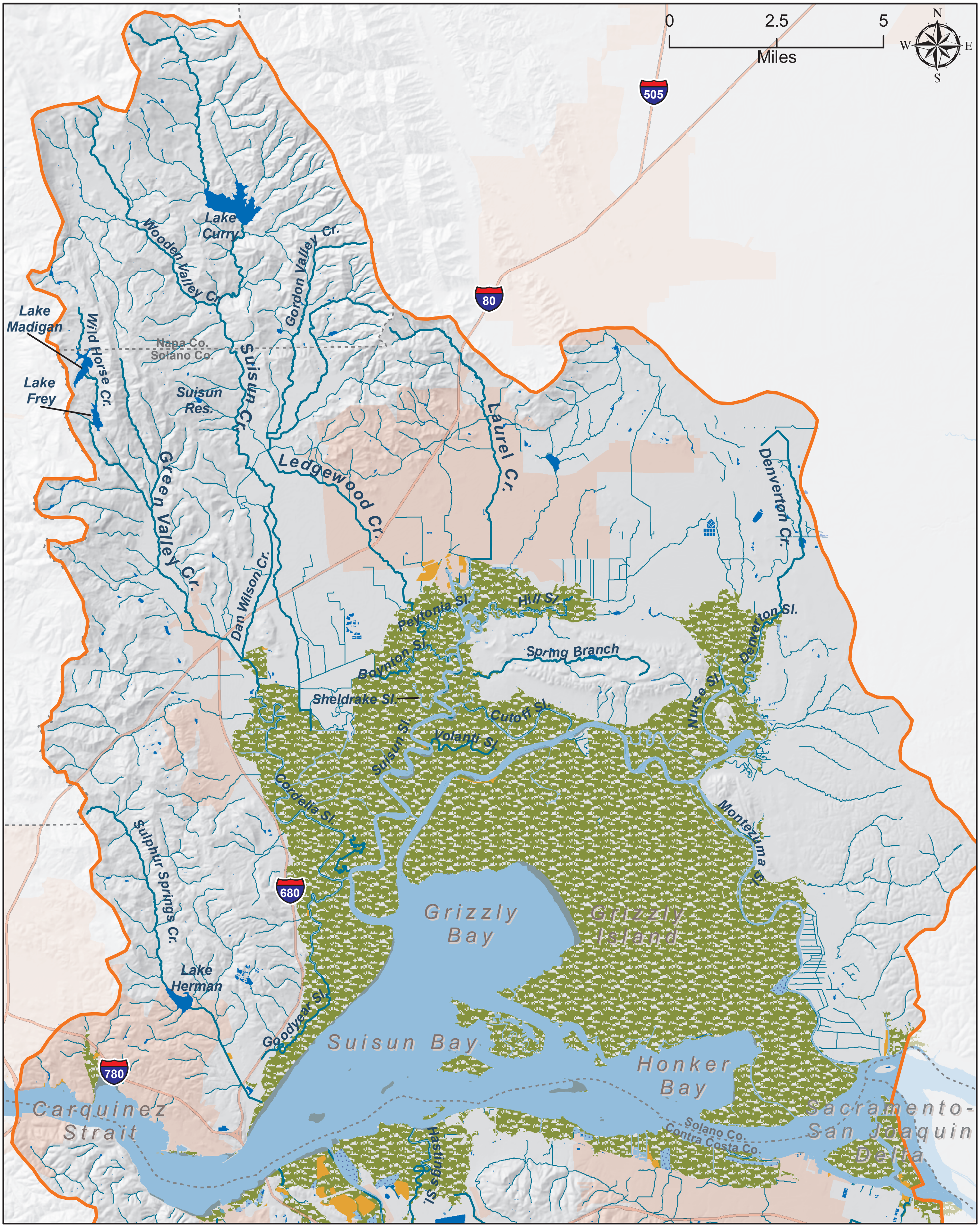


Figure 2-9b Suisun Basin

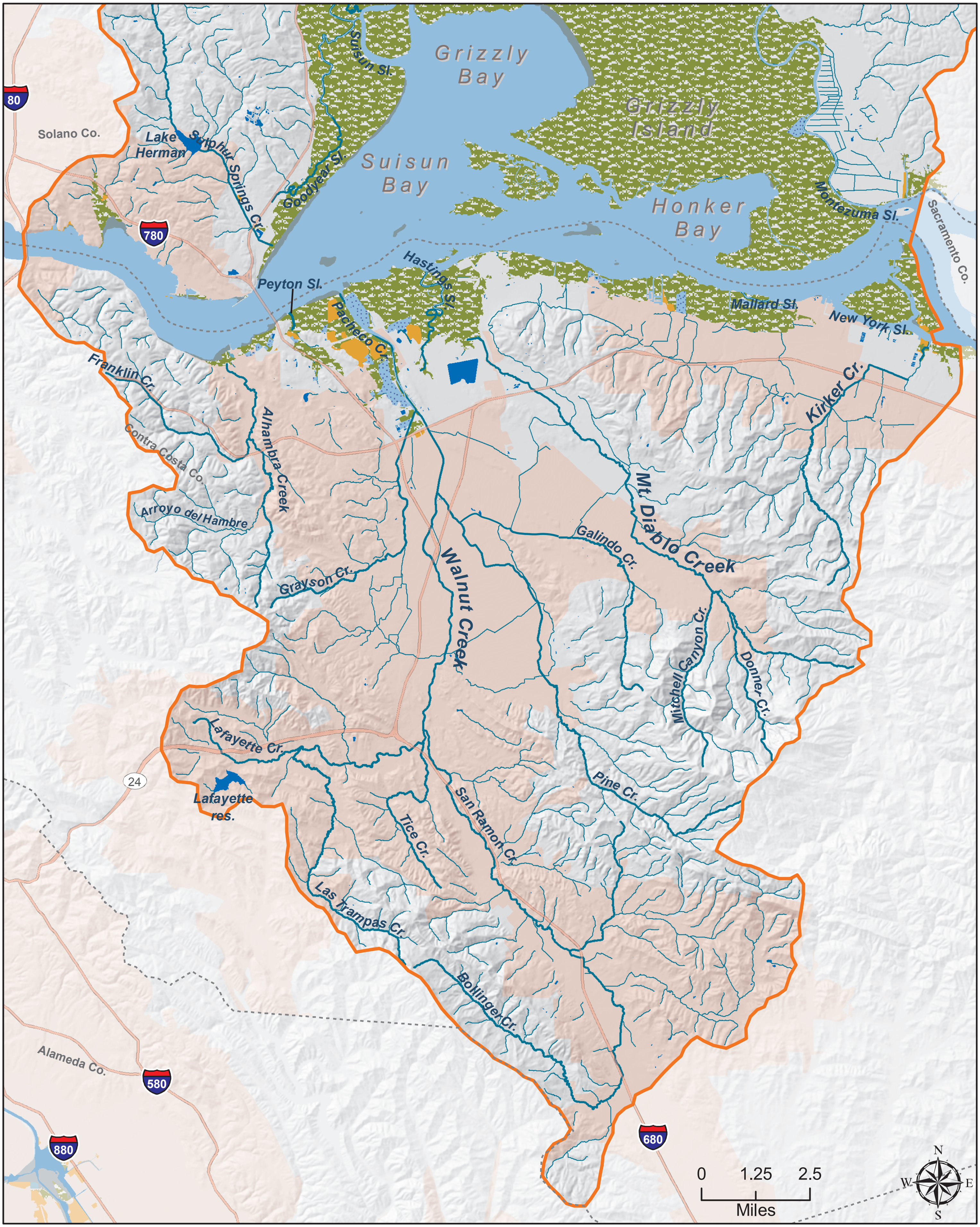


Figure 2-10 Groundwater Basins

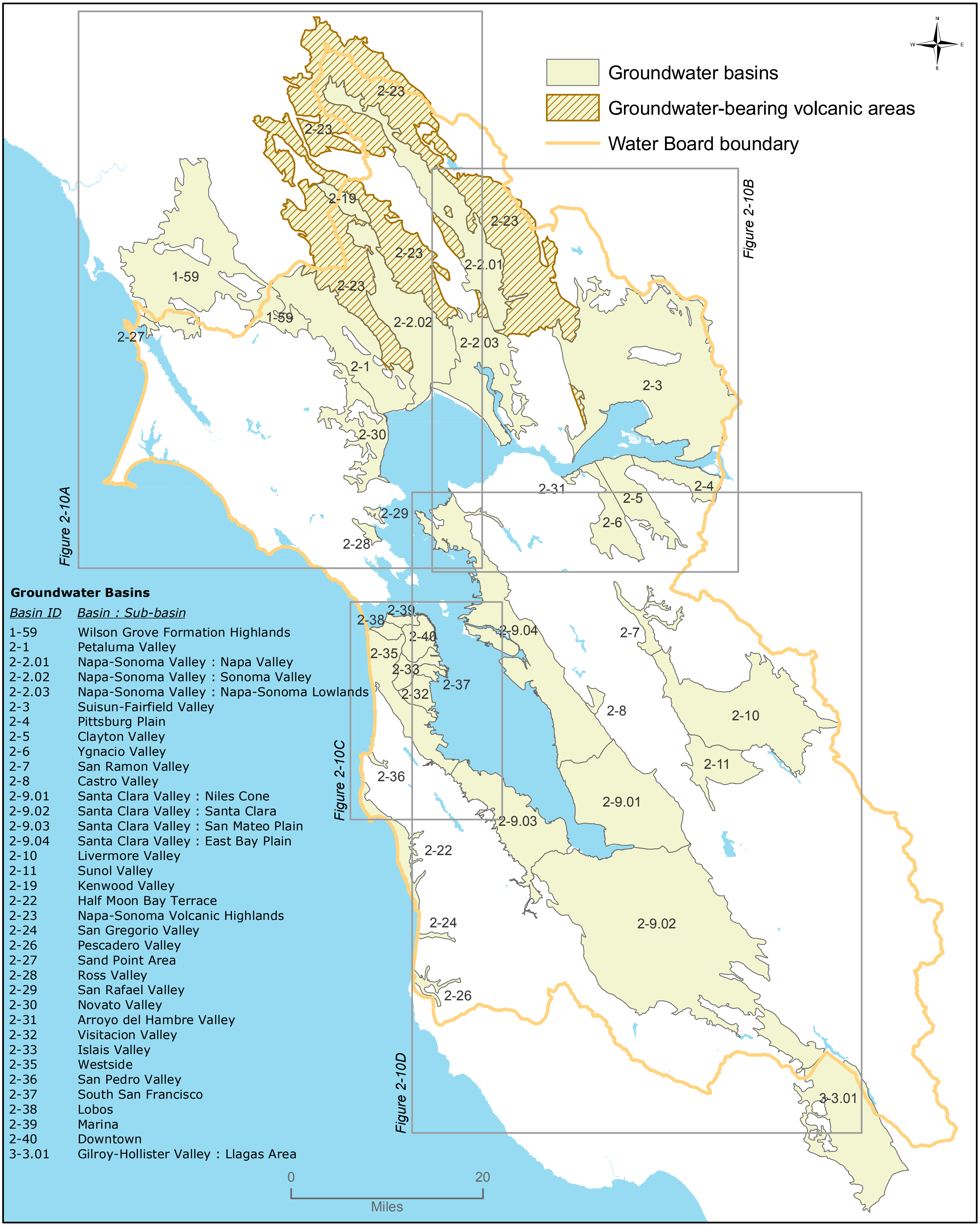


Figure 2-10A Groundwater Basins: Marin/Sonoma/Napa

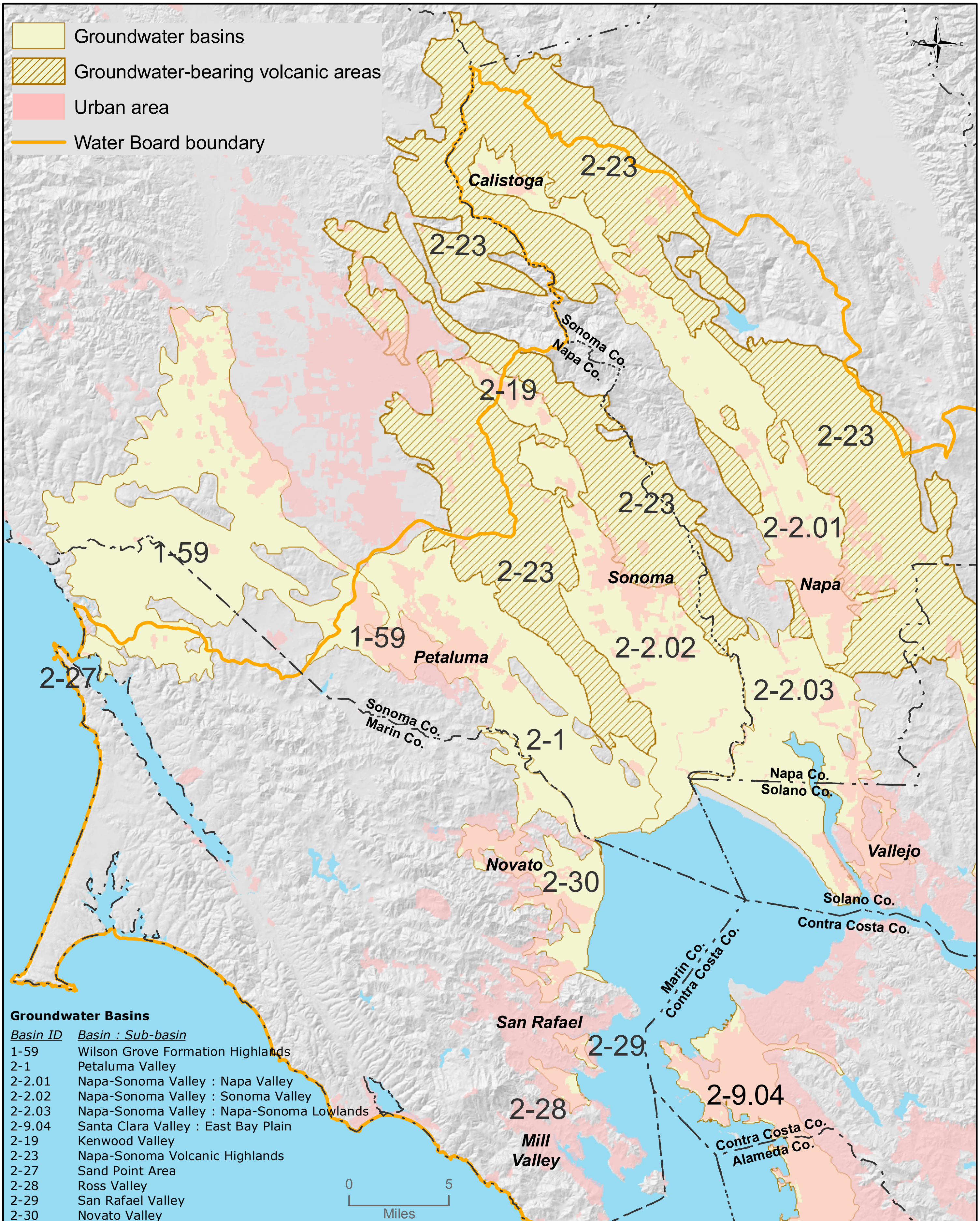


Figure 2-10B Groundwater Basins: Napa/Solano

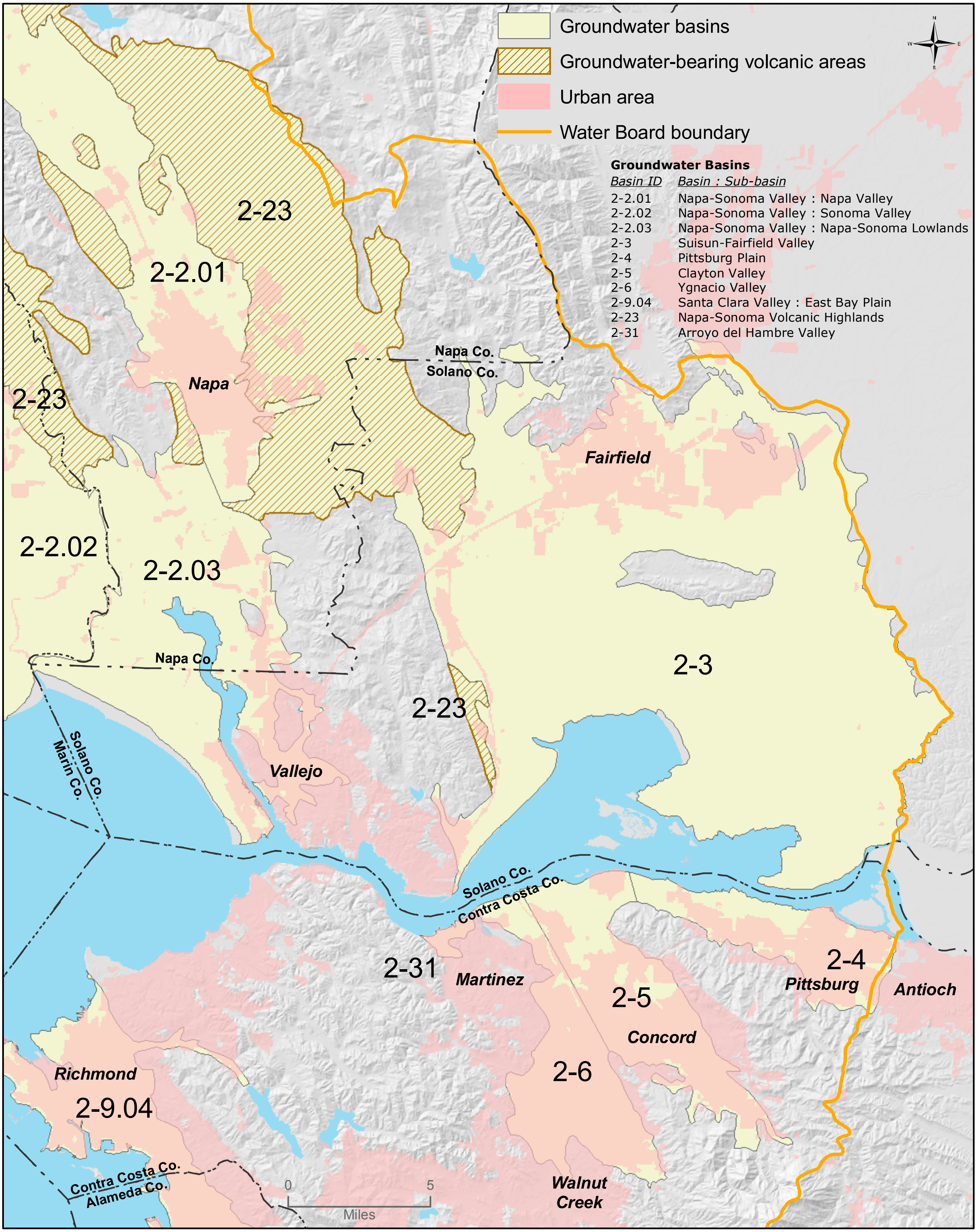


Figure 2-10C Groundwater Basins: San Francisco

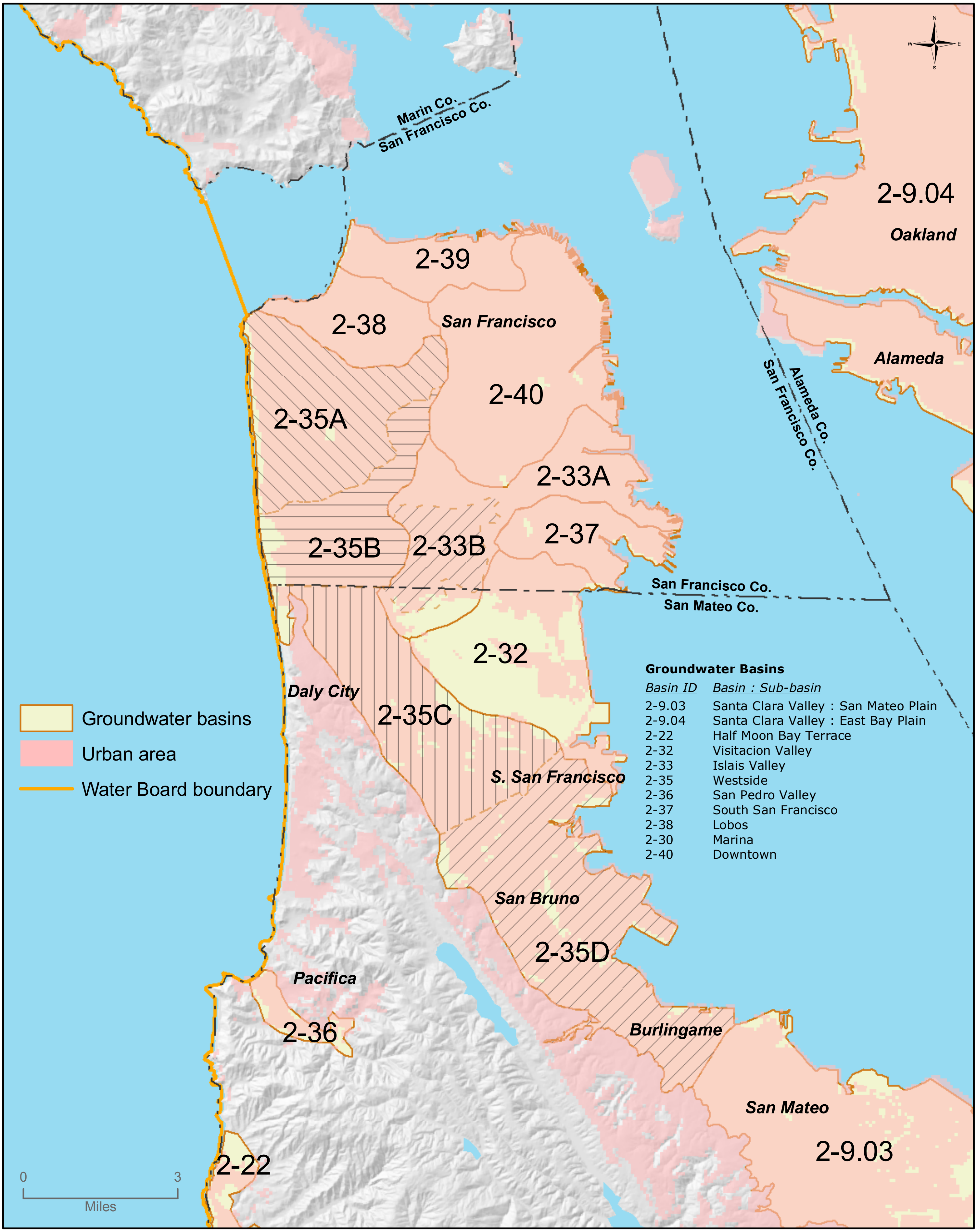


Figure 2-10D Groundwater Basins: East and South Bay

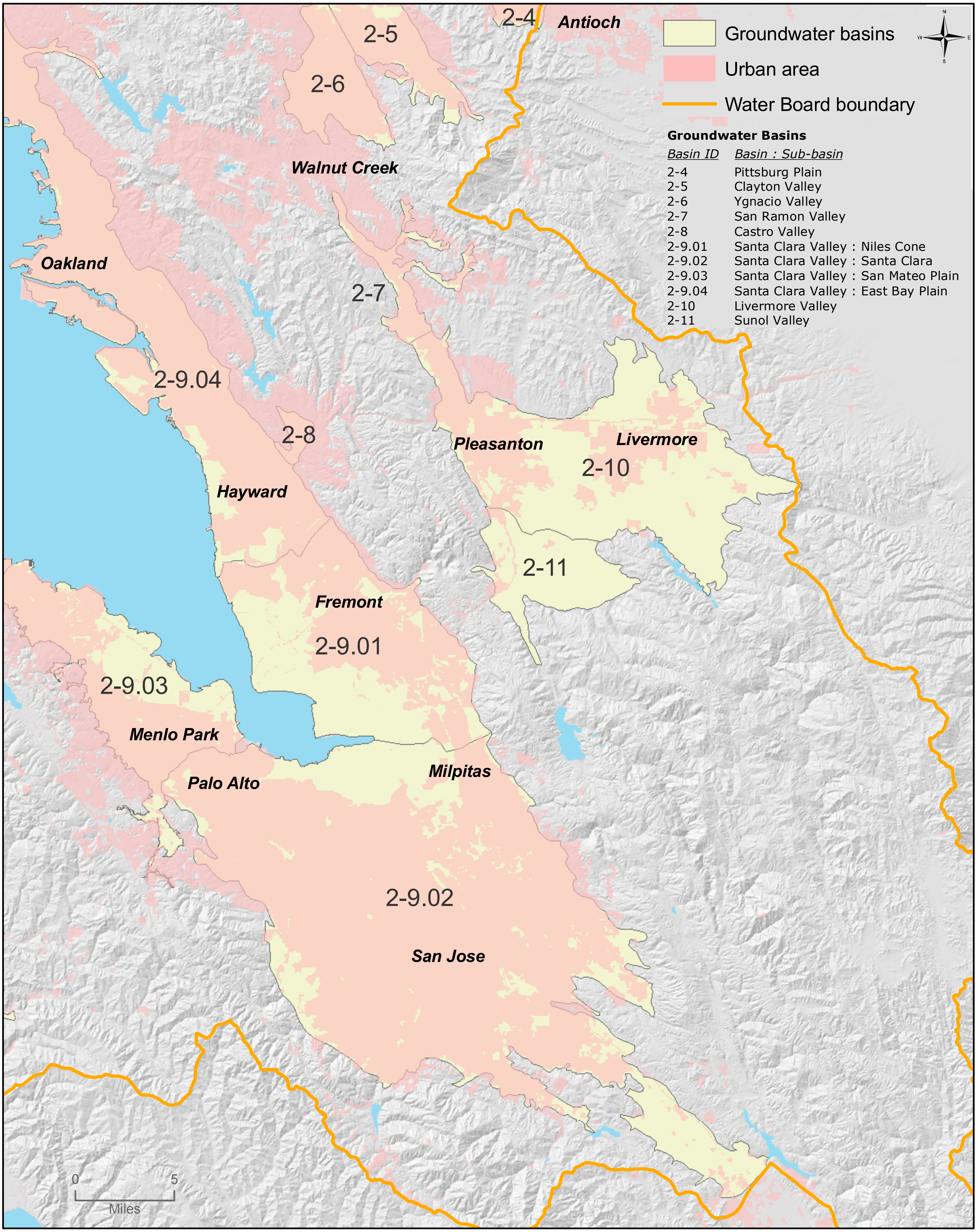


Figure 2-11 General Locations of Wetland Areas

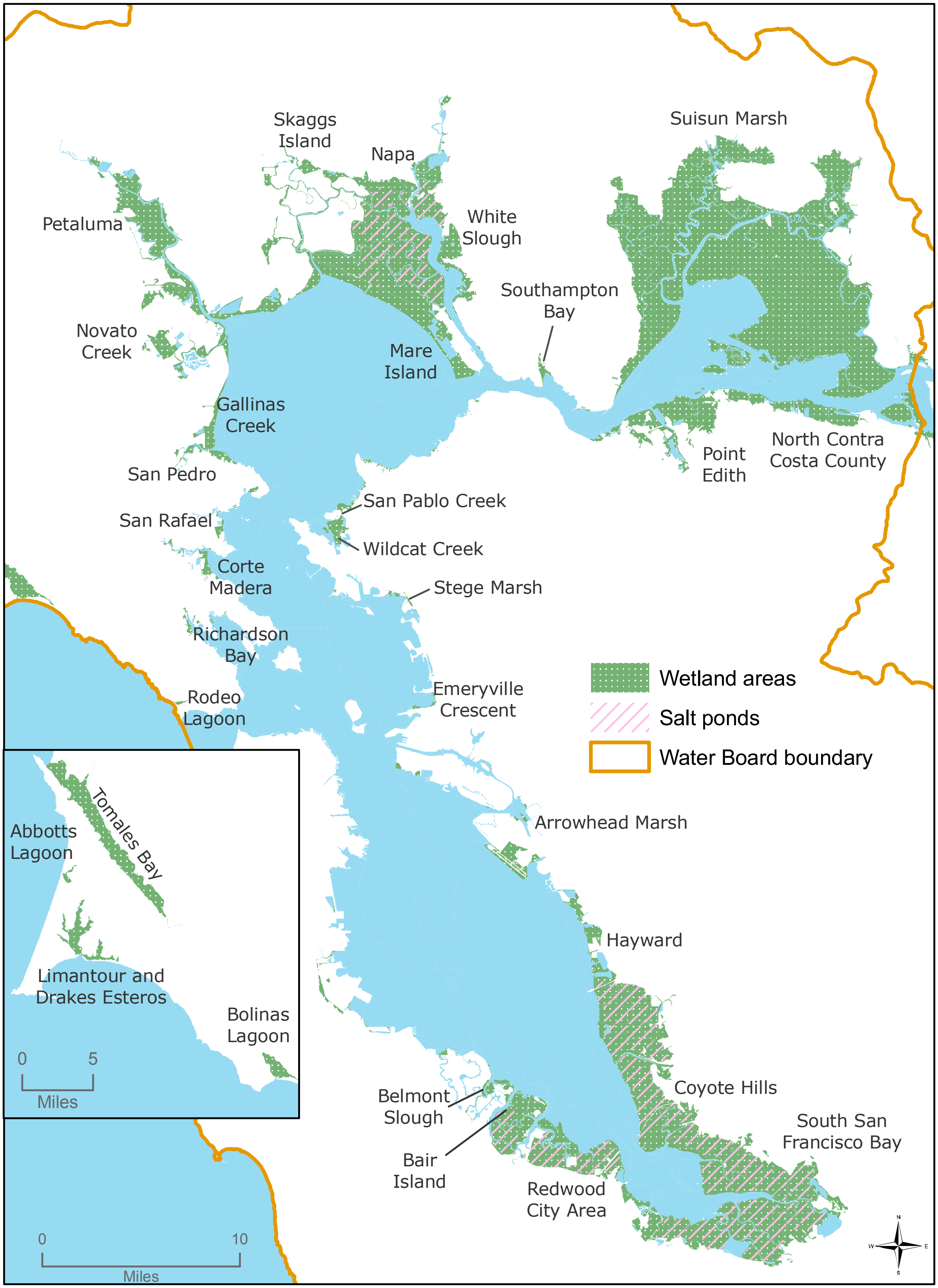


Table 2-1: Existing and Potential Beneficial Uses of Water Bodies in the San Francisco Bay Region

Human Consumptive Uses — Aquatic Life Uses — Wildlife Use — Recreational Uses

MARIN COASTAL BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
MARIN COUNTY																			
Pacific Ocean (Marin)					E		E	E			E	E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Abbotts Lagoon											E					E	E	E	
Drakes Estero							E	E			E	E	E	E		E	E	E	
East Schooner Creek								E	E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Home Ranch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Limantour Estero							E	E			E	E	E	E		E	E	E	
Glenbrook Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Muddy Hollow Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Santa Maria Creek (Marin)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Coast Creek								E	E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Alamere Creek									E							E	E	E	
Wildcat Lake															E	E	E	E	
Crystal Lake									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Bass Lake							E								E	E	E	E	
Pelican Lake															E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Hondo (Marin)		E							E						E	E	E	E	
Bolinas Lagoon							E	E			E	E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Pine Gulch Creek		E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Copper Mine Gulch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Wilkins Gulch Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

MARIN COASTAL BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
MARIN COUNTY, continued																			
Pike County Gulch Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Morses Gulch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
McKinnan Gulch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Stinson Gulch Creek		E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Easkoot Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Webb Creek		E							E				E		E	E	E	E	
Lone Tree Creek															E	E	E	E	
Redwood Creek (Marin)	E	E	E					E	E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Green Gulch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Tennessee Valley Creek															E	E	E	E	
Rodeo Lagoon							E		E		E		E			E	E	E	
Rodeo Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Tomales Bay							E	E			E	E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Millerton Gulch									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Grand Canyon Creek															E	E	E	E	
Tomasini Canyon Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Walker Creek							E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Chileno Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Laguna Lake															E	E	E*	E	
Frink Canyon Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Verde Canyon Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Salmon Creek (Marin)									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Soulajule Reservoir		E	E				E								E	E	E*	E	
Arroyo Sausal			E						E				E		E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
MARIN COUNTY, continued																			
Lagunitas Creek	E	E	E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Haggerty Gulch Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Bear Valley Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Olema Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Nicasio Creek		E	E						E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Nicasio Reservoir		E	E				E		P					E	E	E	E*	E	
Halleck Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Devils Gulch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
San Geronimo Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Woodacre Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Kent Lake		E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Big Carson Creek			E						E							E	E	E	
Alpine Lake		E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Cataract Creek			E						E							E	E	E	
Bon Tempe Lake		E							E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Lake Lagunitas		E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SAN MATEO COASTAL BASIN

Human Consumptive Uses (AGR–SHELL); Aquatic Life Uses (COLD–WARM); Wildlife Use (WILD); Recreational Uses (REC-1, REC-2)

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY																			
Pacific Ocean (San Mateo, San Francisco Counties)					E		E	E			E	E	E	E		E	E[1]	E	E
Lake Merced		P					E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
SAN MATEO COUNTY																			
Milagra Creek												E	E		E	E	E	E	
Calera Creek (San Mateo)													E		E	E	E	E	
San Pedro Creek		E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
San Vicente Creek	E	E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Denniston Creek	E	E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo de en Medio									E						E	E	E	E	
Frenchmans Creek	E								E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Pilarcitos Creek	E	E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Leon Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Mills Creek (San Mateo)									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Apanolio Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Corinda Los Trancos Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Pilarcitos Reservoir		E							E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Purisima Creek	E								E			E	E	E		E	E	E	
Lobitos Creek	E								E			E	E	E		E	E	E	
Tunitas Creek	E	E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
San Gregorio Creek	E								E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Clear Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
El Corte de Madera Creek									E			P	E	P	E	E	E	E	
Bogess Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Harrington Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
La Honda Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	

[1] REC-1 applies within a zone bounded by the shoreline and a distance of 1000 feet from the shoreline or the 30-foot depth contour, whichever is further from the shoreline. This distance is consistent with the applicability of water-contact standards in the Water Quality Plan for the Ocean Waters of California.

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SAN MATEO COASTAL BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SAN MATEO COUNTY, continued																			
Woodruff Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Woodhams Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Mindego Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Alpine Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Pomponio Creek	E								E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Pomponio Reservoir									E						E	E	E	E	
Pescadero Creek	E	E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Honsinger Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
McCormick Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Hoffman Creek									E				E			E	E	E	
Jones Gulch Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Tarwater Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Peters Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Lambert Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Fall Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Slate Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Oil Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Little Boulder Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Waterman Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Butano Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Little Butano Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

Human Consumptive Uses (AGR–PROC) | Aquatic Life Uses (COMM–WARM) | Wildlife Use (WILD) | Recreational Uses (REC-1–NAV)

CENTRAL BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY																			
Golden Gate Channel							E				E	E	E	E		E	E	E	E
San Francisco Bay Central					E	E	E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Crissy Field Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Golden Gate Park Lakes															E	E		E	
Lobos Creek		E												E	E	E	E	E	
Mountain Lake															E	E	E	E	
MARIN COUNTY																			
San Rafael Creek									E						E	E	E	E	E
Corte Madera Creek							E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Larkspur Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Tamalpais Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Ross Creek (Marin)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Phoenix Lake		E					E		E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Phoenix Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Bill Williams Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Sleepy Hollow Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
San Anselmo Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Fairfax Creek									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Cascade Creek									E			E	E	E		E	E	E	
Richardson Bay					E		E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Arroyo Corte Madera del Presidio								E	E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Warner Creek (Mill Valley, Marin)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Old Mill Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Willow Reed Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Coyote Creek (Marin)									E						E	E	E	E	
Nyhan Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
ALAMEDA COUNTY																			
Berkeley Aquatic Park Lagoon										E		E		P		E	E	E	
Lake Temescal							E		E					E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

CENTRAL BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
ALAMEDA COUNTY, continued																			
Temescal Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Claremont Creek															E	E	E	E	
Strawberry Creek															E	E	E	E	
Codornices Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Village Creek															E	E	E	E	
Capistrano Creek															E	E	E	E	
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY																			
Cerrito Creek															E	E	E	E	
Baxter Creek															E	E	E	E	
Richmond Inner Harbor							E			E						E	E	E	E

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

SOUTH BAY BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
	Human Consumptive Uses								Aquatic Life Uses							Wildlife Use	Recreational Uses		
SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY																			
San Francisco Bay Lower					E		E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Mission Creek (San Francisco)							E			E						E	E	E	E
Central Basin							E			E						E	E	E	E
Islais Creek, tidal							E			E						E	E	E	E
India Basin							E			E						E	E	E	E
South Basin							E			E						E	E	E	E
Yosemite Creek							E			E						E	E	E	
SAN MATEO COUNTY																			
Brisbane Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Guadalupe Canyon Creek															E	E	E	E	
Colma Creek															E	E	E	E	
San Bruno Creek															E	E	E	E	
Mills Creek															E	E	E	E	
Easton Creek															E	E	E	E	
Burlingame Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Anza Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Sanchez Creek															E	E	E	E	
Cherry Canyon Creek															E	E	E	E	
San Mateo Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Polhemus Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Lower Crystal Springs Reservoir		E							E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Upper Crystal Springs Reservoir		E							E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
San Andreas Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
San Andreas Reservoir		E							E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Marina Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Seal Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Leslie Creek															E	E	E	E	
Borel Creek															E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

SOUTH BAY BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SAN MATEO COUNTY, continued																			
O’Neill Slough										E						E	E	E	
Foster City Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Belmont Slough										E			E	E		E	E	E	
Belmont Creek															E	E	E	E	
Laurel Creek (San Mateo)															E	E	E	E	
Bay Slough (San Mateo)										E			E			E	E	E	
Steinberger Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Corkscrew Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Smith Slough (San Mateo)										E			E			E	E	E	
Pulgas Creek															E	E	E	E	
Cordilleras Creek															E	E	E	E	
Redwood Slough										E			E			E	E	E	E
Redwood Creek (San Mateo)															E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Ojo de Agua															E	E	E	E	
Westpoint Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Atherton Creek															E	E	E	E	
Ravenswood Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
ALAMEDA COUNTY																			
Oakland Inner Harbor										E						E	E	E	E
Merritt Channel							E			E						E	E	E	
Lake Merritt							E	E		E				E	E	E	E	E	
Glen Echo Creek															E	E	E	E	
Sausal Creek (Alameda)									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Peralta Creek															E	E	E	E	
Lion Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Viejo									E						E	E	E	E	
Rifle Range Creek															E	E	E	E	
San Leandro Bay							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	E
Lower San Leandro Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Lake Chabot (Alameda)		E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Grass Valley Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Upper San Leandro Creek			E						E			P		P	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SOUTH BAY BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
ALAMEDA COUNTY, continued																			
Upper San Leandro Reservoir		E							E					E	E	E	E*	P	
Kaiser Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Buckhorn Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Redwood Creek (Alameda)			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Moraga Creek (in Contra Costa Co.)			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Estudillo Canal															E	E	E	E	
San Lorenzo Creek		E	E	E					E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Don Castro Reservoir							E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Castro Valley Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Crow Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Cull Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Cull Canyon Reservoir							E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Bolinas Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Norris Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Palomares Creek									E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Eden Canyon Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Hollis Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Sulphur Creek (west Alameda)															E	E	E	E	
Mount Eden Creek										E						E	E	E	
Old Alameda Creek										E						E	E	E	
Ward Creek															E	E	E	E	
Zeile Creek															E	E	E	E	
Alameda Creek Quarry Ponds				E			E		E						E	E	E	E	
Coyote Hills Slough										E		E	E	E		E	E	E	
Alameda Creek	E			E			E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Crandall Creek															E	E	E	E	
Dry Creek (Alameda, low in watershed)													E		E	E	E	E	
Stonybrook Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Sinbad Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
San Antonio Creek (Alameda)			E						E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
San Antonio Reservoir		E							E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
ALAMEDA COUNTY, continued																			
Indian Creek (central Alameda)			E						E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
La Costa Creek			E						E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo de la Laguna				E					E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Vallecitos Creek															E	E	E	E	
Happy Valley Creek															E	E	E	E	
Sycamore Creek															E	E	E	E	
Arroyo del Valle		E		E					E			P	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Shadow Cliffs Reservoir				E			E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Del Valle Reservoir		E					E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Mocho				E					E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Tassajara Creek				E					P			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo las Positas				E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Cottonwood Creek													E		E	E	E	E	
Collier Canyon Creek													E		E	E	E	E	
Cayetano Creek													E		E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Seco (Alameda)				E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Altamont Creek				E					E				E		E	E	E	E	
Alamo Canal				E					P			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Alamo Creek				E					P			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Dublin Creek															E	E	E	E	
Martin Canyon Creek															E	E	E	E	
South San Ramon Creek															E	E	E	E	
SANTA CLARA COUNTY																			
Tributary to Alameda Creek:																			
Calaveras Creek			E						E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Calaveras Reservoir		E							E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Arroyo Hondo		E	E						E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Isabel Creek		E	E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Smith Creek		E	E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Sulphur Creek (Santa Clara)		E	E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Colorado Creek *Trib. to Arroyo del Val*			E						E						E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SANTA CLARA BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
	← Human Consumptive Uses →							← Aquatic Life Uses →								Wildlife Use	Recreational Uses		
San Francisco Bay South					E		E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
ALAMEDA & SANTA CLARA COUNTIES																			
Newark Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Plummer Creek (Zone 5 Line F-1)										E			E			E	E	E	
Mowry Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Coyote Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Mud Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Laguna Creek (Arroyo la Laguna, or Zone 6 Line E)															E	E	E	E	
Mission Creek (Zone 6 Line L)															E	E	E	E	
Lake Elizabeth									E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Sabrecat Creek (Zone 6 Line K)															E	E	E	E	
Canada del Aliso (Zone 6 Line J)															E	E	E	E	
Agua Caliente Creek (Alameda) (Zone 6 Line F)															E	E	E	E	
Agua Fria Creek (Zone 6 Line D)															E	E	E	E	
Stivers Lagoon (Fremont Lagoon)			E												E	E	E	E	
Mallard (Artesian) Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Scott Creek (Zone 6 Line A)															E	E	E	E	
Toroges Creek (Zone 6 Line C)													E		E	E	E	E	
SAN MATEO AND SANTA CLARA COUNTIES																			
San Francisquito Creek									E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Lake Lagunita													E		E	E	E	E	
Los Trancos Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Felt Lake	E													E	E	E	E	E	
Bear Creek (San Mateo)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Bear Gulch Creek (San Mateo)		E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
West Union Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Searsville Lake	E								E					E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SANTA CLARA BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SAN MATEO AND SANTA CLARA COUNTIES, continued																			
Alambique Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Sausal Creek (San Mateo)									E						E	E	E	E	
SANTA CLARA COUNTY ONLY																			
Palo Alto Harbor & Baylands										E		E	E			E	E	E	
Mayfield Slough										E		E	E			E	E	E	
Matadero Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Deer Creek (Santa Clara)									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Arastradero Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Charleston Slough										E		E	E			E	E	E	
Barron Creek															E	E	E	E	
Adobe Creek (Santa Clara)									E						E	E	E	E	
Mountain View Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Permanente Creek				E					E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Hale Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Stevens Creek			E	E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Stevens Creek Reservoir		E		E			E		E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Swiss Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Guadalupe Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Moffett Channel										E						E	E	E	
Calabazas Creek	E			E					E						E	E	E	E	
San Tomas Aquino Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Saratoga Creek	E		E	E					E						E	E	E	E	
Bonjetti Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
McElroy Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Alviso Slough										E		E	E			E	E	E	
Guadalupe River				E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Los Gatos Creek		E	E	E					E			P	E	P	E	E	E	P	
Campbell Percolation Pond				E			E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Vasona Reservoir		E		E			E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Lexington Reservoir		E		E			E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Soda Springs Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

SANTA CLARA BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SANTA CLARA COUNTY ONLY, continued																			
Lake Elsman		E							E						E	E	E*	E	
Austrian Gulch Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Ross Creek				E											E	E	E	E	
Canoas Creek															E	E	E	E	
Guadalupe Creek			E	E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Los Capitancillos Percolation Ponds				E											E	E	E	E	
Guadalupe Percolation Ponds				E											E	E	E	E	
Pheasant Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Guadalupe Reservoir		E		E					E					E	E	E	E	E	
Los Capitancillos Creek			E	E					E						E	E	E	E	
Rincon Creek			E	E					E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Alamitos Creek			E	E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Calero			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Calero Reservoir		E		E										E	E	E	E*	E	
Almaden Reservoir		E		E					E				E	E	E	E	E*	E	
Herbert Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Barrett Canyon Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Coyote Creek (nontidal)				E			E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Upper Penitencia Creek			E	E					E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Aguague Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Halls Valley Lake (Grant Lake)							E							E	E	E	E	E	
Cherry Flat Reservoir	E	E												E	E	E	E*	E	
Lower Silver Creek															E	E	E	E	
Babb Creek															E	E	E	E	
South Babb Creek															E	E	E	E	
Flint Creek															E	E	E	E	
Thompson Creek															E	E	E	E	
Quimby Creek															E	E	E	E	
Yerba Buena Creek															E	E	E	E	
Upper Silver Creek													E		E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SANTA CLARA BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SANTA CLARA COUNTY ONLY, continued																			
Cottonwood Lake							E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Fisher Creek															E	E	E	E	
Anderson Reservoir		E		E			E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
San Felipe Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Las Animas Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Packwood Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Hoover Creek			E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Otis Canyon Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Coyote Reservoir	E	E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Canada de los Osos Creek			E												E	E	E	E	
Soda Springs Canyon Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Lower Penitencia Creek															E	E	E	E	
Berryessa Creek															E	E	E	E	
Calera Creek (Santa Clara)															E	E	E	E	
Tularcitos Creek															E	E	E	E	
Arroyo de los Coches													E		E	E	E	E	
Sandy Wool Lake							E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

SAN PABLO BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
	Human Consumptive Uses						Aquatic Life Uses									Wildlife Use	Recreational Uses		
San Pablo Bay					E		E	E		E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
SOLANO COUNTY																			
Mare Island Strait							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	E
White Slough							E			E		E	E	E		E	E	E	
South Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Dutchman Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Lake Chabot (Solano)	E	E							E					E	E	E	E	E	
Rindler Creek			E												E	E	E	E	
Blue Rock Springs Creek			E												E	E	E	E	
Lake Dalwigk															E	E	E	E	
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY																			
Rodeo Creek									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Refugio Creek															E	E	E	E	
Pinole Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Garrity Creek															E	E	E	E	
Rheem Creek															E	E	E	E	
San Pablo Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E*	E	
San Pablo Reservoir		E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Lauterwasser Creek			E												E	E	E	E	
Briones Reservoir		E							E					E	E	E	E*	P	
Bear Creek (Contra Costa)			E										E		E	E	E	E	
Wildcat Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Jewel Lake									E						E	E	E	E	
Lake Anza			E				E		E						E	E	E	E	
MARIN COUNTY																			
Black John Slough										E		E	E			E	E	E	
Rush Creek										E			E			E	E	E	
Bahia Lagoon										E						E	E	E	
Novato Creek		E					E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Stafford Lake		E					E		E					E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SAN PABLO BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
MARIN COUNTY, continued																			
Bowman Canyon Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Warner Creek (Novato)									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Avichi									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Pacheco Pond							E		E			P	E	P	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo San Jose									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Miller Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Gallinas Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
SONOMA COUNTY																			
Petaluma River									E	E		E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
San Antonio Creek									E			P		P	E	E	E	E	
Adobe Creek (Sonoma)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Lynch Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Willow Creek (Willow Canyon Creek)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Lichau Creek									E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Tolay Creek													E		E	E	E	E	
Second Napa Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Third Napa Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Steamboat Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Hudeman Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Rainbow Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Sonoma Creek							E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Fowler Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Felder Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Carriger Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Rodgers Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Schell Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Arroyo Seco Creek (Sonoma)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Nathanson Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Agua Caliente Creek (Sonoma)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Hooker Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SAN PABLO BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SONOMA COUNTY, continued																			
Mill Creek (Sonoma)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Calabazas Creek (Sonoma)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Stuart Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Graham Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Yulupa Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Bear Creek (Sonoma)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
NAPA COUNTY																			
Napa Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
China Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Napa River – tidal							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	E
American Canyon Creek															E	E	E	E	
Mud Slough (Napa)							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Devils Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Huichica Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Carneros Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Fagan Creek															E	E	E	E	
Suscol Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Bedford Slough (Napa)										E						E	E	E	
Lake Marie	E	E							P					E	P	E	E	E	
Tulucay Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Spencer Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Murphy Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Napa River – nontidal	E	E		E			E		E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Napa Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Browns Valley Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Redwood Creek (Napa)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Pickle Canyon Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Milliken Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Milliken Reservoir		E							E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Sarco Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Salvador Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SAN PABLO BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
NAPA COUNTY, continued																			
Soda Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Dry Creek (Napa)	E	E							E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Segassia Canyon Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Montgomery Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Hopper Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Conn Creek		E	E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Rector Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Rector Reservoir		E							E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Lake Hennessey		E					E		E					E	E	E	E	E	
Chiles Creek		E	E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Moore Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Sage Creek		E	E						E					E	E	E	E	E	
Angwin Lakes		E													E	E	E	E	
Bale Slough									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Bear Canyon Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Sulphur Creek (Napa)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Heath Canyon Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Iron Mine Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
York Creek									E			E	E	E		E	E	E	
Bell Canyon Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Bell Canyon Reservoir		E													E	E	E	E	
Mill Creek (Napa)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Ritchey Creek (Ritchie Creek)									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Selby Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Dutch Henry Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Diamond Mountain Creek									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Cyrus Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Garnett Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Jericho Canyon Creek									E				E	E	E	E	E	E	
Kimball Canyon Creek		E							E				E		E	E	E	E	
Kimball Reservoir		E													E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

Human Consumptive Uses — Aquatic Life Uses — Wildlife Use — Recreational Uses

SUISUN BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
Carquinez Strait					E		E			E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Suisun Bay					E	E	E			E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta	E	E		E	E	E	E			E		E	E	E		E	E	E	E
SOLANO COUNTY																			
Grizzly Bay							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Honker Bay							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Sulphur Springs Creek			E												E	E	E	E	
Lake Herman		E			E				E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Goodyear Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Cordelia Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Green Valley Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Dan Wilson Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Wild Horse Creek			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Lake Frey		E							E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Lake Madigan	E	E							E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Suisun Slough							E			E		E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Suisun Creek			E						E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Suisun Reservoir			E						E						E	E	E	E	
Wooden Valley Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Lake Curry		E												E	E	E	E	E	
Sheldrake Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Boynton Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Peytonia Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Ledgewood Creek			E						E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Gordon Valley Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Laurel Creek (Solano)			E						E			E		E	E	E	E	E	
Hill Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Cutoff Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Spring Branch															E	E	E	E	

E: Existing beneficial use E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health P: Potential beneficial use

SUISUN BASIN

COUNTY Waterbody	AGR	MUN	FRSH	GWR	IND	PROC	COMM	SHELL	COLD	EST	MAR	MIGR	RARE	SPWN	WARM	WILD	REC-1	REC-2	NAV
SOLANO COUNTY, continued																			
Volanti Slough							E			E			E			E	E	E	
Montezuma Slough							E			E		E	E	E	E	E	E	E	E
Nurse Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Denverton Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Denverton Creek													E	E	E	E	E	E	
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY																			
Alhambra Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Franklin Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Arroyo del Hambre									E						E	E	E	E	
Peyton Slough					E		E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Pacheco Creek															E	E	E	E	
Walnut Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Grayson Creek									E			E	E		E	E	E	E	
Pine Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Galindo Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
San Ramon Creek															E	E	E	E	
Bollinger Canyon Creek									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Las Trampas Creek									E				E		E	E	E	E	
Tice Creek													E		E	E	E	E	
Lafayette Creek									E						E	E	E	E	
Lafayette Reservoir		E					E		E					E	E	E	E*	E	
Hastings Slough										E			E			E	E	E	
Mt. Diablo Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Mitchell Creek									E			E	E	E	E	E	E	E	
Donner Creek									E					E	E	E	E	E	
Mallard Slough (Contra Costa)							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	
Kirker Creek													E		E	E	E	E	
New York Slough							E			E		E	E			E	E	E	E

E: Existing beneficial use   E*: Water quality objectives apply; water contact recreation is prohibited or limited to protect public health   P: Potential beneficial use

Table 2-2: Existing and Potential Beneficial Uses in Groundwater in Identified Basins

County	Groundwater Basin Name[1]	Groundwater Sub-Basin[1]	Basin Number[1]	MUN[2]	PROC[3]	IND[4]	AGR[5]	FRESH[6]
Alameda	Castro Valley	--	2-8	P	P	P	P	--
Alameda	Santa Clara Valley	Niles Cone	2-9.01	E	E	E	E	--
Alameda and Contra Costa	Santa Clara Valley	East Bay Plain	2-9.04	E	E	E	E	--
Alameda and Contra Costa	Livermore Valley	--	2-10	E	E	E	E	--
Alameda	Sunol Valley	--	2-11	E	E	E	E	--
Contra Costa	Pittsburg Plain	--	2-4	P	P	P	P	--
Contra Costa	Clayton Valley	--	2-5	E	P	P	P	--
Contra Costa	Ygnacio Valley	--	2-6	P	P	P	P	--
Contra Costa	San Ramon Valley	--	2-7	E	P	P	E	--
Contra Costa	Arroyo del Hambre Valley	--	2-31	P	P	P	P	--
Marin	Sand Point Area	--	2-27	E	P	P	P	--
Marin	Ross Valley	--	2-28	E	P	P	E	--
Marin	San Rafael Valley	--	2-29	P	P	P	P	--
Marin	Novato Valley	--	2-30	P	P	P	P	--
Napa	Napa-Sonoma Valley	Napa Valley	2-2.01	E	E	E	E	--
Napa and Solano	Napa-Sonoma Valley	Napa-Sonoma Lowlands	2-2.03	E	E	E	E	--
San Francisco and San Mateo	Visitacion Valley	--	2-32	P	E	E	P	--
San Francisco and San Mateo	Islais Valley A[7]	--	2-33A	P	E	E	P	--
San Francisco	Islais Valley B[7]	--	2-33B	P	P	P	E	--
San Francisco	South San Francisco	--	2-37	P	E	E	P	--
San Francisco and San Mateo	Westside A[7]	--	2-35A	E	P	P	E	--
San Francisco	Lobos	--	2-38	E	P	P	E	--
San Francisco	Marina	--	2-39	E	P	P	E	--
San Francisco	Downtown	--	2-40	E	P	P	E	--
San Francisco	Westside B[7]	--	2-35B	P	P	P	E	--
San Mateo	Westside C[7]	--	2-35C	E	P	P	E	--

County	Groundwater Basin Name[1]	Groundwater Sub-Basin[1]	Basin Number[1]	MUN[2]	PROC[3]	IND[4]	AGR[5]	FRESH[6]
San Mateo	Westside D[7]	--	2-35D	E	E	E	P	--
San Mateo	Santa Clara Valley	San Mateo Plain	2-9.03	E	E	E	P	--
San Mateo and Santa Clara	Santa Clara Valley[8]	Santa Clara	2-9.02	E	E	E	E	--
San Mateo	Half Moon Bay Terrace	--	2-22	E	P	P	E	--
San Mateo	San Gregorio Valley	--	2-24	E	P	P	E	--
San Mateo	Pescadero Valley	--	2-26	E	P	P	E	--
San Mateo	San Pedro Valley	--	2-36	P	P	P	P	--
Solano	Suisun-Fairfield Valley	--	2-3	E	E	E	E	--
Sonoma and Marin	Petaluma Valley	--	2-1	E	P	P	E	--
Sonoma	Napa-Sonoma Valley	Sonoma Valley	2-2.02	E	P	P	E	--
Sonoma and Marin	Wilson Grove Formation Highlands	--	1.59	E	P	P	E	--
Sonoma and Marin	Wilson Grove Formation Highlands	--	1.59	See RB1 Basin Plan[9]				
Sonoma	Kenwood Valley	--	2-19	E	P	P	E	--
Sonoma	Napa – Sonoma Volcanic Highlands	--	2-23	X	X	X	X	X
Santa Clara	Gilroy – Hollister Valley	Llagas Area	3-3.01	See RB3 Basin Plan[10]				

Notes:

1. Department of Water Resources (DWR) Bulletin 118 "California Groundwater", 2003.
2. MUN = Municipal and domestic water supply.
3. PROC = Industrial process water supply.
4. IND = Industrial service water supply.
5. AGR = Agricultural water supply.
6. FRESH = Freshwater replenishment to surface water; designation will be determined at a later date; for the interim, a site-by-site determination will be made.
7. The existing and potential beneficial uses for groundwater basins listed in the 1995 Basin Plan (Table 2-3) were assigned to the new groundwater basins based on the geographic location of the old basins compared to the new basins. The basin names, such as Westside A,

Westside B, etc., are informal names assigned by the Water Board to preserve the beneficial use designations in the 1995 Basin Plan and do not represent sub-basins identified by the Department of Water Resources.

8. The Santa Clara Valley groundwater basin/Santa Clara groundwater sub-basin is also known as Coyote Valley.
9. This groundwater basin is also located in the North Coast Region (RB1); beneficial uses of groundwater are specified in the Basin Plan for RB1.
10. This groundwater basin is also located in the Central Coast Region (RB3); beneficial uses of groundwater are specified in the Basin Plan for RB3.

E = Existing beneficial uses; based on best available information.
P = Potential beneficial uses; based on best available information.
X = This groundwater basin was not listed in the 1995 Basin Plan; designation will be determined at a later date; for the interim, a site-by-site determination will be made.
See DWR Bulletin 118 (2003) for groundwater basin characteristics.

Table 2-3: Examples of Existing and Potential Beneficial Uses of Selected Wetlands

	TYPE OF WETLAND				
BENEFICIAL USE	**MARINE**	**ESTUARINE**	**RIVERINE**	**LACUSTRINE**	**PALUSTRINE**
AGR		○	○	○	○
COLD			○	○	○
COMM	○	○			
EST		○			
FRESH			○	○	○
GWR	○	○	○	○	○
IND		○	●	●	
MAR	○				
MIGR	○	○	○	○	
NAV	○	○	○	○	○
PROC					
REC-1	○	○	○	○	○
REC-2	○	○	○	○	○
SHELL	○	○	○		
SPWN	○	○	○	○	○
WARM			○	○	○
WILD	○	○	○	○	○
RARE	○	○	○	○	○

NOTE:
○ Existing beneficial use
● Potential beneficial use

Table 2-4 Beneficial Uses of Wetland Areas[a]

Basin/Marsh Area	Wetland Types: Fresh	Wetland Types: Brackish	Wetland Types: Salt	Beneficial Uses: EST	MAR	MIGR	COMM	RARE	REC1	REC2	SPWN	WILD
Alameda County												
Arrowhead			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Coyote Hills			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Emeryville Crescent			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Hayward (e.g., Cogswell, Hayward Area Recreation District, Oro Loma, & Triangle marshes)			•	•					•	•	•	•
Hayward Marsh		•		•				•		•	•	•
Contra Costa County												
North Contra Costa		•	•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Point Edith		•		•				•		•	•	•
San Pablo Creek			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Wildcat Creek				•				•	•	•	•	•
Marin County												
Abbotts Lagoon			•		•				•	•		•
Bolinas Lagoon			•		•				•	•		•
Corte Madera			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Drakes Estero			•						•	•	•	•
Gallinas Creek		•	•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Limantour Estero			•		•				•	•		•
Corte Madera Ecological Reserve			•	•					•	•		•
Novato Creek		•	•	•		•		•	•	•	•	
Richardson Bay			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Rodeo Lagoon			•		•				•	•		•
San Pedro		•	•	•			•	•		•	•	•
San Rafael Creek		•	•	•				•	•	•		•
Tomales Bay			•		•	•			•	•	•	•
Napa County												
Mare Island			•	•						•		•
Napa		•		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
San Pablo Bay			•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•
San Mateo County												
Bair Island			•	•				•	•	•		•
Belmont Slough			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Pescadero	•		•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•
Princeton		•	•						•	•		•
Redwood City Area				•				•	•	•		•
Santa Clara County												
South San Francisco Bay			•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Solano County												
Southhampton Bay			•	•				•	•	•	•	•
Suisun	•	•		•		•		•	•	•	•	•
White Slough			•	•		•		•	•	•	•	•
Sonoma County												
Petaluma		•		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•

NOTE:

a. General locations of wetlands areas are depicted in Figure 2-11.

CHAPTER 3: WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

The overall goals of water quality regulation are to protect and maintain thriving aquatic ecosystems and the resources those systems provide to society and to accomplish these in an economically and socially sound manner. California's regulatory framework uses water quality objectives both to define appropriate levels of environmental quality and to control activities that can adversely affect aquatic systems.

3.1 WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

There are two types of objectives: narrative and numerical. Narrative objectives present general descriptions of water quality that must be attained through pollutant control measures and watershed management. They also serve as the basis for the development of detailed numerical objectives.

Historically, numerical objectives were developed primarily to limit the adverse effect of pollutants in the water column. Two decades of regulatory experience and extensive research in environmental science have demonstrated that beneficial uses are not fully protected unless pollutant levels in all parts of the aquatic system are also monitored and controlled. The Regional Board is actively working towards an integrated set of objectives, including numerical sediment objectives, that will ensure the protection of all current and potential beneficial uses.

Numerical objectives typically describe pollutant concentrations, physical/chemical conditions of the water itself, and the toxicity of the water to aquatic organisms. These objectives are designed to represent the maximum amount of pollutants that can remain in the water column without causing any adverse effect on organisms using the aquatic system as habitat, on people consuming those organisms or water, and on other current or potential beneficial uses (as described in Chapter 2).

The technical bases of the region's water quality objectives include extensive biological, chemical, and physical partitioning information reported in the scientific literature, national water quality criteria, studies conducted by other agencies, and information gained from local environmental and discharge monitoring (as described in Chapter 6). The Regional Board recognizes that limited information exists in some cases, making it difficult to establish definitive numerical objectives, but the Regional Board believes its conservative approach to setting objectives has been proper. In addition to the technical review, the overall feasibility of reaching objectives in terms of technological, institutional, economic, and administrative factors is considered at many different stages of objective derivation and implementation of the water quality control plan.

Together, the narrative and numerical objectives define the level of water quality that shall be maintained within the region. In instances where water quality is better than that prescribed by the objectives, the state Antidegradation Policy applies (State Board Resolution 68-16: Statement of Policy With Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California). This policy is aimed at protecting relatively uncontaminated aquatic systems where they exist and preventing further degradation. The state's Antidegradation Policy is consistent with the federal Antidegradation Policy, as interpreted by the State Water Resources Control Board in State Board Order No. 86-17.

When uncontrollable water quality factors result in the degradation of water quality beyond the levels or limits established herein as water quality objectives, the Regional Board will conduct a case-by-case analysis of the benefits and costs of preventing further degradation. In cases where this analysis indicates that beneficial uses will be adversely impacted by allowing further degradation, then the Regional Board will not allow controllable water quality factors to cause any further degradation of water quality. Controllable water quality factors are those actions, conditions, or circumstances resulting from human activities that may influence the quality of the waters of the state and that may be reasonably controlled.

The Regional Board establishes and enforces waste discharge requirements for point and nonpoint source of pollutants at levels necessary to meet numerical and narrative water quality objectives. In setting waste discharge requirements, the Regional Board will consider, among other things, the potential impact on beneficial uses within the area of influence of the discharge, the existing quality of receiving waters, and the appropriate water quality objectives.

In general, the objectives are intended to govern the concentration of pollutant constituents in the main water mass. The same objectives cannot be applied at or immediately adjacent to submerged effluent discharge structures. Zones of initial dilution within which higher concentrations can be tolerated will be allowed for such discharges.

For a submerged buoyant discharge, characteristic of most municipal and industrial wastes that are released from submerged outfalls, the momentum of the discharge and its initial buoyancy act together to produce turbulent mixing. Initial dilution in this case is completed when the diluting wastewater ceases to rise in the water column and first begins to spread horizontally.

For shallow water submerged discharges, surface discharges, and nonbuoyant discharges, characteristic of cooling water wastes and some individual discharges, turbulent mixing results primarily from the momentum of discharge. Initial dilution, in these cases, is considered to be completed when the momentum-induced velocity of the discharge ceases to produce significant mixing of the waste, or the diluting plume reaches a fixed distance from the discharge to be specified by the Regional Board, whichever results in the lower estimate for initial dilution.

Compliance with water quality objectives may be prohibitively expensive or technically impossible in some cases. The Regional Board will consider modification of specific water quality objectives as long as the discharger can demonstrate that the alternate objective will protect existing beneficial uses, is scientifically defensible, and is consistent with the state Antidegradation Policy. This exception clause properly indicates that the Regional Board will conservatively compare benefits and costs in these cases because of the difficulty in quantifying beneficial uses.

These water quality objectives are considered necessary to protect the present and potential beneficial uses described in Chapter 2 of this Plan and to protect existing high quality waters of the state. These objectives will be achieved primarily through establishing and enforcing waste discharge requirements and by implementing this water quality control plan.

3.2 OBJECTIVES FOR OCEAN WATERS

The provisions of the State Board's "Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California" (Ocean Plan) and "Water Quality Control Plan for Control of Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Waters and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California" (Thermal Plan) and any revision to them will apply to ocean waters. These plans describe objectives and effluent limitations for ocean waters.

3.3 OBJECTIVES FOR SURFACE WATERS

The following objectives apply to all surface waters within the region, except the Pacific Ocean.

3.3.1 BACTERIA

Table 3-1 provides a summary of the bacterial water quality objectives and identifies the sources of those objectives. Table 3-2 summarizes U.S. EPA's water quality criteria for water contact recreation based on the frequency of use a particular area receives. These criteria will be used to differentiate between pollution sources or to supplement objectives for water contact recreation.

3.3.3.1 Implementation Provisions for Water Contact Recreation Bacteria Objectives

Water quality objectives for bacteria in Table 3-1 shall be strictly applied except when otherwise provided for in a TMDL. In the context of a TMDL, the Water Board may implement the objectives in fresh and marine waters by using a “reference system and antidegradation approach” as discussed below. Implementation of water quality objectives for bacteria using a “reference system and antidegradation approach” requires control of bacteria from all anthropogenic sources so that bacteriological water quality is consistent with that of a reference system. A reference system is defined as an area (e.g., a subwatershed or catchment) and associated monitoring point(s) that is minimally impacted by human activities that potentially affect bacteria densities in the reference receiving water body.

This approach recognizes that there are natural sources of bacteria (defined as non-anthropogenic sources) that may cause or contribute to exceedances of the objectives for indicator bacteria. It also avoids requiring treatment or diversion of water bodies or treatment of natural sources of bacteria from undeveloped areas. Such requirements, if imposed by the Water Board, could have the potential to adversely affect valuable aquatic life and wildlife beneficial uses supported by water bodies in the region.

Under the reference system approach, a certain frequency of exceedance of the single-sample objectives shall be permitted. The permitted number of exceedances shall be based on the observed exceedance frequency in a selected reference system(s) or the targeted water body, whichever is less. The “reference system and antidegradation approach” ensures that bacteriological water quality is at least as good as that of a reference system and that no degradation of existing bacteriological water quality is permitted where existing bacteriological water quality is better than that of the selected reference system(s).

The appropriateness of this approach, the specific exceedance frequencies to be permitted under it, and the permittees to whom it would apply will be evaluated within the context of TMDL development for a specific water body, and decided by the Water Board when considering adoption of a TMDL. These implementation provisions may only be used within the context of a TMDL addressing municipal stormwater (including discharges regulated under statewide municipal NPDES waste discharge requirements), discharges from confined animal facilities, and discharges from nonpoint sources.

3.3.2 BIOACCUMULATION

Many pollutants can accumulate on particles, in sediment, or bioaccumulate in fish and other aquatic organisms. Controllable water quality factors shall not cause a detrimental increase in concentrations of toxic substances found in bottom sediments or aquatic life. Effects on aquatic organisms, wildlife, and human health will be considered.

3.3.3 BIOSTIMULATORY SUBSTANCES

Waters shall not contain biostimulatory substances in concentrations that promote aquatic growths to the extent that such growths cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Changes in chlorophyll a and associated phytoplankton communities follow complex dynamics that are sometimes associated with a discharge of biostimulatory substances. Irregular and extreme levels of chlorophyll a or phytoplankton blooms may indicate exceedance of this objective and require investigation.

3.3.4 COLOR

Waters shall be free of coloration that causes nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses.

3.3.5 DISSOLVED OXYGEN

For all tidal waters, the following objectives shall apply:

In the Bay:

Downstream of Carquinez Bridge	5.0 mg/l minimum
Upstream of Carquinez Bridge	7.0 mg/l minimum

For nontidal waters, the following objectives shall apply:

Waters designated as:

Cold water habitat	7.0 mg/l minimum
Warm water habitat	5.0 mg/l minimum

The median dissolved oxygen concentration for any three consecutive months shall not be less than 80 percent of the dissolved oxygen content at saturation.

Dissolved oxygen is a general index of the state of the health of receiving waters. Although minimum concentrations of 5 mg/l and 7 mg/l are frequently used as objectives to protect fish life, higher concentrations are generally desirable to protect sensitive aquatic forms. In areas unaffected by waste discharges, a level of about 85 percent of oxygen saturation exists. A three-month median objective of 80 percent of oxygen saturation allows for some degradation from this level, but still requires a consistently high oxygen content in the receiving water.

3.3.6 FLOATING MATERIAL

Waters shall not contain floating material, including solids, liquids, foams, and scum, in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

3.3.7 OIL AND GREASE

Waters shall not contain oils, greases, waxes, or other materials in concentrations that result in a visible film or coating on the surface of the water or on objects in the water, that cause nuisance, or that otherwise adversely affect beneficial uses.

3.3.8 POPULATION AND COMMUNITY ECOLOGY

All waters shall be maintained free of toxic substances in concentrations that are lethal to or that produce significant alterations in population or community ecology or receiving water biota. In addition, the health and life history characteristics of aquatic organisms in waters affected by controllable water quality factors shall not differ significantly from those for the same waters in areas unaffected by controllable water quality factors.

3.3.9 pH

The pH shall not be depressed below 6.5 nor raised above 8.5. This encompasses the pH range usually found in waters within the basin. Controllable water quality factors shall not cause changes greater than 0.5 units in normal ambient pH levels.

3.3.10 RADIOACTIVITY

Radionuclides shall not be present in concentrations that result in the accumulation of radionuclides in the food web to an extent that presents a hazard to human, plant, animal, or aquatic life. Waters designated for use as domestic or municipal supply shall not contain concentrations of radionuclides in excess of the limits specified in Table 4 of Section 64443 (Radioactivity) of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR), which is incorporated by reference into this Plan. This incorporation is prospective, including future changes to the incorporated provisions as the changes take effect (see Table 3-5).

3.3.11 SALINITY

Controllable water quality factors shall not increase the total dissolved solids or salinity of waters of the state so as to adversely affect beneficial uses, particularly fish migration and estuarine habitat.

3.3.12 SEDIMENT

The suspended sediment load and suspended sediment discharge rate of surface waters shall not be altered in such a manner as to cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

Controllable water quality factors shall not cause a detrimental increase in the concentrations of toxic pollutants in sediments or aquatic life.

3.3.13 SETTLEABLE MATERIAL

Waters shall not contain substances in concentrations that result in the deposition of material that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

3.3.14 SUSPENDED MATERIAL

Waters shall not contain suspended material in concentrations that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

3.3.15 SULFIDE

All water shall be free from dissolved sulfide concentrations above natural background levels. Sulfide occurs in Bay muds as a result of bacterial action on organic matter in an anaerobic environment.

Concentrations of only a few hundredths of a milligram per liter can cause a noticeable odor or be toxic to aquatic life. Violation of the sulfide objective will reflect violation of dissolved oxygen objectives as sulfides cannot exist to a significant degree in an oxygenated environment.

3.3.16 TASTES AND ODORS

Waters shall not contain taste- or odor-producing substances in concentrations that impart undesirable tastes or odors to fish flesh or other edible products of aquatic origin, that cause nuisance, or that adversely affect beneficial uses.

3.3.17 TEMPERATURE

Temperature objectives for enclosed bays and estuaries are as specified in the "Water Quality Control Plan for Control of Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Waters and Enclosed Bays of California," including any revisions to the plan.

In addition, the following temperature objectives apply to surface waters:

- The natural receiving water temperature of inland surface waters shall not be altered unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Board that such alteration in temperature does not adversely affect beneficial uses.
- The temperature of any cold or warm freshwater habitat shall not be increased by more than 5°F (2.8°C) above natural receiving water temperature

3.3.18 TOXICITY

All waters shall be maintained free of toxic substances in concentrations that are lethal to or that produce other detrimental responses in aquatic organisms. Detrimental responses include, but are not limited to, decreased growth rate and decreased reproductive success of resident or indicator species. There shall be no acute toxicity in ambient waters. Acute toxicity is defined as a median of less than 90 percent survival, or less than 70 percent survival, 10 percent of the time, of test organisms in a 96-hour static or continuous flow test.

There shall be no chronic toxicity in ambient waters. Chronic toxicity is a detrimental biological effect on growth rate, reproduction, fertilization success, larval development, population abundance, community composition, or any other relevant measure of the health of an organism, population, or community.

Attainment of this objective will be determined by analyses of indicator organisms, species diversity, population density, growth anomalies, or toxicity tests (including those described in Chapter 4), or other methods selected by the Water Board. The Water Board will also consider other relevant information and numeric criteria and guidelines for toxic substances developed by other agencies as appropriate.

The health and life history characteristics of aquatic organisms in waters affected by controllable water quality factors shall not differ significantly from those for the same waters in areas unaffected by controllable water quality factors.

3.3.19 TURBIDITY

Waters shall be free of changes in turbidity that cause nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. Increases from normal background light penetration or turbidity relatable to waste discharge shall not be greater than 10 percent in areas where natural turbidity is greater than 50 NTU.

3.3.20 UN-IONIZED AMMONIA

The discharge of wastes shall not cause receiving waters to contain concentrations of un-ionized ammonia in excess of the following limits (in mg/l as N):

Annual Median	0.025
Maximum, Central Bay (as depicted in Figure 2-5) and upstream	0.16
Maximum, Lower Bay (as depicted in Figures 2-6 and 2-7):	0.4

The intent of this objective is to protect against the chronic toxic effects of ammonia in the receiving waters. An ammonia objective is needed for the following reasons:

- Ammonia (specifically un-ionized ammonia) is a demonstrated toxicant. Ammonia is generally accepted as one of the principle toxicants in municipal waste discharges. Some industries also discharge significant quantities of ammonia.

- Exceptions to the effluent toxicity limitations in Chapter 4 of the Plan allow for the discharge of ammonia in toxic amounts. In most instances, ammonia will be diluted or degraded to a nontoxic state fairly rapidly. However, this does not occur in all cases, the South Bay being a notable example. The ammonia limit is recommended in order to preclude any build up of ammonia in the receiving water.
- A more stringent maximum objective is desirable for the northern reach of the Bay for the protection of the migratory corridor running through Central Bay, San Pablo Bay, and upstream reaches.

3.3.21 OBJECTIVES FOR SPECIFIC CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

Surface waters shall not contain concentrations of chemical constituents in amounts that adversely affect any designated beneficial use. Water quality objectives for selected toxic pollutants for surface waters are given in Tables 3-3, 3-3A, 3-3B, 3-3C, 3-4 and 3-4A.

The Water Board intends to work towards the derivation of site-specific objectives for the Bay-Delta estuarine system. Site-specific objectives to be considered by the Water Board shall be developed in accordance with the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act, the State Water Code, State Board water quality control plans, and this Plan. These site-specific objectives will take into consideration factors such as all available scientific information and monitoring data and the latest U.S. EPA guidance, and local environmental conditions and impacts caused by bioaccumulation. The objectives in Tables 3-3 and 3-4 apply throughout the region except as otherwise indicated in the tables or when site-specific objectives for the pollutant parameter have been adopted. Site-specific objectives have been adopted for copper in segments of San Francisco Bay (see Figure 7.2-1-01), for nickel in South San Francisco Bay (Table 3-3A), and for cyanide in all San Francisco Bay segments (Table 3-3C). Objectives for mercury that apply to San Francisco Bay are listed in Table 3-3B. Objectives for mercury that apply to Walker Creek, Soulajule Reservoir, and their tributaries, and to waters of the Guadalupe River watershed are listed in Table 3-4A.

South San Francisco Bay south of the Dumbarton Bridge is a unique, water-quality-limited, hydrodynamic and biological environment that merits continued special attention by the Water Board. Controlling urban and upland runoff sources is critical to the success of maintaining water quality in this portion of the Bay. Site-specific water quality objectives have been adopted for dissolved copper and nickel in this Bay segment. Site-specific objectives may be appropriate for other pollutants of concern, but this determination will be made on a case-by-case basis, and after it has been demonstrated that all other reasonable treatment, source control and pollution prevention measures have been exhausted. The Water Board will determine whether revised water quality objectives and/or effluent limitations are appropriate based on sound technical information and scientific studies, stakeholder input, and the need for flexibility to address priority problems in the watershed.

3.3.22 CONSTITUENTS OF CONCERN FOR MUNICIPAL AND AGRICULTURAL WATER SUPPLIES

At a minimum, surface waters designated for use as domestic or municipal supply (MUN) shall not contain concentrations of constituents in excess of the maximum (MCLs) or secondary maximum contaminant levels (SMCLs) specified in the following provisions of Title 22, which are incorporated by reference into this plan: Table 64431-A (Inorganic Chemicals) of Section 64431, and Table 64433.2-A (Fluoride) of Section 64433.2, Table 64444-A (Organic Chemicals) of Section 64444, and Table 64449-A (SMCLs-Consumer Acceptance Limits) and 64449-B (SMCLs-Ranges) of Section 64449. This incorporation-by-reference is prospective, including future changes to the incorporated provisions as the changes take effect. Table 3-5 contains water quality objectives for municipal supply, including the MCLs contained in various sections of Title 22 as of the adoption of this plan.

At a minimum, surface waters designated for use as agricultural supply (AGR) shall not contain concentrations of constituents in excess of the levels specified in Table 3-6.

3.4 OBJECTIVES FOR GROUNDWATER

Groundwater objectives consist primarily of narrative objectives combined with a limited number of numerical objectives. Additionally, the Water Board will establish basin- and/or site-specific numerical groundwater objectives as necessary. For example, the Water Board has groundwater basin-specific objectives for the Alameda Creek watershed above Niles to include the Livermore-Amador Valley as shown in Table 3-7.

The maintenance of existing high quality of groundwater (i.e., "background") is the primary groundwater objective.

In addition, at a minimum, groundwater shall not contain concentrations of bacteria, chemical constituents, radioactivity, or substances producing taste and odor in excess of the objectives described below unless naturally occurring background concentrations are greater. Under existing law, the Water Board regulates waste discharges to land that could affect water quality, including both groundwater and surface water quality. Waste discharges that reach groundwater are regulated to protect both groundwater and any surface water in continuity with groundwater. Waste discharges that affect groundwater that is in continuity with surface water cannot cause violations of any applicable surface water standards.

3.4.1 BACTERIA

In groundwater with a beneficial use of municipal and domestic supply, the median of the most probable number of coliform organisms over any seven-day period shall be less than 1.1 most probable number per 100 milliliters (MPN/100 mL) (based on multiple tube fermentation technique; equivalent test results based on other analytical techniques as specified in the National Primary Drinking Water Regulation, 40 CFR, Part 141.21 (f), revised June 10, 1992, are acceptable).

3.4.2 ORGANIC AND INORGANIC CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

All groundwater shall be maintained free of organic and inorganic chemical constituents in concentrations that adversely affect beneficial uses. To evaluate compliance with water quality objectives, the Water Board will consider all relevant and scientifically valid evidence, including relevant and scientifically valid numerical criteria and guidelines developed and/or published by other agencies and organizations (e.g., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA), the State Water Board, California Department of Health Services (DHS), U.S. Food and Drug

Administration, National Academy of Sciences, California Environmental Protection Agency's (Cal/EPA) Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA), U.S. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Cal/EPA Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), and other appropriate organizations.)

At a minimum, groundwater designated for use as domestic or municipal supply (MUN) shall not contain concentrations of constituents in excess of the maximum (MCLs) or secondary maximum contaminant levels (SMCLs) specified in the following provisions of Title 22, which are incorporated by reference into this plan: Tables 64431-A (Inorganic Chemicals) of Section 64431, Table 64433.2-A (Fluoride) of Section 64433.2, and Table 64444-A (Organic Chemicals) of Section 64444. This incorporation-by-reference is prospective, including future changes to the incorporated provisions as the changes take effect. (See Table 3-5.)

Groundwater with a beneficial use of agricultural supply shall not contain concentrations of chemical constituents in amounts that adversely affect such beneficial use. In determining compliance with this objective, the Water Board will consider as evidence relevant and scientifically valid water quality goals from sources such as the Food and Agricultural Organizations of the United Nations; University of California Cooperative Extension, Committee of Experts; and McKee and Wolf's "Water Quality Criteria," as well as other relevant and scientifically valid evidence. At a minimum, groundwater designated for use as agricultural supply (AGR) shall not contain concentrations of constituents in excess of the levels specified in Table 3-6.

Groundwater with a beneficial use of freshwater replenishment shall not contain concentrations of chemicals in amounts that will adversely affect the beneficial use of the receiving surface water.

Groundwater with a beneficial use of industrial service supply or industrial process supply shall not contain pollutant levels that impair current or potential industrial uses.

3.4.3 RADIOACTIVITY

At a minimum, groundwater designated for use as domestic or municipal supply (MUN) shall not contain concentrations of radionuclides in excess of the MCLs specified in Table 4 (Radioactivity) of Section 64443 of Title 22, which is incorporated by reference into this plan. This incorporation-by-reference is prospective, including future changes to the incorporated provisions as the changes take effect. (See Table 3-5.)

3.4.4 TASTE AND ODOR

Groundwater designated for use as domestic or municipal supply (MUN) shall not contain taste- or odor-producing substances in concentrations that cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses. At a minimum, groundwater designated for use as domestic or municipal supply shall not contain concentrations in excess of the SMCLs specified in Tables 64449-A (Secondary MCLs-Consumer Acceptance Limits) and 64449-B (Secondary MCLs-Ranges) of Section 64449 of Title 22, which is incorporated by reference into this plan. This incorporation-by-reference is prospective, including future changes to the incorporated provisions as the changes take effect. (See Table 3-5.)

3.5 OBJECTIVES FOR THE DELTA

The objectives contained in the State Water Board's 1995 "Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary" and any revisions thereto shall apply to the waters of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and adjacent waters as specified in that plan.

3.6 OBJECTIVES FOR ALAMEDA CREEK WATERSHED

The water quality objectives contained in Table 3-7 apply to the surface and groundwaters of the Alameda Creek watershed above Niles.

Wastewater discharges that cause the surface water limits in Table 3-7 to be exceeded may be allowed if they are part of an overall wastewater resource operational program developed by those agencies affected and approved by the Water Board.

TABLES

Table 3-1: Water Quality Objectives for Bacteria[a]

Beneficial Use	Fecal Coliform (MPN/100ml)	Total Coliform (MPN/100ml)	Enterococcus (MPN/100ml)[g]
Water Contact Recreation	geometric mean < 200 90th percentile < 400	median < 240 no sample > 10,000	geometric mean < 35 no sample > 104
Shellfish Harvesting[b]	median < 14 90th percentile < 43	median < 70 90th percentile < 230[c]	
Non-contact Water Recreation[d]	mean < 2000 90th percentile < 4000		
Municipal Supply: - Surface Water[e] - Groundwater	 geometric mean < 20 	 geometric mean < 100 < 1.1[f]	

Notes:

a. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.

b. Source: National Shellfish Sanitation Program.

c. Based on a five-tube decimal dilution test or 300 MPN/100 ml when a three-tube decimal dilution test is used.

d. Source: Report of the Committee on Water Quality Criteria, National Technical Advisory Committee, 1968.

e. Source: California Department of Public Health recommendation.

f. Based on multiple tube fermentation technique; equivalent test results based on other analytical techniques, as specified in the National Primary Drinking Water Regulation, 40 CFR, Part 141.21(f), revised June 10, 1992, are acceptable.

g. Applicable to marine and estuarine waters only. Numeric values are based on Section 7958 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations, 69FR 67217 et seq., and 40 CFR Part 131.41 (effective date December 16, 2004).

Table 3-2: U.S. EPA Bacteriological Criteria for Water Contact Recreation[1,2]
(in colonies per 100 ML)

	Fresh Water		Salt Water
	Enterococci	**E. Coli**	**Enterococci**
Steady State (all areas)	33	126	35
Maximum at:			
- designated beach	61	235	104
- moderately used area	89	298	124
- lightly used area	108	406	276
- infrequently used area	151	576	500

NOTES:

1. The criteria were published in the Federal Register, Vol. 51, No. 45 / Friday, March 7, 1986 / 8012-8016. The Criteria are based on:
   (a) Cabelli, V.J. 1983. Health Effects Criteria for Marine Recreational Waters. U.S. EPA, EPA 600/1-80-031, Cincinnati, Ohio, and
   (b) Dufour, A.P. 1984. Health Effects Criteria for Fresh Recreational Waters. U.S. EPA, EPA 600/1-84-004, Cincinnati Ohio.

2. The U.S. EPA criteria apply to water contact recreation only. The criteria provide for a level of production based on the frequency of usage of a given water contact recreation area. The criteria may be employed in special studies within this region to differentiate between pollution sources or to supplement the current coliform objectives for water contact recreation.

Table 3-3: Marine[a] Water Quality Objectives for Toxic Pollutants for Surface Waters (all values in ug/l)

Compound	4-day Average	1-hr Average	24-hr Average
Arsenic[b, c, d]	36	69	
Cadmium[b, c, d]	9.3	42	
Chromium VI[b, c, d, e]	50	1100	
Copper[c, d, f]			
Cyanide[g]			
Lead[b, c, d]	8.1	210	
Mercury[h]	0.025	2.1	
Nickel[b, c, d]	8.2	74	
Selenium[i]			
Silver[b, c, d]		1.9	
Tributyltin[j]			
Zinc[b, c, d]	81	90	
PAHs[k]			15

NOTES:

a. Marine waters are those in which the salinity is equal to or greater than 10 parts per thousand 95% of the time, as set forth in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan. Unless a site-specific objective has been adopted, these objectives shall apply to all marine waters except for the South Bay south of Dumbarton Bridge (where the California Toxics Rule (CTR) applies) or as specified in note h (below). For waters in which the salinity is between 1 and 10 parts per thousand, the applicable objectives are the more stringent of the freshwater (Table 3-4) or marine objectives.

b. Source: 40 CFR Part 131.38 (California Toxics Rule or CTR), May 18, 2000.

c. These objectives for metals are expressed in terms of the dissolved fraction of the metal in the water column.

d. According to the CTR, these objectives are expressed as a function of the water-effect ratio (WER), which is a measure of the toxicity of a pollutant in site water divided by the same measure of the toxicity of the same pollutant in laboratory dilution water. The 1-hr. and 4-day objectives = table value X WER. The table values assume a WER equal to one.

e. This objective may be met as total chromium.

f. Water quality objectives for copper were promulgated by the CTR and may be updated by U.S. EPA without amending the Basin Plan. Note: at the time of writing, the values are 3.1 ug/l (4-day average) and 4.8 ug/l (1-hr. average). The most recent version of the CTR should be consulted before applying these values.

g. Cyanide criteria were promulgated in the National Toxics Rule (NTR) (Note: at the time of writing, the values are 1.0 µg/l (4-day average) and 1.0 µg/l (1-hr. average)) and apply, except that site-specific marine water quality objectives for cyanide have been adopted for San Francisco Bay as set forth in Table 3-3C.

h. Source: U.S. EPA Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Mercury (1984). The 4-day average value for mercury does not apply to San Francisco Bay; instead, the water quality objectives specified in Table 3-3B apply. The 1-hour average value continues to apply to San Francisco Bay.

i. Selenium criteria were promulgated for all San Francisco Bay/Delta waters in the National Toxics Rule (NTR). The NTR criteria specifically apply to San Francisco Bay upstream to and including Suisun Bay and Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Note: at the time of writing, the values are 5.0 ug/l (4-day average) and 20 ug/l (1-hr. average).

j. Tributyltin is a compound used as an antifouling ingredient in marine paints and toxic to aquatic life in low concentrations. U.S. EPA has published draft criteria for protection of aquatic life (Federal Register: December 27, 2002, Vol. 67, No. 249, Page 79090-79091). These criteria are cited for advisory purposes. The draft criteria may be revised.

k. The 24-hour average aquatic life protection objective for total PAHs is retained from the 1995 Basin Plan. Source: U.S. EPA 1980.

Table 3-3A: Water Quality Objectives for Copper and Nickel in San Francisco Bay Segments (ug/L)

Compound	4-day Average (CCC)[1]	1-hr Average (CMC)[2]	Extent of Applicability
Copper	6.9	10.8	The portion of Lower San Francisco Bay south of the line representing the Hayward Shoals shown on Figure 7.1. and South San Francisco Bay
Copper	6.0	9.4	The portion of the delta located in the San Francisco Bay Region, Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, Central San Francisco Bay, and the portion of Lower San Francisco Bay north of the line representing the Hayward Shoals on Figure 7.1.
Nickel	11.9	62.4*	South San Francisco Bay

[1]Criteria Continuous Concentration

[2]Criteria Maximum Concentration

*Handbook of Water Quality Standards, 2nd ed. 1994 in Section 3.7.6 states that the CMC = Final AcuteValue/2; 62.4 is the Final Acute Value (resident species database)/2; so the site-specific CMC is lower than the California Toxics Rule value because we are using the resident species database instead of the National Species Database.

Table 3-3B: Marine[a] Water Quality Objectives for Mercury in San Francisco Bay[b]		
Protection of Human Health	0.2 mg mercury per kg fish tissue	Average wet weight concentration measured in the edible portion of trophic level 3 and trophic level 4 fish[c]
Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Wildlife	0.03 mg mercury per kg fish	Average wet weight concentration measured in whole fish 3–5 cm in length

Notes:

a. Marine waters are those in which the salinity is equal to or greater than 10 parts per thousand 95% of the time, as set forth in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan. For waters in which the salinity is between 1 and 10 parts per thousand, the applicable objectives are the more stringent of the freshwater or marine objectives.

b. Objectives apply to all segments of San Francisco Bay, including Sacramento/San Joaquin River Delta (within San Francisco Bay region), Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, Richardson Bay, Central San Francisco Bay, Lower San Francisco Bay, and South San Francisco Bay (including the Lower South Bay)~~.~~

c. Compliance shall be determined by analysis of fish tissue as described in Chapter 6, Surveillance and Monitoring.

Table 3-3C: Marine [a] Water Quality Objectives for Cyanide in San Francisco Bay [b] (values in ug/l)		
Cyanide	Chronic Objective (4-day Average)	2.9
Cyanide	Acute Objective (1-hour Average)	9.4

Notes:

a. Marine waters are those in which the salinity is equal to or greater than 10 parts per thousand 95% of the time, as set forth in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan. For waters in which the salinity is between 1 and 10 parts per thousand, the applicable objectives are the more stringent of the freshwater or marine objectives.

b. Objectives apply to all segments of San Francisco Bay, including Sacramento/San Joaquin River Delta (within San Francisco Bay region), Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, Central San Francisco Bay, Lower San Francisco Bay, and South San Francisco Bay.

Table 3–4: Freshwater[a] Water Quality Objectives for Toxic Pollutants for Surface Waters (all values in ug/l)

Compound	4-day Average	1-hr Average
Arsenic[b, c, d]	150	340
Cadmium[b, d]	e	e
Chromium III[f]		
Chromium VI[b, c, d, g]	11	16
Copper[b, c, d]	9.0[h]	13[h]
Cyanide[i]		
Lead[b, c, d]	2.5[j]	65[j]
Mercury[k]	0.025	2.4
Nickel[b, c, d]	52[l]	470[l]
Selenium[m]		
Silver[b, c, d]		3.4[n]
Tributyltin[o]		
Zinc[b, c, d]	120[p]	120[p]

Notes:

a. Freshwaters are those in which the salinity is equal to or less than 1 part per thousand 95% of the time, as set forth in Chapter 4 of the Basin Plan. Unless a site-specific objective has been adopted, these objectives shall apply to all freshwaters except for the South Bay south of Dumbarton Bridge, where the California Toxics Rule (CTR) applies. For waters in which the salinity is between 1 and 10 parts per thousand, the applicable objectives are the more stringent of the marine (Table 3-3) and freshwater objectives.

b. Source: 40 CFR Part 131.38 (California Toxics Rule or CTR), May 18, 2000.

c. These objectives for metals are expressed in terms of the dissolved fraction of the metal in the water column.

d. These objectives are expressed as a function of the water-effect ratio (WER), which is a measure of the toxicity of a pollutant in site water divided by the same measure of the toxicity of the same pollutant in laboratory dilution water. The 1-hr. and 4-day objectives = table value X WER. The table values assume a WER equal to one.

e. The objectives for cadmium and other noted metals are expressed by formulas where H = ln (hardness) as $CaCO_3$ in mg/l: The four-day average objective for cadmium is $e^{(0.7852\,H\,-\,3.490)}$. This is 1.1 µg/l at a hardness of 100 mg/l as $CaCO_3$. The one-hour average objective for cadmium is $e^{(1.128\,H\,-\,3.828)}$. This is 3.9 µg/l at a hardness of 100 mg/l as $CaCO_3$.

f. Chromium III criteria were promulgated in the National Toxics Rule (NTR). The NTR criteria specifically apply to San Francisco Bay upstream to and including Suisun Bay and Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Note: at the time of writing, the values are 180 ug/l (4-day average) and 550 ug/l (1-hr. average). The objectives for chromium III are based on hardness. The values in this footnote assume a hardness of 100 mg/l $CaCO_3$. At other hardnesses, the objectives must be calculated using the following formulas where H = ln (hardness): The 4-day average objective for chromium III is $e^{(0.8190H+1.561)}$. The 1-hour average for chromium III is $e^{(0.8190\,H+3.688)}$.

g. This objective may be met as total chromium.

h. The objectives for copper are based on hardness. The table values assume a hardness of 100 mg/l $CaCO_3$. At other hardnesses, the objectives must be calculated using the following formulas where H = ln (hardness): The 4-day average objective for copper is $e^{(0.8545H-1.702)}$. The 1-hour average for copper is $e^{(0.9422H-1.700)}$.

i. Cyanide criteria were promulgated in the National Toxics Rule (NTR). The NTR criteria specifically apply to San Francisco Bay upstream to and including Suisun Bay and Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Note: at the time of writing, the values are 5.2 ug/l (4-day average) and 22 ug/l (1-hr. average).

j. The objectives for lead are based on hardness. The table values assume a hardness of 100 mg/l $CaCO_3$. At other hardnesses, the objectives must be calculated using the following formulas where H = ln (hardness): The 4-day average objective is $e^{(1.273H - 4.705)}$. The 1-hour average for lead is $e^{(1.273H - 1.460)}$.

k. Source: U.S. EPA Quality Criteria for Water 1986 (EPA 440/5-86-001), which established a mercury criterion of 0.012 ug/l. The Basin Plan set the objective at 0.025 based on considerations of the level of detection attainable at that time. The 4-day average value for mercury does not apply to Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir and their tributaries nor to waters of the Guadalupe River watershed; instead, the water quality objectives specified in Table 3-4A apply. The 1-hour average value continues to apply to waters specified in Table 3-4A.

l. The objectives for nickel are based on hardness. The table values assume a hardness of 100 mg/l $CaCO_3$. At other hardnesses, the objectives must be calculated using the following formulas where H = ln (hardness): The 4-day average objective is $e^{(0.8460H + 0.0584)}$. The 1-hour average objective is $e^{(0.8460H + 2.255)}$.

m. Selenium criteria were promulgated for all San Francisco Bay/Delta waters in the National Toxics Rule (NTR). The NTR criteria specifically apply to San Francisco Bay upstream to and including Suisun Bay and Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Note: at the time of writing, the values are 5.0 ug/l (4-day average) and 20 ug/l (1-hr. average).

n. The objective for silver is based on hardness. The table value assumes a hardness of 100 mg/l $CaCO_3$. At other hardnesses, the objective must be calculated using the following formula where H = ln (hardness): The 1-hour average objective for silver is $e^{(1.72H - 6.52)}$. U.S. EPA has not developed a 4-day criterion.

o. Tributyltin is a compound used as an antifouling ingredient in marine paints and toxic to aquatic life in low concentrations. U.S. EPA has published draft criteria for protection of aquatic life (Federal Register: December 27, 2002, Vol. 67, No. 249, Page 79090-79091). These criteria are cited for advisory purposes. The draft criteria may be revised.

p. The objectives for zinc are based on hardness. The table values assume a hardness of 100 mg/l $CaCO_3$. At other hardnesses, the objectives must be calculated using the following formulas where H = ln (hardness): The 4-day average objective for zinc is $e^{(0.8473 H+0.884)}$. The 1-hour average for zinc is $e^{(0.8473 H+ 0.884)}$.

Table 3-4A: Freshwater Water Quality Objectives for Mercury in Walker Creek, Soulajule Reservoir, and Their Tributaries; and in Waters of the Guadalupe River Watershed, Except Los Gatos Creek and its Tributaries Upstream of Vasona Dam, Lake Elsman, Lexington Reservoir, and Vasona Lake

Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Wildlife[a]	0.05 mg methylmercury per kg fish	Average wet weight concentration measured in whole trophic level 3 fish 5–15 cm in length
	0.1 mg methylmercury per kg fish	Average wet weight concentration measured in whole trophic level 3 fish 15 – 35 cm in length

a. The freshwater water quality objectives for the protection of aquatic organisms and wildlife also protect humans who consume fish from the Walker Creek and Guadalupe River watersheds.

Table 3-5: Water Quality Objectives for Municipal Supply

Parameter	Objective (in MG/L)
Physical:	
Color (units)[a]	15.0
Odor (number)[a]	3.0
Turbidity (NTU)[a]	5.0
pH[b]	6.0 - 8.5
TDS[c]	500.0
EC (mmhos/cm)[c]	900
Corrosivity	non-corrosive
Inorganic Parameters:	
Aluminum[d]	1.0[d] / 0.2[a]
Antimony[d]	0.006
Arsenic[d]	0.05
Asbestos[d]	7 MFL[e]
Barium[d]	1.0
Beryllium[d]	0.004
Chloride[c]	250.0
Cadmium[d]	0.005
Chromium[d]	0.05
Copper[a]	1.0
Cyanide[d]	0.15
Fluoride[f]	0.6 - 1.7[g]
Iron[a]	0.3
Lead[b]	0.05
Manganese[a]	0.05
Mercury[d]	0.002
Nickel[d]	0.1
Nitrate (as NO_3)[d]	45.0
Nitrate + Nitrite (as N)[d]	10.0
Nitrite (as N)[d]	1.0
Selenium[d]	0.05
Silver[b]	0.1
Sulfate[c]	250.0
Thallium[d]	0.002
Zinc[a]	5.0
Organic Parameters:	
MBAS (Foaming agents)[a]	0.5
Oil and grease[b]	none
Phenols[b]	0.001
Trihalomethanes[b]	0.1
Chlorinated Hydrocarbons:	
Endrin[h]	0.002
Lindane[h]	0.0002
Methoxychlor[h]	0.03
Toxaphene[h]	0.003
2,3,7,8-TCDD (Dioxin)[h]	3×10^{-8}
2,4-D[h]	0.07
2,4,4-TP Silvex[h]	0.05

Parameter	Objective (in MG/L)
Synthetic Organic Chemicals:	
Alachor[h]	0.002
Atrazine[h]	0.001
Bentazon[h]	0.018
Benzo(a)pyrene[h]	0.0002
Dalapon[h]	0.2
Dinoseb[h]	0.007
Diquat[h]	0.02
Endothall[h]	0.1
Ethylene dibromide[h]	0.00005
Glyphosate[h]	0.7
Heptachlor[h]	0.00001
Heptachlor epoxide[h]	0.00001
Hexachlorecyclopentadiene[h]	0.001
Molinate[h]	0.02
Oxarnyl[h]	0.05
Pentachlorophenol[h]	0.001
Picloram[h]	0.5
Polychlorinated Biphenyls[h]	0.0005
Simazine[h]	0.004
Thiobencarb[h]	0.07 / 0.001
Volatile Organic Chemicals:	
Benzene[h]	0.001
Carbon Tetrachloride[h]	0.005
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane[h]	0.0002
1,2-Dichlorobenzene[h]	0.6
1,4-Dichlorobenzene[h]	0.005
1,1-Dichloroethane[h]	0.005
1,2-Dichloroethane[h]	0.0005
cis-1,2-Dichloroethlyene[h]	0.006
trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene[h]	0.01
1,1-Dichloroethylene[h]	0.006
Dichloromethane[h]	0.005
1,2-Dichloropropane[h]	0.005
1,3-Dichloropropene[h]	0.0005
Ethylbenzene[h]	0.7
Methyl-tert-butyl ether[h]	0.013 / 0.005
Monochlorobenzene[h]	0.07
Styrene[h]	0.1
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane[h]	0.001
Tetrachloroethylene[h]	0.005
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene[h]	0.005
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	0.200
1,1,2-Trichloroethane[h]	0.005
Trichloroethylene[h]	0.005
Trichlorofluoromethane	0.15

Parameter	Objective (in MG/L)
Volatile Organic Chemicals (cont'd):	
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2 trifluoromethane[h]	1.2
Toluene[h]	0.15
Vinyl Chloride[h]	0.0005
Xylenes (single or sum of isomers)[h]	1.750
Radioactivity:	
Combined Radium-226 and Radium-228[i]	5
Gross Alpha Particle Activity[i]	15
Tritium[i]	20,000
Strontium-90[i]	8
Gross Beta Particle Activity[i]	50
Uranium[i]	20

NOTES:

a. Secondary Maximum Contaminant Levels as specified in Table 64449- A of Section 64449, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, as June 3, 2005.

b. Table III-2, 1986 Basin Plan

c. Secondary Maximum Contaminant Levels as specified in Table 64449-B of Section 64449, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, as of June 3, 2005. (Levels indicated are "recommended" levels. Table 64449-B contains a complete list of upper and short-term ranges.)

d. Maximum Contaminant Levels as specified in Table 64431-A (Inorganic Chemicals) of Section 64431, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, as of June 3, 2005.

e. MFL = million fibers per liter; MCL for fibers exceeding 10 um in length.

f. Flouride objectives depend on temperature.

g. A complete list of optimum and limiting concentrations is specified in Table 64433.2-A of Section 64433.2, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, as of June 3, 2005.

h. Maximum Contaminant Levels as specified in Table 64444-A (Organic Chemicals) of Section 64444, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, as of June 3, 2005.

i. Maximum Contaminant Levels as specified in Table 4 (Radioactivity) of Section 64443, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, as of June 3, 2005.

j. Included Radium-226 but excludes Radon and Uranium.

MG/L Milligrams per liter
pCi/L pico Curries per liter

Table 3-6: Water Quality Objectives for Agricultural Supply[a] (in mg/l)

Parameter	Threshold	Limit	Limit for Livestock Watering
Physical:			
pH	5.5-8.3	4.5-9.0	
TDS			10,000.0
EC (mmhos / cm)		0.2-3.0	
Inorganic Parameters:			
Aluminum	5.0	20.0	5.0
Arsenic	0.1	2.0	0.2
Beryllium	0.1	0.5	
Boron	0.5	2.0	5.0
Chloride	142.0	355.0	
Cadmium	0.01	0.5	0.05
Chromium	0.1	1.0	1.0
Cobalt	0.05	5.0	1.0
Copper	0.2	5.0	0.5
Flouride	1.0	15.0	2.0
Iron	5.0	20.0	
Lead	5.0	10.0	0.1
Lithium		2.5[b]	
Manganese	0.2	10.0	
Molybdenum	0.01	0.05	0.5
Nickel	0.2	2.0	
$NO_3 + NO_2$ (as N)	5.0	30[c]	100.0
Selenium		0.02	0.05
Sodium adsorption ratio (adjusted)[d]	3.0	9.0	
Vanadium	0.1	1.0	0.1
Zinc	2.0	10.0	25

NOTES:

a. For an extensive discussion of water quality for agricultural purposes, see "A Compilation of Water Quality Goals," Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, May 1993.

b. For citrus irrigation, maximum 0.075 mg/l.

c. For sensitive crops. Values are actually for NO_3-N + NH_4-N.

d. Adjusted SAR = $\{ Na /[(Ca + Mg)+2]^{0.5} \}\{1 + [8.4 – pHc]\}$, where pHc is a calculated value based on total cations, Ca + Mg, and CO_3 + HCO_3, in me/l. Exact calculations of pHc can be found in “Guidelines for Interpretation of Water Quality for Agriculture” prepared by the Univ. of California Cooperative Extension.

Table 3-7: Water Quality Objectives for the Alameda Creek Watershed Above Niles

SURFACE WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES (ALAMEDA CREEK AND TRIBUTARIES)

TDS:	250 mg/l (90 day-arithmetic mean)
	360 mg/l (90 day-90th percentile)
	500 mg/l (daily maximum)
Chlorides:	60 mg/l (90 day-arithmetic mean)
	100 mg/l (90 day-90th percentile)
	250 mg/l (daily maximum)

GROUNDWATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

(Concentration not to be exceeded more than 10 percent of the time during one year.)

Central Basin

TDS:	Ambient or 500 mg/l, whichever is lower
Nitrate (NO_3):	45 mg/l

Fringe Subbasins

TDS:	Ambient or 1000 mg/l, whichever is lower
Nitrate (NO_3):	45 mg/l

Upland and Highland Areas

California domestic water quality standards set forth in California Code of Regulations, Title 22 and current county standards.

Ambient water quality conditions at a proposed project area will be determined by Zone 7 of the Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District at the time the project is proposed, with the cost borne by the project proponents. Ambient conditions apply to the water-bearing zone with the highest quality water.

Waters designated for use as domestic or municipal water supply shall not contain concentrations of chemicals in excess of natural concentrations or the limits specified in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Chapter 15, particularly Tables 64431-A and 64431-B of Section 64431, Table 64444-A of Section 64444, and Table 4 of Section 64443.

Chapter 4: IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

INTRODUCTION

The San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (Water Board)'s overall mission is to protect the beneficial uses supported by the quality of the San Francisco Bay Region (Region)'s surface water and groundwater. Together, the beneficial uses described in detail in Chapter 2 define the resources, services, and qualities of aquatic ecosystems that are the ultimate goals of protecting and achieving water quality. The objectives presented in Chapter 3 present a framework for determining whether water quality is indeed supporting these beneficial uses. This chapter describes in detail the Water Board's regulatory programs and specific plans of action for meeting water quality objectives and protecting beneficial uses.

The descriptions of specific actions to be taken by local public entities and industries to comply with the policies and objectives of this Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) are intended for the guidance of local officials. The Water Board will consider any proposed alternative actions that are consistent with and achieve the policies and objectives of the Basin Plan.

This chapter describes the watershed management conceptual framework for water quality control in the Region and presents each of the individual regulatory programs that form part of this comprehensive approach. These programs are organized into general categories, including surface water protection and management, groundwater protection and management, wetland protection and management, and emerging program areas. Taken together, these programs constitute an integrated, comprehensive water quality control program that is protective, efficient, and flexible.

4.1 THE WATERSHED MANAGEMENT APPROACH

In 1995, the Water Board initiated a watershed management approach to regulating water quality, expanding its primary focus from point sources of pollution to include more diffuse sources such as urban and agricultural runoff. A five-year statewide Strategic Plan guides the water resource protection efforts of the State and Regional Water Boards. A key component of the Strategic Plan is the Watershed Management Initiative (WMI), which promotes a watershed management approach for water quality protection as discussed in Chapter 1.

The WMI is designed to integrate various surface water and groundwater regulatory programs while promoting cooperative, collaborative efforts within a watershed that are designed to improve water quality and protect the beneficial uses of the watershed's water bodies. The WMI is also designed to focus limited funding and resources on the highest priority water quality issues identified by the Water Board in consultation with local stakeholders. The Water Board's strategy for the WMI is contained in the report titled, "San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board Watershed Management Initiative, Integrated Plan Chapter." This report is a regularly updated planning tool for identifying priorities to be funded by existing resources, as well as priority tasks that are currently not funded. For each update, activities are planned over the next one to two years, and in some cases, over the next five years. The report also contains descriptions of regional and watershed strategies, discusses how the Water Board is structured to implement the WMI, and how the Water Board is implementing a priority-setting process. The WMI builds upon the progress made to date by the Water Board's efforts, combined with local watershed efforts led by other entities, and it also identifies tasks to be accomplished to fully implement the WMI. Examples of local implementation of the WMI are included in Section 4.1.3 Watershed Management in Countywide Programs and Individual Watersheds.

To implement the WMI in the Region, there are three levels of watershed management: 1) region-wide, 2) countywide, and 3) in sub-watersheds. This watershed management process is flexible and recognizes the existing institutional structures that can implement watershed management to protect water quality.

Some water quality issues are managed at the region-wide level. For example, the Water Board's water quality control program focuses in part on managing the influx of toxic pollutants to the Estuary's aquatic system, described in Section 4.1.2 Toxic Pollutant Management in the San Francisco Estuary System. The goal of this program element is to limit the total amount of pollutants in the entire system to ensure protection of beneficial uses. In cases where evidence suggests beneficial uses are not protected due to specific pollutants in the system, the program described in Section 4.1.1 Water Quality Attainment Strategies, Including Total Maximum Daily Loads is initiated.

Other water quality issues are managed at the countywide level. The Region includes portions of nine counties, which all include shoreline on the Bay, permitted discharges to the Bay, and watershed drainage to the Bay. These institutions are therefore well suited to organize and/or participate in a watershed management approach at the countywide level, forming stakeholder groups that include municipalities, other organizations, and members of the public. Examples are discussed in Section 4.1.3 Watershed Management in Countywide Programs and Individual Watersheds. For example, several urban runoff management programs are organized at this countywide level.

Sub-watershed level watershed management occurs within the county-wide framework, as a result of priority setting that is strongly influenced by local input.

4.1.1 Water Quality Attainment Strategies, Including Total Maximum Daily Loads

The Water Board intends to establish Water Quality Attainment Strategies (WQAS) including Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) where necessary and appropriate to ensure attainment and maintenance of water quality standards. WQAS and TMDLs for the Region are described in Chapter 7. Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act requires states to identify water bodies that are not attaining water quality standards, and to establish TMDLs for pollutants causing the impairment (non-attainment of water quality standards) of listed water bodies. As such, TMDLs are the pollutant load levels necessary to attain the applicable water quality standards. A complete TMDL refers to the process and elements associated with establishing a TMDL that include, but are not limited to, problem statement, numeric target(s), source analysis, linkage analysis, wasteload and load allocations, implementation plan, and monitoring plan.

WQAS are development and implementation actions associated with implementing (attaining) water quality standards. Complete TMDLs are WQAS, but WQAS are not limited to 303(d)-list pollutants. For example, they may be developed for pollutants for which threat of impairment provides cause for pollution prevention actions and related activities. WQAS may contain, but not necessarily include, all or some of the complete TMDL elements.

The Water Board will establish WQAS including TMDLs at the level (the Estuary, smaller segments within the Estuary, or individual watersheds) deemed most appropriate in terms of effectiveness and efficiency relative to the applicable water quality standard, types and locations of pollutant sources, and type and scale of implementation actions.

4.1.2 Toxic Pollutant Management in the Estuary

The Water Board's water quality programs began decades ago with a focus on controlling the discharge of point sources of pollution such as municipal sewage and industrial wastewater. Since then, highly effective waste treatment systems have been built, essentially eliminating what had been major water quality problems associated with high nutrient and organic loading. In addition, the overall influx of toxic pollutants from point sources has significantly declined as a result of these efforts. Still, certain toxic pollutants remain a great concern.

The focus of efforts to attain water quality goals has expanded accordingly. Further reductions in point source pollutant loadings are being attained through complex, innovative programs often involving numerous public agencies and private organizations. Loading from diffuse sources, such as urban and agricultural runoff, had until recently, continued largely unchecked. These sources are now generally considered to be the largest source of pollutants to aquatic systems. Water Board programs aim to reduce this diffuse pollutant loading.

4.1.2.1 Numeric Water Quality Objectives: Wasteload Allocations

The numerical objectives presented in Chapter 3 define maximum levels of individual pollutants allowed in the waters of the region. These objectives are based on extensive technical information that relates concentrations of pollutants in water to adverse effects on beneficial uses.

Assuring that pollutant concentrations throughout the whole Estuary system will meet objectives for each pollutant requires (a) information on the fate, transport, and distribution of that pollutant and (b) quantification of loading from all sources, including riverine inputs, urban and agricultural runoff, and point source discharges. When this information is available, the total amount of each pollutant that can enter the system without exceeding water quality objectives can be calculated. The maximum pollutant load can then be allocated among all sources, a process known as wasteload allocation. By considering pollutant influx from all sources, wasteload allocation supports the identification and implementation of the most effective and economically efficient means of achieving water quality objectives in the larger Estuary system.

There are three limitations to this approach. First, there are many pollutants of local concern for which objectives have not been developed and adopted. The objectives for specific toxic pollutants contained in Chapter 3 are reasonable for the purposes of interim regulation because they provide a minimum level of protection in the Estuary; however, additional objectives are necessary to fully implement the wasteload allocation approach. The Water Board will establish water quality objectives for selected pollutants as the necessary technical information becomes available and a framework for assessing economic factors is developed.

Second, the wasteload allocation approach only considers the impact of individual pollutants. Aquatic systems in the region contain mixtures of pollutants in a complex and variable water matrix. Implementation of the toxicity objective described in the following section addresses this issue.

Finally, substances that accumulate in sediment or organisms pose a more complicated problem for water quality control. The additional considerations necessary for these pollutants are described below.

4.1.2.2 Toxic Pollutant Accumulation: Mass-Based Strategies

Wasteload allocations based on the achievement of numeric water quality objectives will provide appropriate protection of beneficial uses for many toxic pollutants. For some pollutants, however, concentrations in water are not good indicators of their impairment of beneficial uses. Instead, wasteload allocations for such compounds are developed based on mass rather than concentration, and tissue and sediment concentrations. Typically, mass-based allocations require more extensive technical information on the fate and transport of pollutants in the system than those based on water alone.

The Water Board implements the narrative objectives regarding sediment accumulation and bioaccumulation in several ways. These are discussed in greater detail later in this chapter. In general, pollutants are identified and monitored in both discharges and the aquatic system. At a minimum, limits placed on point and nonpoint discharges take pollutant accumulation into consideration. Ultimately, the goal is to develop system-wide, mass-based wasteload allocations for appropriate substances.

4.1.2.3 Scientific Research: Ongoing Refinement of Programs

The quantity of pollutants in the Estuary system is the result of many complex and interacting factors beyond the total amount discharged day-to-day. Levels of pollutants in water, sediments, and aquatic organisms are regularly assessed through the Regional Monitoring Program and other surveillance described in Chapter 6.

In addition, implementation of this Water Quality Control Plan involves research and investigation on processes controlling the fate, transport, and distribution of pollutants. In the past, the Water Board has supported research on Delta outflow and associated flushing, sediment movement, chemical transformations within the aquatic system, and biological effects associated with existing and projected pollutant levels.

Information resulting from ongoing scientific research and regular monitoring within the Estuary is continuously incorporated into each of the programs described in detail later in this chapter. In addition, the Water Board typically requires technical investigations in situations where water quality problems have been identified but not enough information is available to craft appropriate courses of action. As a result, programs are constantly evolving as better scientific information becomes available.

4.1.2.4 Riverine Flows, System Flushing, and Pollutant Loading

4.1.2.4.1 Delta Outflow

In addition to pollution control measures, achieving water quality objectives and protecting the beneficial uses of the San Francisco Bay Estuary system (particularly fish migration and estuarine habitat) are depends on freshwater outflow from the Delta. Adequate freshwater inflow to the Bay system is necessary to control salinity, to provide mixing (particularly in the entrapment zone), to maintain proper temperature, and to flush out residual pollutants that cannot be eliminated by treatment or nonpoint source management. Except for local drainage and wastewater discharges, Delta outflow provides virtually all the freshwater inflow to San Francisco Bay. However, the availability of adequate Delta outflow to meet these needs is very uncertain because of the existing and potential upstream diversions of water and fluctuations in rainfall.

The State Board first addressed the issue of the Bay's inflow needs in the Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Suisun Marsh and in the Water Rights Decision 1485, issued in August 1978. In these documents, the State Board established maximum salinity standards (but no corresponding flow standards for the Delta) and required the two major water diverters to conduct research and determine:

- Outflow needs in San Francisco Bay, including the ecological benefits of unregulated outflows and salinity gradients established by them; and
- The need for winter flows for long-term protection of striped bass and other aquatic organisms in the Delta.

In 1993, estuarine scientists and managers associated with the San Francisco Estuary Project recommended development of salinity standards for different parts of the year to be used in conjunction with flow standards. Specifically, they indicate that average upstream positions of the near-bottom 2 0/00 isohaline would be an appropriate index for salinity standards.

Technical evidence developed during the Estuary Project process and the State Board Bay/Delta hearings will be used to help formulate future amendments to the Basin Plan.

4.1.2.4.2 San Luis Drain

The San Luis Drain is a proposed method of funneling agricultural runoff from the San Joaquin Valley into the Delta.

Agricultural irrigation in the San Joaquin Valley leads to high salinity concentrations in the soil, which may be harmful to crops. To alleviate this condition, tile drains have been and are being installed to carry the saline water away from the fields. However, there have been adverse environmental effects associated with this wastewater.

In 1982, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service discovered selenium concentrations in fish from the San Luis Drain and Kesterson Reservoir to be as much as 100 times higher than background. It also found high mortalities and deformities among newborn coots, grebes, stilts, and ducks.

There was early concern about the potential for impacts on beneficial uses in the Estuary if the Drain were completed and discharged into the Delta. In response, the Water Board prohibited the proposed discharge in 1964, unless compelling evidence that the proposed discharge would not harm beneficial uses was submitted by proponents. In 1981, the Water Board requested that the State Board take the lead role in developing, revising, renewing, and enforcing waste discharge requirements for the Drain.

Unfortunately, the problem of agricultural drainage still exists. The San Joaquin Valley Drainage Program, another state and federal interagency program, has begun to investigate further the problems associated with the drainage of agricultural lands and to develop solutions.

4.1.3 Watershed Management: Countywide Programs and Individual Watersheds

Protection of beneficial uses associated with the Estuary also depends upon achieving water quality goals within each of the watersheds draining to the Bay. Successful wasteload allocations depend upon limiting pollutant influx from nonpoint as well as point sources. In turn, nonpoint source control is dependent on a wide range of factors, including physical factors such as the geology and hydrological characteristics of an area; existing natural resources such as vegetation along streambanks; and a wide range of human activities.

Watershed management planning in each countywide program or individual watershed involves a series of steps. First, a detailed assessment of current conditions, including identification of existing or potential problems, is conducted. Next, the process attempts to bring together all affected stakeholders and interested parties to determine how they would manage their watershed. Finally, specific actions are taken during implementation of the countywide or local watershed action plan.

The Water Board firmly believes that watershed planning and protection efforts will not be effective unless solutions are defined and implemented at the local level. The following sections present four examples of local watershed management planning activities supported by the Water Board.

4.1.3.1 The Napa River Watershed

The Water Board has initiated county-level watershed management planning efforts. The first began in the Napa River Watershed where depressed oxygen levels, high coliform levels, and sedimentation due to erosion were recurring problems in segments of the Napa River.

The Water Board initiated the planning process by preparing a complete resource evaluation in cooperation with a wide range of local public and private entities. This evaluation encompassed traditional evaluations of natural resources and also included descriptions of existing management and regulatory frameworks, funding, and tax incentive programs to support the local planning process.

The Water Board is supporting local agency staff, public officials, agricultural landowners, urban residents of Napa County, and the Napa Resource Conservation District in their efforts to define watershed management goals and specific actions that will eventually allow those goals to be met. In 1999, the Water Board issued waste discharge requirements (WDRs) for the Napa River Flood Control Project, which has set a national standard for innovative, community-based planning to ensure a "Living River" corridor along the Napa River that protects water quality, successfully integrating flood control, water quality, and habitat protection requirements.

4.1.3.2 The Santa Clara Basin Watershed Management Initiative

In 1996, the Water Board and the U.S. EPA initiated a broad stakeholder effort to encourage local stewardship in the Santa Clara basin as part of the statewide WMI. The Santa Clara basin is defined as the San Francisco Bay south of the Dumbarton Bridge and the watersheds draining to that segment of the Bay. The Santa Clara Basin Watershed Management Initiative is a broad-based stakeholder group of 32 signatories from local, state and federal public agencies, business and trade associations, and civic and environmental groups and programs. The declared purpose of this WMI is "to develop and implement a comprehensive watershed management program - one that recognizes that healthy watersheds mean addressing water quality problems and quality of life issues for the people, animals and plants that live in the watershed." This WMI first established a mission statement, goals, planning objectives for development of a watershed action plan, implementation objectives, and a framework for conducting a watershed assessment. The most outstanding successes of this WMI have been in sustaining organizational continuity, providing a forum for stakeholder input on regulatory actions, and producing a variety of outreach materials for the general public to assist in natural resource protection. This WMI has continued to develop its foundation by producing watershed assessments (2002), and a watershed action plan (2003), and by further developing its priorities for implementation to protect and improve water quality (2005).

4.1.3.3 The Tomales Bay Watershed

The Tomales Bay watershed in western Marin County is one of the major estuaries on the west coast of the United States. It has a diverse ecosystem and several notable tributaries, including Lagunitas Creek, which has one of the few remaining viable coho salmon runs in central California. In December 1999, the local citizens and state, federal, and local agencies formed the Tomales Bay Watershed Council. The Council produced a Stewardship Plan for the Tomales Bay watershed to ensure that water quality in Tomales Bay and its tributary streams is sufficient to support natural resources and beneficial uses. The plan also includes recommendations to restore and protect the integrity of natural habitats and native plant communities, which contribute to improved water quality. The Water Board has actively participated on the Council, working with the other agencies and interested parties to coordinate monitoring and recommend funding for grant projects for a variety of pollution prevention and restoration projects within the watershed.

4.1.3.4 The Contra Costa Watershed Forum

The Contra Costa Watershed Forum (CCWF) was established as a result of a countywide Creek and Watershed Symposium in 1999. The CCWF is an open committee of approximately 50 organizations, including federal, state, and local agencies; local governments; a professional watershed research organization; local non-profit environmental and education organizations; community volunteer groups; and private citizens. The CCWF staff are from the Contra Costa County Community Development Department. This diverse group of stakeholders is united by their concern for the watersheds of Contra Costa County. Through the coordinated activities of the CCWF, local creek and watershed groups have been sustained, and the CCWF has received grant funding for creek surveys and mapping, biological water quality (benthic macroinvertebrate) monitoring, and production of the Watershed Atlas. The Watershed Atlas compiles information on geography, hydrology, demographics, impervious surface, drainage patterns and much other information pertinent to water quality protection and evaluation, including activities of local watershed groups and restoration projects. The Water Board supports the CCWF by attendance at meetings, management of grant-funded projects, and work with CCWF staff on setting watershed priorities. These efforts are leading to water quality improvements as the citizens of Contra Costa County become more directly involved in assessing, monitoring, restoring, and protecting their watersheds.

4.2 DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS APPLICABLE THROUGHOUT THE REGION

To protect water quality of all aquatic systems throughout the region, the discharge prohibitions listed in Table 4-1 apply. The Water Board will not allow exceptions to these prohibitions, except where noted below.

Exceptions to Prohibitions 1, 2, and 3 will be considered where:

- An inordinate burden would be placed on the discharger relative to beneficial uses protected and an equivalent level of environmental protection can be achieved by alternate means, such as an alternative discharge site, a higher level of treatment, and/or improved treatment reliability; or
- A discharge is approved as part of a reclamation project; or
- It can be demonstrated that net environmental benefits will be derived as a result of the discharge; or

- A discharge is approved as part of a groundwater clean-up project, and in accordance with Resolution No. 88-160 "Regional Board Position on the Disposal of Extracted Groundwater from Groundwater Clean-up Projects," and it has been demonstrated that neither reclamation nor discharge to a POTW is technically and economically feasible, and the discharger has provided certification of the adequacy and reliability of treatment facilities and a plan that describes procedures for proper operation and maintenance of all treatment facilities. (The Water Board recognizes the resource value of extracted and treated groundwater and urges its utilization for the highest beneficial use for which applicable water quality standards can be achieved.)

In reviewing requests for exceptions, the Water Board will consider the reliability of the discharger's system in preventing inadequately treated wastewater from being discharged to the receiving water and the environmental consequences of such discharges.

Prohibitions 1 through 5 refer to particular characteristics of concern to beneficial uses. The Water Board may consider an exception to 4 provided that any proposed reclamation project demonstrates that beneficial uses will be protected. This broad language has been and will be interpreted by the Water Board on a case-by-case basis. It should be noted that the Water Board will consider all discharges of treated sewage and other discharges where the treatment process is subject to upset to contain particular characteristics of concern unless the discharger can demonstrate that the discharge of inadequately treated waste will be reliably prevented.

4.2.1 Summary

The detailed program descriptions presented in the remainder of this chapter are focused on protecting water quality in systems ranging from small creeks to the larger Estuary.

The section on point source control focuses primarily on protecting beneficial uses in each segment of the Estuary, as well as the whole system. The section on nonpoint source control focuses primarily on individual watersheds, but also on the contributions of runoff to the larger Bay system. The section on groundwater protection and management centers on groundwater basins within each watershed. The section on emerging program areas describes resources and issues that have increasingly become the focus of Water Board activity. Often, these areas require integrated and innovative approaches that are substantially different than those that exist in established programs.

4.3 POINT SOURCE CONTROL

Surface waters in the region consist of inland surface water (freshwater lakes, rivers, and streams), estuaries, enclosed bays, and ocean waters. Historical and ongoing wasteloads contributed to the surface water bodies in the region come from upstream discharges carried into the region via Delta outflow, direct input in the forms of point and nonpoint sources, and indirect input via groundwater seepage.

A point source usually refers to waste emanating from a single, identifiable location, while a nonpoint source usually refers to waste emanating from diffuse locations. While legally considered point sources, stormwater sewer systems are discussed under the nonpoint source control because waste entering the systems is generated from diffuse sources. This section describes control measures for point source discharges. The Water Board may control either type of discharge, but approaches may differ.

Wasteloads from point sources are those that are generally associated with pollutant discharges from an identifiable location to a specific receiving water body. Major types of point sources include:

- Treated municipal sewage discharged from Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTWs), which often consist of a combination of domestic, industrial, and commercial waste streams;
- Treated industrial wastewater resulting from industrial operations, processing, cleaning, and cooling;
- Treated groundwater from clean-up of groundwater pollution sites; and,
- Other miscellaneous types of discharges, including certain non-point sources with a physically identifiable point of discharge.

4.4 WASTE DISCHARGE PERMITTING PROGRAM

Point source discharges to surface waters are generally controlled through waste discharge requirements issued under the federal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits. Although the NPDES program was established by the federal Clean Water Act, the permits are prepared and enforced by the Water Boards per California's delegated authority for the act.

Issued in five-year terms, an NPDES permit usually contains components such as discharge prohibitions, effluent limitations, and necessary specifications and provisions to ensure proper treatment, storage, and disposal of the waste. The permit often contains a monitoring program that establishes monitoring stations at effluent outfall and receiving waters.

Under the state's Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, any person discharging or proposing to discharge waste within the region (except discharges into a community sewer system) that could affect the quality of the waters of the state is required to file a Report Of Waste Discharge (ROWD). The Water Board reviews the nature of the proposed discharge and adopts Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) to protect the beneficial uses of waters of the state. Waste discharge requirements could be adopted for an individual discharge, or a specific type of discharges in the form of a general permit. The Water Board may waive the requirements for filing a ROWD or issuing WDRs for a specific discharge where such a waiver is not against the public interest. NPDES requirements may not be waived.

Acceptable control measures for point source discharges must ensure compliance with NPDES permit conditions, including the discharge prohibitions (Table 4-1) and the effluent limitations provided on the following pages. In addition, control measures must satisfy water quality objectives set forth in the Basin Plan unless the Water Board judges that related economic, environmental, or social considerations merit a modification after a public hearing process has been conducted. Control measures employed must be sufficiently flexible to accommodate future changes in technology, population growth, land development, and legal requirements.

4.5 EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

4.5.1 Technology- and Water Quality-based Limitations

The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) requires that NPDES permits include technology-based and, where appropriate, water quality-based effluent limitations. Technology-based effluent limitations are promulgated performance standards based on secondary treatment or best practicable control technology. When technology-based limitations fail to attain or maintain acceptable water quality (as measured by water quality objectives) or comply with water quality control plans, additional or more stringent effluent limitations will be required in order to attain water quality objectives. The more stringent limitations are known as water quality-based limits.

Water quality-based effluent limitations will consist of narrative requirements and, where appropriate, numerical limits for the protection of the most sensitive beneficial uses of the receiving water. Establishing numeric limits takes into account the appropriate water quality objectives, background concentrations in the receiving water, and allowable dilution credit.

In many cases, numerical water quality objectives are not available for various types of beneficial uses or for various constituents of concern. In these cases, best professional judgment will be used in deriving numerical effluent limitations that will ensure attainment and maintenance of narrative water quality objectives.

4.5.2 Site-specific Objectives

In some cases, the Water Board may elect to develop and adopt site-specific water quality objectives. These objectives will reflect site-specific conditions and comply with the Antidegradation Policy. This situation may arise when:

- It is determined that promulgated water quality standards or objectives are not protective of beneficial uses; or
- Site-specific conditions warrant less stringent effluent limits than those based on promulgated water quality standards or objectives, without compromising the beneficial uses of the receiving water.

In the above cases, the Water Board may consider developing and adopting site-specific water quality objectives for the constituent(s) of concern. These site-specific objectives will be developed to provide the same level of environmental protection as intended by national criteria, but will more accurately reflect local conditions. Such objectives are subject to approval by the State Water Board, Office of Administrative Law, and U.S. EPA.

There may be cases where the promulgated water quality standard or adopted objectives are practically not attainable in the receiving water due to existing high concentrations. In such circumstances, discharges shall not cause impairment of beneficial uses.

Site-specific objectives have been adopted by the Water Board for copper in San Francisco Bay and for nickel in South San Francisco Bay, (Table 3-3A) and for cyanide in San Francisco Bay (Table 3-3C).

4.5.3 Best Professional Judgment

In developing and setting water quality-based effluent limitations for toxic pollutants, best professional judgment will involve consideration of many factors. Factors that may be considered include:

- Applicable and relevant federal laws, regulation, and guidance (specifically 40 CFR 122 and 131;, promulgated National Toxics Rules, U.S. EPA Water Quality Criteria; and technical guidance on water-quality based toxics control);
- State laws, regulations, policies, guidance, and Water Quality Control Plans;
- This Regional Water Quality Control Plan;
- Achievability by available technology or control strategies;
- Effectiveness of pollution prevention and source control measures; and
- Economic and social costs and benefits.

While the conditions surrounding a waste discharge may vary from case to case, all attempts will be made to ensure consistency among permits when exercising best professional judgment.

The effluent limitations described below have been established to help achieve the water quality objectives identified in Chapter 3.

Numerical effluent limitations identified in this section may not contain a complete list of pollutants that have a reasonable potential to cause an adverse impact on water quality. Inclusion of such pollutants of concern into the NPDES permit will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

The Water Board will consider establishing more stringent limitations as necessary to meet water quality objectives and protect beneficial uses in particularly sensitive areas. Similarly, the Water Board will consider establishing less stringent limitations, consistent with state and federal laws, for any discharge where it can be conclusively demonstrated through a comprehensive program approved by the Water Board that such limitations will not result in unacceptable adverse impacts on the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Such a comprehensive program must evaluate the impact of other, nearby discharges as well as the discharge itself.

The numerical limits identified in this section have been and will be applied on a gross rather than a net basis except for certain industrial waste discharges, which will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

4.5.4 Discharges to Ocean Waters

Within the context of this Basin Plan, ocean waters of the region are all territorial marine waters of the state west of the coastline, except enclosed bays.

All discharges to ocean waters must comply with the applicable quality requirements for waste discharges specified in the State Water Board's Ocean Plan and Thermal Plan.

4.5.5 Discharges to Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries

Within the context of this plan, enclosed bays are the indentations along the coast that enclose an area of marine water (such as Tomales Bay and Drake's Estero) including San Francisco Bay; estuaries extend from a bay to points upstream where there is no significant mixing or fresh water or sea water (this includes significant portions of the main San Francisco Bay and the portions of streams draining to the Bay where salt and freshwater mix); and inland surface waters are all other waterbodies within the region (freshwater rivers, streams, lakes, and reservoirs). As described in Chapter 3, effluent limits for discharge into any surface water body within the region is based on salinity. These are defined in the State Enclosed Bays and Estuaries Policy, 1974.

4.5.5.1 Limitations for Conventional Pollutants

Table 4-2 contains effluent limitations for discharges to inland surface waters and enclosed bays and estuaries within the region.

Table 4-2a contains both daily maximum and longer-term effluent limitations for bacteriological indicator organisms. All NPDES permits for discharges that contain sanitary waste shall include the applicable effluent limitations from Table 4-2a, except for discharges into Hayward Marsh, for which REC-1 is not a designated beneficial use. The water quality-based effluent limitations in Table 4-2a may be adjusted to account for dilution in a manner consistent with procedures in the *Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (see footnotes ‘a’ and ‘e’ in Table 4-2a.

4.5.5.2 Limitations for Selected Toxic Pollutants

Water quality-based effluent limitations for shallow water and deepwater dischargers shall be calculated according to the methodology in the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bay, and Estuaries of California (SIP), and any amendments thereto.

The Water Board may adopt additional numerical standards for conservative constituents documented in discharges and/or documented to be of concern in receiving waters.

4.5.5.3 Whole Effluent Toxicity Limits and Control Program

The narrative water quality objective for toxicity (see Chapter 3) protects beneficial uses against mixtures of pollutants typically found in aquatic systems. This approach is used because numerical objectives for individual pollutants do not take mixtures into account and because numerical objectives exist for only a small fraction of potential pollutants of concern.

Effluent limits for acute toxicity are described below and were derived through the Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program (ETCP). A detailed description of the ETCP is presented later in this section. These limits define in specific terms how the Water Board assesses whether waters are "maintained free of toxic substances in concentrations that are lethal to or that produce other detrimental responses in aquatic organisms" (the narrative objective in Chapter 3) and maintains waters free of "toxic substances in toxic amounts" (Clean Water Act).

4.5.5.3.1 Acute Toxicity

The acute toxicity effluent limitation states that the survival of organisms in effluent shall be a median value of not less than 90 percent survival, and a 90 percentile value of not less than 70 percent survival using tests as specified in Table 4-3 and Table 4-4.

Compliance with the acute toxicity limitation is evaluated by measuring survival of test fishes exposed to effluent for 96 hours. Each fish species represents a single sample. Dischargers are required to conduct flow-through effluent toxicity tests, except for those that discharge intermittently and discharge less than 1.0 million gallons per day (average dry weather flow). Such small, intermittent dischargers are required to perform static renewal bioassays.

All dischargers perform toxicity tests using fish species, according to protocols approved by the U.S. EPA or State Board or published by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) or American Public Health Association. Two fish species shall be tested concurrently. These shall be the most sensitive two species determined from concurrent screening(s) of three species: three-spine stickleback, rainbow trout, and fathead minnow. Tests completed within ten days of the initial test are considered concurrent. This three-species-screening requirement can be met using either flow-through or static renewal bioassays.

The Water Board may consider allowing compliance monitoring with only one (the most sensitive, if known) fish species, if the following condition is met: The discharger can document that the acute toxicity limitation, specified above, has not been exceeded during the previous three years, or that acute toxicity has been observed in only one of two fish species.

The Water Board may modify the flow-through bioassay requirements and the specific test species requirements on a case-by-case basis for discharges of once-through cooling water or excessively saline wastes, which make the implementation of these test requirements impractical. Such changes are not intended as a reduction in the acute toxicity limitation, but rather to account for the technical difficulties of performing the tests.

In addition, for deep water discharges subject to marine effluent limitations, dischargers are not to be considered out of compliance with the acute toxicity effluent limitation under the following circumstances: the discharger documents that the only cause of acute toxicity is ammonia which rapidly decays in the receiving water, and demonstrates that ammonia in the discharge does not impact water quality or beneficial uses.

4.5.5.3.2 Chronic Toxicity

Chronic toxicity effluent limits are derived for individual dischargers based upon Best Professional Judgment. Some of the factors that may be considered in the development of these limits include: allowing credit for dilution comparable to those allowed for numeric chemical-specific objectives, effluent variability, and intent to protect against consistent chronic toxicity and severe episodic toxic events.

Chronic toxicity limitations are contained in the permits of all dischargers that have completed or are currently participating in the Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program (ETCP). This includes all municipal facilities with pre-treatment programs, all major industrial facilities, and selected treated groundwater dischargers.

Monitoring requirements for chronic toxicity, such as test species, effluent sampling procedures, dilution series, monitoring frequency, dilution waters and reference toxicant testing requirements, are specified in NPDES permits on a case-by-case basis. Monitoring requirements will be based on Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program data. Test species and protocols will be selected from those listed in Table 4-5.

Dischargers with chronic toxicity limits in their permits monitoring quarterly or less frequently are required to accelerate the frequency to monthly (or as otherwise specified by the Executive Officer) when conditions such as those listed in Table 4-5 occur.

4.5.5.3.3 Toxicity Identification/Reduction Evaluation (TIE/TRE)

Permits shall require that if consistent toxicity is exhibited, then a chronic toxicity identification evaluation (TIE) and toxicity reduction evaluation (TRE) shall be conducted. Specific language in permits requires the development of workplans for implementing TIEs. TIEs will be initiated within 30 days of detection of persistent toxicity. The purpose of a TIE is to identify the chemical or combination of chemicals causing the observed toxicity. Every reasonable effort using currently available TIE methodologies shall be employed by the discharger. The Water Board recognizes that identification of causes of chronic toxicity may not be successful in all cases.

The purposes of a TRE are to identify the source(s) of the toxic constituents and evaluate alternative strategies for reducing or eliminating their discharge. The TRE shall include all reasonable steps to reduce toxicity to the required level. In addition, the Water Board will review chronic toxicity test results to assess acute toxicity and consider the need for an acute TIE.

Following completion of the TRE, if consistent toxicity is still exhibited in a discharge, then the discharger shall pursue all feasible waste minimization measures at a level that is acceptable to the Water Board. The discharger must document that the acceptable level of participation is maintained by submitting reports on a specified schedule to the Water Board.

A Toxicity Reduction Evaluation may again be required in situations where chronic toxicity still exists and new techniques for identifying and reducing toxicity become available. Alternatively, the cause of effluent toxicity may change, so that existing techniques will enable identification and reduction of toxicity.

Consideration of any enforcement action by the Water Board for violation of the effluent limitation will be based in part on the discharger's actions in identifying and reducing sources of persistent toxicity.

4.5.5.3.4 Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program

The Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program was initiated in 1986 with the goal of developing and implementing toxicity limits for each discharger based on actual characteristics of both receiving waters and waste streams. The Water Board initiated the program as a means of implementing the narrative objective prohibiting toxic effects in receiving water.

The first two phases of the program focused on developing methods for monitoring effluent toxicity (known as effluent characterization) and deriving the appropriate series of tests to ensure that each effluent and its immediate receiving waters are not toxic to aquatic organisms.

Information from these phases is used to determine whether the narrative objectives are being met in each segment of the Bay and will support the development of site-specific water quality objectives and wasteload allocations.

As the program progresses, the Water Board may: (a) Modify existing effluent limits; (b) Specify different test organisms and methods for determining compliance with toxicity effluent limits; and/or (3) Require a toxicity reduction evaluation (TRE) to determine the cost-effectiveness of controlling toxicity or reducing concentrations of specific pollutants.

This program is being implemented within the existing framework of the NPDES permitting program for municipal and industrial facilities.

The purposes of effluent characterization are to:

- Define effluent variability so that the most appropriate compliance monitoring program can be put in place for each discharge and so that adequate information can be developed to determine if treatment processes or source control modifications are necessary to comply with effluent limits;
- Define the sensitivity of different test species to different effluents so that appropriate acute toxicity effluent limits can be defined and to identify the most sensitive of a group of test organisms used for compliance monitoring; and
- Define the chronic toxicity of the effluent to different test species such that the most sensitive organism of a standard set can be defined and either used for compliance monitoring or used for development of application factors to be applied to the acute toxicity effluent limit.

Two rounds of effluent characterization have been completed by dischargers selected on the basis of the nature, volume, and location of discharge. The first round started characterization in 1988; the second round in 1991. The Water Board adopted guidance documents for each round of characterization, with modifications made to the second round from knowledge gained during the first. Status reports were issued in July 1989, March 1990, and July 1991. A summary report is scheduled upon completion of the second round in 1995. The need for a third round of characterization will be evaluated at that time.

Thus far, no one test species has consistently been the most sensitive to all discharges. This strongly supports the current approach of requiring screening using several test species. Also, acute toxicity has been observed at several sites using the expanded range of test species.

Although these sites can meet existing limits with test species currently used to determine compliance (fathead minnow, trout, and stickleback), they cannot meet the limits based on more sensitive species now available.

Detailed technical guidelines for conducting toxicity tests and analyzing resulting data were compiled in "Modified Guidelines: Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program," San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board, 1991, Resolution No. 91-083, after experience gained during the first round. This document is incorporated by reference into this plan.

4.6 CALCULATION OF WATER QUALITY-BASED EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

4.6.1 Dilution Ratios

The allocation of dilution ratio depends on whether a discharge is classified as a deep water or a shallow water discharge. In order to be classified as a deep water discharge, waste must be discharged through an outfall with a diffuser and must receive a minimum initial dilution of 10:1, with generally much greater dilution. All other dischargers are classified as shallow water discharges.

4.6.1.1 Deep Water Discharges

While it is recognized that the actual initial dilution of many deep water discharges is greater than ten, the Water Board has taken a conservative approach to calculating effluent limitations for the following reasons. First, there is concern over the effects of the cumulative mass loadings of toxic pollutants from the numerous discharges into San Francisco Bay. Limiting the allocation of dilution credits is one means of limiting mass loadings. Second, recent Water Board studies have detected toxicity in ambient waters throughout the Bay system based on laboratory toxicity tests. This calls for a cautious approach in allowing the discharge of toxic substances. Third, studies indicate that bioaccumulation of pollutants in San Francisco Bay biota is of concern to wildlife and human health. Fourth, it is difficult to either measure or predict actual dilution in the San Francisco Bay estuarine environment. In the Estuary, the direction of waste transport varies over the course of the tidal cycle, so it is difficult to determine the fraction of new water versus recirculated water mixing with the discharge. U.S. EPA has developed several models of initial dilution for discharge plumes, but none take into account transport due to tidal currents.

The Water Board will consider inclusion of an effluent limitation greater than that calculated from water quality objectives when the increase in concentration is caused by implementation of significant water reclamation or water reuse programs at the facility; the increase in the effluent limitation does not result in an increase in the mass loading; and water quality objectives will not be exceeded outside the zone of initial dilution.

4.6.1.2 Shallow Water Discharges

Shallow water dischargers are subject to a discharge prohibition (Table 4-1, No. 1), which is intended to protect beneficial uses in areas that receive very limited, if any, dilution. When an exception to the prohibition is granted, it is generally not appropriate to allocate dilution credits for purposes of calculating effluent limitations, because these shallow aquatic environments are often biologically sensitive or critical habitats.

However, dilution credit may be granted on a discharger-by-discharger and pollutant-by-pollutant basis based on provisions of the "Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bay, and Estuaries of California (SIP)." In making this determination, the Water Board will grant dilution credit on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis if the discharger demonstrates that an aggressive pretreatment and source control program is in place, including the following:

- Completion of a source identification study;
- Development and implementation of a source reduction plan; and
- Commitment of resources to fully implement the source control and reduction plan.

Any dilution credit granted must be consistent with the antibacksliding policy and may be granted only after very rigorous scrutiny of source control efforts and receiving water data. When dilution is granted, permits shall include provisions requiring continuing efforts at source control, targeting the substances to which the exceptions apply.

For certain low volume, short duration, or one-time discharges, the requirements of pretreatment and source control programs may not be practical. The Water Board may choose to waive such requirements for pollutants in low volume discharges determined to have no significant adverse impact on water quality.

In addition, the Water Board will consider the discharger's demonstration of compliance with water quality objectives, in accordance with the SIP. This demonstration shall address the following issues:

(a) A demonstration that the proposed effluent limitation will result in compliance with water quality objectives, including the narrative chronic toxicity objective, in the receiving water. Water quality objectives used in this demonstration are to be based on ambient salinity and hardness (for fresh waters) at the time of sampling. In addition, demonstration of compliance is to be based on the averaging period associated with each objective. Compliance with both acute and chronic chemical-specific water quality objectives shall be demonstrated. If freshwater objectives apply in the receiving waters (i.e., salinity is less than 5 parts per thousand), compliance with saltwater objectives shall also be demonstrated at the nearest point in the receiving waters where salinity reaches 5 parts per thousand. Such a demonstration shall be based on ambient monitoring at a frequency equal to that typically required for effluent monitoring for a period of time defined in the study plan;

(b) An evaluation of worst-case conditions (in terms of tidal cycle, currents, or instream flows, as appropriate) through monitoring and/or modeling to demonstrate that water quality objectives will continue to be met, taking into account the averaging period associated with each objective; and

(c) An evaluation of the effects of mass loading resulting from allowing higher concentrations of pollutants in the discharge, in particular, the potential for accumulation of pollutants in aquatic life or sediments to levels that would impair aquatic life or threaten human health. This evaluation may include sampling of sediment and biota in the vicinity of the discharge to determine the accumulation of pollutants resulting from the current levels of discharge.

A study plan for conducting this work must be submitted to the Water Board for approval by the Executive Officer. Results of the study or studies addressing these three points shall be submitted to the Water Board. Effluent limitations based on either concentration or mass loading shall be developed for consideration by the Water Board based on study results and any other available information. The goal in setting effluent limitations shall be to ensure that water quality objectives are met in the receiving water and that mass loadings are limited to a level that provides protection of beneficial uses. In no case shall effluent limitations impair the basis upon which exception to the prohibition against discharge to shallow water was granted. Continued ambient monitoring shall also be required to ensure that water quality objectives are met.

4.6.2 Fresh Water vs. Marine Water

Due to the unique estuarine environment that exists in the region, the salinity characteristics (i.e., freshwater vs. marine water) of the receiving water shall be considered in establishing water quality objectives. Freshwater effluent limitations shall apply to discharges to waters both outside the zone of tidal influence and with salinities equal to or less than 1 part per thousand at least 95 percent of the time in a normal water year. Marine effluent limitations shall apply to discharges to waters with salinities equal to or greater than 10 parts per thousand at least 95 percent of the time, except for discharges to the Pacific Ocean, which are covered by the California Ocean Plan. For discharges to waters with salinities in between these two categories, defined as estuarine, effluent limitations shall be the lower of the marine or freshwater effluent limitation, based on ambient hardness, for each substance. The use of alternative marine or freshwater criteria may be approved if scientifically defensible information and data demonstrate that on a site-specific basis the biology of the water body is dominated by freshwater aquatic life; or conversely, the biology of the water body is dominated by marine aquatic life.

4.6.3 Background Concentrations

When dilution credit is granted, the background concentration of the substance is taken into account in calculating effluent limitations so that the dilution provided by mixing with receiving waters is not overestimated. Ambient background concentration means the concentration of a substance, in the vicinity of a discharge, which is not influenced by the discharge. For the San Francisco Estuary, it is difficult to identify a location that is not influenced by a discharge. Furthermore, background concentrations should vary within the Estuary due to changing geochemistry of the waters as they travel downstream. However, in order to simplify the calculation of effluent limitations, it is desirable to use one background concentration throughout the region.

The determination of ambient background concentration, for purposes of establishing NPDES effluent limitations for toxic pollutants, will be done in accordance with the provisions of the SIP, and amendments thereto.

4.7 IMPLEMENTATION OF EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

In incorporating and implementing effluent limitations in NPDES permits, the following general guidance shall apply:

4.7.1 Performance-based Limits

Where water quality objectives in the receiving water are being met, and an existing effluent limitation for a substance in a discharge is significantly lower than appropriate water quality-based limits, performance-based effluent limitations for that substance may be specified or the effluent limit revised. Any changes are subject to compliance with the state Antidegradation Policy. The performance-based effluent limitation may be either concentration- or mass-based, as appropriate.

4.7.2 Site-specific Objective Incorporation

Once the Water Board has adopted a site-specific objective for any substance, effluent limitations shall be calculated from that objective in accordance with the methodology in the "Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California" (SIP).

Site-specific objectives have been adopted by the Water Board for copper in San Francisco Bay and for nickel in South San Francisco Bay (Table 3-3A) and for cyanide in San Francisco Bay (Table 3-3C).

4.7.2.1 Copper and Nickel in South San Francisco Bay

As part of the implementation plan for copper and nickel site-specific objectives, the municipal wastewater dischargers in South San Francisco Bay shall have effluent limits for copper and nickel, derived from the site-specific objectives in Table 3-3A using SIP methodology. The Water Quality Attainment Strategy for copper and nickel in South San Francisco Bay that implements these site-specific objectives is included in Chapter 7.

4.7.2.2 Cyanide

Cyanide is present in low levels in all municipal wastewater effluents and most industrial wastewater effluents. Disinfection processes contribute to in-plant formation of cyanide. Therefore, cyanide in the effluent from municipal treatment plants is a combination of cyanide in the influent and cyanide produced during disinfection. Cyanide concentration spikes in the effluent, although rare, are generally caused by accidental high concentration discharges in the collection system.

As part of the implementation plan for marine site-specific objectives for cyanide, all municipal wastewater dischargers that discharge to any segment of San Francisco Bay including Sacramento/San Joaquin River Delta (within San Francisco Bay region), Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, Central San Francisco Bay, Lower San Francisco Bay, and South San Francisco Bay shall have effluent limits for cyanide derived from the marine site-specific objectives in Table 3-3C, using the methodology in the SIP. Specifically, under Step 7 of the SIP methodology, effluent limits are necessary considering the nature of cyanide, its use in the disinfection process, and to promote achievement and ensure maintenance of the marine cyanide site-specific objectives.

Industrial wastewater dischargers to San Francisco Bay shall have effluent limits for cyanide derived from the marine site-specific objectives in Table 3-3C, using the methodology in the SIP. However, effluent limits shall not be required, under Step 7 of the SIP alone, where the industrial discharger demonstrates one of the following:

- Cyanide is not detected in its effluent, using a method with a detection limit of 1.0 μg/l
- It does not disinfect any portion of its effluent
- It otherwise demonstrates that cyanide is not used in its industrial process

Effluent limits for shallow water dischargers that have been granted an exception to Basin Plan Prohibition 1 shall be based on the dilution credits set forth in Table 4-6. Setting forth dilution credits in Table 4-6 does not authorize discharges into shallow waters. Each discharger must continue to satisfy all requirements for an exception to Basin Plan Prohibition 1.

Where cyanide effluent limits are included in an NPDES permit, the discharger shall be required to implement a monitoring and surveillance program. This program shall include influent and effluent monitoring and ambient monitoring in San Francisco Bay. Each discharger shall review sources of cyanide to its influent at least once every five years. Where potential cyanide contributors exist within a discharger's service area, the discharger shall implement a local program to prevent illicit discharges to the sewer system which, at a minimum, shall include inspecting potential contributor sites, developing and distributing educational materials and preparing emergency monitoring and response plans to be implemented if a significant cyanide discharge occurs. Additionally, if ambient monitoring shows cyanide concentrations of 1.0 μg/L or higher, the discharger shall undertake actions to determine and abate identified sources of cyanide in San Francisco Bay.

4.7.3 Averaging Periods

For some substances there may be more than one effluent limitation with different averaging periods (e.g., daily average and 30-day average). In both cases, the effluent limitations shall apply to the mean concentration of all samples analyzed during the averaging period. If only one sample is taken during the averaging period, the effluent limitation applies to the concentration of that sample.

4.7.4 Method Detection Limits, Practical Quantitation Levels, and Limits of Quantification

Method Detection Limits (MDLs) are defined in Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 136, Appendix B (revised June 30, 1986).

Practical Quantitation Level (PQL) is the lowest concentration of a substance within plus or minus 20 percent of the true concentration by 75 percent of the analytical laboratories testing in a performance evaluation study. If performance data are not available, the PQL is the MDL x 5 for carcinogens and the MDL x 10 for noncarcinogens.

Limits of Quantification are ten standard deviations greater than the average measured blank values used in developing the MDL.

These terms and concepts are useful when pollutant concentrations in waters are relatively low. However, these will be taken into account in determining compliance with, rather than in the calculation of, effluent limitations.

4.7.5 Selection of Parameters

Effluent limits are not necessary for substances that do not pose any risk to beneficial uses or are shown not to be present in discharge. However, a discharger must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Water Board that particular substances do not cause, or have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an excursion above numerical and narrative objectives. Dischargers must also demonstrate that pollutants of concern are (a) not in the waste stream, and (b) no change has occurred that may cause release of pollutants. This certification shall be supported, at a minimum, by monitoring results for such pollutants and process and treatment descriptions that demonstrate these substances are not expected to be present in the waste stream. At a minimum, this monitoring and certification is required prior to issuance and reissuance of WDRs.

The Water Board may choose to not require periodic monitoring and certification for pollutants in low volume discharges determined to have no significant adverse impact on water quality.

4.7.6 Compliance Schedules

As new objectives or standards are adopted, permits will be revised accordingly. Revised permits will distinguish between effluent limitations that are met by current performance, and effluent limitations not currently attained. Immediate compliance will be required for effluent limitations that are met by current performance.

The Water Board may consider dischargers' proposals for longer compliance schedules for newly adopted objectives or standards as NPDES permit conditions for particular substances, where revised effluent limitations are not currently being met and where justified. The primary goal in setting compliance schedules is to promote the completion of source control and waste minimization measures, including water reclamation.

Justification for compliance schedules will include, at a minimum, all of the following:

(a) Submission of results of a diligent effort to quantify pollutant levels in the discharge and the sources of the pollutant in the waste stream;

(b) Documentation of source control efforts currently underway or completed, including compliance with the Pollution Prevention program described in the Basin Plan;

(c) A proposed schedule for additional source control measures or waste treatment; and

(d) A demonstration that the proposed schedule is as short as possible.

Implementation of source control measures to reduce pollutant loadings to the maximum extent practicable shall be completed as soon as possible, but in no event later than four years after new objectives or standards take effect. Implementation of any additional measures that may be required to comply with effluent limitations shall be completed as soon as possible, but in no event later than ten years after new objectives or standards take effect. The issuance of the permit containing a compliance schedule should not result in a violation of any applicable requirement of the federal Clean Water Act or the California Water Code, including any applicable Clean Water Act statutory deadlines.

4.8 STORMWATER DISCHARGES

As discussed in a later section titled "Urban Runoff Management," the Water Board has initiated a program that regulates certain municipal, industrial, and construction stormwater discharges through NPDES permits. Since both the sources of pollutants in stormwater discharges and the points of discharge are diffuse, and the methods of reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges are in the development stage, water quality-based numerical effluent limitations are not feasible at this time. Instead, stormwater permits will include requirements to prevent or reduce discharges of pollutants that cause or contribute to violations of water quality objectives. Compliance with these requirements is expected to be achieved through implementation of control measures or best management practices identified in dischargers' stormwater management plans or stormwater pollution prevention plans. Instead, stormwater permits will include requirements to prevent or reduce discharges of pollutants that cause or contribute to violations of water quality objectives for receiving waters. Compliance with these requirements is expected to be achieved through implementation of control measures or best management practices identified in dischargers' stormwater management plans or stormwater pollution prevention plans.

The Water Board is taking a phased approach towards attainment of water quality objectives in waters that receive stormwater discharges from urban areas and certain industrial and construction activities. The Water Board will first require entities subject to NPDES permits for stormwater discharges to complete implementation of technically and economically feasible control measures to reduce pollutants in stormwater to the maximum extent practicable. For industrial facilities, such control measures include those representing the best available technology that is economically achievable.

NPDES permits for stormwater discharges will require completion of technically and economically feasible control measures as soon as possible. Specific schedules for implementing control measures may, at the discretion of the Water Board, be included in permits (to the extent that such schedules are authorized by state or federal laws) either by reference to a stormwater management plan or by permit conditions. In no event will these schedules extend beyond the term of the permit.

If this first phase does not result in attainment of water quality objectives, the Water Board will consider permit conditions which may require implementation of additional control measures. In such circumstances, the Water Board may consider dischargers' proposed schedules for identification and implementation of additional control measures designed to attain water quality objectives. Such schedules shall be as short as practicable and will only be considered for inclusion in permits when a discharger has demonstrated the following:

(a) A diligent effort to quantify pollutant levels and the sources of the pollutant in stormwater discharges; and

(b) Documentation of completion of implementation of all technically and economically reasonable control measures.

4.9 WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS

During periods of heavy rainfall, large pulses of water enter sewerage systems. When these pulses exceed the collection, treatment, or disposal capacity of a sewerage system, overflows occur. This is especially problematic for sewer systems that combine both sanitary sewage and stormwater (Combined Sewer Systems or CSS), such as the City and County of San Francisco's system (discussed under the municipal discharger section). All other municipalities in the region operate two distinct sewer systems. Wet weather is also problematic for separate systems because more water infiltrates the pipes leading to treatment plants. This problem is commonly referred to as inflow/infiltration (I/I). In either case, pulses of water during wet weather may cause untreated or partially treated wastewater to be discharged directly to surface water bodies.

Wet weather overflows of wastewater affect three types of beneficial uses: water contact recreation, non-contact water recreation, and shellfish harvesting. The water quality characteristics that can adversely affect these beneficial uses are pathogens, oxygen-demanding pollutants, suspended and settleable solids, nutrients, toxics, and floatable matter.

4.9.1 Federal Combined Sewer Overflow Control Policy

On April 11, 1994, the U.S. EPA adopted the Combined Sewer Overflow (CSO) Control Policy (50 FR 18688). This policy establishes a consistent national approach for controlling wet weather discharges from CSS to the nation's water. The policy requires implementation of nine minimum controls that serve as minimum technology-based requirements pursuant to the Clean Water Act. The policy also requires implementation of a long-term control plan that serves as the water quality-based requirements of the Clean Water Act. The long-term control plan must consider the permittee's financial capability and provide for the attainment of water quality standards.

The Water Board applies the policy to the City and County of San Francisco's CSS. San Francisco substantially constructed wet weather control facilities prior to adoption of the CSO Control Policy. Accordingly, since construction was completed in 1997, the Water Board has issued permits to the City and County of San Francisco that require compliance with the provisions of the CSO Control Policy that apply to CSO controls: maintenance of the wet weather facilities to ensure continued maximization of storage and treatment; continued implementation of the nine minimum controls, which constitute the technology-based requirements of the CSO Control Policy; post-construction monitoring to confirm the system's performance; and re-evaluation of the feasibility of reducing or eliminating discharges to sensitive areas.

4.9.2 Surface Impoundment Overflow Protection

In providing protection of waste management units against wet weather overflows, Chapter 15 requires that surface impoundments must have sufficient freeboard to accommodate seasonal precipitation and precipitation conditions specified for each class of waste management unit. Those specified precipitation conditions are probable maximum precipitation for Class I units; and the 1000-year, 24-hour precipitation for Class II units.

To guarantee the protection of water quality, the Water Board will interpret seasonal precipitation to be the 100-year return period wet season for Class I units and the 10-year return period wet season for Class II units. The sources to be used for determining the applicable precipitation for a given return period and location are California Department of Water Resources Bulletin No. 195 (or any update by the Department), local water agency publications, or other sources approved by the Executive Officer.

4.10 DISCHARGE OF TREATED GROUNDWATER

Cleanup of groundwater pollution sites often includes groundwater extraction, and thus creates the need for proper disposal of treated groundwater. The majority of the groundwater pollution cases in the Region involve surface spills, pipeline breaks, or leakages from tanks, vaults, sumps, surface impoundments, or landfills. Toxic pollutants commonly found in groundwater range from solvents (including volatile organic compounds [VOCs] and semi-volatile organic compounds [SVOCs]), petroleum hydrocarbons, heavy metals, or a combination of these pollutants. In many cases, the treated groundwater is discharged to surface waters via storm drains. These direct discharges would normally require an exception to the prohibitions against discharge into shallow or non-tidal waters.

To address this issue, the Water Board adopted Resolution No. 88-160 (see Chapter 5 Plans and Policies). The Resolution urges dischargers of groundwater extracted from cleanup projects to recycle (reclaim) their effluent. When recycling is not technically and/or economically feasible, discharges must be piped to a publicly-owned treatment works (POTW). Furthermore, as required in State Water Board Resolution 89-21 (see Chapter 5 Plans and Policies), the Water Board recognizes the resource value of the extracted and treated groundwater and urges its utilization for the highest beneficial use for which applicable water quality standards can be achieved.

The Water Board will consider granting an exception to the discharge prohibitions only if (a) it has been demonstrated that neither recycling nor discharge to a POTW is technically or economically feasible, and (b) beneficial uses of the receiving water are not adversely affected. Such an exception is based on the Water Board's recognition that discharges allowed under the exception are an integral part of a program to cleanup polluted groundwater and thereby produce an environmental benefit.

Dischargers shall demonstrate that their groundwater extraction and treatment systems and associated operation, maintenance, and monitoring plans constitute acceptable programs for minimizing the discharge of toxic substances and for complying with effluent limitations deemed necessary for protection of the beneficial uses of receiving waters.

Applications for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits to discharge treated groundwater directly to surface waters will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. In some cases, the applicant may qualify for the requirements of a general NPDES permit for discharge of treated groundwater. The Water Board has adopted general NPDES permits for the following two types of groundwater cleanup projects:

(a) Groundwater polluted by fuel leaks and other related wastes at service stations and similar sites (NPDES General Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharge or Reuse of Extracted and Treated Groundwater Resulting from the Cleanup of Groundwater Polluted by Fuel Leaks and Other Related Wastes at Service Stations and Similar Sites, NPDES No. CAG912002); and

(b) Groundwater polluted by VOCs (NPDES General Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharge and Reuse of Extracted and Treated Groundwater Resulting from the Cleanup of Groundwater Polluted by Volatile Organic Compounds, NPDES No. CAG912003.

These general permits are intended to streamline a common regulatory process and are not available for groundwater discharges with constituents other than fuels and VOCs. The Water Board may renew, revise, or rescind the permits if deemed appropriate. The general permits specify effluent limitations for discharges to surface water bodies, establish self-monitoring requirements, and identify trigger levels for non-routine constituents that are used to determine if additional effluent sampling and treatability studies are needed. Updates to these two general permits are considered every five years.

4.11 MUNICIPAL FACILITIES (POTWs)

Table 4-8 is a list of municipal wastewater treatment facilities (excluding wet weather facilities) within the Region that discharge directly into surface waters. Figure 4-1 shows where these facilities are located in the region. Under normal operational conditions, these POTWs provide a minimum of secondary treatment. In addition, with more than thirty percent of the total flow receives advanced treatment.

Brief discussions of the issues specific to the City and County of San Francisco, South Bay dischargers, the Fairfield-Suisun Sewer District, the Livermore-Amador Valley, and the East Bay Municipal Utilities District are presented below.

4.11.1 City and County of San Francisco

The City and County of San Francisco owns and operates the only combined sewer system in the San Francisco Bay Region. In San Francisco's combined sewer system domestic sewage, industrial wastewater, and stormwater runoff are collected in the same pipes and treated at one of two all-weather secondary treatment plants – the Southeast Water Pollution Control Plant and the Oceanside Water Pollution Control Plant – or at the North Point Wet Weather Facility. The system was designed and constructed with several features intended to minimize combined sewer overflows. First, the system has a peak wet weather treatment capacity significantly in excess of dry weather flows. Second, the system design includes more than 200 million gallons of wet weather storage in large transport/storage (T/S) structures that surround San Francisco. These T/S structures hold back the wet weather flows generated by most storms until they can be routed to the treatment plants. During large storms, wet weather flows consisting mostly of stormwater are discharged through one of thirty-six permitted combined sewer discharge (CSD) outfalls. The T/S structures also include baffles and weirs to hold back solids and floating debris prior to discharge through a CSD outfall.

San Francisco was one of the first municipalities in the nation to complete construction of comprehensive combined sewer overflow controls. This construction program began in 1974 with the publication of the Master Plan Environmental Impact Statement and Report, jointly issued by San Francisco and the U.S. EPA, which described an integrated wastewater control system designed to provide control and treatment for both dry weather sewage and wet weather storm flows, and to achieve long-term average CSD frequencies mandated by the Water Board to protect beneficial uses. The program was fully implemented in 1997 at a cost of approximately $2 billion.

4.11.2 South Bay Municipal Dischargers (San José/Santa Clara, Palo Alto, and Sunnyvale)

The South Bay municipal dischargers consist of three sewage treatment facilities: the San Jose/Santa Clara Water Pollution Control Plant (WPCP), the Palo Alto Regional Water Quality Control Plant, and the Sunnyvale WPCP. These three plants serve all of the urban communities of Santa Clara County located in the Region. The South Bay municipal dischargers, as shown in Figure 4-1, presently discharge effluent receiving tertiary treatment (secondary plus nitrification, filtration, and disinfection) to shallow sloughs contiguous with the Bay, south of the Dumbarton Bridge.

The existing discharge locations for the Lower South SF Bay municipal wastewater dischargers are contrary to Basin Plan policy concerning discharge prohibitions (listed in Table 4-1). Exceptions to the first three of these prohibitions are discussed in Section 4.2 Discharge Prohibitions Applicable Throughout the Region.

State Water Board Order WQ 90-5 (1990) found that a net environmental benefit exception to these prohibitions could not be made for the three South Bay municipal discharges. However, the Order found that a finding of equivalent protection can be made if water quality based concentration limits for metals and revised mass loading limits for metals are placed in the dischargers' NPDES permits, if Sunnyvale and San Jose/Santa Clara continue avian botulism control programs, and if San Jose/Santa Clara implements mitigation for loss and degradation of endangered species habitat. Order WQ 90-5 also included provisions that would prevent increases in flows that would adversely impact endangered species habitats. In subsequent NPDES permit reissuances and Water Board resolutions from 1993 through 2003, the South Bay municipal dischargers met the three conditions required to support a finding of equivalent protection. The three conditions for granting the discharge prohibition must be confirmed at each NPDES permit reissuance.

4.11.3 Fairfield-Suisun Sewer District (FSSD)

The FSSD's tertiary wastewater treatment plant has a dry weather treatment capacity of 17.5 million gallons per day (mgd), a wet weather capacity of 40 mgd, and 45 million gallons of off-line storage capacity. The District is currently treating 13 mgd (1993 dry weather data) from a service population of about 111,000. In order to comply with the Water Board's prohibition against dry weather discharges to the Suisun Marsh, FSSD operates a reclamation project in cooperation with the Solano Irrigation District. However, due to various contractual, legal and economic constraints, only about 40 percent of the treatment plant's annual effluent flow is reclaimed for agricultural irrigation. The remainder is discharged to Boynton Slough in Suisun Marsh.

The Water Board required FSSD to conduct an investigation to evaluate the discharge's impact on water quality conditions and beneficial uses of the receiving waters. This investigation was completed in 1987 and found that the discharge has some measurable local effects on water quality in Boynton Slough, but that beneficial uses are not impaired by the discharge. The study concluded that, overall and on a year-round basis, the discharge affords a net environmental benefit to Boynton Slough and the Suisun Marsh.

Given the findings of this study, the plant's high degree of operational redundancy and emergency storage capacity, and continued efforts by FSSD to maximize the use of reclaimed water, the Water Board has granted FSSD an exception to the Basin Plan prohibition. The Water

Board allows, through the NPDES permit issued to FSSD, that portion of FSSD's tertiary effluent which cannot be reclaimed to be discharged to Boynton Slough on a year-round basis.

4.11.4 Livermore-Amador Valley

The primary Water Board concern in the Livermore-Amador Valley (Valley) is the increase in salt loading that has occurred in the Valley's main groundwater basin. It is projected that with natural saline sources and and historical basin management practices, and with minimal water recycling, there will be a net salt loading increase from an average of 4,000 tons per year to 6,000 tons per year, resulting in a 10 milligram per liter (mg/L) per year increase in total dissolved solids (TDS) in groundwater. As a result, it has become increasingly important to develop and implement an integrated water/wastewater resource operational plan to protect the water quality and beneficial uses of the groundwater basin.

To achieve this goal, the Water Board supports local water management efforts to concurrently improve the salt balance in the main basin, to increase the local water supply, and to reduce the need for wastewater export through recycled water irrigation and groundwater recharge and other basin management practices.

4.11.4.1 Salt Management in the Livermore-Amador Valley

The Livermore-Amador Valley groundwater basin is located in the middle of the Livermore-Amador Valley in eastern Alameda County and is primarily a closed groundwater basin within the Alameda Creek Watershed with multiple groundwater sub-basins of variable water quality. The Main Basin (that portion underlying the Cities of Livermore and Pleasanton) has the highest water quality, supplies most of the municipal wells in the area, and is used to store and distribute high quality imported water.

Alameda Creek and its tributaries recharge the Valley's groundwater basin and serve as channels to convey water released from the South Bay Aqueduct (SBA) to the main basin and the Niles Cone groundwater basin for artificial recharge. During dry weather, creek flow consists primarily of SBA release water.

The Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, locally known as the Zone 7 Water Agency (Zone 7), is the potable water wholesaler for most of the Valley and operates facilities to import and treat surface water from the State Water Project, groundwater wells, and distribution pipelines. Zone 7 serves as the overall water quality management planning agency for the Livermore-Amador watershed and is responsible for managing the Valley's surface water and groundwater resources for the Valley's drinking water supply.

Dublin-San Ramon Services District (DSRSD) distributes potable water and treats wastewater in the western portion of the Valley, including parts of Contra Costa County. The City of Livermore distributes potable water to about one-fourth of Livermore and treats wastewater from the city and the adjacent national laboratories, Lawrence Livermore and Sandia National Laboratories.

The City of Livermore and DSRSD are member agencies of the Livermore-Amador Valley Water Management Agency (LAVWMA). Since 1980, wastewater has been exported from the Valley via LAVWMA-operated facilities that connect to the East Bay Dischargers Authority's (EBDA) interceptor in San Leandro. These waters are ultimately discharged through the EBDA outfall into south San Francisco Bay west of the Oakland Airport.

The current surface water quality objectives for the Alameda Creek Watershed above Niles (Table 3-7) were adopted in 1975. They were based on historic SBA water quality primarily to prevent degradation by wastewater discharges of imported SBA water being conveyed and used for groundwater recharge during dry weather periods. Wastewater discharges were terminated in 1980.

4.11.4.2 Water Recycling and Valley Water/Wastewater Management

The water and wastewater agencies of the Valley have studied water recycling as an alternative to import of new water supplies and export of wastewater since the early 1970 (see Section 4.16 Water Recycling).

Zone 7, DSRSD and the City of Livermore's interests in water recycling have increased over the years due to droughts, continuing scarcity of new water supplies, institutional barriers to increasing wastewater export capacity from the Valley, and increasing public acceptance of water recycling throughout California. Technological advances and reduced costs of demineralization also now make groundwater recharge with demineralized recycled water a technically viable tool to help manage salt concentrations in the Valley.

Valley-wide water recycling is consistent with the Water Board's policy on recycled water, which states in part that disposal of wastewater to inland, estuarine, or coastal waters is not considered a permanent wastewater disposal solution where the potential exists for conservation and water recycling (see Section 4.16 Water Recycling). As directed by California Water Code (Water Code) Sections 13511 and 13512, the Water Board strongly supports the use of recycled water to supplement existing surface water and groundwater supplies and will work with agencies to facilitate development of water recycling facilities.

The Valley water and wastewater agencies jointly sponsored the "Livermore-Amador Valley Water Recycling Study" (May 1992) that includes a comprehensive investigation of water recycling options. The study documented the Valley's hydrogeology. It also identified and analyzed potential projects throughout the Valley, including irrigation with non-demineralized effluent, groundwater recharge with demineralized effluent, and export of brine. The report included a discussion of how water recycling could be implemented in conformance with Water Board requirements and Zone 7 policies and still manage salt loading on a Valley-wide scale.

The report also detailed a strategy for developing a water recycling program incrementally, beginning with small demonstration projects to gain experience and public acceptance and building up to large-scale projects that could contribute substantially to water supply and wastewater disposal needs in future years.

The 1992 study documented that between 19,000 and 38,000 acre-feet per year of recycled water could be beneficially reused within the Valley via irrigation and groundwater recharge. Well-established technologies and procedures exist for accomplishing such uses and could be in full compliance with Water Board requirements and the Department of Health Services's (DHS) Title 22 CCR requirements. The long-operating Orange County Water District Water Factory 21 project has served as a model for many recycled water groundwater recharge facilities.

4.11.4.3 Valley-wide Salt Management Plan

As recommended in the 1992 study, the agencies jointly applied for a Master Water Reuse Permit (Master Permit) to cover proposed water recycling activities throughout the Valley. The Water Board issued the Master Permit in 1993 (Order No. 93-159). The permit specifies the various technical reports that were required to be submitted for review and approval by the Executive Officer before projects could commence operation. In this manner, the Master Permit fully addresses the regulatory requirements that projects must comply with, while facilitating the approval process.

The permit allows small-scale irrigation projects to be developed by the cooperating agencies. Before large-scale recycling projects could be approved, a long-range Valley-wide Salt Management Plan (SMP) was required to be developed and implemented. The Master Permit required further characterization of basin hydrogeology, refinement of salt balance calculations, selection of TDS policy targets and examination of alternative ways to offset natural and recycled sources of salt loadings. The SMP would need to address the water quality objectives for the Alameda Creek Watershed, which state that wastewater disposal/reuse projects be part of an "overall water-wastewater resource operational program developed by the agencies affected and approved by the Water Board."

Zone 7, in partnership with a technical advisory group composed of local water retailers and a Zone 7 citizens committee, prepared the SMP as required by the Master Permit. The development of the SMP occurred through a lengthy public process (1994 to 1999) and resulted in Water Board approval in 2004. Over the years, the scope of the SMP broadened beyond that outlined in the Master Permit to one more resembling a comprehensive watershed and water resources management plan.

The purpose of the SMP is to identify and document the long-term strategy for managing salt and mineral water quality in the Valley's groundwater basin. The primary strategy is to increase conjunctive use combined with groundwater demineralization in the western portion of the service area to fully offset current and future sources of salt loading to the Valley's Main Basin. This strategy was designed to also maintain and improve delivered water quality and to facilitate increased use of recycled water using Zone 7 facilities to offset the associated increase in salt loading. Other strategies were identified and may be implemented through Zone 7's monthly Water Operations Plans using an adaptive management process.

4.11.4.4 General Water Reuse Permit

The City of Livermore and DSRSD were approved for the General Water Reuse Requirements for Municipal Wastewater and Water Agencies, (General Water Reuse Permit, see Section 4.16 Water Recycling), to administer their current and future recycled water projects involving landscape and/or agricultural irrigation recycling water projects. The General Water Reuse Permit, which delegates the administration of domestic wastewater reuse to water recycling agencies and water agencies, replaces the Master Permit for surface irrigation projects. The General Water Reuse Permit issued to the City of Livermore and DSRSD incorporates the requirements of the approved SMP. The Master Permit will remain on record, and, if needed, will be revised to address any future groundwater recharge projects that may be planned by the two agencies.

Groundwater recharge or conveyance via ephemeral streams is an essential component of the proposed Valley-wide, year-round water recycling and groundwater quality management program. However, projects subject to NPDES requirements are not authorized under the Master Permit. The Master Permit identifies the technical reports necessary to support a future NPDES permit application. The Water Board will consider issuing a separate NPDES permit to the permittees following receipt of a complete NPDES application.

4.11.4.5 Water Board Support for Water Quality Management Strategies Protecting the Livermore-Amador Valley Groundwater Basins

The Water Board supports the concept that water recycling is an essential component for planning the Valley's future water supply. Water recycling is particularly important in areas like this, that are dependent on imported water.

As demonstrated by its 2004 approval, the Water Board supports the Salt Management Plan developed by the cooperating agencies in the Valley to facilitate increased use of recycled water to offset salt loading.

The Water Board supports the export of concentrate from the demineralization of groundwater via the LAVWMA and EBDA pipelines when implemented as part of the Salt Management Plan and is protective of beneficial uses of the San Francisco Bay.

The Water Board supports the concept of transport and groundwater recharge through the Valley's ephemeral streams. Recharge of the groundwater basin may be accomplished with imported water, as is done now, or combined with high-quality recycled water under a future groundwater-recharge NPDES permit or WDRs. The year-round, dependable recycled water resource may also be appropriate for streamflow augmentation to enhance beneficial uses of the Valley's ephemeral streams.

4.11.5 East Bay Municipal Utility District (EBMUD) and Local Agencies

The sewer systems of the seven local agencies in the East Bay communities (Alameda, Albany, Berkeley, Emeryville, Oakland, Piedmont, and Stege Sanitary District) have had a serious problem with infiltration/inflow (I/I) during the wet weather season. During major storms, the community's sewers receive up to 20 times more flow than in dry weather. As a result, the communities' sewers overflowed to streets, local watercourses, and the Bay, creating a risk to public health and impairing water. The seven local agencies discharging sanitary sewage deliver sewage to EBMUD's facilities, and thus, EBMUD's interceptors and treatment facilities also subject to overflows during storm events.

The Water Board approved a regional approach -- a combination of community collection system improvements and EBMUD capacity improvements - for correcting wet weather overflows. Following the Basin Plan, EBMUD and the agencies established the following priorities to correct this problem:

- Substantially reduce or eliminate community sewer overflows with high public health risks;
- Substantially reduce or eliminate other community sewer overflows; and
- Eliminate or mitigate interceptor overflows.

In 1985, the East Bay communities completed a multi-year infiltration/inflow (I/I) study, which proposed a $300 million (1985 dollars) comprehensive sewer rehabilitation and relief line program known as the East Bay Infiltration/Inflow Correction Program (ICP), it required 20 years to implement. In a 1986 enforcement order, the Water Board accepted the proposed approach and directed the ICP Program to focus on high public health problems.

In 1986, all agencies submitted Compliance Plans in response to the cease-and-desist orders issued by the Water Board. These plans set forth the design and implementation requirements of each agency's I/I Correction Program.

EBMUD's and the collection system agencies' programs are designed to handle wastewater and I/I flows for up to a 5-year wet weather event. For rainfall events that have a return frequency greater than 5 years, overflows from the sanitary collection and treatment systems may occur. This approach is consistent with the Basin Plan wet weather overflow requirements (Maintenance Level C) adopted for the I/I Correction and the Wet Weather Facilities Program.

The communities have made good progress implementing their ICP eliminating about 60 percent of the high public public health risk overflows. They have also gained a better understanding of how to implement their ICP. This experience has revealed that some of the original planning assumptions underestimated sewer rehabilitation and replacement costs. As a result, the communities revised their programs and the Cities of Alameda, Albany, Berkeley, Oakland, and Piedmont requested extensions to their compliance schedules by 5 to 10 years. In 1993, the Water Board amended its enforcement order giving extensions to some communities' compliance schedules. The amended enforcement order also contains revised compliance reporting requirements.

As part of the regional approach, EBMUD's contribution is a $145 million (1985 dollars) Wet Weather Program, designed to increase treatment capacity to match the communities' flows. The Wet Weather Program includes an expansion of the main wastewater treatment plant, new storage basins, four new remote wet weather treatment plants, new and ungraded pumping stations, and 7.5 miles of new interceptors. This program will increase EBMUD's peak transport and treatment capacity, without which community sewers would continue to overflow. It will also provide treatment for wet weather discharges and meet or exceed Basin Plan requirements.

As of 1995, EBMUD has completed the expansion of the main wastewater treatment plant, all interceptor improvements, construction of the main plant storage basin, and construction of the two principal wet weather treatment facilities (Oakport and Point Isabel). The work remaining includes two pump station improvements, a storage basin, and two wet weather treatment plants. The Wet Weather Program is scheduled for completion in 1998.

4.12 INDUSTRIAL FACILITIES

This section discusses industrial waste discharges to surface waters under the NPDES program. Other industrial waste disposal practices are discussed in a later section entitled "Hazardous and Nonhazardous Waste Disposal" under Groundwater Protection and Management.

The Water Board has permitted over 320 industrial discharges in the region. They can be separated into two general types: process-related wastewaters and groundwater from cleanup activities. There are about 50 discharges of process wastewater; of these, 15 are classified as major discharges and the rest are mostly small discharges of non-contact cooling water and/or runoff. About 270 of the 320 discharges consist solely of treated groundwater from remediation activities at solvent and/or fuel contamination sites. These are minor in flow relative to the major discharges, and are discussed in more detail in an earlier section entitled "Discharge of Treated Groundwater." Additionally, there are over 1,500 industrial facilities discharging only stormwater runoff. The regulation of these discharges is discussed in a later section entitled: "Urban Runoff Management."

The 15 major discharges are the most significant individual sources of pollutant loadings from industrial discharges. They are identified and described in Table 4-9, and their locations are shown in Figure 4-2. These industries have all installed treatment facilities that can be considered to provide "best available treatment economically achievable" (BAT), and are in compliance with available BAT standards promulgated by the U.S. EPA for each industrial classification.

The Water Board's goal for regulation of industrial discharges is to continue to move beyond treatment technology-based standards to water quality-based standards. With this shift, the industries are challenged to improve existing or develop new treatment and control technologies to achieve higher levels of protection of receiving waters' beneficial uses.

The effect of the Water Board's regulation has been to drastically reduce the pollutant loadings from industrial sources. But with the focus shifting to water quality-based standards, concerns still do exist in certain areas. For example, a major concern is discharge of selenium from oil refineries. Water quality data from the Regional Monitoring Program and other studies will be necessary to identify areas of most concern and help target future pollutant reduction efforts.

4.13 PRETREATMENT AND POLLUTION PREVENTION

The Waste Discharge Permitting Program described in Section 4.12 Industrial Facilities focuses on limiting pollutant discharge to the Bay from industrial and municipal treatment systems. In most situations, however, the overall effectiveness of treatment depends on the type and amount of pollutants that enter these POTWs or industrial treatment system. Some pollutants may cause upset to or interference with the operation of the treatment plant, sludge contamination, or harm to treatment plant workers and the public if discharged into sewer systems. In general, it is often more economical to reduce overall pollutant loading into treatment systems than to install complex and expensive technology at the plant. Both pretreatment and pollution prevention programs are key components of pollutant source control.

The goal of the pretreatment program is to protect treatment plants, worker health and safety, and the environment from the impact of discharges of certain toxic wastes (e.g., explosive and corrosive materials) into collection systems.

The pollution prevention program expands beyond the pretreatment program to include industrial, commercial, and residential sources. The goals of pollution prevention are to:

1. Reduce or eliminate the discharge of all pollutants that have been found to impact or threaten beneficial uses;
2. Focus on pollutant source reduction "upstream" of treatment plants, with an emphasis on material recycling, efficient use of chemicals, waste reduction, material and/or product substitution, and process modification; and
3. Support reduction of pollutant discharges into collection systems through water conservation, recycling, and reuse.

The combined efforts of the pretreatment and pollution prevention programs have influenced thousands of facilities in the Region to significantly reduce the amount of pollutants discharged to the Bay. Between 1986 and 1999, the loading of heavy metals discharged from 27 POTWs with pretreatment programs, were reduced by 59 percent, even though the total volume discharged from these 27 POTWs increased slightly over this period.

4.13.1 California's Pretreatment Program

Each POTW regulates the types of waste discharged into collection systems leading to its treatment plant. The U.S. EPA, for certain types of waste and industrial categories, sets general standards for discharge to POTWs. Each POTW receiving a large amount of industrial waste and/or with a design flow greater than 5 million gallons per day (MGD) is required to develop and implement a pretreatment program, including enforce its own local discharge limits. The goal is to both protect treatment plants and ensure that the POTW is in compliance with its own discharge permit.

The Water Board oversees the implementation of the California pretreatment program under the California Water Code and federal Clean Water Act, although U.S. EPA retains its oversight role and is still actively involved in inspections and enforcement activities. POTW pretreatment programs must include components as specified in federal regulations and program descriptions incorporated into the NPDES permit for each POTW.

Specific monitoring and reporting requirements for the 27 POTWs in the Region with approved pretreatment programs are contained in the NPDES Permits for the POTWs. Major budgeted program tasks for the Water Board's oversight activities include pretreatment compliance inspections and audits; annual and semiannual report reviews; program modifications, particularly local limits revisions; and enforcement activities.

4.13.2 Pollution Prevention

The Water Board supports reducing toxic discharges through pollution prevention and expansion of the pretreatment program. This general approach to minimizing waste discharge is a necessary element in the implementation of the State Water Board's Mass Emission Strategy and will become increasingly important as alternative uses of wastewater are developed.

The Water Board's pollution prevention program is a two-tiered program that consists of a general and a targeted program. The first tier is a general program, requiring dischargers to focus on long-term pollution prevention and overall reduction of toxics entering collection systems. The general program is structured to allow dischargers to develop and direct pollution prevention efforts in its own service area. It also allows dischargers to reduce toxic pollutant loading to their plants and remain in compliance with their discharge permit.

The second tier is a targeted program aimed to ameliorate existing water quality problems. The goal of targeted programs is to reduce the total amount of a specific pollutant (or pollutants) discharged to specific water bodies. Targeted programs are required when numeric or narrative water quality objectives are exceeded and beneficial uses are impaired or threatened.

Both the general and targeted pollution prevention programs will take multimedia concerns into account by coordinating with other relevant regulatory programs related to air and land disposal (e.g., sludge or biosolids).

All POTWs with an approved pretreatment program and all major industrial dischargers are required to develop and implement a general pollution prevention program within their jurisdiction. Dischargers are required to develop and implement a targeted program under the circumstances described in Section 4.13.2.4 Targeted Pollution Prevention for POTWs.

Presently, dischargers with required pollution prevention programs submit mid-year progress reports and/or a comprehensive annual report, which discusses progress and accomplishments along with program changes, and future program goals, developments and effectiveness measures. With forthcoming data needs for watershed permits, reporting formats will be standardized to improve comparability between programs.

4.13.2.1 General Pollution Prevention Priorities

The following are the Water Board’s priorities for the pollution prevention program in the coming years:

- Encourage continued region-wide leadership across all pollution prevention programs through cross-program and cross media coordination, watershed based problem solving, and adaptability to new concerns through collaboration and partnerships.
- Develop strategies to measure effectiveness of pollution prevention efforts over the long and short term.
- Recognize and promote excellence through pollution prevention awards to programs that demonstrate resourcefulness, effectiveness, innovation, wide outreach (business, residential, and educational), and that take action to promote region-wide solutions.

4.13.2.2 Pollution Prevention Program History

In 1988, the Water Board began requiring "source control" programs from the three South Bay POTWs. In 1992, the Water Board required the remaining POTWs with pretreatment programs to develop and implement Waste Minimization Programs. Specifically, this included targeted programs for POTWs to reduce pollutants that exceeded water quality criteria, general programs for the remaining POTWs, and waste minimization audits for select industrial facilities discharging directly to surface waters. In 1993, the "Waste Minimization Program" was changed to "Pollution Prevention Program."

The Water Board formed the Bay Area Pollution Prevention Group (BAPPG) in 1990 and continues to support its significant successes in reducing pollution through product and chemical bans, targeted initiatives to reduce heavy metals, and regional technology transfer, outreach, and resource sharing.

In 2000, the state legislature enacted Water Code Section 13263.3 on pollution prevention programs. Also in 2000, the Policy for Implementation of Toxic Standards from Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (State Implementation Plan, or SIP) became effective, which addresses pollutant minimization programs.

In 2003, the Water Board adopted Resolution No. R2-2003-0096 promoting collaboration between the Bay Area Clean Water Agencies (BACWA) and the Water Board. It established 11 guiding principles for developing tools and guidance for POTW pollution prevention programs to balance program flexibility and program effectiveness. The products developed from this effort include a guidance document for pollution prevention program managers seeking to improve outreach and effectiveness of their programs, "Pollution Prevention Guidance and Tools for POTWs" (April 2005).

4.13.2.3 General Pollution Prevention Programs for POTWs

The general program is designed to allow individual POTWs to develop and direct long-term pollution prevention efforts according to local needs and is more flexible than targeted programs. General programs should contain the following elements:

- Pretreatment program review and enhancement should include a general review of opportunities for incorporating waste reduction goals into inspections, enforcement, and permitting (such as increased inspection, improved process flow measurements, etc.) In addition, previously unregulated types of industrial and commercial facilities that discharge pollutants of concern to the POTW should be identified. Each general program should include provisions for two additional categories of discharge that are not covered under the federal regulations (such as waste oil disposal, household products, car and truck washing operations, medical and dental facilities, etc.).

- Prioritize the need for and conduct audits of industrial users. The criteria for prioritization should include discharge of pollutants of concern, volume of flow, industrial user compliance, and opportunities for waste reduction.
- Periodic analysis of the waste discharge to determine which pollutants are currently problems and/or which pollutants may pose problems in the future.
- Identify sources of all pollutants of concern.
- Identify and implement tasks to reduce the sources of pollutants of concern.
- Design and conduct public education programs aimed at changing public behavior through educating the public about a pollutant, its sources, its impact to beneficial uses, how it is released into the environment, and where appropriate, options for safer product use, substitution, and product disposal (e.g., household hazardous waste management). Such efforts include advertising outreach and household hazardous waste programs. Current regional successes include product bans and advertising campaigns in English, Spanish, and Chinese. Successful outreach results in changing behaviors that lead to changes in purchasing behavior, or the way a toxic product is used, recycled, or disposed.
- Coordination with other programs involving recycling, reuse, and source reduction of toxic chemicals. This includes programs involving other media, such as air, hazardous waste, and land disposal. This might include developing programs for joint inspections and sharing in enforcement activities.
- An effectiveness monitoring program specifically designed to measure the success or effectiveness of specific pollution prevention activities, as well as overall successes achieved in reducing toxic loads to the receiving watershed where possible, as well as to air, or land via sludge disposal. Such evaluations of program effectiveness are conducted on a regular basis.

4.13.2.4 Targeted Pollution Prevention Programs for POTWs

The purpose of targeted pollution prevention programs is to reduce the total amount of specific toxic pollutants being discharged to POTWs. Targeted programs are more intensive versions of the general programs and are focused only on one or a select number of pollutants.

Specifically, targeted programs are required for POTWs when any of the following conditions exist:

a. When numeric or narrative water quality objectives are exceeded and beneficial uses are impaired or threatened;

b. Are required as part of a TMDL or site specific objective (SSO) implementation plan;

c. Are required under the SIP when there are effluent limit compliance problems; or

d. As authorized under the Water Code Section 13263.3.

The Water Board may, at its discretion, require dischargers to implement pollution prevention plans consistent with Water Code Section 13263.3 and the SIP.

In those areas of a watershed or the Estuary identified as exceeding water quality objectives or having impaired beneficial uses, dischargers that are significant contributors to the water quality problem will be identified and will be required to participate in a targeted waste minimization (pollution prevention) program. In addition to general program elements, a targeted pollution prevention program involves quantifying the sources to the POTW of the targeted pollutants in question. It may also be necessary to conduct further monitoring of the targeted pollutants in the receiving water, sediment, and biota by identified dischargers to POTW systems and/or POTWs at and near their discharge locations in order to more precisely determine associated effects.

A targeted program must also initiate reductions in pollutant loading through a control strategy designed to achieve the goal of maintaining concentrations of reportable priority pollutants in the effluent at or below the effluent limit, focusing on the most effective and economic control measures first. These reductions may be achievable through focused public outreach, implementation of Best Management Practices (BMPs), technical information transfer regarding effective management techniques, or installation of appropriate technologies.

The targeted program shall include all elements of the general program, expanding where appropriate to maximize the reduction of the targeted pollutants.

Targeted programs may also require other options such as performance-based effluent concentration limits and mass limitations for the pollutants of concern, in order to attain water quality objectives in the receiving water body.

4.13.2.5 Direct Industrial Discharger Pollution Prevention Program

Industrial entities discharging directly to receiving waters instead of public sewer systems are also subject to similar pollution prevention requirements. Overall source reduction and recycling of hazardous wastes, including audits, planning, and reporting to the Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) is required under the Hazardous Waste Source Reduction and Management Review Act of 1989 (Title 22, CCR, Ch 31). Rather than require separate pollution prevention programs, major dischargers were asked to submit copies of the required pollution prevention reports (those sections specifically addressing liquid waste and reduction of pollutants discharged to water) to the Water Board. These dischargers submitted initial plans for pollution prevention, including detailed descriptions of tasks and schedules, in 1992.

In the event that existing pollution prevention reports do not adequately address reduction of toxic pollutants in effluent, the Water Board will require additional information.

In cases where water quality problems exist or where beneficial uses are impaired or threatened by direct industrial dischargers, focused pollution prevention programs similar to POTW targeted programs will also be required. In cases where Water Board staff determines that independent audits, as opposed to audits conducted by the involved companies, the issue will be brought before the Water Board. The effort should result in the reduction or elimination of specific pollutants of concern.

4.14 URBAN RUNOFF MANAGEMENT

During periods of rain, water flushes sediment and pollutants from urbanized parts of the Estuary (Figure 4-3) into storm drain systems. These drains discharge directly to surface waters within the region, except in San Francisco where stormwater is mixed with sewage and directed to the treatment plant.

Urban runoff contributes significant quantities of total suspended solids, heavy metals, petroleum hydrocarbons, and other pollutants to the waters of the region. The impacts of pollutants in urban runoff on aquatic systems are many and varied. For example, small soil particles washed into streams can smother spawning grounds and marsh habitat. Lead and petroleum hydrocarbons washed off from roadways and parking lots may cause toxic responses in aquatic life and exemplify another kind of threat. The US EPA found levels of cadmium, copper, lead, and zinc in urban runoff exceeded freshwater acute aquatic life criteria in 9 to 50 percent of samples taken across the country. The chronic criteria for these metals, beryllium, cyanide, mercury, and silver were exceeded in at least 10 percent of the samples. In the San Francisco Bay Region, the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) has found consistently high levels of hydrocarbons in urban runoff.

The Water Board's urban runoff management program focuses on reducing pollutant transport through stormwater drain systems into surface waters. In general, measures that will effectively limit storm drain pollutant discharge will also limit direct runoff of pollutants into creeks, streams, and lakes.

The program is structured around the municipalities and local agencies responsible for maintaining storm drain systems, and three classes of activities that are responsible for significant amounts of pollutant influx to those public storm drain systems: highways under the jurisdiction of the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), industrial activities, and construction on areas larger than 5 acres.

Within each of these program areas, the Water Board's urban runoff management approach emphasizes general, long-term planning to avoid any increases in pollutant loading, and more structured, intensive approaches when existing water quality problems require immediate action.

A large part of the Water Board's work in managing urban runoff involves supporting local planning and investigation. The program includes:

- Organizing local ad hoc task forces within each hydrologic sub-region (see maps in Chapter 2) to facilitate investigations and design of appropriate control strategies. These task forces include representatives from local government, point source dischargers, local industries, the Water Board, and U.S. EPA.
- Developing cooperative investigation and control strategies utilizing the expertise and resources of point source dischargers in each of the receiving water segments.
- Supporting research by the San Francisco Estuary Institute, ABAG, U.S. EPA, and others entities to better define the impacts of urban runoff discharges.
- Participating on the State Water Board Stormwater Quality Task Force and the development and implementation of a statewide urban stormwater best management practices manual.
- Working with other agencies such as the Bay Area Air Quality Management District and the Metropolitan Transportation Commission to ensure that transportation related strategies and plans will reduce the impact on receiving waters from transportation system runoff discharges.

4.14.1 Management of Pollutant Discharge from Storm Drains

The Water Board's strategy for managing pollutants and sediment in urban runoff entering and being discharged public storm drain systems is two-tiered. All cities and counties are encouraged to develop and implement voluntary programs aimed at pollution prevention throughout the region (Baseline Control Program). Selected cites and counties, by virtue of the amount of pollutants being discharged from their storm drain system, impact of those discharges on receiving waters, or population, are required to develop pollution prevention programs and take steps to reduce runoff into drain systems (Comprehensive Control Program).

The first major step in addressing pollutant loading to public storm drains was to compile basic information on existing systems. A Board survey of local agencies owning or responsible for storm drain systems and flood control agencies had limited and often dated information on the storm drain systems that they own or manage. In addition, flow and water quality data for storm drain system discharge were virtually nonexistent. The survey also found that current management of storm drain systems is primarily focused on flood control, with storm drainage inlets, lines, and catch basins scheduled for cleaning annually or on an as-needed basis for flood prevention purposes.

4.14.1.1 Baseline Control Program

All local agencies, including special districts, in the cities and counties in the region (see Table 4-10) that own or have maintenance responsibility for storm drain systems should develop and implement a baseline control program.

The goal of the baseline control programs is to prevent any increase in pollutants entering these systems. To a large extent, this goal can be achieved by including consideration of pollutant runoff into storm drain systems in the course of local planning efforts and encouraging "good practice" techniques.

Components of baseline control programs should include: review and update of operation and maintenance programs for storm drain systems; development and adoption of ordinances or other planning procedures (such as CEQA review) to avoid and control pollutant and sediment loading to runoff as part of the normal design and construction of new and significant redevelopment (both during construction and after construction is completed); and education measures to inform the public, commercial entities, and industries on the proper use and disposal of materials and waste and correct practices of urban runoff control. Baseline control programs should also include surveillance, monitoring, and enforcement activities to ensure and document implementation.

Similarly, flood control agencies should consider the impact of their projects on receiving waters. Flood management projects, facilities, or operations should be designed, operated, and maintained to reduce the amount of pollutants in stormwater discharges as well as achieving flood control objectives.

The Water Board will support and encourage the development and implementation of baseline control programs in cooperation with cities and counties. Board staff may provide technical guidance and support, facilitate ad-hoc working groups including people with expertise and experience in POTW pollution prevention programs and local hazardous waste management, and participate in development of model ordinances.

The programs should be coordinated with POTW and industrial pollution prevention programs and local hazardous materials management programs.

In addition, the Water Board will focus its surveillance, monitoring, and enforcement activities on and review Environmental Impact Reports on new development and significant redevelopment and focus its surveillance, monitoring, and enforcement activities to support implementation of effective baseline control programs. The effectiveness of a municipality's baseline control program will also be considered when issuing NPDES permits for construction activities pursuant to the Water Board's Construction Activity Control Program.

The Water Board requires the local agencies, special districts, and municipalities listed in Table 4-10 to submit annual reports (pursuant to Section 13225(c) of the California Water Code) describing their baseline control programs. These reports are due on September 1 of each year and should describe:

- Operation and maintenance activities associated with the storm drain system;
- Master planning procedures and documentation of activities associated with control;
- A list of all new development and significant redevelopment projects with documentation that urban runoff control measures have been required and are being implemented;
- Documentation of educational measures;
- Documentation of surveillance, monitoring, and enforcement activities; and
- A qualitative evaluation of program effectiveness, including, but not limited to, program accomplishments, funds expended, staff hours utilized, an overall evaluation, and plans for the upcoming year.

To the extent that voluntary implementation of baseline control programs is not realized, the Water Board will act, where necessary, to require individual local agencies to investigate specific runoff discharges, quantify pollutant loads, and identify and implement control strategies for pollutant runoff into storm drains. Where necessary, require individual local agencies to file a Report of Waste Discharge or NPDES permit application for the implementation of baseline control programs.

Cities and counties should review and revise their planning procedures and develop or revise comprehensive master plans to assure that increases in pollutant loading associated with newly developed and significantly redeveloped areas are, to the maximum extent practicable, limited. Areas that are in the process of development, or redevelopment offer the greatest potential for utilizing the full range of structural and non-structural control measures to limit increases in pollutant loads. Comprehensive planning must be used to incorporate these measures in the process of developing. Cities and counties should fully utilize their authority under CEQA to assure implementation of control measures at all proposed development and significant redevelopment projects.

4.14.1.2 Comprehensive Control Program

The goal of the Water Board's comprehensive control program is to remediate existing water quality problems and prevent new problems associated with urban runoff. To achieve this, the program focuses on reducing current levels of pollutant loading to storm drains to the maximum extent practicable. The Water Board's comprehensive program is designed to be consistent with federal regulations (40 CFR 122-124) and is implemented by issuing NPDES permits to owners and operators of large storm drain systems and systems discharging significant amounts of pollutants. The conditions of each NPDES stormwater permit require that entities responsible for the systems develop and implement comprehensive control programs.

The regulations authorize the issuance of system-wide or jurisdiction-wide permits and they effectively prohibit non-stormwater discharges to storm drains. They also require listed municipalities to implement control measures to reduce pollutants in urban stormwater runoff discharges to the maximum extent practicable. The Water Board will, where necessary, require stormwater discharge permits for discharges not cited in the regulations which are a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the region.

The comprehensive urban runoff control program includes all elements of the baseline control program designed to prevent increases in pollutant loading. To reduce current pollutant loading to the maximum extent practicable, the program also includes:

- Characterization of urban runoff discharges to the extent necessary to support program development;
- Elimination of illicit connections and illegal dumping into storm drains;
- Development and implementation of measures to reduce pollutant runoff associated with the application of pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizer;
- Development and implementation of measures to operate and maintain public highways in a manner that reduces pollutants in runoff; and
- Effective pollution reduction measures may include educational activities such as painting signs on storm drain inlets and regulation of activities such as application of pesticides in public right-of-ways.

Each NPDES stormwater permit issued by the Water Board will require an annual report evaluating the effectiveness of its comprehensive urban runoff control program. At a minimum, quantitative monitoring, a detailed accounting of program accomplishments (including funds expended and staff hours utilized), an overall evaluation of the program, and plans and schedules for the upcoming year shall be used to assess effectiveness.

The Water Board's urban runoff control program is still relatively new. Table 4-10 lists the entities in each area that have implemented comprehensive control programs. In addition, there is a need to develop and implement similar programs in the urban and rapidly developing areas of Solano County and the cities of San Rafael, Novato, Petaluma, Napa, and Benicia, and the Ports of Oakland, Richmond, and San Francisco. Urban runoff discharges from these areas are considered significant sources of pollutants to waters of the region and may be causing or threatening to cause violation of water quality objectives. The Water Board intends to consider similar action for these at a later time. The City and County of San Francisco is not permitted under the storm water program because it has a combined (sanitary and storm) sewer system operating in accordance with existing NPDES permits.

The Water Board will conduct surveillance activities and provide overall direction to verify and oversee implementation of urban runoff control programs. Technical guidance for prevention activities, the identification, assignment, and implementation of control measures, and monitoring will be developed.

4.14.2 Highway Runoff Control Program

An essential component of reducing pollutant loading to storm drain systems involves managing runoff from public roads. While many roads fall under the jurisdiction of entities responsible for storm drain systems, public highways are controlled by the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). In order to ensure that all public highways are maintained to reduce pollutant runoff, the Water Board issued a stormwater NPDES permit to Caltrans in August, 1994. The permit requires implementation of a highway Stormwater Management Plan which addresses the design, construction, and maintenance of highway facilities relative to reducing pollutant runoff discharges to the maximum extent practicable.

The highway runoff management plan shall include litter control, management of pesticide/herbicide use, reducing direct discharges, reducing runoff velocity, grassed channels, curb elimination, catch basin maintenance, appropriate street cleaning, establishing and maintaining vegetation, infiltration practices, and detention/retention practices. In addition, the plan must include monitoring the effectiveness of control measures, runoff water quality, and pollutant loads. When possible, Caltrans is expected to coordinate with existing agencies and programs related to the reduction of pollutants in highway runoff.

4.14.3 Industrial Activity Control Program

Industrial stormwater sources are subject to best available technology (BAT) economically-based standards. Federal regulations require stormwater permits for any site where industrial activity takes place (or has in the past), and materials are exposed to stormwater. The definitions of industrial activities subject to these permits (provisions of Title 40 Code of Federal Regulation, Part 122.26, revised December 18, 1992) are incorporated by reference into this plan. This incorporation by reference is prospective including future changes as they take effect. The Water Board will require an NPDES permit for the discharge of stormwater from all industrial facilities where such activities occur. These permits apply to the discharge from any system used to collect and convey stormwater at industrial sites. These sites include, but are not limited to, industrial plant yards, access roads and rail lines, material and refuse handling areas, storage areas (including tank farms) and areas where significant amounts of materials remain from past activity. Permits are issued both to privately and publicly (federal, state, and municipal) owned facilities.

The Water Board's permitting strategy for industrial facilities is based on a four-tier set of priorities for issuing permits. At a minimum, all permits will require compliance with all local agency requirements. General permits for industrial facilities will not be less stringent than individual permits.

4.14.3.1 Tier I: General Permitting

The majority of stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity in the region will be covered under a general permit issued by the State Water Board in November, 1991.

4.14.3.2 Tier II: Specific Watershed Permitting

In some watersheds, water quality has been impacted by stormwater discharges from facilities associated with industrial activity. Facilities within these watersheds will be targeted for individual stormwater permits or regulation under watershed-specific general permits. The Water Board issued a general permit for industrial activity in the portion of Santa Clara County that drains to South San Francisco Bay to support the county's comprehensive control program and will consider a similar general permit for Alameda County at a later time.

4.14.3.3 Tier III: Industry-specific Permitting

Specific industrial categories will be targeted for individual or industry-specific general permits. For example, the Water Board issued a general permit for storm water discharges from boatyards in August 1992. The use of general permits is intended to alleviate the administrative burden of issuing storm water permit for individual industrial facilities. In some cases, such as large U.S. Department of Defense facilities, individual sites or classes of sites may be significant sources of pollutants, and individual permit(s) specific to these classes of sites are warranted.

The Water Board considers stormwater discharges from automotive operations, including gas stations, auto repair shops, auto body shops, dealerships, and mobile fleet-washing businesses to be significant sources of pollutants to waters in the region. Local agencies implementing comprehensive control programs are addressing these discharges through ordinances as part of their comprehensive control programs. The effectiveness of local measures will be assessed before the Water Board considers permitting these under a separate industrial permit.

4.14.3.4 Tier IV: Facility-specific Permitting

A variety of factors will be used to target specific facilities for individual permits, such as amount and characteristics of runoff, size of facility, and contribution to existing water quality problems. Permitted individual facilities will be required to identify "hot areas" where runoff may contact pollutants; activities that may release pollutants to runoff; segregate stormwater discharges from the "hot areas;" and identify and implement control measures for "hot areas." In addition, permittees will be required to eliminate all non-stormwater discharges to storm drain systems unless authorized by an NPDES permit or determined not to be a source of pollutants requiring an NPDES permit.

4.14.4 Construction Activity Control Program

The Water Board will require an NPDES permit for the discharge of stormwater from construction activities involving disturbance of five acres or greater total land area or are part of a larger common plan of development that disturbs greater than five acres of total land area. The majority of construction activity discharges in the region will be permitted under a general permit issued by the State Water Board in 1992. Permit conditions address pollutant and waste discharges occurring during construction activities and the discharge of pollutants in runoff after construction is completed. Permit conditions are consistent with the Water Board's erosion and sediment control policy (Resolution No. 80-5) and consistent with local agency ordinance and regulatory programs. The intent of the permit is not to supersede local programs, but rather to complement local requirements. This will require local agencies to effectively address construction activities through their early planning, CEQA processes, and implementation of development control measures as part of their baseline or comprehensive control programs.

4.15 AGRICULTURAL WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT

Agricultural wastewaters and the effect of agricultural operations must be considered in terms of land use practices and controls developed in the agricultural element of land use plans. The activities of primary importance to water quality in this basin are animal confinement and irrigation practices. Agricultural pesticide use and limits on fertilizer application are not specifically considered because of the limited applicability in this region.

4.15.1 Animal Confinement Operations

Animal confinement operations such as kennels, horse stables, poultry ranches, and dairies, raise or shelter animals in high densities. Wastes from such facilities can contain significant amounts of pathogens, oxygen-depleting organic matter, nitrogen compounds, and other suspended and dissolved solids. In addition, erosion is also a common problem associated with these facilities. Runoff of storm or wash water can carry waste and sediment and degrade receiving surface waters. Groundwaters can also be degraded when water containing these wastes percolates into aquifers. The risk of water quality degradation increases during the rainy season when animal waste containment and treatment ponds are often overloaded.

Minimum design and management standards for the protection of water quality from confined animal operations are promulgated in Title 23, California Code of Regulations, Chapter 15, Article 6. These regulations prohibit the discharge of facility wash water, animal wastes, and stormwater runoff from animal confinement areas into waters of the state. They also specify minimum design and waste management standards including:

- Collection of all wastewaters;
- Retention of water within manured areas during a 25-year, 24 hour storm;
- Use of paving or impermeable soils in manure storage areas; and
- Application of manures and wastewaters on land at reasonable rates.

The Water Board has the authority to enforce these regulations through Waste Discharge Requirements.

Facilities such as the dairies located in Marin and Sonoma counties and horse boarding stables are typical of animal confinement operations within the region.

4.15.1.1 Dairy Waste Management

Much of the land within the Tomales Bay, Petaluma River, Napa, and Sonoma Valley watersheds is used for agricultural purposes. Within these watersheds, a significant number of livestock are housed and grazed.

Animal waste can cause water quality problems through runoff into surface and groundwaters of the state. Stockpiled manure, washwater, and stormwater runoff from corrals, pens, and other animal confinement areas are potential sources of water pollution due to their high bacteria levels (the coliform group used as indicators), ammonia, nitrate and suspended solids. Detergents, disinfectants, and other biocides commonly used may also contribute to the toxicity of animal wastes. These constituents can be extremely deleterious to fish and other forms of aquatic life. High bacterial levels have had an adverse impact on shellfish resources in the region (i.e., commercial shellfish harvesting in Tomales Bay).

Problems facing the dairy industry include manure containment during the rainy season, appropriate manure dispersal on pasture land, and implementation of range management practices aimed at water quality protection. The availability of ample farm and pastureland is therefore extremely important in managing animal waste.

Since the 1970s, the cooperative relationship between the Water Board and the dairy industry has been an important aspect of dairy waste control. That relationship has been instrumental in the construction of dairy waste handling, treatment, and disposal facilities in the late 1970s. However, proper waste control management is just as important as the physical facility. Management techniques include routing wash water and drainage to impervious holding and storage areas, constructing manure storage areas controlling both subsurface infiltration and runoff, stormwater overflow protection for retention basins, and applying manures and wastewater on land at reasonable rates for maximum plant uptake of nitrogen.

Poor practices that have led to water quality problems in the past include: inadequate maintenance and operation of facilities; overloading treatment and storage facilities; increase of herd size without commensurate additions to waste handling facilities; poor range management practices; and simple neglect of seasonal waste management responsibilities.

4.15.1.2 Dairy Waste Regulation

Both the regulation and the support services for the dairy industry involve several federal, state, and local agencies. Each has its particular role and mission, but all share the goal of protecting the beneficial uses of state waters while assisting dairies in complying with regulations while conducting their day-to-day business. The following agencies play a direct role in dairy waste management and regulation:

Regulatory

- California Regional Water Quality Control Board
- California Department of Fish and Game

Support Services

- Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Services
- U.S. Department of Agriculture — Soil Conservation Service
- University of California Cooperative Extension Farm Advisor

- County Farm Bureaus
- Resource Conservation Districts

To address dairy waste management concerns, dairy operators in Marin and Sonoma Counties have formed a Dairy Waste Committee. The Dairy Waste Committee supports dairy operators in their efforts to solve waste control problems and locate technical and financial assistance. The Committee serves as a vehicle through which the Water Boards and California Department of Fish and Game can disseminate information on water quality regulations and requirements. This committee does and will continue to play an important role in any successful waste control program.

Additionally, the Southern Sonoma and Marin County Resource Conservation Districts (RCDs) have a cooperative, voluntary program in which a farmer agrees to use the land within its capabilities, develop a conservation plan, and apply conservation practices to meet objectives and technical standards of the RCDs. In turn, the RCD agrees to furnish the farmer with information and technical assistance in order to carry out the conservation plan.

4.15.1.3 Water Board Program

4.15.1.3.1 Permitting/Waiver of Permits

Generally, discharges are subject to Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) issued by the Water Board. However, the Water Board may waive WDRs where such a waiver is not against the public interest and still assures the protection of beneficial uses of state waters. For the present, the Water Board has been waiving WDRs for dairies where proper waste control facilities are in place and management practices are in conformance with the California Code of Regulations - Title 23, Article 3, Chapter 15 (Discharge of Waste to Land).

4.15.1.3.2 Continuing Waste Control Planning

In 1990, the State Water Board established a Dairy Waste Task Force to look at the dairy industry statewide and develop standards for dairy regulation. The main emphasis has been on developing better communication and guidance materials for the industry; developing a dairy survey form to help the Water Boards determine if a dairy qualifies for a waiver from WDRs; determining the number and location of dairies; develop more uniform WDRs; and preparing an outreach program aimed at the dairy industry, local government, and the public.

The Water Board directs the Executive Officer to continue the following staff activities:

- Work with the dairy industry through the local dairy waste committees, County Farm Bureaus, RCDs, and other local/state agencies in obtaining cooperative correction of dairy waste problems.
- Recommend adoption of WDRs in those cases where water quality objectives for waters within an agricultural watershed are consistently exceeded, or where corrective action is unsuccessful in eliminating either the short- or long-term water quality problems or threats. The Water Board may choose to take enforcement action through the issuance of a Clean-up and Abatement Order or assess monetary penalties in those cases where dairy practices have resulted in or threaten to cause a condition of pollution or nuisance in surface waters through the issuance of Administrative Civil Liability or referral to the California Attorney General's Office.

- Monitor the compliance of dairy waste management programs with regional goals and implement the recommendations of the State Dairy Waste Task Force.

4.15.2 Irrigation Operations

An increase in the concentration of soluble salts contained in percolating irrigation water is an unavoidable result of consumptive use of water. Salt management within soils and groundwater is considered separate from water management, but is closely related to drainage control and wastewater operations. For irrigated agriculture to continue in the future, acceptable levels of salts in soils and groundwaters must be controlled.

Maintenance of a favorable salt balance, that being a reasonable balance between the import and export of salts from individual basins, must be considered to control increases in mineral content. This is especially applicable for the Livermore and Santa Clara Valley groundwater basins.

The ultimate consequences of regulatory action for irrigation operations must be carefully assessed. The "no-degradation" concept in connection with salt levels is not appropriate in all circumstances.

A concept of minimal degradation might be considered in some areas. It would need to be coupled with management of the surface and underground water supplies in order to assure acceptable degradation effects. If minimal degradation is considered, it can be offset by either recharge and replenishment of groundwater basins with higher quality water that will furnish dilution to the added salts, or by drainage of degraded waters at a sufficient rate to maintain low salts and salts leaving the basin. To aid recharge and dilution operations, additional winter runoff can be stored in surface reservoirs for subsequent use with either surface stream or groundwater basin quantity/quality management.

4.16 WATER RECYCLING

Per Water Code Section 13050, recycled water means water which, as a result of treatment of waste, is suitable for a direct beneficial use or a controlled use that would not otherwise occur and is therefore considered a valuable resource. To date in this Region, disposal of most municipal and industrial wastewater has primarily involved discharges into the Region's watersheds and the Estuary. With growing awareness of the impacts of toxic discharges, drought, future urbanization, and growth on the local aquatic habitat, there is an increasing need to look for other sources of water. Increasingly, conservation and water recycling (formerly referred to as reclamation) will be needed to deal with these long-term water issues. The Water Board recognizes that people of the Region are interested in developing the capacity to conserve and recycle water to supplement existing water supplies, meet future water requirements, and restore the Region's watersheds and Estuary. Disposal of wastewater to inland, estuarine or coastal waters is not considered a permanent solution where the potential exists for conservation, water recycling, and reuse.

The Constitution of California, Article X, declares that, "...because of the conditions prevailing in the state, the general welfare requires that the water resources of the state be put to beneficial use to the fullest extent to which they are capable, and that the waste or unreasonable use or unreasonable method of use of water be prevented, and that the conservation of such waters is to be exercised with a view to the reasonable and beneficial use thereof in the interest of the people and for the public welfare." In other words, when suitable recycled water is available, it should be used to supplement existing water supplies used for agricultural, industrial, municipal, and environmental purposes.

The Water Board also recognizes and supports the concept that water reuse is an essential component for planning future water supply, especially in areas dependent on imported water. This includes projects that use recycled water to increase the local water supply, to improve the salt balance in the groundwater basin, or to reduce the need for wastewater export through recycled water irrigation and groundwater recharge with imported water or with high-quality recycled water. The year-round, dependable recycled water resource may also be appropriate for stream flow augmentation to enhance beneficial uses of streams.

State Water Board Resolution 77-1, adopted in 1977, requires the State and Regional Water Boards to encourage water recycling projects for beneficial use using wastewaters that would otherwise be discharged to marine or brackish receiving waters or evaporation ponds. The resolution also specifies using recycled water to replace or supplement the use of fresh water or better quality water, and to preserve, restore, or enhance in-stream beneficial uses, including fish, wildlife, recreation and aesthetics associated with any surface water or wetlands.

4.16.1 Water Recycling and Reuse Program

Before a wastewater producer can obtain an increase in connections and discharge flows under the Water Board's NPDES program, it must demonstrate that a maximum effort has been made to develop and implement a credible and effective water recycling program. This program must be integrated with a source control program (Pretreatment and Pollution Prevention Program (Section 4.13 Pretreatment and Pollution Prevention)) and a water conservation program.

All water recycling projects involve three components: 1) treatment of wastewater to produce water of quality suitable for the intended reuse; 2) distribution, which may also include storage, to convey the treated water to the place(s) of use; and 3) the end use, reuse. The most common types of reuse involve discharges to land for irrigation of landscape plants or crops, but reuse may also include non-discharge uses such as for cooling water or toilet flushing. Each of these components is subject to various design and operational requirements specified in the Water Recycling Criteria (WRC) codified at Title 22, CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3, which were extensively revised and updated by Department of Health Services (DHS) from 1993 to 2001.

The Water Board in conjunction with DHS implements the WRC. DHS and the State Water Board have entered into a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) on Use of Reclaimed Water. The intent of the MOA is to insure that there is coordination among DHS, the State Water Board and the Regional Water Boards to implement the recycled water program.

The Water Board is the permitting agency for water recycling projects through issuance of water recycling requirements, also called Water Reuse Requirements (WRRs). The WRRs require a discharger proposing a new water-recycling project to prepare an engineering report describing the project, for review and approval by DHS. The Water Board may then prescribe WRRs for the project based on recommendations from DHS. WRRs include relevant specifications from the WRC and other applicable requirements based on Water Board plans and policies, such as effluent limits and operation, and monitoring and reporting requirements. WRRs may be issued for discrete single-facility reuse projects or for large-scale projects such as municipality-based reuse programs involving multiple types and places of reuse.

In 1996, in order to facilitate water recycling and reuse in the Region, the Water Board adopted the General Water Reuse Requirements for Municipal Wastewater and Water Agencies, Water Board Order No. 96-011 (General Water Reuse Permit). This permit is applicable to producers, distributors, and users of non-potable recycled municipal wastewater throughout the Region. The intent of the General Water Reuse Permit is to streamline the permitting process and delegate, to the fullest extent possible, the responsibility of administrating water reuse programs to local agencies. Regulation under the General Water Reuse Permit requires submittal of a Notice of Intent (NOI) to the Water Board and written authorization from the Water Board's Executive Officer.

Under the General Water Reuse Permit, water recycling and reuse have expanded rapidly throughout the Region. It is estimated that twenty wastewater or water distribution agencies in the Region will be operating under the General Water Reuse Permit by 2007.

In 2001, the State Legislature established the California Recycled Water Task Force (Task Force). The mission of the Task Force was to evaluate the current framework of state and local rules, regulations, ordinances, and permits to identify opportunities for and obstacles to the safe use of recycled water in California. The Task Force consisted of representatives from federal, state, and local agencies, private entities, environmental organizations, universities, and public-interest groups. The Task Force identified and adopted recommendations to address obstacles, impediments, and opportunities for California to increase its recycled water usage as described in the report "Water Recycling 2030, Recommendations of California's Recycled Water Task Force."

4.16.2 Interagency Water Recycling Program and Coordination

Implementation of water recycling projects requires the involvement, approval, and support of a number of agencies, including state and local health departments, the Water Board, local POTWs and water districts, and land use planning agencies. Interagency coordination must be a priority of all parties involved in water recycling. Failure to coordinate activities can result in the inability to carry out water recycling projects in a timely, consistent, and cost-effective manner. The Water Board seeks cooperation and participation of professionals from the water recycling industry and the water, health, and regulatory agencies to assure the development of criteria that are both attainable and appropriate. To facilitate inter-/intra-regional recycling projects, interagency coordination is necessary when the wastewater agency produces recycled water outside of an interested water purveyor's service area. Effective communication and cooperation between agencies regarding distribution and service is vital and should begin early in the planning process. This will assure the water purveyor that there will be no duplication of service, enable interagency agreement on project development and implementation, and help avoid any unnecessary delays that could jeopardize a project.

Several regional water-recycling programs have been initiated in the Region to facilitate water reuse in contiguous areas. This has heralded a new way to implement water-recycling projects by focusing agencies toward regional collaboration, irrespective of jurisdictional boundaries. This has the effect of integrating water and wastewater planning to concurrently solve water supply and wastewater discharge problems, and will lead to more efficient water recycling projects by taking advantage of economics of scale. One such program is the South Bay Recycling Program in Santa Clara County. In addition, the North Bay Watershed Association was created, "to help regulated local and regional public agencies work cooperatively on water resource issues that impact areas beyond traditional boundaries in order to promote stewardship of the North Bay Watershed (Marin, Sonoma and Napa Counties)." The coordination and integration of water reuse activities in the North Bay is an important component of the Association's functions.

4.17 MUNICIPAL WASTEWATER SLUDGE MANAGEMENT

One particular type of solid waste is wastewater sludge, a by-product of wastewater treatment. Raw sludge usually contains 93 to 99.5 percent water, with the balance being solids that were present in the wastewater and that were added to or cultured by wastewater treatment processes. Most POTWs treat the sludge prior to ultimate use or disposal. Normally this treatment consists of dewatering and/or digestion. In some cases, such as at the Palo Alto treatment plant, the sludge is incinerated.

Treated and untreated sludges often contain high concentrations of toxic metals and often contain significant amounts of toxic organic pollutants and pathogens. The storage and disposal of municipal sludges on land can result in degradation of ground and surface water if not properly performed. Therefore, sludge handling and disposal must be regulated.

On February 19, 1993, the U.S. EPA promulgated national standards regulating the use or disposal of non-hazardous sewage sludge (40 CFR Part 503, et.seq.). Part 503 regulations primarily affect sewage sludge (also known as "biosolids") use and disposal by incineration, surface disposal, and land application (including distribution and marketing). Part 503 regulations also establish pollutant limits, operational and maintenance practices, monitoring frequency, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements. The federal definition of sewage sludge includes domestic septage (from septic tanks, cesspool, portable toilet, etc.). Disposal in a municipal solid waste landfill (MSWLF) is not considered surface disposal. Thus, the MSWLF is not regulated by the national sewage sludge program.

The State of California has neither requested nor been granted the delegation of the federal sewage sludge management program at this time. Therefore, U.S. EPA will be responsible for implementation and enforcement of the national rule. Under the rule, facilities that must apply for a permit include the generators, treaters and disposers of sewage sludge. Nevertheless, 40 CFR Part 503 has, for the most part, been written to be self-implementing. This means that anyone who uses or disposes of sewage sludge regulated by 40 CFR Part 503 must comply with all the provisions of the rule, whether or not a permit has been issued.

State regulations of the handling and disposal of sludge are contained in Chapter 15 and DTSC standards for hazardous waste management. Prior to promulgation of the national rule, sewage sludge facilities were regulated by the Water Board through the issuance of site-specific waste discharge requirements. The Water Board may continue to regulate certain sewage sludge facilities when believed to be necessary for the protection of water quality.

4.18 ON-SITE WASTEWATER TREATMENT AND DISPERSAL SYSTEMS

As the population of the Region increases, demand for new development increases. In many cases, new development is within areas served by municipal sewer systems. However development is also occurring in outlying areas not served by existing sewerage agencies. In those instances, new discrete sewerage systems are being proposed. These are primarily onsite wastewater treatment and dispersal systems (onsite systems or septic systems) serving individual homes, but include community systems serving multiple residences. Today there are more than 110,000 onsite systems throughout the Region, and approximately 1,000 new systems are approved each year.

In response to these development pressures, the Water Board adopted a Policy on Discrete Sewerage Facilities in 1978 (Board Resolution No. 78-14). The Policy set forth guiding regulatory principles and the actions that the Water Board would take with respect to proposals for individual or community sewerage systems serving new development. The 1978 Policy was rescinded in 2014 when the State Water Board's statewide Water Quality Control Policy for Siting, Design, Operation, and Maintenance of Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems (OWTS Policy) was incorporated by reference into the Basin Plan (section 4.18.2) but relevant guiding principles and requirements from the 1978 Policy have been retained in section 4.18.1 to complement the OWTS Policy.

4.18.1 Policy on Discrete Sewerage Facilities

The Water Board will apply the following guiding principles to all wastewater discharges from discrete sewerage systems:

- The system must be designed and constructed so as to be capable of preventing pollution or contamination of the waters of the state or creating nuisance;
- The system must be operated, maintained, and monitored so as to continually prevent pollution or contamination of the waters of the state and the creation of a nuisance.

The Water Board requires an assessment of the cumulative impact of discharges from individual wastewater treatment and disposal systems on water quality and public health where the density of systems or geologic conditions are such that adverse impacts may occur. This assessment shall be included in the application submitted to local agencies for systems covered by the OWTS Policy conditional waiver or, if not covered by the conditional waiver, in the Report of Waste Discharge submitted to the Water Board.

The Water Board also requires that a public entity must assume legal authority and responsibility for the planning, design, financing, construction, operation, and maintenance of any new community wastewater treatment and dispersal system. Community systems are defined as collection sewers plus treatment facilities serving multiple discharges under separate ownership, such as small, pre-engineered and prefabricated packaged wastewater treatment plants or common septic tanks plus dispersal facilities. The responsible public entity must prepare acceptable operation, maintenance, revenue, and contingency plans for the wastewater treatment and dispersal facility. These plans shall be included in the application submitted to local agencies for systems covered by the OWTS Policy conditional waiver or, if not covered by the conditional waiver, in the Report of Waste Discharge submitted to the Water Board. In the absence of acceptable plans, the discharge will be prohibited.

4.18.2 Onsite Wastewater System Requirements

The Water Board prohibits the discharge of wastes which threaten to cause water pollution, water quality degradation, or the creation of health hazards or nuisance condition. Requirements for siting, design, operation, maintenance, and management of onsite wastewater treatment systems are specified in the State Water Board's OWTS Policy. The OWTS Policy, including future revisions, is incorporated into this Basin Plan and shall be implemented according to the policy's provisions.

The OWTS Policy sets forth a tiered implementation program with requirements based upon levels (tiers) of potential threat to water quality. The OWTS Policy applies to: individual treatment and dispersal systems; community collection, treatment, and dispersal systems; and alternative collection, treatment, and dispersal systems that use subsurface dispersal. The OWTS Policy only applies to such systems with a projected flow of 10,000 gallons per day or less of domestic wastewater and, in some cases, high strength wastewater (not exceeding 900 mg/L BOD) from commercial food service buildings equipped with a properly sized and functioning oil/grease interceptor.

The OWTS Policy includes a conditional waiver of waste discharge requirements for onsite systems that are in conformance with the policy. Onsite wastewater treatment systems that do not meet the applicability criteria of the OWTS Policy or whose wastewater does not meet the quantity and quality specifications of the policy cannot receive coverage under the conditional waiver so these systems will be regulated by the Water Board through other regulatory means.

4.18.3 Graywater Systems

Graywater systems are a type of onsite systems that are used to manage only isolated domestic wastewaters that have not come in contact with toilet wastes. In 2009, the California Building Standards Commission approved revised California Graywater Standards (Graywater Standards). These standards developed by the California Department of Housing and Community Development, are codified at Title 24, CCR, Part 5, Chapter 16, and apply to all graywater systems statewide.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code section 17922.12, "graywater" means untreated wastewater that has not been contaminated by any toilet discharge, has not been affected by infectious, contaminated, or unhealthy bodily wastes, and does not present a threat from contamination by unhealthful processing, manufacturing, or operating wastes. "Graywater" includes, but is not limited to, wastewater from bathtubs, showers, bathroom washbasins, clothes washing machines, and laundry tubs, but does not include wastewater from kitchen sinks or dishwashers.

The Graywater Standards specify the means by which graywater may be collected, filtered, and used either in irrigation systems or, if treated, certain indoor uses. The standards apply to both residential and commercial buildings. The Graywater Standards promote water conservation by facilitating re-use of laundry, shower, lavatory and similar sources of discharge for irrigation and/or indoor use. These revised standards allow certain types of systems to be installed without a building permit.

Cities and counties have authority to develop policies and procedures for the implementation of graywater programs. In developing these, consultation with the Water Board and local water districts can ensure that potential impacts on local water quality are taken into consideration.

4.19 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Current estimates of annual sediment inflow to San Francisco Bay are 5.9 million cubic yards with 3.9 million cubic yards contributed through the Delta and 2.0 million cubic yards from Bay Area tributary streams. By the year 2000, ABAG has estimated that approximately 322,500 acres of land area will be converted to urban use. This is a 73 percent increase above the 1975 urbanized land area. This increase in urbanized land use can be expected to be the future source of much of the sediment that will reach the rivers, streams and channels and ultimately the Bay system each year.

Soil erosion and related water quality impacts may result from a wide variety of causes including construction, hillside cultivation, non-maintained roads, timber harvesting, improper hiking/biking trail use, and off-road vehicles.

Natural erosion processes are accelerated when existing protective cover is removed before, during, and following construction and agricultural activities. Studies relate that erosion on land where construction activities are taking place is about 10 times greater than on land in cultivated row crops, 200 times greater than on pasture land, and 2,000 time greater than on timber land that has not been logged.

The exposure of the soil mantle to falling rain, overland and channelized flow, and the impact of equipment moving over the site results in the increased movement and loss of soil.

Damage from erosion and sedimentation can be categorized in the following ways:

- Damage to construction sites;
- Damage to stream channels;
- Damage to water quality/beneficial uses;
- Damage to public and private property; and
- Damage to agricultural lands.

In most cases, the adverse results of human activities can be reduced and in some instances eliminated through the use of both structural and non-structural measures of various types that are properly employed at the appropriate time. The high cost of lost resources, resource replenishment and after-the-fact repair and maintenance make both pre-project erosion control planning and preventive maintenance necessary. The goals of and the program for erosion and sediment control are summarized below.

GOAL

The goal of the Water Board's Erosion and Sediment Control Program is to reduce and prevent accelerated (human-caused) erosion to the level necessary to restore and protect beneficial uses of receiving waters now significantly impaired, or threatened with impairment, by sediment.

This goal is to be attained through implementation of proper soil management practices. Voluntary implementation is encouraged, but enforcement authority will be exercised where beneficial uses of water are clearly threatened by poor soil management practices.

PROGRAM

In May of 1980, the Water Board adopted two separate items to alert local governments to the Water Board's concern on erosion control problems related to construction activities. The first item was a statement of intent (Resolution No. 80-5) regarding erosion control which stated that the Water Board:

- Recognizes that water quality problems are associated with construction related activities;
- Recognizes ABAG's progress in developing erosion and sediment control regulatory programs and assistance to local governments to implement these programs;
- Recognizes local governments power to adopt and implement these programs;
- Intends to strengthen its position with regard to regulation of sediment and erosion control problems especially with regard to construction activities; and
- Intends to take appropriate enforcement action pursuant to the California Water Code in cases where land development or other construction activity causes or threatens to cause adverse water quality impacts associated with erosion problems and intends to consider, during enforcement actions, whether local government negligently contributed to the problem due to failure to adopt and/or effectively enforce erosion control programs.

The second item was a memorandum of understanding negotiated with the Council of Bay Area Resource Conservation Districts that is intended to provide the following:

- Assessment, control and monitoring of potential and existing soil erosion related water quality problems;
- Improvement of coordination between the Resource Conservation Districts and the Water Board; and
- Monitoring of local government progress on the adoption and implementation of erosion and sediment control ordinances.

The Water Board has recognized and encouraged the efforts that ABAG has made since mid-1980 in working with local Bay Area governments to improve their ordinance and regulatory programs on erosion and sediment control. ABAG's 1995 Manual of Standards for Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, which provides specific guidance to local governments, is an important tool for improving erosion and sediment control.

The Water Board intends to follow the guidelines listed below in regulating erosion and sedimentation for the protection of beneficial uses of water.

1. Local units of government with land use planning authority should have the lead role in controlling land use activities that cause erosion and may, as necessary, impose further conditions, restrictions, or limitations on waste disposal or other activities that might degrade the quality of waters of the state.
2. Best Management Practices (BMPs) should be implemented to reduce erosion and sedimentation and minimize adverse effects on water quality. A BMP is a practice or combination of practices determined to be the most effective and practicable means to prevent or reduce erosion and sediment related water quality degradation. Examples of control measures are contained in the Manual of Standards for Erosion and Sediment Control Measures. Further technical guidance can be obtained from the Resource Conservation Districts.
3. Local governments should develop an effective erosion and sediment control ordinance and regulatory program. An effective ordinance and regulatory program must:
    - Be at least comparable to the model ordinances in ABAG's Manual of Standards for Erosion and Sediment Control Measures;
    - State that water quality protection is an explicit goal of the ordinance;
    - Require preparation of erosion and sediment control plans consistent with the Manual of Standards with specific attention to both off-site and on-site impacts;
    - Provide for installation of approved control measures no later than October 15 of each year; and
    - Have provisions for site inspections with follow up at appropriate times, posting of financial assurances for implementation of control measures, and an enforcement program to assure compliance with the ordinance.
4. All persons proposing alterations to land (over five acres) are required to file a Report of Waste Discharge and/or and Erosion Control Plan with the Water Board. A statewide general NPDES permit aimed at minimizing erosion from the proposed activities has been issued.

    In addition, the Water Board may find that any water quality problems caused by erosion and sedimentation for such a project were due to the negligent lack of an adequate erosion control ordinance and enforcement program by the local permitting agency. Such a finding of negligence could subject a permitting agency to liability for indemnification to a developer if civil monetary remedies are recovered by the state.

5. The Water Board may take enforcement action pursuant to the California Water Code to require the responsible persons (including local permitting agencies) to clean up and abate water quality problems caused by erosion and sedimentation in the event that the local permitting agency fails to take the necessary corrective action.

4.20 DREDGING AND DISPOSAL OF DREDGED SEDIMENT

4.20.1 Background

Dredging and dredged sediment disposal in the San Francisco Bay Area is an ongoing activity because of continual shoaling which impedes navigation and other water dependent activities. Large volumes of sediment are transported in the waters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers which drain the Central Valley. The average annual sediment load to the San Francisco Bay system from these two rivers is estimated to be eight million cubic yards. Of this amount, some four million cubic yards is transported out of the Bay through the Golden Gate. The remaining four million cubic yards is circulated and/or deposited in the Bay. In addition, some two and one-half million cubic yards are deposited into the Bay from local watersheds. The largest volume of sediment that affects the Bay is the approximately 100 million cubic yards that are re-suspended in the water column by the actions of tide, wind and currents.

Dredging is generally necessary to maintain the beneficial use of navigation. The trend towards increasingly larger vessels also necessitates increased channel depths in the shipping channels.

Disposal of the majority of dredged material from San Francisco Bay has historically been at designated disposal sites in San Francisco Bay. This practice dates back to at least the beginning of the 20th century. Currently there are three such multi-user disposal sites designated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE, or Corps): the Alcatraz (SF-11), San Pablo Bay (SF-10), and Carquinez (SF-9) Disposal Sites. A fourth site (Suisun Bay, SF-16) is maintained for Corps use exclusively for material from dredging of the Suisun Bay and New York Slough federal channels.

Annual maintenance dredging of shipping channels, harbors, and marinas in the San Francisco Bay results in disposal of between two and eight million cubic yards of dredged material at in-bay disposal sites. All designated aquatic dredged material disposal sites are operated as “dispersive” sites, that is, material disposed at the sites is intended to disperse and be carried by currents out to sea. Additionally, one of the management practices is to only allow material to be disposed of at disposal sites downstream of the dredging sites, with the objective of moving sediments away from dredging sites and out of the Bay. While the overall hydrodynamics of the Bay are not completely understood it is clear that the fate of material placed at in-bay disposal sites is dependent upon material type, disposal volume, and disposal frequency.

Since 1994, when the U.S. EPA designated the Deep Ocean Disposal Site approximately 50 miles offshore of San Francisco, approximately 6 million cubic yards of dredged material have been disposed of there.

Dredged material has also been used as fill for wetland restoration projects, for levee maintenance, and as daily cover for landfills. Volumes for these, and other beneficial reuse projects, have totaled approximately 2 million cubic yards over the past 9 years.

4.20.2 Regulatory Framework

The Corps of Engineers issues federal permits for dredging projects pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The U. S. EPA provides oversight of the Corps' regulatory program.

As a part of the Section 404 permitting process, the dredging permit applicant must seek water quality certification from the State of California, in accordance with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. The Water Board reviews the proposed project, then may grant or deny certification. Additionally, the Water Board may choose to act under the authority of the state Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by issuing waste discharge requirements for the project in conjunction with the water quality certification.

Water quality certifications and waste discharge requirements often contain conditions to protect water resources that the permittee must meet during the term of the permit.

The San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC) also regulates dredging and disposal under the provisions of the McAteer-Petris Act.

Projects involving the use of sovereign lands of the state may be subject to the lease or permitting requirements of the State Lands Commission.

4.20.3 Long-term Management Strategy

In the early 1980s, the problems associated with heavy reliance on in-Bay disposal sites became apparent, including navigational problems associated with the "mound" of dredged material at the Alcatraz disposal site, as well as potential environmental problems associated with disposal and dredging activities in general. These conditions led to the creation of the Long Term management Strategy for the Placement of Dredged Material in the San Francisco Bay Region (LTMS).

The LTMS program began in 1990, when the Water Board joined with USACE, U. S. EPA, BCDC, the State Board, and representatives from the dredging and environmental communities to ensure adequate dredged material disposal and reuse capacity and protection of aquatic resources over a 50-year planning period. The adopted goals for the program (Table 4-11) reflect this purpose. The primary focus of the LTMS is on the various dredged material disposal options and their related impacts. The LTMS was also initiated to maximize beneficial reuse of dredged material, improve coordination of the agencies governing these activities, and ensure a more predictable regulatory framework.

The LTMS examined several possible long-term dredged material management strategies. The LTMS Policy Environmental Impact Statement/Programmatic Environmental Impact Report (LTMS EIS/EIR) selected as the preferred alternative a reduction in the reliance on in-Bay disposal. The ultimate goal of this alternative is a "low" volume of disposal at in-Bay sites (20% of historical average dredging volumes), and an increased reliance on ocean disposal and beneficial reuse of dredged material (with the remaining material split evenly between these two options). The LTMS EIS/EIR was certified by the USACE and U.S. EPA in July 1999 and by the State Board in November 1999, thus beginning the implementation of the preferred alternative.

During the preparation of the LTMS EIS/EIR, the LTMS agencies consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) regarding potential impacts of dredging and dredged material disposal to sensitive biological resources. These resource agencies, in conjunction with the LTMS agencies, developed a list of restrictions for such projects to protect critical habitat for special status and important commercial and recreational species.

The LTMS EIS/EIR identified the overall future disposal management strategy (i.e. reduced in-Bay disposal volumes at the designated dispersive sites). The LTMS Management Plan contains specific guidance that will be used to implement the preferred alternative by each of the LTMS agencies. The Management Plan will be reviewed and updated every three years to reflect changing statutory, regulatory, technical, or environmental conditions. The Basin Plan dredging policies will be updated, as necessary, in conjunction with Management Plan updates.

4.20.4 Environmental Impacts of Dredging and Disposal in the Aquatic Environment

Most dredging and dredge material disposal operations cause localized and ephemeral impacts with related biological consequences (Table 4-12). In the 1980s it was determined that the Alcatraz disposal site was accumulating significant amounts of material, causing the depth of the site to decrease from the original 110 feet to 30 feet. The mounding at the disposal site ultimately became a threat to navigation. The Corps eventually dredged the Alcatraz site to increase the depth, redistributing the material within the disposal area several times between 1984 and 1986.

In September of 1988, Water Board staff circulated and presented an issue paper entitled "A Review of Issues and Policies Related to Dredge Spoil Disposal in San Francisco Bay." The issue paper discussed the major environmental concerns posed by dredged sediment disposal in San Francisco Bay, namely: (1) mounding at the Alcatraz disposal site which posed a navigational hazard and has the potential to alter circulation patterns in the Bay; (2) the disposal of increasingly large amounts of material has the potential to alter benthic and shoreline habitats and to increase water column turbidity; and (3) the resuspension of dredged sediments may increase contaminant bioavailability. The issue paper presented a range of alternative strategies for the Water Board to consider. Public and agency testimony was received by the Water Board during hearings on September 15, 1988 and October 19, 1988. Agencies testifying included the Corps, U.S. EPA, and California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). In the issue paper, Water Board staff recommended that the Water Board consider adopting quantity and quality limits for the disposal of dredged sediment at unconfined aquatic disposal sites within San Francisco Bay.

Additionally, the Water Board and the Corps took steps to prevent further "mounding" at the region's single largest disposal site, the Alcatraz site. In 1989, the Water Board adopted volume targets which served to prevent over-filling of the region's three aquatic disposal sites. BCDC also revised its policies to restrict in-bay disposal. These volumes were reduced further for the Alcatraz disposal site (SF-11) in 1993 when the USACE issued Public Notice 93-3.

4.20.5 Wetland Restoration Using Dredged Material

While the Water Board remains concerned about the impacts of both polluted and clean sediments on the San Francisco Estuary, much of the sediment disposed of in the Region is not polluted and could be used in beneficial ways (termed "reuse"). One of these uses involves the restoration of tidal marshes in areas which were once part of the Bay. These areas, known as diked historic baylands, were once open to the tides and were thriving salt marsh and mudflat ecosystems (further discussion under "Wetlands Protection and Management" section). Decades of land "reclamation," first initiated in the 1800s resulted in diked agricultural lands, the land surface of which has subsided for a variety of reasons.

In order to foster growth of marsh vegetation, and proper slough channel formation, the new marsh must be built near mean high tide. In many cases it will be beneficial to place a layer of sediment across the site so as to raise the elevation of the land surface to a point near the mean tide line. LTMS studies have examined the environmental, engineering and economic considerations that are involved in restoring certain sites. The studies commissioned by LTMS have shown that, given current laws and policies, placement of dredged sediment at wetland restoration projects may cost more than traditional in-Bay disposal, but less than ocean disposal.

4.20.6 Delta Island Levee Repair and Maintenance

Winter Island, located in the western Delta, near Pittsburg, is operated as a duck club by the local Reclamation District. In 1998, the Reclamation District, in need of material to repair levees, partnered with the Corps of Engineers, and accepted over 200,000 cubic yards of sandy dredged material from the Corps' dredging of the federal Suisun Bay Channel. In 1999, an additional 225,000 cubic yards from the Suisun Bay Channel project was placed on the site, along with approximately 30,000 cubic yards of finer-grained material from the Port of San Francisco. The Reclamation District estimates that they will have a long-term need for fine-grained dredged material, of about 100,000 cubic yards per year.

Other Delta islands are also in need of material for levee repair. For example, the Corps is currently exploring the possibility of taking material from the Suisun Bay Channel to Sherman Island. Cooperation with the Department of Water Resources, the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, and the CalFed program may provide additional opportunities for reuse of dredge material in the future.

4.20.7 Water Board Policies on Dredging and Dredge Sediment Disposal

The overall policy for dredging and disposal of dredged sediment includes a reduction of in-bay disposal volumes and an increased emphasis on beneficial reuse of dredged material. The most likely beneficial reuse of dredged material is wetland restoration projects or for levee maintenance and repair. Additional capacity for dredged material is available at the deep ocean disposal site designated by U.S. EPA in 1994. The goal of the policies below is to reduce in-bay disposal volumes to approximately 20% of recent historical dredging volumes, to about 1 million cubic yards per year.

Dredging and dredged material disposal should be conducted in an environmentally and economically sound manner. Dredgers should reduce disposal in the Bay over time to achieve the LTMS goal of one million cubic yards, or less, per year. The LTMS agencies will implement a system of disposal allocations for the designated disposal sites to individual dredgers to achieve the LTMS goal only if voluntary efforts are not effective in reaching this goal.

4.20.7.1 Need for Regional and Local Monitoring

The Regional Monitoring Program (RMP) provides information on the regional-scale effects of contaminants in the Bay. The Water Board is evaluating whether additional, more localized monitoring to isolate the effects of the disposal of dredged material in the Bay is needed. In the interim, existing sediment evaluation procedures (See Policy 4.20.7.5, below) and monitoring and management efforts at the in-Bay disposal sites are protective of the beneficial uses of the Bay.

4.20.7.2 Material Disposal Restriction

Materials disposed of at approved aquatic dredged material disposal sites shall be restricted to dredged sediment. Disposal of rock, timber, general refuse and other materials shall be prohibited. Additional specific requirements regarding material type and dredging and disposal mechanisms may be implemented as required, based on ongoing site monitoring and adaptive management.

4.20.7.3 Volume Targets

4.20.7.3.1 Individual Disposal Sites

Volume targets for each disposal site were developed based on understandings of sediment dynamics and historical information regarding disposal volumes (Table 4-14).

In addition, the Water Board establishes a volume target of 0.2 million cubic yards per year for the Suisun Bay Channel disposal site and restricts its use to Corps maintenance dredging. The San Francisco Bar site is used for disposal of material from the bar channel. The use of the San Francisco Bar disposal site is regulated under the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act (MPRSA).

4.20.7.3.2 Overall In-bay Disposal

Although the overall in-Bay disposal goal is one million cubic yards per year, the LTMS recognized that the inherent variability in dredging operations and needs and other factors may impact dredgers' ability to achieve this goal. The LTMS therefore established a slightly higher long-term in-Bay disposal volume target of 1.25 million cubic yards per year. Total in-Bay disposal volumes should decrease according to the schedule identified in Table 4-15, until the long-term LTMS target of 1.25 million cubic yards per year is attained.

In addition to the total volume specified in Table 4-15:

a) Material from small dredging projects (see below) will, in general, be exempt from restrictions on in-Bay disposal if it is demonstrated through an alternatives analysis that there are no practical alternatives to in-Bay disposal, and

b) A contingency volume of 250,000 cubic yards per year will be established for "emergencies"[1] or for years when sedimentation or other factors result in unanticipated material volumes.

4.20.7.4 Volume Target Implementation

4.20.7.4.1 Individual Disposal Sites

The Water Board will consider denial of water quality certification for:

a) Any project proposing to place material at a disposal site for which the annual or monthly volume target, as defined in Table 4-14, has been exceeded; and

b) Any project that does not provide an adequate alternatives analysis showing that there are no practicable alternatives to in-Bay disposal.

Small project proponents may apply for an exemption to monthly or annual volume targets. A small project is defined as a facility or project whose design depth does not exceed 12 feet Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW) with an annual average disposal volume of less than 50,000 cubic yards. The project proponent must demonstrate that:

a) The additional burden of using an alternative to in-Bay disposal placed upon the applicant would be inordinate relative to the beneficial uses protected; and

b) The alternatives analysis indicates that there are no practical alternatives to in-Bay disposal.

4.20.7.4.2 Overall In-bay Disposal

A voluntary program will be instituted to attain the overall in-Bay disposal targets adopted by the LTMS EIS/EIR with the majority of maintenance material from Corps of Engineers projects being used in wetland restoration projects or taken to the ocean disposal site. As part of the voluntary program, other dredgers will make efforts to use alternatives to in-Bay disposal.

Progress towards the goal will be evaluated both on an annual basis and every three years, based on the three-year average volume of in-Bay disposal. Should this voluntary program fail to provide progress toward the goal in the reviews outlined above, a mandatory allocation program will be considered. The institution of the mandatory allocation process will occur as outlined below and the determination to rescind mandatory allocation, if imposed, will be a symmetric process.

The Water Board will consider the imposition of mandatory allocation in a Water Board hearing. In making its decision regarding disposal allocations, the Water Board will confer with the LTMS agencies and consider the factors affecting the need for allocations in light of progress towards the long-term goal adopted by the LTMS EIS/EIR, including (1) the status of alternatives to in-Bay disposal and cooperative efforts to implement them, (2) exigencies that hamper the use of alternative sites, and (3) other relevant factors. If the Water Board votes to impose mandatory allocations, the mandatory allocation program will be regulated through the issuance of general Waste Discharge Requirements for small- and medium-category dredging projects and through separate Waste Discharge Requirements for all USACE dredging projects. If in place, rescission of

[1] A dredging emergency is a situation that poses an immediate danger to life, health, property, or essential public service and that demands action by the Board more quickly than the Board's normal permit procedures would allow.

the mandatory allocation program would be considered if the three-year average disposal volume was lower than the target volumes as identified in Table 4-15, unless, after review by the Water Board in a public hearing, the Water Board votes to not rescind mandatory allocations. Both the institution and rescission of the mandatory allocation program would be discretionary actions of the Water Board, and thus subject to review pursuant to CEQA under the Water Board's functionally-equivalent process.

4.20.7.5 Use of Testing Guidelines

In February of 1998, the Corps and U.S. EPA published *Evaluation of Dredged Material Proposed for Discharge in Waters of the U.S. – Testing Manual, Inland Testing Manual* (ITM). The ITM has been adopted by the LTMS agencies as the framework for the evaluation of the suitability of dredged material for in-Bay disposal. It provides comprehensive guidance to dredging permit applicants on sampling and testing of sediment proposed for disposal in waters of the United States, pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Disposal at the in-Bay disposal sites is subject to this guidance. The ITM outlines a tiered approach to sediment testing, similar to the existing Ocean Disposal Testing Manual, or "Green Book," the federal guidance document for testing for ocean disposal (pursuant to MPRSA). The Water Board's Executive Officer will require evaluation of sediments proposed for in-Bay disposal according to the ITM, before issuing authorizations for such disposal.

The ITM was intended to only address testing of material for aquatic disposal and does not provide a protocol for upland disposal. Water Board staff have developed a document, "Beneficial Reuse of Dredged Materials: Sediment Screening and Testing Guidelines," to assist project planners with developing testing procedures for beneficial reuse projects, including wetland restoration, levee maintenance, and construction fill. The document also provides general sediment screening guidelines for these uses. However, disposal of dredged material for beneficial reuse will be subject to site-specific testing requirements and material suitability criteria that will be defined in Water Board Orders.

The Water Board is working in cooperation with other LTMS agencies to develop a regional implementation manual which will detail testing requirements for all three disposal environments.

The Executive Officer, following consultation with other agencies, will periodically review and update all testing procedures. The Executive Officer may require additional data collection beyond the tiered-testing procedures on a case-by-case basis.

4.20.7.6 Environmental Windows

The Water Board will restrict dredging or dredge disposal activities during certain periods ("windows") in order to protect the beneficial uses of San Francisco Bay. These beneficial uses include water contact recreation; ocean, commercial, and sport fishing; marine habitat; fish migration; fish spawning; shellfish harvesting; and estuarine habitat.

These restrictions may include, but are not limited to those specified by USFWS and NMFS in their review of the LTMS programmatic EIS/EIR pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, and will incorporate any requirements from project specific consultations.

4.20.7.7 Impacts at Dredge Site

The Water Board may require additional documentation and inspections during dredging activities in order to ensure that dredgers minimize impacts at the dredging location. Water Quality Certifications or waste discharge requirements may contain additional conditions to address barge overflow and other impacts at the dredging site. Permit conditions may include:

a) Special reporting procedures for the hydraulic pumping of dredged material into transport scows prior to disposal (marina slip applications);

b) Evidence of compliance with the conditions described in 4.20.7.6, above;

c) Time limit on the overflow from hopper-type hydraulic dredges in order to obtain an economical load; or

d) Precautions to minimize overflow and spillage from the dredging vessel when in-route to the authorized disposal site. (Appreciable loss during transit shall be considered unauthorized disposal, or "short dumping" and such occurrences are subject to enforcement by the Water Board or other applicable state or federal agencies.)

4.20.7.8 Policy on Land and Ocean Disposal

The Water Board shall continue to encourage land and ocean disposal alternatives whenever practical. Water Board staff have determined that there should be a high priority placed on disposing of dredged sandy material upland. At a minimum, incentives should be developed to limit disposal of any such material with a market value to upland uses. Staff may condition certifications so as to encourage upland reuse of high value sediments. Staff will also continue to work with staff from the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board to provide appropriate options for material use in levee maintenance in the delta or for use on delta islands, as appropriate.

4.20.7.9 Policy on Dredged Material Disposal Permit Coordination

The Water Board will implement these measures through its issuance of Waste Discharge Requirements, Water Quality Certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act or other orders. In addition, the Water Board may require pre- and post-dredge surveys to determine disposal volumes and compliance with permit conditions. In order to better manage data and reduce paper files, Water Board staff may request, but not require, that applicants submit testing and other project data in a specific electronic format.

Water Board staff have been participating in a coordinated permitting process, the Dredged Material Management Office (DMMO), since 1995. The DMMO consists of staff representatives of the Water Board, BCDC, U. S. EPA, USACE, and the California State Lands Commission, with active participation by the California Department of Fish and Game and the National Marine Fisheries Service as commenting resource agencies. The DMMO meets regularly to review permit applications and sediment testing plans and results and to make recommendations on proposed dredging projects. While each agency retains its separate authority the agency representatives strive to provide clear and coordinated guidance to applicants and to reach consensus-based recommendations.

4.21 MINES AND MINERAL PRODUCERS

The Water Board oversees water quality problems associated with over 150 inactive and active mining and mineral producers in the Region, as described below.

4.21.1 Inactive Sites

Over 50 abandoned or inactive mines have been identified within the Region (Table 4-16 and Figure 4-5). The mineral resources extracted include mercury, magnesite, megnesium salts, manganese, pyrite, coal, copper, silver, and gold. A large percentage of the mining activities took place from 1890-1930, although some areas were mined as recently as 1971. The size of these mines varies from relatively small surface mines of less than half an acre to the world's second largest mercury mine, the New Almaden District, located in Santa Clara County.

Water quality problems associated with mining activities can be divided into three categories:

- Erosion and sediment discharges from surface mines and ore tailings piles;
- Acid or otherwise toxic aqueous discharge from underground mines, ore tailings, slag, or other mining processes; and
- Atmospheric deposition, such as releases from stacks carried downwind from mine sites.
- Problems of erosion and sediment discharged from mined areas may be intensified due to the fact that sediment from ore-rich areas typically contain high concentrations of metals. Biological processes which take place in lake and stream bottom sediments may allow for these pollutants to be released in a form that more readily bioaccumulates in the food chain.

Water quality and aquatic toxicity monitoring data suggests that the beneficial uses of a number of water supply reservoirs, creeks, and streams in the Region have been impacted as a result of past mining activities. Threatened beneficial uses of lakes, streams, bays and marshes due to mining activities so far identified in the Region include: fish migration, fish spawning, shellfish harvesting, wildlife habitat, preservation of rare and endangered species, cold and warm freshwater habitat, and water contact recreation. In response to these findings, the Water Board conducted surveys to locate abandoned and operating mines in the Region. The results of the surveys are compiled in the 1998 report titled, "San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board Mines Report."

In many cases, the adverse results of previous surface mining activities can be reduced, and in some cases eliminated, through appropriate erosion and sediment control practices. The U.S. Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS, formerly Soil Conservation Service) has developed a Resource Management System for Surface Mined Areas. This management system references practices and treatment alternatives needed to address the following:

- Erosion control practices that route surface water run-off at non-erosive velocities and reduce soil movement by wind or water to within acceptable limits;
- Maintenance of adequate water quality and quantity for planned uses and to meet federal, state, and local requirements;
- Pollution control to meet federal, state, and local regulations; and
- A system of planned access and/or conveyance that is within local regulations and meets the needs for the intended use.

In 1980, a memorandum of understanding (MOU) was negotiated with the Council of Bay Area Resource Conservation Districts in order to provide for assessment and monitoring of potential and existing soil erosion-related water quality problems, and identification of control measures. It was agreed that local units of government should have the lead role in controlling land use activities that cause erosion. Controls measures include the implementation of BMPs. The Resource Management System for Surface Mined Areas developed by NRCS specifically references BMPs determined to be the most effective and practicable means of preventing or reducing erosion and sediment-related water quality degradation resulting from surface mining activities.

4.21.2 Active Sites

There are approximately 100 active quarries and mineral producers within the Region. The primary commodities produced include clay, salt, sand and gravel, shale, and crushed stone. Water quality problems associated with active mineral production generally consist of erosion and sediment discharge into nearby surface water bodies and wildlife habitat destruction.

Mining activities are in part regulated under the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975. This Act requires all mine operators to submit a reclamation plan to the California Geological Survey (formerly California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology) and the recognized lead local agency for the area in which the mining is taking place. Recognized lead local agencies for the Region include county planning and public works departments. Additionally, some local planning departments regulate mining activities through the issuance of conditional land use permits. The goal of each reclamation plan is to assure that mined lands are reclaimed to a usable condition that is readily adaptable for alternate land uses and creates no danger to public health and safety. The current permitting process places very little emphasis on the need to protect beneficial uses of surface and groundwater.

Under Title 23, CCR, Chapter 15, Article 7, the Water Board has the authority to regulate mining activities that result in a waste discharge to land through the use of WDRs. Additionally, the federal NPDES stormwater regulations (40 CFR Parts 122, 123, and 124) require active and inactive mining operations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for the discharge of stormwater polluted by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished products, byproducts, or waste products.

4.21.3 Mining Program Goal

The Water Board's goal for its mining program is to restore and protect beneficial uses of receiving waters now impaired, or threatened with impairment, resulting from past or present mining activities. This goal will be attained by the coordinated effort of the Water Board, NRCS, the Council of Bay Area Resource Conservation Districts, the California Geological Survey, and lead local government agencies through the implementation of a mineral production and mining management program.

4.21.4 Mining Program Description

1. The Water Board intends to continue to work closely with Resource Conservation Districts and NRCS to identify all existing and abandoned mines and mineral production sites in the Region. Responsible parties will be identified. If needed, potential funding alternatives for cleanup activities will also be identified. Sites will be prioritized based on existing and potential impacts to water quality and size.

2. The Water Board will require an NPDES permit for the discharge of polluted stormwater from active and inactive mining operations, as defined in NPDES stormwater regulations. The Water Board will consider issuing individual permits or a general permit for such discharges, or will otherwise allow coverage under the State Water Board general permit for stormwater discharges associated with industrial activity as described in Section 4.14 Urban Runoff Management, Industrial Activity Control Program. Requirements of the notice of intent to be covered under the general permit(s) and the schedule for submittal will be established in the permit(s).
3. The responsible party or operator of each site discharging, or potentially discharging waste to land shall be required to submit a Report of Waste Discharge to the Water Board. Submittal of a Report of Discharge will be requested by the Water Board pursuant to the Water Code Section 13267. Requests will be made on a site-by-site basis and based on priority. A Report of Waste Discharge shall consist of a "Site Closure Plan" and an "Operation and Management Plan" for active sites, as described below:
   - Each plan shall be designed to ensure short- and long-term protection of beneficial uses of receiving waters.
   - The "Closure Plan" shall address site restoration and long-term maintenance and monitoring, which may include a financial guarantee to ensure that adequate funds are available for proper site closure.
   - The "Operation and Management Plan" shall address stormwater runoff and erosion control measures and practices.
   - Each plan will be evaluated in regard to potential impacts to beneficial uses of receiving waters. WDRs will be issued or conditionally waived at the discretion of the Water Board based on the threat to water quality and the effectiveness of identified and implemented control measures and the effectiveness of local agency oversight.

4.22 VESSEL WASTES

The discharge of wastes from pleasure, commercial, and military vessels has been a water quality concern of the Water Board since 1968 when Resolution No. 665 was adopted, which suggested that the federal government regulate waste discharges from vessels. In 1970 the Water Board adopted Resolutions 70-1 and 70-65 on vessel wastes. The first urged BCDC to condition marina permits for new or expanded marinas to include pumpout facilities, dockside sewers, and restroom facilities. Resolution 70-65 recommended that vessel wastes be controlled in such a manner through legislative action.

In 1982, the Water Board conducted a study that found high levels of coliform in the vicinity of several marinas in Marin County's Richardson Bay. Subsequently, the Water Board adopted a prohibition against discharge of any kind into Richardson Bay. A regional agency was formed to implement and enforce this prohibition.

There is an ongoing effort to construct, renovate, and improve pumpout facilities at marinas and ports around the region. The goal of these efforts is to increase the accessibility of these facilities to boaters and reduce pollution from vessel wastes.

4.23 WETLAND PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

Wetlands and related habitats comprise some of the Region's most valuable natural resources. Wetlands provide critical habitats for hundreds of species of fish, birds, and other wildlife; offer open space; and provide many recreational opportunities. Wetlands also serve to enhance water quality, through such natural functions as flood control and erosion control, stream bank stabilization, and filtration and purification of surface water.

The Water Board will refer to the following for guidance when permitting or otherwise acting on wetland issues:

- Governor's Executive Order W-59-93 (signed August 23, 1993; also known as the California Wetlands Conservation Policy, or the "No Net Loss" policy);
- Senate Concurrent Resolution No. 28; and
- Water Code Section 13142.5 (applies to coastal marine wetlands).

The goals of the California Wetlands Conservation Policy include ensuring "no overall net loss," achieve a "long-term net gain in the quantity, quality, and permanence of wetlands acreage and values ...", and reducing "procedural complexity in the administration of state and federal wetlands conservation programs."

Senate Concurrent Resolution No. 28 states, "It is the intent of the legislature to preserve, protect, restore, and enhance California's wetlands and the multiple resources which depend on them for the benefit of the people of the state."

Water Code Section 13142.5 states, "Highest priority shall be given to improving or eliminating discharges that adversely affect ... wetlands, estuaries, and other biologically sensitive sites."

The Water Board may also refer to the Estuary Project's Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan (2007) for recommendations on how to effectively participate in a Region-wide, multiple-agency wetlands management program.

4.23.1 Baylands Ecosystem Habitat Goals

Consistent with the California Wetlands Conservation Policy, the Water Board participated in the preparation of two planning documents for wetland restoration around the Estuary: Baylands Ecosystem Habitat Goals (1999) and Baylands Ecosystem Species and Community Profiles (2000), together known as the Habitat Goals reports. The Habitat Goals reports provide a starting point for coordinating and integrating wetland planning and regulatory activities around the Estuary. The Habitat Goals reports identify and specify the beneficial uses and/or functions of existing wetlands and suggest wetland habitat goals for the baylands,defined in the Habitat Goals reports as shallow water habitats around the San Francisco Bay between maximum and minimum elevations of the tides. The baylands ecosystem includes the baylands, adjacent habitats, and their associated plants and animals. The boundaries of the ecosystem vary with the bayward and landward movements of fish and wildlife that depend upon the baylands for survival. The Habitat Goals reports were the non-regulatory component of a conceptual regional wetlands management plan from the mid-1990's.

4.23.2 Determination of Applicable Beneficial Uses for Wetlands

Beneficial uses of water are defined in Chapter 2 Beneficial Uses and are applicable throughout the Region. Chapter 2 also identifies and specifies the beneficial uses of 34 significant marshes within the Region (Table 2-3). Chapter 2 indicates that the listing is not comprehensive and that beneficial uses may be determined site-specifically. In making those site-specific determinations, the Water Board will consider the Habitat Goals reports, which provide a technical assessment of wetlands in the Region and their existing and potential beneficial uses. In addition to the wetland areas identified in Chapter 2, the Habitat Goals reports identified additional wetlands in the Region as having important habitat functions. Because of the large number of small and non-contiguous wetlands within the Region, it is not practical to specify beneficial uses for every wetland area. Therefore, beneficial uses will frequently be specified as needed for a particular site. This section provides guidance on how beneficial uses will be determined for wetlands within the Region.

Information contained in the Habitat Goals reports, the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) prepared by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and in the scientific literature regarding the location and areal extent of different wetland types will be used as initial references for any necessary beneficial use designation. The NWI is the updated version of the USFWS's Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States (Cowardin, et al. 1979), which is incorporated by reference into this plan, and was previously used by the Water Board to identify specific wetland systems and their locations. The updated NWI or other appropriate methods will continue to be used to locate and identify wetlands in the Region. A matrix of the potential beneficial uses that may be supported by each USFWS wetland system type is presented in Table 2-4.

It should be noted that, while the Habitat Goals reports and USFWS's NWI wetlands classification system are useful tools for helping to establish beneficial uses for a wetland site, it is not suggested that these tools be used to formally delineate wetlands.

4.23.3 Hydrology

Hydrology is a major factor affecting the beneficial uses of wetlands. To protect the beneficial uses and water quality of wetlands from impacts due to hydrologic modifications, the Water Board will carefully review proposed water diversions and transfers (including groundwater pumping proposals) and require or recommend control measures and/or mitigation as necessary and applicable.

4.23.4 Wetland Fill

The beneficial uses of wetlands are frequently affected by diking and filling. Pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, discharge of fill material to waters of the United States must be performed in conformance with a permit obtained from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) prior to commencement of the fill activity. Under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, the state must certify that any permit issued by the Corps pursuant to Section 404 will comply with water quality standards established by the state (e.g., Basin Plans or statewide plans), or can deny such certification, with or without prejudice. In California, the State and Regional Water Boards are charged with implementing Section 401. California's Section 401 regulations are at Title 23, CCR, Division 3, Chap 28, Sections 3830-3869. Pursuant to these regulations, the Water Board and/or the Water Board's Executive Officer have the authority to issue or deny Section 401 water quality certification. The certification may be issued with or without conditions to protect water quality.

The Water Board has independent authority under the Water Code to regulate discharges of waste to wetlands (waters of the state) that would adversely affect the beneficial uses of those wetlands through waste discharge requirements or other orders. The Water Board may choose to exercise its independent authority under the Water Code in situations where there is a conflict between the state and the Corps, such as over a jurisdictional determination or in instances where the Corps may not have jurisdiction. In situations where there is a conflict between the state and the Corps, such as over a jurisdictional determination or in instances where the Corps may not have jurisdiction, the Water Board may choose to exercise its independent authority under the Water Code.

The regulation of "isolated" waters determined not to be waters of the U.S. is one such instance where the Corps does not have jurisdiction. The U. S. Supreme Court, in its 2001 decision in Solid Waste Agency of Northern Cook County v. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers (the "SWANCC decision") determined that certain isolated, non-navigable waters are not waters of the U.S., but are the province of the states to regulate. The Water Code provides the State and Regional Water Boards clear authority to regulate such isolated, non-navigable waters of the state, including wetlands. To address the impacts of the SWANCC decision on the waters of the state, the State Water Board issued Order No. 2004-0004-DWQ in 2004, General WDRs for dredged or fill discharges to waters deemed by the Corps to be outside of federal jurisdiction. It is the intent of these General WDRs to regulate a subset of the discharges that have been determined not to fall within federal jurisdiction, particularly those projects involving impacts to small acreage or linear feet and those involving a small volume of dredged material.

Order No. 2004-004-DWQ does not address all instances where the Water Board may need to exercise its independent authority under the Water Code. In such instances, dischargers and/or affected parties will be notified with 60 days of the Water Board's determination and be required to file a report of waste discharge.

For proposed fill activities deemed to require mitigation, the Water Board will require the applicant to locate the mitigation project within the same section of the Region, wherever feasible. The Water Board will evaluate both the project and the proposed mitigation together to ensure that there will be no net loss of wetland acreage and no net loss of wetland functions. The Water Board may consider such sources as the Habitat Goals reports, the Estuary Project's Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan, or other approved watershed management plans when determining appropriate "out-of-kind" mitigation.

The Water Board uses the U.S. EPA's Section 404(b)(1), "Guidelines for Specification of Disposal Sites for Dredge or Fill Material," dated December 24, 1980, which is incorporated by reference into this plan, in determining the circumstances under which wetlands filling may be permitted.

In general, it is preferable to avoid wetland disturbance. When this is not possible, disturbance should be minimized. Mitigation for lost wetland acreage and functions through restoration or creation should only be considered after disturbance has been minimized.

Complete mitigation projects should be assessed using established wetland compliance and ecological assessment methods, such as the Wetland Ecological Assessment (WEA) and the California Rapid Assessment Method (CRAM).

4.24 OIL SPILLS

Oil spills can cause severe and extensive damage to the environment. Fortunately, the petroleum industry has been improving its safety record in oil transfer operations - the step in petroleum handling where spills are most likely to occur. The volume of oil spilled during transfer operations has decreased since 1975.

This improvement is due to:

- U.S. Coast Guard regulations for oil transfer operations;
- State Lands Commission guidelines for petroleum facility operations manuals;
- High clean-up costs and public concern associated with oil spills; and
- Water Board, California Department of Fish and Game, and U.S. Coast Guard enforcement actions against parties responsible for spills.

The Water Board considered adopting a policy requiring specific improvements in oil transfer operations, but due to the industry's improved performance, the Water Board is holding the adoption of such a policy in abeyance while continuing to monitor the industry's performance. The Water Board recognizes that additional regulation is unnecessary if the petroleum industry maintains its improved record.

4.25 GROUNDWATER PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT

Per State Water Board Resolution No. 88-63, almost all the Region's groundwater is considered to be an existing or a potential source of drinking water. With limited resources, the Water Board must concentrate its groundwater protection and management efforts on the most important groundwater basins. DWR has identified 28 individual groundwater basins and seven sub-basins in the Region that serve, or could serve, as sources of high quality drinking water.

Increased demands on these groundwater resources have become evident in the rapidly developing Region. Years of drought and decades of discoveries of groundwater pollution have resulted in impacts or impairment to portions of these basins. Some municipal, domestic, industrial, and agricultural supply wells have been taken out of service due to the presence of pollution. Some of the basins have also been affected by over-pumping, resulting in land subsidence and saltwater intrusion.

Such pressures on groundwater resources require that comprehensive environmental planning and management practices be developed and implemented for each individual basin by all concerned and affected parties. The Water Board will foster this concept with the following groundwater protection and management goals for the Region.

1) **Identify and update beneficial uses and water quality objectives for each groundwater basin.**

   Water quality objectives must maintain the existing high quality of groundwater, protect its beneficial uses, and protect human health and the environment. The Water Board's program to identify and update objectives is described in Section 4.25.1 Application of Water Quality Objectives.

2) **Regulate activities that impact or have the potential to impact the beneficial uses of groundwater of the Region.**

   Federal, state, and local groundwater protection and remediation programs that will result in the overall maintenance or improvement of groundwater quality must be implemented Region-wide in a consistent manner. When a potential threat or problem is discovered, containment and clean-up efforts must be undertaken as quickly as possible to limit groundwater pollution. Where activities that could affect the beneficial uses of groundwater are not regulated by other federal, state, or local programs, the Water Board will consider regulation depending upon the threat to beneficial uses and availability of Water Board resources. The overall requirements for site cleanup and closure, setting cleanup levels, and future groundwater management strategies are described in Section 4.25.2 Requirements for Site Investigation, Cleanup and Site Closure. The Water Board's programs for cleanup of polluted sites are described in Section 4.25.3 Regulation of Potential Pollution Sources.

3) **Prevent future impacts to the groundwater resource through local and regional planning, management, education, and monitoring.**

Groundwater is an integral component of a watershed's hydrologic system. A comprehensive watershed management approach is necessary to protect groundwater resources. The Water Board's program for broadening its information base on groundwater resources and individual protection needs of basins is described in Section 4.25.4 Groundwater Protection Programs. Groundwater monitoring efforts by state and local agencies are described in Chapter 6 Surveillance and Monitoring.

Local water, fire, planning and health departments are actively involved with their own groundwater protection programs. These programs include: salt water intrusion and land subsidence control, wellhead protection, groundwater recharge area preservation, hazardous material storage and management ordinances, Local Oversight Programs and non-Local Oversight Programs for cleanup of leaking underground fuel tanks, potential conduit well destruction, and well permitting and inspection. For some agencies, maintaining funding for protection programs is an ongoing challenge. Through numerous regional projects, the Water Board is evaluating the groundwater protection needs in specific basins, and thus will provide additional support for local agency efforts.

4.25.1 Application of Water Quality Objectives

Water quality objectives apply to all groundwater, rather than at a wellhead or at a point of consumption. The maintenance of the existing high quality of groundwater (i.e., "background") is the primary objective, which defines the lowest concentration limit that the Water Board requires for groundwater protection. The Water Board also has narrative and numeric water quality objectives for bacteria, chemical constituents, radioactivity, and taste and odor (see Chapter 3). These objectives define the upper concentration limit that the Water Board considers protective of beneficial uses. The lower and upper concentration limits define the range that the Water Board considers for clean-up levels of polluted groundwater. Establishment of cleanup levels is discussed in Section 4.25.2 Requirements for Site Investigation, Cleanup and Site Closure.

Numerical limits that implement all applicable water quality objectives include Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) and Secondary Maximum Contaminant Levels (SMCLs), and are only acceptable as the upper end of a concentration range to protect the beneficial uses of municipal and domestic drinking water sources.

Ideally, the Water Board would establish numerical groundwater objectives for all constituents. However, the Water Board is limited in its ability and resources to independently establish numerical objectives for groundwater. To evaluate compliance with water quality objectives, the Water Board will consider all relevant and scientifically valid evidence, including relevant and scientifically valid numerical criteria and guidelines developed and/or published by other agencies and organizations (e.g., State Water Board, U.S. EPA, DHS, Cal/EPA's Office of

Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA), Cal/EPA's Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), etc.) to provide the numerical criteria for Water Board consideration as groundwater objectives.

The Central Valley Water Board summarized water quality standards and criteria from a variety of sources in "A Compilation of Water Quality Goals". This report contains an extensive compendium of numerical water quality limits from the literature for over 800 chemical constituents and water quality parameters.

In practice, the Water Board uses water quality objectives for groundwater somewhat differently from those for surface water. For groundwater, the Water Board's emphasis is the regulation of sites where water quality objectives are not being met, clean-up is required and/or under way, and no further waste discharges will be allowed in the future. In contrast, surface water discharges regulated by the Water Board are usually for ongoing discharges regulated to meet water quality objectives in receiving waters.

In a typical situation, the Water Board must identify and establish site- and basin-specific groundwater beneficial uses and standards for the cleanup of groundwater polluted by numerous and extensive spills and leaks of toxic chemicals (e.g., organic solvents, fuels, metals, etc.).

Very few waste discharges to land are allowed by the Water Board and those that are permitted (e.g., landfills, industrial waste disposal, above-ground soil treatment, etc.) are closely regulated under the requirements of existing laws and regulations in order to maintain and protect groundwater quality objectives. An additional category of discharges to land is the numerous individual domestic waste disposal systems (e.g., onsite dispersal systems) that are permitted and regulated by the counties. The Water Board waives regulation based upon the fact that the counties' regulation of the systems complies with applicable Water Board requirements.

Groundwater objectives for individual basins may be developed in the future. As the Water Board completes projects that provide more detailed delineation of beneficial uses within basins, revised objectives may be developed for portions of groundwater basins that have unique protection needs. Examples of Water Board projects completed in the Region are described in "Section 4.25.5 Groundwater Protection Studies."

4.25.2 Requirements for Site Investigation, Cleanup, and Site Closure

This section describes the regulatory requirements and their applications for investigation, cleanup, and closure at sites impacted by soil and groundwater pollution.

4.25.2.1 State Water Board Policies for Groundwater Cleanup

ANTIDEGRADATION POLICY

The "Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California," known as the Antidegradation Policy (State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16), requires the continued maintenance of existing high quality waters. It provides conditions under which a change in water quality is allowable. A change must:

- Be consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state;
- Not unreasonably affect present and anticipated beneficial uses of water; and

- Not result in water quality less than that prescribed in water quality control plans or policies.

However, in cases where unauthorized releases have polluted groundwater, restoring groundwater quality to background concentrations is often technically impractical. In those situations, groundwater should be restored to attain applicable beneficial uses.

SOURCES OF DRINKING WATER POLICY

This policy, adopted by the State Water Board in 1988 (Resolution No. 88-63), established state policy that all surface and ground water in the state are considered suitable, or potentially suitable, for municipal or domestic supply (MUN) and should be designated for this use, with certain exceptions. The exceptions for groundwater are:

- The groundwater's TDS exceeds 3,000 mg/L (5,000 microSiemens per centimeter (µS/cm), electrical conductivity), and it is not reasonably expected by the Water Boards to supply a public water system; or
- There is contamination, either by natural processes or by human activity (unrelated to the specific pollution incident), that cannot reasonably be treated for domestic use through implementation of BMPs or best economically achievable treatment practices; or
- The water source does not provide sufficient water to supply a single well capable of producing an average, sustained yield of 200 gallons per day; or
- The aquifer is regulated as a geothermal energy-producing source or has been exempted administratively pursuant to 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 146.4 for the purpose of underground injection of fluids associated with the production of hydrocarbon or geothermal energy, provided that these fluids do not constitute a hazardous waste under 40 CFR, Section 261.3.

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR INVESTIGATION AND CLEANUP AND ABATEMENT OF DISCHARGES

State Water Board Resolution No. 92-49, "Policies and Procedures for Investigation, Cleanup and Abatement of Discharges Under Water Code Section 13304" contains the policies and procedures that all Water Boards shall follow to oversee and regulate investigations and cleanup and abatement activities resulting from all types of discharge or threat of discharge subject to Water Code Section 13304. Therefore, the five program areas described below follow the same policies and procedures outlined in Resolution No. 92-49 for determining:

- When an investigation is required;
- The scope of phased investigations necessary to define the nature and extent of contamination or pollution;
- Cost-effective procedures to detect, cleanup or abate contamination; and
- Reasonable schedules for investigation, cleanup, abatement, or any other remedial action at a site.

State Water Board Resolution No. 92-49 requires that the Water Board ensure that the discharger is aware of and considers minimum cleanup and abatement methods. The minimum methods that the discharger should be aware of and consider, to the extent that they may be applicable to the discharge or threat thereof, are:

- Source removal and/or isolation;
- In-place treatment of soil or water, including bioremediation, aeration, and fixation;
- Excavation or extraction of soil, water, or gas for on-site or off-site treatment techniques including bioremediation; thermal destruction; aeration; sorption; precipitation, flocculation and sedimentation; filtration; fixation; and evaporation; and,
- Excavation or extraction of soil, water, or gas for appropriate recycling, reuse, or disposal.

State Water Board Resolution No. 92-49 was amended in 1996 with Resolution No. 96-79, Containment Zone Policy. Per the revised resolution, it is not the intent of the State Water Board or the Regional Water Boards to allow dischargers, whose actions have caused, permitted, or threaten to cause or permit conditions of pollution, to avoid responsibilities for cleanup. However, in some cases, attainment of applicable water quality objectives for groundwater cannot reasonably be achieved. In these cases, the State Water Board determines that establishment of a containment zone is appropriate and consistent with the maximum benefit to the people of the state if applicable requirements contained in the policy are satisfied.

STATE WATER BOARD DECISIONS

In addition to State Water Board policies that specify requirements for investigation and cleanup of groundwater, State Water Board precedential orders on petitions provide guidance and direction to the nine Regional Water Boards with respect to cleanup orders. State Water Board decisions affecting site cleanup fall into three general categories: naming responsible parties, setting cleanup standards, and closing low-risk cases.

4.25.2.2 Elements of Groundwater Cleanup and Site Closure

State Water Board Resolution No. 92-49 outlines the five basic elements of a site investigation. Any or all elements of an investigation may proceed concurrently, rather than sequentially, in order to expedite cleanup and abatement of a discharge, provided that the overall cleanup goals and abatement are not compromised. State Water Board Resolution No. 92-49 investigation components are as follows:

- Preliminary site assessment to confirm the discharge and the identity of the dischargers; to identify affected or threatened waters of the state and their beneficial uses; and to develop preliminary information on the nature and vertical and horizontal extent, of the discharge;
- Soil and water investigation to determine the source, nature, and extent of the discharge with sufficient detail to provide the basis for decisions regarding subsequent clean-up and abatement actions, if any are determined by the Regional Water Board to be necessary;
- Proposal and selection of clean-up action to evaluate feasible and effective cleanup and abatement actions and to develop preferred clean-up and abatement alternatives;
- Implementation of clean-up and abatement action to implement the selected alternative and to monitor in order to verify progress; and
- Monitoring to confirm short- and long-term effectiveness of cleanup and abatement.

The following additional requirements for site cleanup and closure may also apply, as described below.

- "Cleanup Complete" Determinations – The Water Board provides no further action (NFA) confirmations and no-further-active-cleanup confirmations to responsible parties when no further active cleanup is needed. For petroleum-impacted sites, the Water Board provides a case closure letter as part of the case closure summary report.
- Public Participation – The Water Board will provide opportunities for public participation in the oversight process so that the public is informed and has the opportunity to comment. The level of effort is tailored to site-specific conditions, depending on site complexity and public interest. The level of public participation effort at a particular site is based on the potential threat to human health, water quality, and the environment; the degree of public concern or interest in site cleanup; and any environmental justice factors associated with the site.
- Electronic Data Reporting – The State Water Board maintains a web-based geographic information system (GIS) program that provides the public and regulators with online access to environmental data. The State Water Board adopted regulations that require electronic submittal of information for groundwater cleanup programs (Title 23, CCR, Division 3, Chapter 30). For several years, parties responsible for cleanup of leaking underground fuel tanks (LUFT) have been required to submit groundwater analytical data, the surveyed locations of monitoring wells, and certain other data to the State Water Board database over the Internet. As of 2005, all groundwater cleanup programs are required to submit these items as well as a portable data format (PDF) copy of reports.
- Compliance Monitoring – Monitoring reports are required periodically that describe the status of the cleanup activities and monitoring results. The Water Board will conduct site inspections to ensure the responsible party is complying with Water Board enforcement directives.
- Deed Restriction - A deed restriction (land use covenant) may be required to facilitate the remediation of past environmental contamination and to protect human health and the environment by reducing the risk of exposure to residual hazardous materials. Water Code Section 13307.1 requires that deed restrictions be mandated for sites that are not cleaned up to "unrestricted use", and that the restrictions be recorded and run with the land to prohibit sensitive uses such as homes, schools, or day care facilities. Underground storage tank (UST) sites are exempted from this requirement because of the sheer numbers and the small size of most of these sites. Site conditions are tracked in the statewide database developed by the State Water Board (Section 4.25.2.2 Electronic Data Reporting).
- Liability Relief Tools – Several tools are available to municipalities, landowners, developers and responsible parties for seeking relief from contamination liability. The Polanco Act, California Land Environmental Restoration and Reuse Act, and California Land Reuse and Revitalization Act provide liability relief and help redevelopment agencies, cities and counties to guide and pursue redevelopment of Brownfield sites (Section 4.25.3.1.3 Brownfields).

4.25.2.3 Setting Cleanup Levels

The Water Board approves soil and groundwater clean-up levels for polluted sites. Per State Board Resolution No. 92-49, the basis for Water Board decisions regarding investigation, and cleanup and abatement includes: (1) site-specific characteristics; (2) applicable state and federal statutes and regulations; (3) applicable water quality control plans adopted by the State and Regional Water Boards, including beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and implementation plans; (4) State and Regional Water Board policies, including State Water Board Resolutions No. 68-16 (Antidegradation Policy) and No. 88-63 (Sources of Drinking Water Policy); and (5) relevant standards, criteria, and advisories adopted by other state and federal agencies.

State Water Board Resolution No. 92-49 directs the Regional Water Boards to ensure that dischargers are required to cleanup and abate the effect of discharges. This cleanup and abatement shall be done in a manner that promotes attainment of either background water quality, or the best water quality that is reasonable if background levels of water quality cannot be restored, considering all demands being made and to be made on those waters and the total values involved: beneficial and detrimental, economic and social, tangible and intangible. Any alternative cleanup levels less stringent than background shall:

- Be consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state;
- Not unreasonably affect present and anticipated beneficial uses of such water; and
- Not result in water quality less than that prescribed in the Water Quality Control Plans and Policies adopted by the State and Regional Water Boards.

Groundwater Cleanup Levels

The overall clean-up level established for a waterbody is based upon the most sensitive beneficial use identified. In all cases, the Water Board first considers high quality or naturally occurring "background" concentration objectives as the clean-up levels for polluted groundwater and the factors listed above under "Setting Cleanup Levels." For groundwaters with a beneficial use of municipal and domestic supply, cleanup levels are set no higher than:

- MCLs or adopted SMCLs, whichever is more restrictive, or
- A more stringent level (i.e., below MCLs) based upon a site-specific risk assessment. Clean-up levels must be set to maintain the excess upperbound lifetime cancer risk to an individual of less than 1 in 10,000 (10-4) or a cumulative toxicological effect as measured by the Hazard Index of less than one. For all sites performing risk assessments, an alternative with an excess cancer risk of 1 in 1,000,000 (10-6) or less must also be considered.

The Water Board determines excess cancer risks and the Hazard Index following the procedures described in the U.S. EPA's Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Volume I, Parts A dated August 1989, B dated December 1991, and C dated December 1991, which are incorporated by reference into this plan. The Water Board may modify the U.S. EPA's approach based on OEHHA's guidelines or more current site- or pollutant-specific information.

Groundwater clean-up levels are approved on a case-by-case basis by the Water Board. The Executive Officer or a local agency may approve clean-up levels as appropriately established by the Water Board. Proposed final clean-up levels are based on a discharger-developed feasibility study of clean-up alternatives that compares effectiveness, cost, time to achieve clean-up standards, and a risk assessment to determine impacts on beneficial uses, human health, and the environment. Clean-up levels must also take into account the mobility, toxicity, and volume of pollutants. Feasibility studies of cleanup alternatives may include the guidance provided by Subpart E of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (40 CFR 300); Section 25356.1(c) of the California Health and Safety Code; CERCLA; the State Water Board's Resolutions Nos. 68-16 and 92-49; and the Water Board Resolution No. 88-160.

Soil Cleanup Levels

Soil pollution can present a health risk and a threat to water quality. The Water Board sets soil clean-up levels for the unsaturated zone based on these threats. Guidance from the U.S. EPA, DTSC, and OEHHA are considered when determining cleanup levels. Cleanup levels must be protective of human health for existing and likely future land use based on properly adopted land use designations in general plans, zoning, and other mechanisms. In addition, if it is unreasonable to cleanup soils to background concentration levels, the Water Board may:

- Allow residual pollutants to remain in soil at concentrations such that:
    a) Any residual mobile constituents generated would not cause groundwater to exceed applicable groundwater quality objectives, and
    b) Health risks from surface or subsurface exposure are within acceptable guidelines.
- Require follow-up groundwater monitoring to verify that groundwater is not polluted by chemicals remaining in the soil. Follow-up groundwater monitoring may not be required where residual soil pollutants are not expected to impact groundwater.
- Require measures to ensure that soils with residual pollutants are covered and managed to minimize pollution of surface waters and/or exposure to the public.
- Implement applicable provisions of CCR Title 27 where significant amounts of wastes remain on-site. This may include, but is not limited to, subsurface barriers, pollutant immobilization, toxicity reduction, and financial assurances.

In order for a discharger to make site-specific recommendations for soil clean-up levels above background, the fate and transport of leachate can be modeled by the discharger using site-specific factors and appropriate models. Assumptions for minimal leachate dilution, as proposed by the discharger, may be considered by the Water Board if deemed reasonable.

4.25.3 Program Areas

Sites with identified pollution problems are managed through five program areas: (1) Spills, Leaks, Investigations, and Cleanups (SLIC) Program; (2) UST Program; (3) Landfill Program, (4) Department of Defense/Department of Energy (DoD/DoE) Program and (5) Above-ground Petroleum Storage Tank Program. Requirements for site investigation and remediation of groundwater under these programs are described in Section 4.25.2 Requirements for Site Investigation, Cleanup, and Site Closure.

4.25.3.1 Spills, Leaks, Investigation, and Cleanup Program (SLIC)

The SLIC program focuses on unauthorized releases of pollutants to soil, surface water, and groundwater. Sites that are managed within the SLIC program include sites with pollution from recent or historical surface spills, subsurface releases (e.g., pipelines, sumps, etc.), and all other unauthorized discharges that pollute or threaten to pollute surface or groundwater. The SLIC program also includes groundwater cleanup at Brownfields, refineries, and other large industrial facilities. There is some overlap with the UST program as many SLIC cases also have leaking underground tanks.

The Water Board identified many historical releases in the 1980s. New releases are identified through discharger reports, complaints to the Water Board, the Water Board's own surveillance, “due diligence” reports for proposed property transfer or redevelopment, and local agency reports.

There are variety of different pollutants at SLIC sites, including chlorinated solvents, fuels and non-chlorinated solvents, SVOCs, inorganic constituents and metals, polychlorinated biphenols (PCBs), and pesticides. Persistent and mobile constituents, such as chlorinated solvents, tend to cause more serious pollution problems, while immobile constituents, such as metals, and biodegradable constituents, such as fuels, tend to be less serious. Two other factors can increase case complexity: multiple dischargers on a site (such as a current owner, past owner, and past operator) and commingled groundwater plumes, where contaminants from two or more source sites have merged. In both cases, dischargers may argue against being named in cleanup orders or may demand that other parties be named as well.

The Water Code provides authority for the Water Board to require investigation and cleanup of sites with unauthorized pollutant releases. Water Code Section 13267 allows the Water Board to require technical reports from suspected dischargers. Water Code Section 13304 authorizes the Water Board to issue “cleanup and abatement” orders requiring a discharger to cleanup and abate waste, “where the discharger has caused or permitted waste to be discharged or deposited where it is or probably will be discharged into waters of the State and creates or threatens to create a condition of pollution or nuisance.” The Water Board coined the term “site cleanup requirements” (SCRs) to describe Water Code Section 13304 orders where soil or groundwater cleanup would take many years to complete and the dischargers are cooperating.

The Water Board also complies with any requirements in the state Health and Safety Code and the federal Superfund law for authority at federal Superfund sites where the Water Board is the lead agency.

SLIC Cost Recovery Program

Water Code Section 13304 authorizes the Regional Water Boards to recover costs for oversight of site cleanup at sites where a discharge of waste has occurred and that discharge creates, or threatens to create, a condition of pollution or nuisance. The Water Board was instrumental in establishing the State Water Board’s SLIC cost recovery program. Cost recovery was initially established in the early 1990s with the agreement of Bay Area petroleum refineries to reimburse the state for oversight of groundwater and soil remediation. Shortly thereafter the State Water Board organized a pilot program to expand the cost recovery program to other SLIC sites. During this period the legislature amended this section of the Water Code to strengthen the ability of the Regional Water Boards to recover staff oversight costs.

In 1993, the State Water Board established a unified SLIC cost recovery program. Program funding came initially from the General Fund but later switched to the State Water Board's Cleanup and Abatement Account (revolving fund mechanism). The net cost of this program to the state is a small fraction of this amount because dischargers repay almost all of the staff oversight costs.

In general, SLIC sites should be enrolled in the SLIC cost recovery program because there is very limited program funding for oversight of non-cost recovery sites. Exceptions include de minimus sites (e.g., sites where oversight can be completed with minimal staff effort), and under special circumstances (e.g., sites with significant potential threat to human health or water quality where there are limited funds available for remedial action).

Federal Sites

Superfund Sites – The federal Superfund program was created in 1980 when Congress enacted CERCLA, known as Superfund. CERCLA was amended in 1986 with the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA). The Water Board is the lead regulatory oversight agency for 16 federal Superfund sites in the South Bay. The Superfund program was designed to address the most seriously contaminated hazardous waste sites in the country. The Water Board previously had a U.S. EPA grant to oversee the 16 federal Superfund sites. Currently the sites are all enrolled in the Water Board's cost recovery program and are managed similar to SLIC cases while still ensuring that U.S. EPA's requirements, as defined in the National Contingency Plan, are met. The Water Board has adopted final SCRs for all 16 sites, and all 16 sites have implemented long-term remediation projects.

RCRA Sites – Six sites originally proposed as federal Superfund sites were subsequently dropped because cleanup could be required under Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). As with the Superfund sites, the Water Board has adopted final SCRs for all sites in compliance with RCRA requirements, and all six sites have implemented long-term remediation projects. There are also about 20 RCRA "analogous" sites. These are sites where Water Board oversight has included extra steps to assure that oversight is analogous to the state and federal RCRA requirements. The Water Board has adopted SCRs for all "analogous" sites, and most have implemented long-term remediation.

Brownfields

The Water Board is one of several agencies with a role in the Brownfield cleanup and redevelopment process. Brownfields are properties that are contaminated, or thought to be contaminated, and are underutilized due to perceived remediation costs and liability concerns. The Water Board directly oversees investigation and cleanup at Brownfield sites. Other stakeholders in the process include: local redevelopment agencies (who designate redevelopment areas and often acquire and assist in redevelop of Brownfield sites), local governments (who must approve redevelopment proposals), developers and non-profits (who make redevelopment proposals), lenders, and community members.

BROWNFIELD REGULATIONS

There are several key federal and state environmental laws that have fostered Brownfield development, as described below.

Federal Legislation

The Small Business Liability Relief and Brownfields Revitalization Act (Brownfield Law) signed into law in 2002 contains three subtitles dealing with funding and liability for assessing and cleaning up contaminated properties. Subtitle A codified and expanded U.S. EPA's current Brownfield program by authorizing funding for assessment and cleanup of Brownfield sites. Subtitle B exempted contiguous property owners and prospective purchasers from Superfund liability, and clarified the extent of appropriate environmental inquiry for innocent landowners. "Innocent landowners" are those who hold property with contamination on it, but did not contribute to the pollution. Subtitle C authorized funding for State response programs and limited U.S. EPA's Superfund enforcement authority at sites cleaned up under a State response program.

This law is important because it provides liability relief for innocent landowners and purchasers as long as they meet certain requirements. Many redevelopment deals have stalled previously because there was no clear-cut mechanism for providing liability relief to innocent purchasers who were willing to perform the cleanup, but unwilling to take on the long-term liability associated with the site.

State Legislation

The Polanco Redevelopment Act of 1990 (Polanco) outlines the processes for redevelopment agencies to follow when cleaning up a hazardous substance release in a redevelopment project area. It also provides immunity from liability for redevelopment agencies and subsequent property purchasers for sites cleaned up under a plan approved by the Water Board (or DTSC). The Polanco process has become a widely used tool by redevelopment agencies to guide and pursue redevelopment of Brownfields. Redevelopment agencies requesting approval of their cleanup plans under the provisions of Polanco are required to reimburse oversight costs to the agencies.

The California Land Environmental Restoration and Reuse Act of 2001 was enacted to enable cities and counties to direct or conduct investigation and remediation at Brownfield sites that are outside of redevelopment areas to help return Brownfields to productive uses. It requires Cal/EPA to provide a variety of data related to Brownfield cleanups, and to develop a set of screening values for hazardous substances commonly found at Brownfield sites. A centerpiece of the legislation was its requirement that Cal/EPA develop statewide screening levels, based on environmental screening levels developed at this Water Board (Section 4.25.2.3 Setting Cleanup Levels).

The California Land Reuse and Revitalization Act of 2004 (CLRRA) is intended to bring California into conformity with the federal statutes concerning liability relief for innocent landowners, perspective (bona fide) purchasers, and contiguous property owners in urban areas. It allows for risk-based cleanups at Brownfield sites. Participants who seek immunity must enter into an agreement with the agency that includes the preparation and implementation of a site assessment plan, and if necessary, a response plan. A certificate of completion is issued upon determining that all response actions have been completed in accordance with the agency approval process.

BROWNFIELD GRANTS AND LIABILITY RELIEF TOOLS

Brownfield Grants

The U.S. EPA provides two types of Brownfield grants to states for the purpose of promoting Brownfield redevelopment, and to local agencies and non-profits to jump-start specific Brownfield redevelopment projects. The Water Board has worked closely with several cities in the Region to encourage Brownfield site cleanup and redevelopment, including writing letters of support for project-specific U.S. EPA grants. Between 1996 and 2005, U.S. EPA has awarded Brownfield grants totaling $9 million within the Region. The City of Oakland alone has received over $2 million in grants. Other recipient jurisdictions include: Emeryville, East Palo Alto, Richmond, San Francisco, Livermore, Alameda County, Contra Costa County, San Pablo, Petaluma, San Jose, and Union City.

Cal/EPA's Brownfield Initiative

In 2004, Cal/EPA announced a Brownfield initiative aimed at improving the way Cal/EPA agencies coordinate their regulatory activities at Brownfield sites. The initiative includes an ambitious implementation plan to:

- Foster partnerships with Brownfield stakeholders;
- Develop an inventory of Brownfield sites in California;
- Provide liability relief to Brownfield owners and buyers; and
- Pursue necessary funding and resources for Brownfield cleanup.

The initiative also directed the State Water Board, Regional Water Boards, and DTSC to complete a MOA. The MOA was signed in 2005 and contains the following elements:

- Limit oversight to a single lead agency at any given site;
- Establish procedures for identifying the appropriate lead agency;
- Establish a uniform site assessment procedure to be used by both agencies;
- Require that cleanups address the issues and concerns of both agencies;
- Allow the lead agency to gain the advice and expertise of the other agency as appropriate;
- Ensure ample opportunities for public input and involvement;
- Establish target timeframes for completing investigation and cleanup; and
- Establish regular coordinating meetings.

California State Liability Relief Tools

Several tools are available to municipalities, landowners, developers and responsible parties for seeking relief from contamination liability. Polanco, the California Land Environmental Restoration and Reuse Act, and CLLRA provide liability relief and help redevelopment agencies, cities and counties to guide and pursue redevelopment of Brownfields. Prospective purchaser agreements (PPA) are agreements to protect purchasers from being named as a discharger for pre-existing pollution. The buyer must provide something in return, such as an agreement to provide reasonable access for site cleanup and monitoring.

The Water Board may issue "comfort letters" to buyers of polluted property or owners of off-site properties affected by migrating groundwater pollution to mollify buyers or lenders about the potential liability they face. Letters to offsite owners typically promise not to enforce against them as long as they provide reasonable access. Letters to onsite buyers typically promise not to enforce against them as long as they provide reasonable access and the current responsible parties continue to perform necessary cleanup work.

4.25.3.2 Underground Storage Tank Program

An underground storage tank (UST) is defined by law as "any one or combination of tanks, including pipes connected thereto, that is used for the storage of hazardous substances and that is substantially or totally beneath the surface of the ground" (certain exceptions apply). The purpose of the UST Program is to protect public health and safety and the environment from releases of petroleum and other hazardous substances from tanks. State regulations regarding underground tank construction, monitoring, repair, closure, release reporting, and corrective action are contained within CCR Title 23, Chapter 16.

Implementation of the UST Program is unique, as the Health and Safety Code Division 20, Chapters 6.7 and 6.75, gives local agencies the authority to oversee investigation and cleanup of UST leak sites. The Corrective Action regulations (CCR, Title 23, Chapter 16, Article 11) use the term "regulatory agency" in recognition of the fact that local agencies have the option to oversee site investigation and cleanup, in addition to their statutory mandate to oversee leak reporting and tank closure.

Some local agencies also provide oversight for underground fuel storage tank cases under a Local Oversight Program (LOP) contract with the State Water Board. Most oversight charges are billed to responsible parties. Some LOPs, known as Local Implementing Agencies (LIAs), have independent authority under UST laws to require investigations and cleanup. The Water Board still retains its Water Code authority to approve case closure. However, the Water Board has authorized a few local agencies to close fuel leak cases where groundwater has not been polluted, and future groundwater impacts are not expected.

Additionally, a few other local agencies have funded their own (non-LOP) oversight programs and have developed guidance documents based upon State and Regional Water Board guidance. In many areas throughout the Region the local agency has opted not to assume the lead position for fuel leak cases. Consequently, the Water Board is the lead agency for fuel leak sites in those areas.

Case Determination

Certified Unified Permitting Agencies (CUPAs) permit and regulate UST operations including leak prevention and inspections. When a release occurs, the Water Board is generally notified of the release via a copy of an Unauthorized Release Form (URF). This form is tailored so as its notification hierarchy complies with Proposition 65 notification requirements.

If the release is fuel based, and the CUPA happens to also be an LOP agency or an agency that has an agreement with the Water Board for fuel UST cleanup oversight, it will oversee cleanup operations from that point. All of this Region's LOP agencies are part of a CUPA. The same holds true in the case of our LIA agencies, with the exception of the Alameda County Water District (ACWD).

If the release is solvent based, the Water Board will provide oversight for cleanup. Exceptions may be found for those situations for which DTSC is the lead agency because the tank is on a site that is under DTSC lead, such as the solvent UST being located within a RCRA site, or by mutual agency agreement.

Water Board Lead UST Sites

The Water Board oversees cases for all of Contra Costa County, Marin County, and various cases within the LOP and LIA jurisdictions.

The Water Board having the lead in UST cases is the result of one or more of the following: 1) solvents or solvents commingled with fuels are the pollutant of concern; 2) the petroleum discharge is from something other than a UST under the Local Oversight Program or not necessarily under UST regulation such as sumps, spills, or agricultural tanks; 3) complex technical or policy issues; 4) conflict of interest issues in which the local agency is the responsible party, there is inappropriate political pressure on the case, or for which the agency requests Water Board lead; 5) cases given to the Water Board as part of the Site Designation Process (AB 2061); 6) the local agency is unable, unwilling, and/or unavailable to provide proper oversight; 7) part of the site is within a larger facility currently under Water Board oversight; and 8) historical precedent.

Local Oversight Program (LOP) Agencies

Although the LOP agency contracts with the State Water Board, the Water Board provides technical guidance and enforcement support as needed. Upon determination by the LOP agency that a case is ready for closure, the LOP agency submits a closure package to Water Board for review. If the Water Board concurs or fails to act within 30 days, the closure is deemed approved and the LOP agency issues the closure letter.

The following agencies are LOPs in the Region, as of 2005:

- Alameda County Health Care Services, Department of Environmental Health
- Napa County Department of Environmental Management
- San Francisco Department of Public Health, Bureau of Environmental Health Management
- San Mateo County Department of Health Services, Office of Environmental Health
- Santa Clara County Department of Environmental Health
- Solano County Department of Environmental Management
- Sonoma County Department of Health Services, Environmental Health Division

Local Implementing Agencies (LIAs)

The Water Board provides technical and enforcement assistance to the LIAs, as necessary. However, these agencies essentially perform the same technical oversight duties (report requests, report review, etc.) that the Water Board would be expected to perform when overseeing case cleanups.

As part of this Region's case closure protocol with the LIA agencies, the Water Board reviews the LIA's case closure recommendation and case closure summary package (although in some cases the Water Board may prepare the summary package for the agency). If the Water Board concurs with the agency's recommendation, the Water Board issues the closure letter.

The following agencies are LIAs in the Region, as of 2005:

- Alameda County Water District
- City of Berkeley Toxics Management Program
- City of Hayward Fire Department
- City of San Leandro

UST Program Background

In 1995, the State Water Board commissioned the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) and the University of California to conduct a review of the regulatory framework and cleanup process applied to LUFTs. The study titled, "Recommendations to Improve the Cleanup Process for California's Leaking Underground Fuel Tanks (LUFTs)" concluded that fuel hydrocarbons have limited impact on human health, the environment, or California's groundwater resources, and recommended applying a modified ASTM risk-based corrective action (RBCA) process for closing leaking UST sites (ASTM E1739-95, 2002). A risk-based approach to leaking UST cleanups has been widely applied following this recommendation.

In the mid 1990's, methyl tert-butyl ether (MtBE) was recognized as a major threat to groundwater resources. MtBE had been added to gasoline sold in California since 1979 until January 1, 2004, first as an octane booster, and later as an oxygenate comprising up to 11 percent by volume. MtBE prioritization guidelines were developed based on a risk-based approach, and the expedited site assessment has been used to cleanup high threat MtBE sites (Expedited Site Assessment Tools for UST Sites (EPA 510-B-97-001, 1997)).

In 1998, the State Water Board commissioned LLNL to study the impacts of MtBE on groundwater in California. LLNL concluded that MtBE is a frequent and widespread contaminant in shallow groundwater throughout California and that MtBE plumes are more mobile than benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX) plumes (An Evaluation of MTBE Impacts to California Groundwater Resources, 1998). Guidelines were developed by the State Water Board for investigation and cleanup of MtBE and other ether-based oxygenates (Guidelines for Investigation and Cleanup of MtBE and Other Ether-Based Oxygenates, 2001).

Since 1998 several studies have been conducted that evaluated the occurrence of MtBE releases at UST sites. These studies indicated that effectiveness of the existing UST leak detection systems has been limited, and that MtBE has impacted the majority of the UST sites (Report on MtBE Monitoring at Operating UST Facilities in Santa Clara County, 2004).

UST Cleanup Fund

Federal and state laws require every owner and operator of a petroleum UST to maintain financial responsibility to pay for any damages arising from their tank operations. The Barry Keene Underground Storage Tank Cleanup Fund Act of 1989 (Cleanup Fund) was created by the California Legislature, and is administered by the State Water Board, to provide a means for petroleum UST owners and operators to meet the federal and state requirements. The Cleanup Fund also assists a large number of small businesses and individuals by providing reimbursement for unexpected and catastrophic expenses associated with the cleanup of leaking petroleum USTs.

If a leak occurs, responsible parties or their representative must notify the appropriate Water Board or county agency and submit an unauthorized release form (URF). The Cleanup Fund can only reimburse costs after the site investigation and cleanup of the tank release has been reported to the Water Board or county regulatory agency.

4.25.3.3 Landfill Program

Discharges of solid, semisolid, and liquid wastes to landfills, waste piles, surface impoundments, and land treatment facilities can create sources of pollution affecting the quality of waters of the state. Low-concentration liquid waste discharges can be assimilated by receiving waters, if the concentration of pollutants in the waste is regulated (i.e., treated wastewater from municipal or industrial facilities). Conversely, discharges of wastes to waste management units require long-term containment or active treatment in order to prevent waste or waste constituents from migrating to and impairing the beneficial uses of waters of the state. Pollutants from such discharges may continue to affect water quality long after the discharger has stopped discharging new wastes at a site, either because of undetermined releases from the site or because pollutants from the site have accumulated in underlying soils and are migrating to groundwater.

Landfills for disposal of municipal or industrial solid waste (solid waste disposal sites) are the major categories of waste management units located in the Region. The Water Board issues WDRs to ensure that these discharges are properly contained to protect the Region's water resources from degradation and to ensure that the dischargers undertake effective monitoring to verify continued compliance with requirements.

These discharges, and the waste management units at which the wastes are discharged, are subject to concurrent regulation by other state and local agencies responsible for land-use planning, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Local enforcement agencies (LEAs) implement the state's solid waste management laws and local ordinances governing the siting, design, and operation of solid waste disposal facilities (usually landfills) with the concurrence of the California Integrated Waste Management Board (CIWMB). The CIWMB also has direct responsibility for review and approval of plans for closure and post-closure maintenance of solid waste landfills. DTSC issues permits for all hazardous waste. The State Water Board, Regional Water Boards, the CIWMB, and DTSC have entered into a Memorandum of Understanding to coordinate their respective roles in the concurrent regulation of these discharges.

Oversight costs for sites in the landfill program at the Water Board and CIWMB are primarily funded through waste discharge permit fees and landfill waste tipping fees.

The Water Board regulates landfills receiving municipal solid wastes (MSW) and facilities receiving classified, nonhazardous, and industrial wastes of various types. Figure 4-6 shows the active and inactive municipal solid waste landfill sites within the Region as of 2005. The Water Board regulates these sites closely, but the required monitoring has revealed water quality problems at some sites that the respective owners or operators are addressing through appropriate remedial measures. As a result of federal laws in the area of hazardous waste regulation, more effort is being devoted to regulation of the onsite treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste.

Waste Regulations

In 1997, the State revised and strengthened the laws and regulations governing the discharges of both hazardous and nonhazardous solid waste. The primary purpose of the regulations is to: 1) assure the protection of human health and the environment, 2) ensure waste is properly contained or cleaned-up as appropriate, and 3) protect surface water and groundwater from the discharge of waste to land. The primary regulation used by the Water Board in regulating nonhazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal is the combined State Water Board and CIWMB regulations contained in CCR Title 27, Division 2 of the Solid Waste Regulations, formerly CCR Title 23, Division 3, Chapter 15. Title 27 includes very specific siting, construction, monitoring, and closure requirements for all existing and new nonhazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities. Title 27 also contains a provision requiring operators to provide assurances of financial responsibility for: landfill closure activities; post closure monitoring and maintenance; and corrective action for landfill releases. Title 27 establishes detailed technical criteria for establishing water quality protection standards, monitoring programs, and corrective action programs for releases from waste management units.

Title 27 defines three types of nonhazardous waste: 1) designated wastes; 2) nonhazardous solid waste; and 3) inert waste, as described below.

Unlike other waste classifications, designated waste is defined in Water Code Section 13173 (and in Title 27) as follows:

"Designated waste," means either of the following:

- Hazardous waste that has been granted a variance from hazardous waste management requirements pursuant to Section 25143 of the Health and Safety Code.
- Nonhazardous waste that consists of, or contains, pollutants that, under ambient environmental conditions at a waste management unit, could be released in concentrations exceeding applicable water quality objectives or that could reasonably be expected to affect beneficial uses of the waters of the state as contained in the appropriate state water quality control plan.

Title 27 Section 20220 defines nonhazardous solid waste as waste normally associated with domestic, agricultural, and commercial activities. In addition to the regulations under Title 27, landfills that receive nonhazardous solid waste are subject to the State Water Board's special regulations for municipal solid waste landfills (State Water Board Resolution No. 93-62), which adapt federal municipal solid waste landfill standards to the state's landfill regulation scheme.

Title 27 Section 20230 defines inert waste as that subset of nonhazardous solid waste that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of applicable water quality objectives, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable waste. The Water Board regulates inert waste landfills outside of its Title 27 authority and only to the extent necessary to protect water quality from siltation and other indirect effects.

The Water Board regulates discharges of designated waste and nonhazardous solid waste pursuant to the regulations in Title 27; regulates discharges of municipal solid waste pursuant to both the Title 27 regulations and State Water Board Resolution No. 93-62; and regulates discharges of inert wastes only as necessary to protect water quality (e.g., to prevent sediment discharges to surface waters or to assure that such relatively unregulated units receive only inert waste).

Hazardous waste is defined by DTSC in CCR Title 22, Division 4.5, Chapter 11. Disposal of hazardous waste and hazardous waste sites located in the Region are regulated by DTSC.

The Water Board has been regulating nonhazardous solid waste facilities since the mid-1970's, and in some instances since to the early 1950's. Many of the small, older facilities have closed, and waste is now being disposed of at large regional nonhazardous solid waste facilities. The Water Board reviews and revises WDRs at active nonhazardous waste sites, and at closed sites, and assures consistency with the current regulations. These actions include defining the levels of designated wastes (see below), requiring the discharger to establish and operate groundwater monitoring systems capable of identifying whether water quality objectives are being violated, establishing corrective evaluation monitoring (investigation) and corrective action programs where standards are violated, and reviewing and overseeing the development and implementation of facility closure plans. Active landfills are also subject to construction and industrial stormwater NPDES permit requirements (Section 4.14 Urban Runoff Management).

To implement Title 27 at nonhazardous solid waste facilities, the Water Board must define designated wastes. Many wastes which are not hazardous still contain constituents of water quality concern that could become soluble in a nonhazardous solid waste facility and produce leachates and gases that could pose a threat to beneficial uses of state waters. Furthermore, a waste (e.g., salty solids) that might be a designated waste at a landfill that overlies potable water would not be a designated waste at one that overlies groundwater with non-potable water at comparable concentrations (i.e., salty solids are not a threat to salty groundwater).

The criteria for determining if a nonhazardous waste is a designated waste are based on water quality objectives in the vicinity of the site, the containment features of the solid waste facility, and the solubility/mobility of the waste constituents. Therefore, all owners and operators of active nonhazardous municipal solid waste facilities in the Region who wish to receive wastes other than municipal solid waste or inert wastes must propose waste constituent concentration criteria above which wastes will be considered designated waste and therefore, not suitable for disposal at their site. In determining whether a nonhazardous waste is designated waste, the Water Board will consider all relevant and scientifically valid evidence, including relevant and scientifically valid numerical criteria and guidelines developed and/or published by other sources, such as the Central Valley Water Board's report, "Designated Level Methodology for Waste Classification and Cleanup Level Determination," or an equivalent methodology acceptable to the Executive Officer.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)

The state implements federally authorized regulations that are equivalent to those promulgated by the U.S. EPA under Subtitle C of RCRA -- Hazardous Waste Regulations for Treatment, Storage, and Disposal. In 1992, U.S. EPA formally delegated RCRA Subtitle C program implementation authority to DTSC. As described above, regulation of hazardous waste discharges is also included in CCR Title 23, Chapter 15. Chapter 15 monitoring requirements were amended in 1997 to be equivalent to RCRA requirements in regard to the discharge of hazardous waste to land.

The U.S. EPA promulgated federal regulations, as required by Subtitle D of the federal RCRA statute, applicable to municipal solid waste landfills (40 CFR 257 and 258). These regulations are self-implementing. The CIWMB and the State Water Board are jointly responsible for implementing the state program, which the U.S. EPA has approved as being equivalent. The Regional Water Boards implement the water quality aspects of the state program. The LEAs and the CIWMB implement the public health and safety aspects of the state program.

Toxic Pits Cleanup Act

The Toxic Pits Cleanup Act of 1984 (TPCA) required that all impoundments containing liquid hazardous wastes or free liquids containing hazardous waste be retrofitted with a liner/leachate collection system or be dried out by July 1, 1988, and subsequently closed. In 1985, there were 26 sites in the Region with ponds subject to TPCA. As of 2005, one site is permitted to operate its ponds under TPCA's exemption requirement but is not accepting waste and is seeking closure. The remaining 25 sites have been closed.

Bayfront Landfill Expansions into Wetlands

A significant issue that the Water Board has addressed is the expansion of existing Bayfront landfills into wetland areas. The Water Board, in a few cases, allowed modest expansions (and undesirable loss of wetlands) to allow local governments time to develop other disposal options. However, these expansions were only approved because there was a demonstrated immediate public need. One expansion permit was appealed to the State Water Board, which clearly indicated that the Water Board should disapprove future such expansions into wetlands, and that local governments must complete the necessary planning to avoid this problem. Given the State Water Board’s position and the wetland provisions contained elsewhere in this Basin Plan, the Water Board will not approve further expansions of Bayfront landfills into wetlands.

4.25.3.4 Department of Defense and Department of Energy Program

The goal of the DoD/DoE program is the investigation and cleanup of pollution at federal military sites. DoD sites include active and inactive military bases and formerly utilized defense (FUDs) sites. DoE sites include active federal energy agency sites. DoD and DoE sites in the Region as of 2005 are shown on Figure 4-7. An adjunct to cleanup, particularly with respect to DoD sites, is the return of these sites to productive, civilian use.

Investigation and cleanup at these sites follows the CERCLA process. For DoD sites, the DoD has elected to follow the CERCLA process even if the sites are not listed as “Superfund” sites. This process follows a rigorous sequence of document preparation and agency approvals including completion of the formal Preliminary Assessment, Site Investigation, Remedial Investigation, and Feasibility Study, all leading to a Record of Decision (ROD) on an acceptable Remedial Action Plan (RAP).

Groundwater cleanup must also adhere to the requirements of the Basin Plan and existing state law (the Water Code), relevant regulations (e.g., Title 27; Title 23, Chapter 16, etc.), and policies set forth by State Water Board Resolution Nos. 68-16, 88-63, and 92-49.

Under the Base Realignment and Closure Act of 1990 (amended 2005), the DoD has been conducting environmental investigation and cleanup at each of these sites with oversight from the Water Board and other agencies. There is considerable state and federal interest in moving these latter types of DoD sites into economically productive uses, in part to offset the negative economic impact of base closures on the local community or to invigorate the often depressed economies of local communities located near these sites. Progress has been slow in many cases due to competition for limited DoD cleanup funds, the complexities of the sites themselves, and uncertainty about the planned reuse. Cities have recently been pursuing “early transfers” that allow them to receive the military property prior to completion of cleanup. Local governments have contracted with developers and environmental firms to perform an integrated cleanup and redevelopment.

Closed military bases that are transferred to a local entity before the cleanup is complete may be subject to a land use covenant (LUC) issued by the Water Board to ensure the site cleanup is completed. The Water Board may issue SCRs per Water Code Section 13304 to allow investigation and cleanup after the military property is transferred. For additional regulatory tools, see Section 4.25.2 Requirements for Site Investigation, Cleanup, and Site Closure.

For the DoE program, all of the sites currently within the Region are active and are not expected to fall within public hands for the foreseeable future. Cleanup is ongoing at these sites. Contamination generally consists of discharges of solvents, petroleum hydrocarbons, PCBs, and/or metals to both soil and groundwater. In some cases, radionuclides have also been released. DoE has regulatory authority over radionuclide discharges, although the Water Board provides input into the investigation and cleanup activities related to them.

Federal funding for both the DoD and DoE programs covers all costs associated with Water Board and State Water Board staff oversight. The state signed a Cooperative Agreement with the Department of Defense (Defense-State Memorandum of Agreement, DSMOA)). In the Cooperative Agreement, DTSC acts as the state's agent. Both the State Water Board and the Regional Water Boards coordinate with DTSC to allocate agency responsibility and funding and establish procedures under which site investigation and cleanup will proceed, decisions will be made, and disputes will be resolved. For the DoE program, a grant has been established which describes and funds Water Board oversight at DoE sites.

4.25.3.5 Aboveground Petroleum Storage Act

The state's Aboveground Petroleum Storage Act was enacted in 1989 and amended in 1991. The Act became effective on January 1, 1990.

The purpose of this Act is to protect the public and the environment from the serious threat of spillage of millions of gallons of petroleum-derived chemicals stored in thousands of aboveground storage tanks. The Act requires that the Water Board inspect aboveground petroleum storage tanks used for crude oil and its fractions for their compliance with the federally required Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan (SPCCP). In the event that a release occurs that threatens surface or groundwater, the Act allows the state to recover reasonable costs incurred in the oversight and regulation of the cleanup. The Water Board oversees sites where releases from aboveground storage tanks have impacted groundwater under the SLIC cost recovery program.

4.25.4 Groundwater Protection Studies

The intimate ties among the land, surface water, groundwater, the Estuary, and human activity must be acknowledged in order to promote wise, balanced, and sustainable use of water resources. In this regard, the Water Board will encourage planning and management by supplying tools and information that will provide an integrated environmental management approach to problem solving. It also must be recognized that groundwater quality and quantity are inextricably linked. Because an informed and involved citizenry is crucial to realizing groundwater protection, policies and plans should encourage and promote research, education, and public involvement as an integral part of any protection program.

4.25.4.1 Groundwater Protection and Beneficial Use Studies

Water Board staff, with contributions from local agencies, evaluated existing groundwater protection programs and beneficial uses of groundwater in the Napa River Watershed (1996), San Francisco and Northern San Mateo Counties (1996), East Bay Plain, Alameda and Contra Costa Counties (1999), and South San Francisco Bay Basin, Alameda, San Mateo, and Santa Clara

Counties (2003). Extensive research was conducted and numerous references were compiled to prepare these groundwater studies. In general, each study included the following goals:

- Describe the hydrogeology and groundwater use for the groundwater basins;
- Identify major threats to groundwater and groundwater protection programs;
- Identify locations where groundwater is vulnerable to contamination;
- Identify locations where groundwater monitoring is needed;
- Use GIS to compile complex data sets to use as a decision-making tool for groundwater protection;
- Refine beneficial use designations for some groundwater basins;
- Identify inactive well locations;
- Describe groundwater extraction for municipal, agricultural, and industrial water supply;
- Summarize statewide initiatives for groundwater protection and data sharing; and
- Evaluate special problem areas that are typically not addressed by groundwater protection programs.

The results of these groundwater protection studies identified several key groundwater protection issues that are summarized in Section 4.26 Emerging Program Areas. The reports are available at the Water Board website.

4.25.4.2 State Water Board Groundwater Protection Planning Contract

At the Water Board's request, the State Water Board funded a contract with the University of California at Berkeley to develop a regional groundwater protection plan. The project focused on several significant groundwater basins: Santa Clara Valley, Niles Cone, Livermore Valley, San Mateo Plain, and Half Moon Bay Terrace (Table 2-2). The vulnerability to pollution of each of the basins was determined using the U.S. EPA's DRASTIC Index Method (U.S. EPA Project No. 600/2-87-035, April 1987) on a GIS. The project was completed in 1994 by the Center for Environmental Design Research, University of California at Berkeley.

4.25.4.3 Integrated Environmental Management Project

In 1987, the U.S. EPA completed the Integrated Environmental Management Plan (IEMP). This innovative study conducted in Santa Clara County sought to improve public health and environmental protection by integrating approaches for hazardous material management for land, air, and water. The IEMP's Drinking Water Subcommittee developed recommendations to address the question “How clean is clean?” The committee wrote,"...because contamination and clean-up impacts vary significantly in different sites and different hydrogeologic zones, the Water Board should continue to develop and standardize a process for clean-up decision making, rather than establish across-the-board clean-up levels." The recommendations from this study were applied to developing site-specific cleanup levels.

4.25.4.4 Groundwater Resource Study

A basin-wide approach for implementing and prioritizing groundwater cleanup was recommended in a series of reports titled "San Francisco Bay Region Groundwater Resource Study" (1987). The reports were a cooperative effort by the Water Board and the University of

California at Berkeley, School of Public Health, and Department of Landscape Architecture. The ten volume series covered eight high priority groundwater basins: Niles Cone, Livermore and Sunol Valley, Ygnacio/Pittsburg/Clayton/San Ramon Basins, Suisun/Fairfield Basin, Napa Valley, Sonoma Valley, and San Mateo Basin. The Water Board used the results of this study to prioritize its workload in addressing polluted sites.

4.25.4.5 Shallow Drainage Wells

The California Water Code, Section 13710, defines the term "well" or "water well" to mean any artificial excavation constructed by any method for the purpose of extracting water from, or injecting water into, the underground. The definition does not include (a) oil, gas, and geothermal wells, or (b) construction dewatering wells and hillside stabilization dewatering wells. Therefore, all shallow drainage wells (also known as dry wells, infiltration basins, and shallow injection wells) used for the purpose of disposing of stormwater or surface runoff are covered under this definition. The purpose of this Basin Plan section is to clarify the Water Board's position in regard to the construction, usage, and regulatory permitting aspects of shallow drainage wells.

In 1951, the Water Board adopted Resolution No. 81, "Statement of Policy on Sewer and Drainage Wells", which is incorporated by reference into this plan. This resolution states that the Water Board disapproves of the construction and use of wells for disposal of effluent from septic tanks and surface runoff from streets and highways except where such wells discharge into a formation that at no time will contain groundwater fit for domestic, agricultural, or industrial use. At the same time, the Water Board recognized that these wells already existed in the Region and that immediate abandonment may be impractical. Therefore no new installations were to be permitted, more satisfactory drainage methods were to be substituted for existing installations at the earliest practicable date, and the Water Board was to consider the matter of prescribing requirements for the discharge in granting any exceptions to the prohibition. After review of Water Board files, it does not appear as if any exceptions to the resolution were officially granted.

The Federal Underground Injection Control Program was established in 1984 with the adoption of the Safe Drinking Water Act. In California, the U. S. EPA is the lead agency in charge of administering the program. Under this program, wells used to dispose of surface water runoff are classified as Class V injection wells. The owner or operator of any existing Class V well is required to submit information on each well, including the nature and type of discharge and operating status. U.S. EPA is conducting a well inventory statewide to identify Class V wells.

There are a number of applicable state regulations pertaining to the construction and use of shallow drainage wells. AB2182 (Chapter 1131, Section 4458) of the California Health and Safety Code, passed in 1961, prohibits the use of drainage wells for the disposal of sewer water unless authorized by the Water Board. The Water Code (Chapter 10, Sections 13700 – 13806) defines the terms "well" and "water well" and states that any person who intends to dig, bore, or drill such a well must file a notice of intent with DWR or the designated local enforcement agency. A detailed report of completion must then be filed after construction. If the Water Board finds that standards of water well construction, maintenance, abandonment, and destruction are needed in any area to protect beneficial uses of groundwater, it shall determine the area to be involved and so report to each affected county and city in the area. Each such affected county shall, within 120 days of receipt of the report, adopt an ordinance establishing standards of water well construction, maintenance, abandonment, and destruction for the designated area. To date, standards and siting criteria for shallow drainage wells are non-existent in the Region and subsequently not included in the well-permitting process.

The Water Board issues NPDES permits for stormwater discharges to surface water for certain industrial and construction activities and to the larger municipalities in the Region (Section 4.14 Urban Runoff Management). The permits require the implementation of control measures to reduce pollutant loading, along with water quality monitoring to assure that the waters being discharged will not impact the beneficial uses of receiving waters. The discharge of industrial waste into the sanitary sewer system is now closely regulated under a pretreatment program. Likewise, the discharge of stormwater to the subsurface must also be regulated to assure the protection of groundwater supplies. Standards for shallow drainage well construction, maintenance, abandonment, destruction and siting criteria are needed throughout the Region. Land-use decisions, such as stormwater structural controls and well construction permitting, are most often made by local government agencies, including water districts, planning, and building departments. Many of these agencies are not aware of the Water Board's Resolution No. 81, or the rationale behind it.

Goal

The goal of the Shallow Drainage Program is to eliminate the unregulated construction and use of shallow drainage wells in areas where municipal, domestic, agricultural, and industrial groundwater supplies are threatened.

This goal is to be attained by a coordinated effort on the part of U.S. EPA, the Water Board, DWR, and local government agencies to implement a shallow drainage well control program.

Shallow Drainage Program

The Water Board prohibits the unauthorized construction and use of shallow drainage wells. The shallow drainage well control program shall consist of two main elements: 1) locating existing wells; and 2) regulating the construction and use of existing and new wells.

1 Locating existing wells

U.S. EPA, the Water Board, and local government agencies will need to work together to identify all existing shallow drainage wells.

2. Regulating existing wells and new wells

Continued use of existing wells or construction of new wells may be authorized by a local enforcing agency through its well-permitting process. The Water Board will work with DWR and each city, county, and local water supply and flood control agency on developing standards for adoption by ordinance for the construction, maintenance, abandonment, and destruction of shallow drainage wells. Additionally, it must be demonstrated that the use of the well will not result in a discharge that may pose a threat to municipal, domestic, agricultural, and industrial groundwater supplies. If this cannot be adequately demonstrated, the well must be permanently closed. Closure of each well must be done in compliance with U.S. EPA Class V injection well closure guidelines and applicable local agency guidelines or regulations.

4.26 EMERGING PROGRAM AREAS

There are several aspects of protecting beneficial uses associated with aquatic systems and groundwater protection that have emerged as critical issues in recent years. This section presents a prospective view of emerging program areas that have increasingly become the focus of Water

Board activity. Each involves both an integration of approaches used in current Water Board programs as well as innovative solutions.

4.26.1 Wetland Restoration

As documented in the Habitat Goals reports, a large percentage of historic tidal marsh and mudflats around the Estuary have been diked, drained, and/or filled to serve various human purposes. Current planning efforts by multiple agencies recognize the importance of restoring wetland functions to the Estuary to protect and enhance beneficial uses. The Estuary Project's Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan (June 1994) proposes several goals for wetland management in the Estuary, and recommends large-scale restoration of salt ponds and other former wetlands in order to support sustainable populations of fish and wildlife as well as other benefits associated with wetlands. The Habitat Goals reports provide guidance to the Water Board and indicates where wetland restoration potential exists around the Estuary.

The Water Board participates in a number of wetland restoration projects in the Region, both in a regulatory role regarding proposed wetland fill and/or discharges, and in the role of an interested party or stakeholder, recognizing the multiple benefits of wetland restoration for water quality and beneficial uses. Major restoration projects underway include former salt ponds adjacent to South San Francisco Bay and San Pablo Bay, former DoD sites such as Hamilton Field in Marin County, and the Bair Island Ecological Reserve in South San Francisco Bay. While these projects are expected to have a positive impact on water quality and beneficial uses, certain challenges must be addressed, such as minimizing uptake of mercury into the food web, meeting water quality objectives for salinity and dissolved oxygen in discharges from ponds (impounded bay waters), protecting existing tidal mudflats, and controlling harmful invasive species such as Spartina alterniflora cordgrass and its hybrids.

4.26.2 Desalination

San Francisco Bay has only recently been identified as a potential drinking water source, and this has become an emerging program area for the Water Board. Producing drinking water from saltwater results in a concentrated brine stream that must be managed to protect water quality. In the late 1990s, some water supply agencies in the Region began investigating the feasibility of producing drinking water from the Estuary using desalination technology. As of 2005, several sites are being screened for potential desalination facilities by various agencies, and in 2005 the Water Board issued an NPDES permit to one pilot plant for the Marin Municipal Water District in the City of San Rafael.

Desalination plants are in operation throughout the world, with facilities most common in the Middle East, the Caribbean and Florida. To date, only a limited number of desalination plants have been built along the California coast, primarily because the cost of desalination is generally higher than the costs of other water supply alternatives available in California (e.g., water transfers and groundwater pumping). However, as drought conditions occur and concern over water availability increases, desalination projects are being proposed at numerous locations in the state.

Desalination plants produce liquid wastes that may contain all or some of the following constituents: high salt concentrations, chemicals used to clean plant equipment and used during pretreatment, and toxic metals (which are most likely to be present if the discharge water was in contact with metallic materials used in construction of the plant facilities). Potential alternatives for disposal of liquid waste include discharge into waters of the state, combination with other discharges (e.g., power plant cooling water or sewage treatment plant effluent) before discharge, discharge into a sewer for treatment in a sewage treatment plant, or drying and disposal in a landfill. Desalination plants also produce a small amount of solid waste (e.g., spent pretreatment filters and solid particles that are filtered out in the pretreatment process).

If water supply agencies implement desalination to augment supplies along with waste management practices that protect beneficial uses, the Water Board will consider amending the Basin Plan to designate the municipal and domestic supply (MUN) beneficial use for applicable marine or estuarine areas of the Region.

4.26.3 Emerging Toxic Pollutants of Concern

As noted in Section 4.1.2.1 Numeric Water Quality Objectives, Wasteload Allocations, there are pollutants of local concern for which water quality objectives have not been developed and adopted. Both regulatory and research surveillance programs periodically detect pollutants that are persisting in the aquatic environment, which may or may not have published guidelines for protecting beneficial uses. Such pollutants may be inducing toxicity or exhibiting bioaccumulation in the food web. The Regional Monitoring Program for the San Francisco Bay, described in Section 6.1 Regional Monitoring Program, includes studies to anticipate potential water quality problems by identifying previously unmonitored and/or unknown pollutants. It is through such efforts that the potential pollutant problems of the future can be identified and addressed before they become environmentally and economically costly “legacy” pollutants, such as mercury, PCBs, and chlorinated pesticides such as dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT). Absent regulatory objectives or published guidelines, the Water Board will encourage source identification and control of pollutants found in the Region’s waters that exhibit characteristics of concern, such as detectable and/or increasing levels in tissues of the Estuary’s organisms, as in the case of polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs). The Water Board will establish water quality objectives for selected pollutants as the necessary technical information becomes available.

Groundwater quality has been impacted by several emerging contaminants and by previously known contaminants that have undergone increased regulatory concern. Emerging contaminants, including N-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA), disinfection byproducts such as trihalomethanes, haloacetic acids, bromate, and chlorite, endocrine disruptors, and pharmaceutically active compounds, may be present in sanitary wastewater, recycled water, imported water, and any other water source that receives sanitary wastewater. Emerging contaminants may pose a threat to groundwater quality when such waters are used for artificial recharge or are otherwise intentionally infiltrated. Other contaminants of concern affecting groundwater quality that are of concern include nitrate, total dissolved solids, perchlorate, solvent stabilizers (such as 1,4-dioxane), arsenic, and hexavalent chromium.

4.26.4 Groundwater Protection Issues

Groundwater protection studies conducted by Water Board staff identified several key groundwater protection issues and are summarized below.

4.26.4.1 Vertical Conduits

Vertical conduits can provide pathways for the migration of surface pollution or shallow groundwater pollution into deeper water bearing zones. Pollutants that enter groundwater through vertical conduits circumvent the natural migration process, which protects groundwater by filtering and other natural attenuation processes. Numerous agricultural and domestic wells installed in the Region have been abandoned or covered by subsequent development. Identification and proper destruction of these potential conduits is critical to include in any groundwater protection program.

4.26.4.2 Horizontal Conduits/Sanitary Sewer Leaks to Groundwater

Horizontal conduits also serve to spread contamination by providing preferential pathways for migration of contaminants and contaminated groundwater. Storm drain systems and their construction backfill can be significant pathways for migration of contaminated shallow groundwater to water bodies where the storm drains discharge. Similar protocols should be followed for investigating horizontal conduits as for vertical conduits. A horizontal conduit study should be conducted at all sites where releases of toxic or hazardous materials are documented and before development or new construction begins at sites where toxic or hazardous materials have been used or stored. This is particularly important at or near dry cleaners or other operations where chlorinated solvents have been used.

Sanitary sewer lines may also allow pollutants to migrate to groundwater. Exfiltration is leakage from sanitary sewer lines into the subsurface and, in most cases, into surrounding groundwater. This phenomenon usually occurs in areas where the water table is below the sewer line. Leaking sewer lines can introduce pathogens into surrounding groundwater. Of more significance are chemicals transported in sewer lines that are released and migrate to and affect both shallow and deeper aquifers. The most significant historical impacts of leaking sewer lines are often associated with dry cleaning operations and the use of chlorinated solvents in electronics industries, such as wafer fabricators, plating shops, and printed circuit board shops.

4.26.4.3 Groundwater-Surface Water Interactions

Nearly all surface water features (streams, lakes, reservoirs, wetlands, and estuaries) interact with groundwater. Several issues have been identified that simultaneously affect the quality and quantity of surface water and groundwater due to the dynamic relationship between the two. The effects of these issues on water quality and quantity must be understood in order to develop effective water resource management strategies. These issues include the effect of surface water diversion and groundwater withdrawal on creek and riparian habitat, water quality, surface water infiltration to groundwater (e.g., recharge and stormwater infiltration), groundwater discharge to surface water (e.g., plume discharges), and changing land use (as it affects runoff and recharge).

4.26.4.4 Saltwater Intrusion

Saltwater from San Francisco Bay and adjacent salt ponds has intruded freshwater-bearing aquifers in the Niles Cone, Santa Clara Valley, and San Mateo Plain basins. In both the Niles Cone and Santa Clara Valley basins, local agencies have implemented measures to prevent saltwater intrusion. The threat of saltwater intrusion in the Niles Cone is primarily due to the basin’s proximity to San Francisco Bay and the large system of salt ponds that operate along the Bay’s margin. In Santa Clara County, land subsidence, resulting from historical pumping that lowered the water table, has caused the lower reaches of streams and rivers to be invaded by saline tidal waters, increasing salinity in shallow groundwater. Land subsidence is no long occurring in Santa Clara Valley.

4.26.4.5 Tracking Institutional Controls

Due to the difficulty of accomplishing rapid cleanup at most sites, it is usually necessary to manage site contamination to avoid or minimize exposure pending attainment of cleanup standards. Risk management measures include engineering controls (such as slurry walls or engineered caps) and institutional controls (such as notifications to site occupants or deed restrictions prohibiting sensitive land uses). Because risk management measures usually need to remain effective for many years, their effective implementation needs to be tracked and enforced. At issue is how best to do this. The solution will involve some combination of oversight by the Water Board or other cleanup oversight agency, the local permitting agency, and the discharger.

4.26.5 Sediment

Sediments in the larger Estuary are both sources and sinks of pollutants. Under the Bay Protection and Toxic Cleanup Program in 1999, The Water Board completed a detailed assessment of (a) the levels of pollutants in sediment throughout the Bay, and (b) the risks and benefits of cleaning or otherwise managing existing hot spots.

Pollutant transport associated with sediments is also the subject of numerous studies, many of which are supported by the Water Board. The dynamics of sediment movement, uptake of pollutants through the benthic food web, measurement of pollutant levels on suspended material, and food web models associated with TMDL projects are examples of such studies.

Finally, the environmental effects associated with the disposal or reuse of Estuary sediments have been extensively investigated within the context of the Water Board's dredging management program. As part of this effort, the Water Board has supported detailed research on developing sediment toxicity tests and sediment quality objectives.

4.26.6 National “Portfields” Initiative

The U.S. EPA, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and a number of other federal agencies announced the “Portfields” initiative in 2003. This effort is a renewed focus on revitalizing the nation’s port communities to protect the coastal environment and restore or maintain economic vitality. Many waterfront areas have suffered as waterfront-manufacturing industries changed their interests or went abroad. Abandoned properties with perceived contamination can prevent redevelopment, and local communities lose jobs and other economic benefit. Businesses that are today seeking viable waterfront lands for manufacturing, shipping, and tourism can benefit from Portfields revitalization projects. There are significant waterfront industrial areas in the Region that have undergone redevelopment, such as the Port of Oakland and Mission Bay, and more are expected as federal agencies direct funding to Brownfield project proponents in port areas.

4.26.7 Hydromodification

Hydromodification is a general term that encompasses effects of projects on the natural hydrologic, geochemical and physical functions of streams and wetlands that maintain or enhance water quality. Regional Water Boards use this term to describe an alteration away from a natural state of stream flows or the beds or banks of rivers, streams, or creeks, including ephemeral streams, which results in hydrogeomorphic changes. Protecting beneficial uses within the Region consistent with the federal Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Act requires careful consideration of projects that result in hydrogeomorphic changes and related adverse impacts to the water quality and beneficial uses of waters of the State.

An increasing number of Water Board regulatory actions pertain to the proposed hydromodification of stream and river systems in the Region. These actions include water quality certifications or waste discharge requirements for projects that apply for Clean Water Act Section 401 Certification, total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) for sediments and nutrients in some of the Region's streams, and requirements for municipal stormwater management programs to develop Hydromodification Management Plans. Additionally, many of the grants for clean water awarded under voter-approved bond measures and managed by Water Board staff involve restoration proposals on various components of stream systems. To ensure protection of streams through its regulatory and grant programs, and increase efficiency of the application process, Water Board staff developed a technical reference circular (Circular) in 2003, entitled, "A Primer on Stream and River Protection for the Regulator and Program Manager." The purpose of the Circular is to help various agency staff and permit applicants recognize the linkages between water quality and the good physical conditions of stream channels. The Water Board will consider amending the water quality standards and implementation program to clarify the dependence of water quality and beneficial uses on the functions and physical characteristics of water bodies.

FIGURES

TABLES

CHAPTER 5: PLANS AND POLICIES

In addition to the Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan), many other plans and policies direct San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (Water Board) actions or clarify the Water Board's intent. The following pages describe numerous State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) plans and policies and Water Board policies.

All of these policies may be revised periodically. Contact the State Water Board and the Water Board for further information.

5.1 STATE WATER BOARD PLANS AND POLICIES

STATE AND REGIONAL WATER BOARDS WATER QUALITY COORDINATING COMMITTEE — RESOLUTION NO. 68-1

By adopting the Resolution, the Water Board approved a State and Regional Water Boards Coordinating Committee for the purpose of (1) coordinating and exchanging technical and administrative information; (2) augmenting staff support to the Water Quality Advisory Committee of the State Water Board; and (3) recommending action to be taken on water quality programs.

ANTIDEGRADATION POLICY — RESOLUTION NO. 68-16

The "Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Waters in California," known as the Antidegradation Policy, adopted in 1968, requires the continued maintenance of existing high quality waters. It provides conditions under which a change in water quality is allowable. A change must:

- Be consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the State,
- Not unreasonably affect present and anticipated potential beneficial uses of water, and
- Not result in water quality less than that prescribed in water quality control plans or policies.

STATE POLICY FOR WATER QUALITY CONTROL

The "State Policy for Water Quality Control", adopted in 1972, declares the State Water Board's intent to protect water quality through the implementation of water resources management programs. It serves as the general basis for subsequent water quality control policies.

POLICY REGARDING WATER RECLAMATION — RESOLUTION NO. 77-1

This resolution adopted in 1977 requires the State and Regional Water Boards to encourage water recycling projects for beneficial use using wastewaters that would otherwise be discharged to marine or brackish receiving waters or evaporation ponds. The resolution also specifies using recycled water to replace or supplement the use of fresh water or better water quality water, and to preserve, restore, or enhance in-stream beneficial uses, including fish, wildlife, recreation and esthetics associated with any surface water or wetlands.

BAYS AND ESTUARIES POLICY — RESOLUTION NOS. 74-43 AND 95-84

The "Water Quality Control Policy for the Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California" (Bays and Estuaries Policy), adopted in 1974 and amended in 1995, provides water quality principles and guidelines for the prevention of water quality degradation and the protection of beneficial uses of waters.

THERMAL PLAN (1975)

The "Water Quality Control Plan for the Control of Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Waters and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California" (known as the Thermal Plan), adopted in 1972 and amended in 1975, specifies water quality objectives, effluent quality limits, and discharge prohibitions related to elevated temperature waste discharges to interstate waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries.

POWERPLANT COOLING POLICY — RESOLUTION NO. 75-58

The "Water Quality Control Policy on the Use and Disposal of Inland Waters Used for Powerplant Cooling" (Powerplant Cooling Policy), adopted in 1975, specifies the State Water Board's position on powerplant cooling, specifying that fresh inland waters should be used for cooling only when other alternatives are environmentally undesirable or economically unsound.

POLICY ON DISPOSAL OF SHREDDER WASTE — RESOLUTION NO. 87-22

In 1987, the State Water Board adopted this policy that describes specific conditions to be enforced by the Regional Water Boards with regards to disposal of mechanically destructed car bodies, old appliances, or other similar castoffs at landfills.

POLICY REGARDING THE UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK PILOT PROGRAM — RESOLUTION NO. 88-23

This policy adopted in 1988 implements a pilot program to fund oversight of remedial actions at leaking underground storage tank sites, in cooperation with the Department of Health Services.

SOURCES OF DRINKING WATER POLICY — RESOLUTION NO. 88-63

This policy, adopted by the State Water Board in 1988 and incorporated into the Basin Plan in 1989 (Water Board Order No. 89-039), established state policy that all surface and groundwater in the state are considered suitable, or potentially suitable, for municipal or domestic supply (MUN) and should be designated for this use, with certain exceptions.

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT PLAN — RESOLUTION NO. 88-123

The "Nonpoint Source Management Plan" adopted in 1988 outlines the objectives and framework for implementing source control programs, with an emphasis on voluntary Best Management Practices and cooperation with local governments and other agencies.

RESOURCE VALUE OF TREATED GROUNDWATER — RESOLUTION NO. 89-21

The State Water Board, in approving the Water Board's guidelines for the disposal of extracted groundwater from groundwater clean-up projects, urges the Water Board to recognize the resource value of treated groundwater and to maximize its utilization for the highest beneficial uses for which applicable water quality standards can be achieved.

OCEAN PLAN — RESOLUTION NO. 90-27

The "Water Quality Control Plan for Ocean Waters of California" (Ocean Plan) adopted in 1990 establishes beneficial uses and water quality objectives for waters of the Pacific Ocean adjacent to the California coast outside of enclosed bays, estuaries, and coastal lagoons. The Ocean Plan prescribes effluent quality requirements and management principles for waste discharge and specifies certain waste discharge prohibitions.

POLLUTANT POLICY FOR SAN FRANCISCO BAY AND THE DELTA — RESOLUTION NO. 90-67

In 1990, the State Water Board adopted the "Pollutant Policy Document," which identifies and characterizes the pollutants of greatest concern in the Bay-Delta Estuary. This policy requires implementation of a mass emission strategy; a monitoring and assessment program; and strategies for discharges from boat yards, drydock facilities, and dredge disposal practices. In 1990, the Water Board passed a resolution directing implementation of the Pollutant Policy.

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR INVESTIGATION AND CLEANUP AND ABATEMENT OF DISCHARGES — RESOLUTION NOS. 92-49 AND 96-79

This policy defines the goal of pollution cleanup and abatement as achieving the best quality of water that is reasonable. In certain cases where it is not reasonable to restore water quality to background levels, case-by-case clean-up levels may be specified, subject to the water quality provisions of the Basin Plan, beneficial uses of the waters, and maximum benefit to the people of the state. The State Water Board may determine that establishment of a containment zone is appropriate and consistent with the maximum benefit to the people of the State if applicable requirements contained in the Policy are satisfied.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AND STATE MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT 1992

In 1992, the State signed a cooperative agreement with the Department of Defense, Defense-State Memorandum of Agreement (DSMOA). The Deparment of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) acts as the State's agent. Both the State and Regional Water Boards coordinate with DTSC to allocate agency responsibility and funding and establish procedures under which site investigation and cleanup will proceed, decisions will be made, and disputes will be resolved.

CALIFORNIA WETLANDS CONSERVATION POLICY (EXECUTIVE ORDER W-59-93)

This policy, adopted in 1993, established state guidelines for wetlands conservation. The primary goal is to ensure no overall net loss and to achieve a long-term net gain in the quantity, quality, and permanence of wetland acreage in California.

POLICY FOR REGULATION OF DISCHARGES OF MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE — RESOLUTION NO. 93-62

Adopted in 1993, this policy directs the Regional Water Boards to amend waste discharge requirements for municipal solid waste landfills to incorporate pertinent provisions of the federal "Subtitle D" regulations under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

DELTA PLAN — RESOLUTION NO. 95-24

The "Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Suisun Marsh" (Delta Plan), adopted in 1978, and Water Rights Decision No. 1485 designate beneficial uses and establish water quality (salinity) and flow standards to protect the beneficial uses in State waters from the large scale water operations under the State Water Project and Central Valley Project. In 1991, the State Water Board adopted the Water Quality Control Plan for Salinity, which supersedes the 1978 Delta Plan. The 1991 Plan does not establish Delta outflow standards.

In 1995, the State Water Board adopted Resolution No. 95-24 updating the 1991 Delta Plan. The Bay-Delta Plan protects the same beneficial uses that were protected by the 1991 Plan. The definitions of the beneficial uses, however, were changed non-substantively to ensure consistency with the State Water Board's policy.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT (MOA) BETWEEN THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES AND THE STATE WATER BOARD ON USE OF RECLAIMED WATER (1996)

This MOA is intended to assure that the respective authority of DHS, the State Water Board, and the Regional Water Boards relative to use of recycled water will be exercised in a coordinated and cohesive manner to eliminate overlap of activities, duplication of effort, gaps in regulation, and inconsistency of action. It provides an important coordination role in the Water Board's recycled water regulation and resulted in the Water Board developing its General Water Reuse Permit (Order 96-011) and recycled water program.

POLICY FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF TOXICS STANDARDS FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA (SIP) — RESOLUTION NOS. 2000-0015 AND 2000-0030

The State Water Board adopted the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (State Implementation Plan, or SIP) in 2000. U.S. EPA subsequently approved all aspects of the SIP, except the TMDL Compliance Schedule provision. The SIP contains implementation provisions for 126 priority toxic pollutant criteria found within the National Toxics Rule, the California Toxics Rule and for priority pollutant objectives found in Basin Plans. The SIP applies to discharges of toxic pollutants and allows for a standardized approach for permitting, maintaining statewide consistency.

THE WATER QUALITY ENFORCEMENT POLICY — RESOLUTION NO. 2002-0040

The primary goal of the Enforcement Policy, adopted in 2002, is to create a framework for identifying and investigating instances of noncompliance, for taking enforcement actions that are appropriate in relation to the nature and severity of the violation, and for prioritizing enforcement resources to achieve maximum environmental benefits.

COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT WITH DEPARTMENT OF NAVY FOR REGULATORY OVERSIGHT AT NAVAL FACILITIES — RESOLUTION NO. 2003-0043

The Department of Navy and the State Water Board agreed to remove the remaining Navy facilities from the DSMOA and place those facilities into the Navy Cost Recovery program.

POLICY FOR IMPLEMENTATION AND ENFORCEMENT OF THE NONPOINT SOURCE POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM (2004)

This policy adopted in 2004 is designed to assist all responsible and/or interested parties in understanding how the State's nonpoint source pollution (NPS) water quality requirements will be implemented and enforced.

WATER QUALITY CONTROL POLICY FOR DEVELOPING CALIFORNIA'S CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 303(d) LIST — RESOLUTION NO. 2004-0063

This policy adopted in 2004 describes the process by which the State and Regional Water Boards will comply with the listing requirements of Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act. The objective of the policy is to establish a standardized approach for developing California's Section 303(d) water body list in order to achieve water quality standards and maintain beneficial uses in California's surface waters.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN DTSC, STATE WATER BOARD, WATER BOARDS, AND CAL/EPA FOR THE OVERSIGHT OF INVESTIGATION AND CLEANUP ACTIVITIES AT BROWNFIELD SITES (2005)

The purpose of the Brownfield Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) is to improve coordination between the Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), the State Water Board and the Regional Water Boards regarding the oversight of cleanup activities at Brownfield sites. The MOA was developed in 2005 to ensure effective and expeditious cleanup of Brownfield sites in a manner that is protective of both public health and safety and the environment.

WATER QUALITY CONTROL POLICY FOR SITING, DESIGN, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE OF ONSITE WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS (OWTS POLICY)

The *Water Quality Control Policy for Siting, Design, Operation, and Maintenance of Onsite Wastewater Treatment Systems (OWTS Policy)*, Resolution No. 2012-0032, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on June 19, 2012. This Policy implements California Water Code, Chapter 4.5, Division 7, sections 13290-13291.7, and establishes statewide regulations and standards for permitting and operation of onsite wastewater systems. The OWTS Policy specifies criteria for existing and new onsite systems and establishes a conditional waiver of waste discharge requirements for onsite systems that comply with the policy.

5.2 WATER BOARD PLANS AND POLICIES

Plans and policies adopted by the Water Board are classified under the following headings for easy reference.

Resolutions adopted prior to the revsion date of the 1995 Basin Plan are superceded unless specifically incorporated by reference into the plan. A discussion of each of the current Water Board Policies is under the appropriate heading.

- Cooperative Agreements
- Regional Monitoring, Data Use, and the Aquatic Habitat Program
- Discharger Reporting and Responsibilities
- Delta Planning
- Dredging
- Nonpoint source pollution
- Onsite Waste Dispersal and Waste Discharge
- Shellfish
- Vessel Wastes
- Water Recycling
- Wetlands
- Groundwater

5.2.1 COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

Many different local, state, and federal agencies oversee activities that affect the beneficial uses of the Region. To ensure that these activities are coordinated to the greatest possible degree, the Water Board enters into formal cooperative agreements. These agreements indicate the specific issue area of concern to both agencies and may also describe processes by which coordination will take place. Agreements regarding general coordination are listed below. Others are listed under specific issue areas.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME — 1966

The Water Board has no means to conduct surveillance of ocean waters within its jurisdiction. Under the terms of this MOU, the Department of Fish and Game (DFG) agrees to notify the Water Board of any suspected violations of the Water Board's requirements for ocean disposal.

COORDINATION WITH THE SAN FRANCISCO BAY CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION (BCDC)

In 1966, the Water Board stated its intent to cooperate with the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC) to the fullest extent necessary to ensure the protection of the San Francisco Bay shoreline and water quality (Resolution No. 737). In 1970, the Water Board urged BCDC to (1) require wastes resulting from projects permitted by BCDC to be connected to existing sewer lines; and (2) disapprove or temporarily withhold approval of any project that would cause added waste loading on a community sewerage system that is not meeting Board waste discharge requirements (Resolution No. 70-19).

LOCAL AGENCY FORMATION COMMISSIONS — RESOLUTION NO. 73-17

This Resolution describes actions that the Water Board and these commissions could take that would result in a coordinated effort to prevent and abate pollution.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN THE DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME, STATE ATTORNEY GENERAL'S OFFICE, AND THE WATER BOARD ON NEGOTIATED SETTLEMENTS OF OIL SPILLS TO SAN FRANCISCO BAY FROM VESSELS TO SHORE FACILITIES DURING TRANSFER OPERATIONS

Due to the high frequency of oil spill events during the late 1970s, a MOU was developed between the Department of Fish and Game, the State Attorney General's Office and the Water Board to expedite enforcement of such spills. The MOU outlined a negotiated settlement process that emphasized industry preventative measures, a cleanup plan, and operational changes. In 1980 the Water Board contracted for a study and report to recommend technically feasible operational standards at marine transfer facilities in San Francisco Bay. The resulting 1980 report titled "Oil Pollution Prevention and Control in the San Francisco Bay Area" was instrumental in changing the oil industry's operational procedures and a 90% reduction in oil transfer incidents over a two-year period.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH THE COUNCIL OF BAY AREA RESOURCE CONSERVATION DISTRICTS (RCDS) — 1980

The purpose of this MOU is to combine the erosion control expertise of the Resource Conservation Districts (RCDs) with the regulatory authority of the Water Board to enforce erosion control measures. This action will increase the Water Board's ability to identify and correct erosion control problems associated with construction or agricultural activities.

WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT: MOU WITH BCDC, STATE BOARD, AND THE WATER BOARD — NO. 87-154

This MOU specifies a coordination process for the three agencies to implement water quality goals mandated by State and federal legislation and states the Water Board's support in concept for legislation that would require a project applicant to obtain all discretionary approvals from the Water Board before filing its BCDC permit application.

POLICY TO PROMOTE COLLABORATION BETWEEN BAY AREA CLEAN WATER AGENCIES AND THE WATER BOARD ON POLLUTION PREVENTION — RESOLUTION NO. 2003-096

The Water Board and the Bay Area Clean Water Agencies (BACWA) agreed to pollution prevention guidelines and guiding principals in order to implement the requirements of Water Code Section 13263.3 and the Policy for Implementation of Toxic Substances for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries (State Implementation Plan).

5.2.2 REGIONAL MONITORING, DATA USE, AND THE AQUATIC HABITAT PROGRAM

USE OF DATA COLLECTED BY THE AQUATIC HABITAT PROGRAM—RESOLUTION NO. 82-1

This resolution states how data collected by the Aquatic Habitat Program will be used and describes the Water Board's intent to seek the assistance of the University of California in data quality control and interpretation. Possible uses of data include: (a) revising water quality objectives; (b) relaxing or tightening effluent requirements; (c) enforcement action; (d) dissemination of information to the public; (e) determining sources of pollution; and (f) determining assimilative capacities of receiving waters.

MODIFIED GUIDELINES FOR THE EFFLUENT TOXICITY CHARACTERIZATION PROGRAM—RESOLUTION NO. 91-083

This resolution modifies the requirements of the Effluent Toxicity Characterization Program (adopted as a Basin Plan amendment in 1986) to make them more cost effective and responsive to the region's biomonitoring needs after several years' experience with the program.

REGIONAL MONITORING PROGRAM—RESOLUTION 92-043

In this resolution, the Water Board endorses the development and implementation of a comprehensive, Estuarywide monitoring program that will regularly collect information on concentrations of pollutants in water, sediment, and biota.

5.2.3 DISCHARGER REPORTING AND RESPONSIBILITIES

RESPONSIBILITY OF DISCHARGERS FILING TECHNICAL REPORTS—RESOLUTION NO. 67-3

This resolution requires those dischargers filing technical reports to submit a letter of transmittal signed by the discharger's senior administrative officer with reports involving formal time schedules and cease-and-desist orders.

SELF-MONITORING REPORTS—RESOLUTION NO. 73-16

With this resolution, the Water Board specified the format and requirements for filing self-monitoring reports.

CONTINGENCY PLANS—RESOLUTION 74-10

By adopting this resolution, the Water Board required dischargers to develop and implement contingency plans to assure continuous operation of facilities for the collection, treatment, and disposal of wastes.

WAIVING WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC TYPES OF DISCHARGE—RESOLUTION NO. 83-3

The Water Board waived the requirement of filing report of waste discharge for specific types of waste discharge that have a relatively insignificant adverse effect on water quality.

CATEGORICAL EXEMPTION TO THE POLICY FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF TOXICS STANDARDS FOR INLAND SURFACE WATERS, ENCLOSED BAYS, AND ESTUARIES OF CALIFORNIA FOR DISCHARGES FROM DRINKING WATER SYSTEMS IN THE SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION - RESOLUTION R2-2008-0101

The Water Board will grant exceptions to discharges from drinking water systems from meeting the priority pollutant objectives for copper and trihalomethanes when necessary to implement control measures conducted to fulfill statutory requirements under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act or the California Health and Safety Code.

5.2.4 DELTA PLANNING

SAN LUIS DRAIN—RESOLUTION NOS. 535 (1964) AND 81-1

The Water Board prohibits discharge by the proposed drain until evidence that the discharge would not threaten beneficial uses is submitted by the dischargers. The resolution (No. 535) also directs the staff to determine the beneficial uses of the proposed receiving waters and the conditions necessary for their protection. In 1981 (No. 81-1), the Board requested that the State Water Board, in close coordination with the Water Board, assume the lead role in the development, revision, renewal, and enforcement of waste discharge requirements for the proposed San Luis Drain.

PERIPHERAL CANAL—RESOLUTION NO. 80-6

In 1980, the Board expressed its concern regarding the adverse impacts on water quality of certain projects authorized by Senate Bill 200 and endorsed protective measures for the Delta, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay.

5.2.5 DREDGING

SCREENING CRITERIA AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR USE OF SEDIMENT FOR WETLAND CREATION AND OTHER UPLAND USES—RESOLUTION NO. 92-145

In this resolution, the Water Board established screening criteria to be used to evaluate the appropriateness of using dredged material for beneficial purposes.

EVALUATION FRAMEWORK FOR DREDGED MATERIAL PROPOSED FOR IN-BAY DISPOSAL AND DREDGED MATERIAL MANAGEMENT OFFICE – RESOLUTION NO. 01-065

This resolution, (1) adopted the federal guidance issued by the USACE and the U. S. EPA in 1998 for evaluating the suitability of dredged material for disposal at aquatic disposal sites like the in-Bay disposal sites: *Evaluation of Dredged Material Proposed for Discharge in Waters of the U.S. – Testing Manual, Inland Testing Manual* (ITM), as well as the guidance for implementing the ITM locally, which was developed jointly by Water Board staff, USACE San Francisco District, U. S. EPA Region IX, San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission, and State Lands Commission through the multi-agency Dredged Material Management Office (DMMO); and (2) recognized the success of the DMMO in providing a coordinated permitting process for dredging and disposal projects in the Bay area and as an important component in implementing the Long Term Management Strategy for Disposal of Dredged Material in the San Francisco Bay Region (LTMS), and directed staff to continue to participate in the DMMO.

5.2.6 NONPOINT SOURCE POLLUTION

CONTROL OF WATER POLLUTION FROM CONSTRUCTION OF DAMS—1953

The Water Board adopted this motion to reduce the possibility of erosion during the construction of dams. For small projects not likely to cause erosion problems, the motion recommends that the Executive Officer send a letter to the responsible person advising him or her to take appropriate precautionary actions. For larger projects, the responsible person is required to submit a report of waste discharge.

SURFACE RUNOFF—RESOLUTION NO. 78-5

In this resolution, the Water Board acknowledges surface runoff as a significant source of pollution in the San Francisco Bay Basin and resolves to take appropriate actions (e.g., best management practices) to reduce pollution loads from surface water runoff.

EROSION CONTROL FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES—RESOLUTION NO. 80-5

The Water Board, in this resolution, recognizes the seriousness of impacts on beneficial uses related to construction activities. The Water Board identifies local governments as having the responsibility for controlling erosion from development activities and for adopting and administering erosion control ordinances. The Water Board also stated its intent to monitor the progress of local governments in their adoption and implementation of effective erosion control programs.

DAIRY WASTES—RESOLUTION NOS. 74-11 AND 77-5

In 1974, the Water Board passed Resolution No. 74-11, which prohibits the discharge of manure into a watercourse subject to flooding. This requirement augmented the State Water Board's "Minimum Guidelines for Animal Waste Management." Full compliance was initially scheduled to occur by September 1977, but was extended to 1978 for dairies outside the Tomales Bay and Walker Creek watersheds because of a severe drought (77-5).

INDUSTRIAL STORM WATER DISCHARGES—RESOLUTION NO. 92-118

In this resolution, the Water Board authorized additional monitoring and reporting requirements for dischargers holding industrial stormwater NPDES permits in cases where the watershed is known to be adversely impacted by storm water discharges, the pollution potential of the discharge cannot be assessed with the minimum information, or more information will lead to more effective control mechanisms.

LIABILITY FOR PARTIES ENGAGED IN ABANDONED MINE REMEDIATION—RESOLUTION NO. 93-078

In 1993, the Water Board expressed concern regarding the incentives for cleaning up mines thought to be responsible for roughly 60% of copper loading to the Delta.

5.2.7 ONSITE WASTE DISPERSAL AND WASTE DISCHARGE

The Water Board's policy on small waste discharge systems has evolved considerably as the Bay Area has become more developed. The following section summarizes a series of resolutions regarding conditions under which the Water Board would either object to or prohibit specific activities involving small waste discharge systems.

SEPTIC, LEACHING, AND SMALL COMMUNITY SYSTEMS—RESOLUTION NO. 81 (1951)

This resolution stated the Water Board's objection to the construction and use of wells for septic effluent disposal or street runoff, except when such wells discharge into geologic formations that at no time contained water suitable for domestic, agricultural, or industrial use.

SEWER AND ONSITE SEWER DISPOSAL IN BOLINAS — RESOLUTION NOS. 85-007 AND 87-091

The Water Board indicated its support of a moratorium on new sewer connections and new onsite sewage disposal systems adopted by Marin County Board of Supervisors.

SPECIFIC PROHIBITIONS OF ONSITE DISPOSAL SYSTEMS FOR STINSON BEACH AND GLEN ELLEN (RESOLUTION NOS. 73-13 AND 73-14) AND EMERALD LAKE HILLS (RESOLUTION NO. 76-7)

These resolutions prohibited waste discharges to onsite disposal systems in the Stinson Beach (Marin County), Glen Ellen (Sonoma County), and Emerald Lake Hills and Oak Knoll Manor (San Mateo County) areas, with some exceptions to the prohibition. Resolution No. 73-13 has since been amended or clarified in Resolution Nos. 73-18, 74-5, 74-6, 77-2, 78-1, and 81-5. Resolution No. 78-1 conditionally amended the prohibition of discharge outlined in 73-13 by allowing the discharge of waste to individual leaching or percolation systems where such discharges are regulated by the Stinson Beach County Water District.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING WITH NAPA COUNTY REGARDING WINERY PROCESS TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL — 1982 (UPDATED IN 1992)

Under this agreement, the Water Board approved Napa County's program for monitoring winery onsite disposal.

5.2.8 SHELLFISH

POLICY STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF TIME SCHEDULES FOR FACILITIES TO PROTECT SHELLFISH — RESOLUTION NO. 74-14

In this resolution the Water Board directed the Executive Officer to determine whether or not dischargers were providing or would be providing adequate protection to allow for sport harvesting of shellfish. The Water Board also stated its intent to adopt a time schedule for protection (in conformance with staff guidelines).

SHELLFISH PROGRAM — RESOLUTION NOS. 78-8 AND 83-10

The first resolution directs the Executive Officer to develop and implement a program to determine the feasibility of opening shellfish beds for recreational use. The second resolution describes a phased shellfish protection program in which discharge limits for dry-season runoff to Anza Lagoon and other South Bay sites would be considered. In addition, the Water Board urged BCDC to consider ways to eliminate or minimize potential dry season runoff from planned projects and directed review of discharger self-monitoring studies to determine when additional data are necessary to avoid effects on shellfish beds.

DESIGNATION OF TOMALES BAY UNDER THE 1993 SHELLFISH PROTECTION ACT — RESOLUTION NO. 94-018

In this resolution, the Water Board identified Tomales Bay as an area where commercial shellfishery is threatened and authorized the formation of a technical advisory committee to investigate and develop a remediation strategy.

5.2.9 VESSEL WASTES

VESSEL SEWAGE DISCHARGE POLICY — RESOLUTION NO. 665 (1965)

The Water Board, in this resolution, expressed concern over the discharge of untreated sewage from certain vessels over which it does not have jurisdiction. The Board suggested that the discharge of vessel wastes be regulated by the federal government.

URGING BCDC TO REQUIRE SHORESIDE VESSEL WASTE FACILITIES — RESOLUTION NO. 70-1 (1970)

This resolution urged BCDC to require applicants for new or expanded marinas or port facilities to provide the following as permit conditions: (l) dockside sewers; (2) pump_out facilities at marinas with disposal to shoreside sewage facilities; and (3) adequate restroom facilities.

VESSEL WASTE DISCHARGES TO SAN FRANCISCO BAY — RESOLUTION NO. 70-65

Three recommendations were made in this resolution: (1) that owners of marinas provide dockside sewerage facilities and that owners of vessels with sanitary facilities install holding tanks; (2) that the State Water Board request the federal government to prohibit discharges of vessel wastes; and (3) that the legislature adopt legislation that would require waste holding tanks on vessels with sanitary facilities to transport the wastes to treatment plants.

VESSEL WASTE DISCHARGE INTO RICHARDSON BAY — RESOLUTION NO. 91-118

In this resolution, the Water Board found that the Richardson Bay Regional Agency's Implementation Plan and associated local ordinances will provide a mechanism for enforcing the prohibition against vessel waste discharge in the area.

5.2.10 WATER RECYCLING

WATER REUSE STUDY — RESOLUTION NO. 79-2

In this resolution, the Water Board stated its position regarding Phase II of the San Francisco Bay Area Water Reuse Study. The Water Board acknowledged the importance of using recycled water to meet California's future water supply needs and commented on the economics of the delivery of recycled water to users.

5.2.11 WETLANDS

USE OF WASTEWATER TO CREATE, RESTORE, AND ENHANCE MARSHLANDS — RESOLUTION NO. 94-086

These resolutions describe the Water Board's policy regarding the use of wastewater to create, restore, maintain, and enhance marshlands. In general, the policy supports the use of wastewater to support new wetland habitat, under the condition that beneficial uses established are fully protected.

USE OF CONSTRUCTED WETLANDS FOR URBAN RUNOFF POLLUTION CONTROL — RESOLUTION NO. 94-102

In this resolution, the Water Board expressed support for the construction of new wetland areas for the purpose of reducing pollutant loading from urban runoff, under certain conditions.

5.2.12 GROUNDWATER

DISPOSAL OF EXTRACTED GROUNDWATER FROM CLEAN-UP PROJECTS — RESOLUTION NO. 88-160

In this resolution, the Water Board established priorities for the disposal of water extracted from groundwater cleanup sites. The first priority is to reclaim effluents to the extent reclamation is technically and economically feasible. If this is not possible, then discharge to a municipal treatment plant was determined to be in the public interest. If neither reclamation nor discharge to a municipal plant is feasible, the Board will issue NPDES permits authorizing discharge from these sites.

CHAPTER 6: SURVEILLANCE AND MONITORING

6.1 REGIONAL MONITORING PROGRAM

The effectiveness of a water quality control program requires information supplied by comprehensive surveillance and monitoring of water, sediment, aquatic resources, and the human activities that have the potential to impact beneficial uses. The following section describes the monitoring programs that together provide high quality, comprehensive scientific information on water quality in the Region. The Water Board uses information produced by the programs described below to satisfy the requirements of Sections 104, 106, 208, 301, 303, 304, 307, 308, 314, and 402 of the federal Clean Water Act and applicable portions of the state's Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act.

The Regional Monitoring Program forms the core of water quality, sediment quality, and tissue (including bivalves and fish) monitoring in the Estuary. Historically, water quality in the Region was tracked by Water Board and State Water Board research and monitoring programs and numerous studies carried out by other interested state, federal, and local agencies.

From 1989 to 1992, the Water Board developed and implemented pilot programs for the San Francisco Estuary Regional Monitoring Program (RMP), through the Bay Protection and Toxic Cleanup Program (BPTCP) and U.S. EPA grants. In 1993, the RMP was formally established to provide integrated, comprehensive, and systematic information on water quality in the Region. Its goal is to evaluate the effectiveness of the Water Board's water quality program in meeting Basin Plan objectives, including protection of beneficial uses in the Estuary.

The Regional Monitoring Program's specific objectives are to:

1. Describe the distribution and trends of pollutant concentrations in the Estuary;
2. Project future contaminant status and trends using best understanding of ecosystem processes and human activities;
3. Describe sources, pathways, and loading of pollutants entering the Estuary;
4. Measure pollution exposure and effects on selected parts of the Estuary ecosystem (including humans);
5. Compare monitoring information to relevant benchmarks, such as total maximum daily load (TMDL) targets, tissue screening levels, water quality objectives, and sediment quality objectives; and
6. Effectively communicate information from a range of sources to present a more complete picture of the sources, distribution, fate, and effects of pollutants and beneficial use attainment or impairment in the Estuary ecosystem.

Every five years, an outside group of scientific experts reviews the RMP to assure it is fulfilling its objectives and providing useful and timely information regarding the Estuary. In 2002, the RMP status and trends component was revised to incorporate probabilistic monitoring. The 2002-2004 sample locations shown in Figure 6-1 were selected according to a probabilistic design. Each year sites are randomly selected and will be in different locations than shown in Figure 6-1. The list of parameters is presented in Table 6-1.

The RMP participants, including dredgers, stormwater agencies, and municipal and industrial dischargers that hold Water Board permits for waste discharge into the Estuary, fund the RMP as a requirement of their permits. The San Francisco Estuary Institute (SFEI), an independent nonprofit organization, administers and manages the program under a Memorandum of Understanding with the Water Board.

The RMP, through SFEI, produces an Annual Monitoring Report that summarizes the current state of the Estuary with regard to pollution, a summary report (Pulse of the Estuary), a quarterly newsletter, technical reports that document specific studies and synthesize information from diverse sources, and journal publications that disseminate RMP results to the world's scientific community.

6.2 SURFACE WATER AMBIENT MONITORING PROGRAM

In January 2000, the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) was proposed in a Report to the Legislature to integrate existing water quality monitoring activities of the State and Regional Water Boards, and to coordinate with other monitoring programs. Water Code Section 13192 required the State Water Board to assess and report on the state monitoring programs and prepare a proposal for a comprehensive monitoring program. Water Code Section 13191 requires the State Water Board to convene an Advisory Group to assist in the evaluation of program structure and effectiveness, as it relates to the implementation of the requirements of Clean Water Act Section 303(d), applicable federal regulation, and monitoring and assessment programs.

Ambient monitoring refers to any activity in which information about the status of the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the environment is collected to answer specific questions about the status and trends in those characteristics. For the purposes of SWAMP, ambient monitoring refers to these activities as they relate to the characteristics of water quality.

SWAMP is a statewide monitoring effort designed to assess the conditions of surface waters throughout the state of California. The State Water Board administers the program. Responsibility for implementation of monitoring activities resides with the nine Regional Water Boards that have jurisdiction over their specific geographical areas of the state.

In the Region, SWAMP is targeted to water bodies not monitored by the RMP. The numerous water bodies of the Region are listed in Table 2-1. SWAMP includes physical, chemical, and biological monitoring. SWAMP's focus is on water quality assessment in watersheds. SWAMP is intended to fulfill water quality assessment reporting requirements under Clean Water Act Section 305(b), and to support Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impairment decisions in cases where there is adequate information available to meet data requirements in the State Water Board's 303(d) Listing Policy, established in September 2004. The 305b and 303d requirements for the Estuary are met through the RMP, described in Section 6.1 Regional Monitoring Program.

In 1976, the state initiated the State Mussel Watch and State Toxic Substances Monitoring Programs to regularly monitor the concentration of pollutants in the tissue of aquatic organisms. Tissue levels reflect exposure over much longer periods of time than instantaneous water column samples and provide a field-based estimate for exposure of people, fish, and wildlife to pollutants in the food chain.

The Mussel Watch Program uses resident and transplanted bivalves to monitor pollutant levels at coastal reference stations and selected sites in bays and estuaries to confirm potential toxic substance pollution. The location of bivalve sampling stations in the Region are summarized in Figure 6-2 and Table 6-2. Periodic monitoring of bivalve tissue conducted by the National Mussel Watch administered by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA) and international surveys complements information from the State Mussel Watch Program.

The Toxic Substances Monitoring Program used resident fish and other aquatic organisms to monitor pollutant levels in freshwater systems throughout the state. The location and sampling history of Toxic Substances Monitoring stations in the region are summarized in Figure 6-3 and Table 6-3.

The State Mussel Watch and State Substances Monitoring Programs have been incorporated into SWAMP. The Toxicity Testing Program and Coast Fish Contamination Program have also been incorporated into SWAMP.

6.3 SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN RIVERS AND NORTHERN SAN FRANCISCO BAY ESTUARY WATER QUALITY SURVEILLANCE

Water flowing into the San Francisco Estuary from the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers is regularly monitored by numerous agencies and programs, including the Sacramento Coordinated Water Quality Monitoring Program (in the Sacramento metropolitan area), the Department of Water Resources, the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, and the Interagency Ecological Studies Program. Conventional water quality parameters, water and suspended material chemistry, and toxicity are sampled at a network of stations located throughout the Delta and into San Pablo Bay. In addition, phytoplankton, benthic community, and beneficial use surveys are regularly conducted in this area.

The primary goals of these efforts are to: (a) assure riverine water quality meets applicable standards; (b) identify changes in water quality potentially related to the operation of the State Water Project; and (c) develop technical information that can be used to estimate mass loading of pollutants to the Estuary from riverine sources.

6.4 GROUNDWATER MONITORING NETWORKS

Groundwater monitoring networks are established in several basins in the Region. At present, there are monitoring networks in the Livermore-Amador Valley by Zone 7, Niles Cone by the Alameda County Water District (ACWD), Santa Clara Valley by the Santa Clara Valley Water District (SCVWD), Half Moon Bay Terrace by the Coastside County Water District and the Montara Water and Sanitation District), San Francisco's Westside Basin by the San Francisco Public Utilities District (SFPUC), and Napa Valley by the Napa Valley Flood Control and Water Conservation District. In order to find out the most current status of these networks, local water management agencies should be contacted directly.

In addition, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and the Department of Water Resources (DWR) maintain regional monitoring networks. Typically, monitoring is conducted at least annually for general mineral quality and water levels. This well data may be of use to determine the general potability of groundwater and the status of sea water intrusion control.

The Water Board is integrating the locations of monitoring well networks into its groundwater geographic information system. The water quality data generated from the networks will assist Water Board staff in the refinement of beneficial use designations for groundwater basins.

The State Water Board has contracted the USGS and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) to implement the Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment (GAMA) Program. The primary objective of the GAMA Program is to comprehensively assess statewide groundwater quality and gain an understanding about contamination risk to specific groundwater resources. The Groundwater Quality Monitoring Act of 2001 (Sections 10780-10782.3 of the Water Code) resulted in a publicly accepted plan to monitor and assess the quality of all priority groundwater basins that account for over 90 percent of all groundwater used in the state. The plan prioritizes groundwater basins assessment based on groundwater use.

The GAMA Program monitors groundwater from public supply wells for a broad suite of chemicals at very low detection limits, including exotic chemicals such as wastewater chemicals and pharmaceuticals. Monitoring and assessments for priority groundwater basins will be completed every ten years, with trend monitoring every three years. Monitoring reports for data collected in the Region are available at the State Water Board website.

6.5 COMPLIANCE MONITORING

A second component of the state's water quality surveillance and monitoring program relates specifically to discharges of pollutants at individual point and nonpoint sources. All entities holding Water Board discharge permits must conduct regular sampling and analysis of waste released to surface and groundwaters. They must also analyze material to be dredged. The specific chemical and physical parameters, types (i.e., toxicity tests, bioaccumulation studies, waste stream sampling, etc.), frequency, and other information requirements are determined on a case-by-case basis according to the nature of the discharge and potential environmental effects. Each permit issued by the Water Board describes the specific compliance monitoring requirements for that permit holder. Monitoring data collected by point source dischargers and nonpoint pollution control programs are used to:

- Determine compliance with and provide documentation to support enforcement of permit conditions;
- Support derivation of effluent limitations and wasteload allocations; and
- Provide information needed to relate receiving water quality to mass emissions of pollutants by dischargers.

Self-monitoring data are often supplemented by information obtained by Water Board staff during site inspections (including waste analyses) and through special studies, such as those characterizing the variability of the discharge, pollutant levels in nearby receiving water and biota, and characterization of pollutant loads attributable to urban runoff.

6.5.1 Compliance Monitoring – San Francisco Bay Mercury Human Health Objective

Compliance with the human health marine water quality objective for mercury in San Francisco Bay (Table 3-3B) will be evaluated in fish at the lengths shown below (Table 6-4). The mercury concentration in the edible portion of these five species will be averaged and compared to the human health water quality objective.

6.6 COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION

The Water Board encourages members of the public to alert it to pollutant discharge or nuisances that may impact water quality. Staff respond to each complaint, document the observed conditions, and take any necessary follow-up actions to institute appropriate corrective measures.

6.7 BIENNIAL WATER QUALITY INVENTORY

The Water Board prepares a biennial report on water quality (as required under Section 305(b) of the Clean Water Act, PL 92-500). This report includes (a) a description of the water quality of major navigable waters in the state during the preceding years; (b) an analysis of the extent to which significant navigable waters provide for the protection and propagation of a balanced population of shellfish, fish, and wildlife and allow recreational activities in and on the water; (c) an analysis of the extent to which elimination of the discharge of pollutants is being employed or will be needed; and (d) an estimate of the environmental impact and the economic and social costs necessary to achieve the "no discharge" objective of PL 92-500, the economic and social benefits of such achievement, and an estimate of the date of such achievement. Recommendations as to the programs that must be undertaken are provided, along with estimates of the cost.

6.8 OTHER MONITORING PROGRAMS

In addition to the state's surveillance and monitoring program, several other agencies in the Bay Area monitor water quality, including local city and county offices, federal agencies, and water supply districts. Local universities also conduct research and monitoring activities. All of these programs provide additional information and data that enhance the state's efforts.

FIGURES

TABLES

Table 6-2: Key to Figure 6-2: State Monitoring Network

Table 6-3: Key to Figure 6-3: State Monitoring Network

Table 6-4: Five Most Commonly Consumed Bay Fish

Figure 6-1 Regional Monitoring Program Sampling Stations: 2002-2004

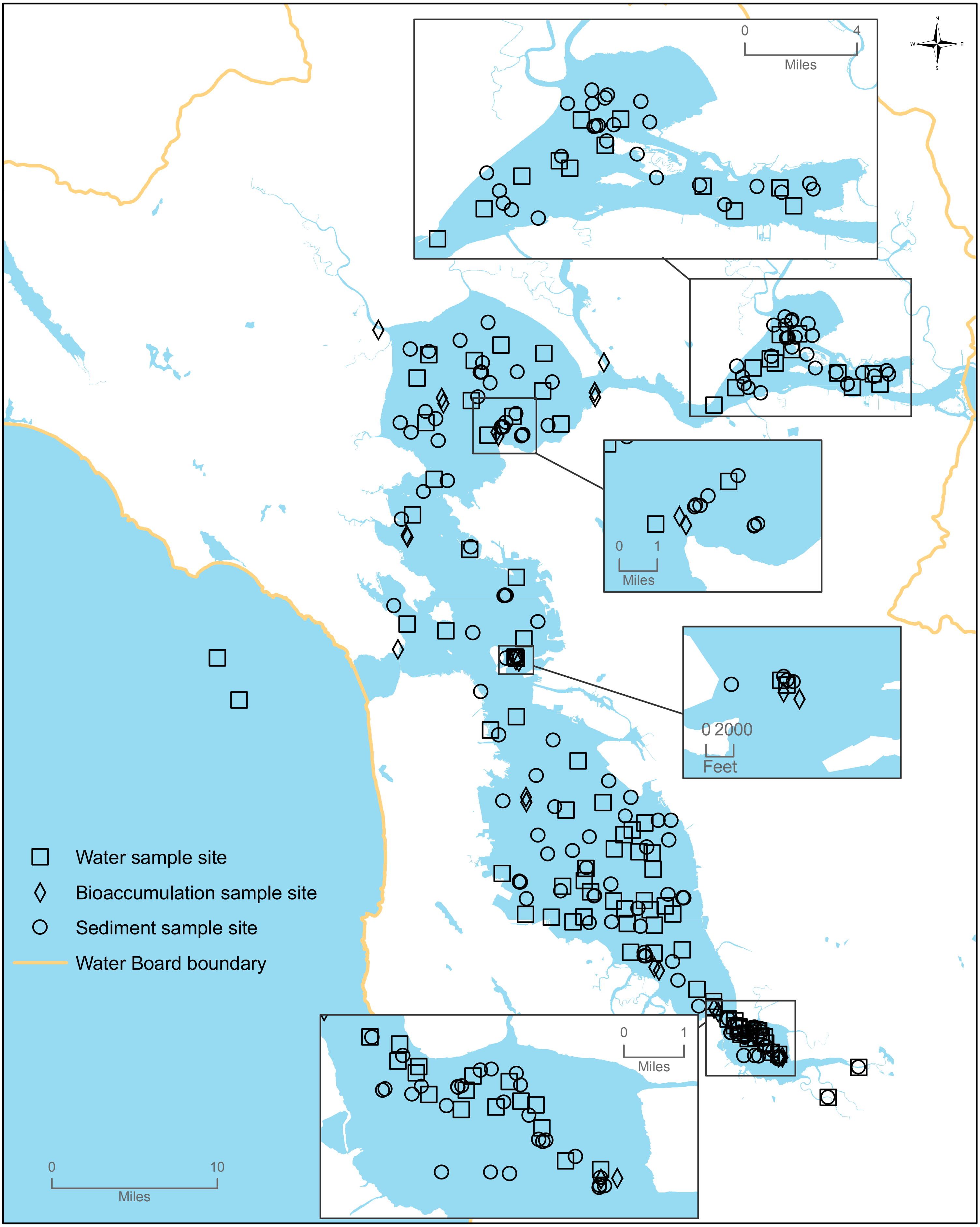


Figure 6-2 State Mussel Watch Program Monitoring Network

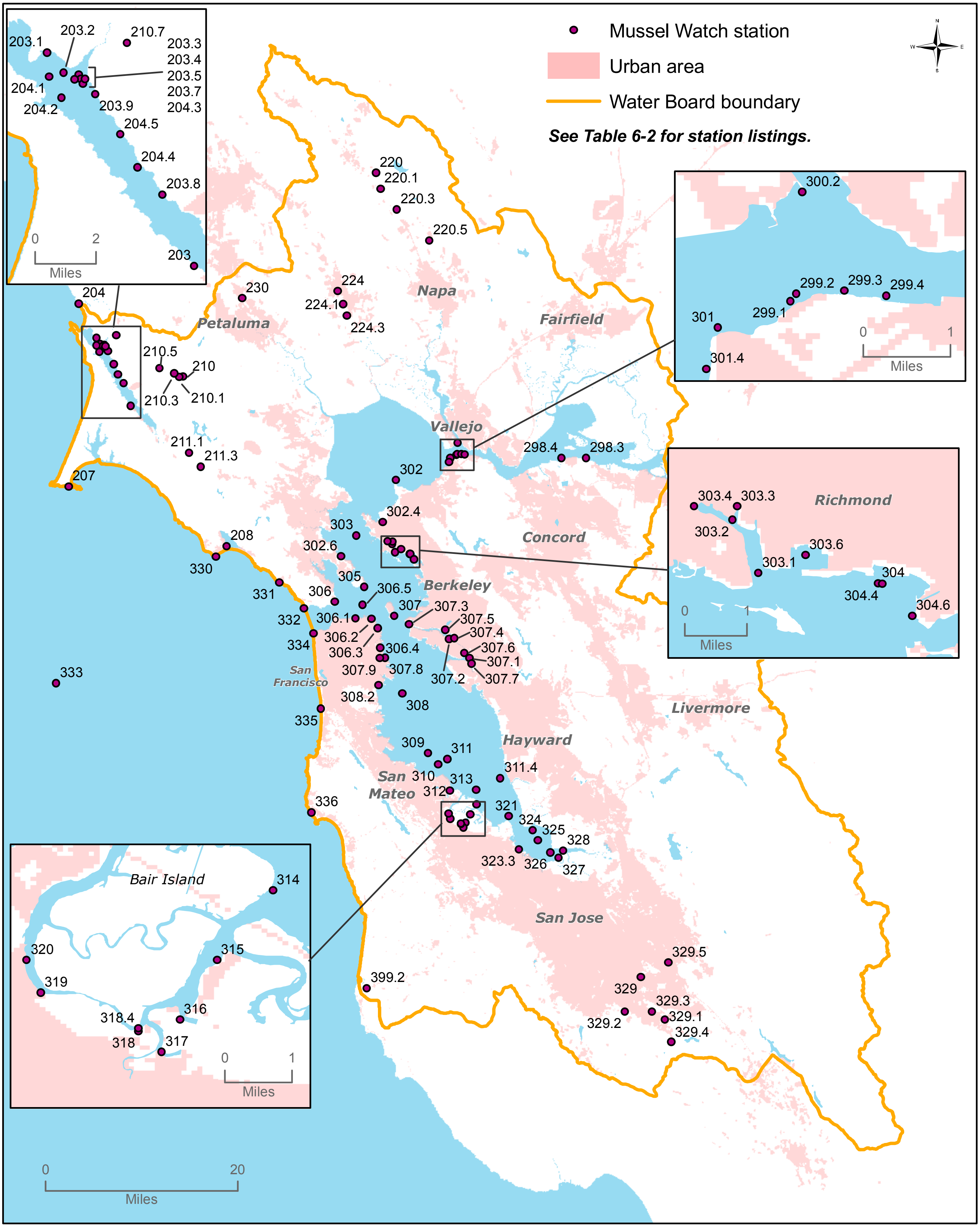


Figure 6-3 Toxic Substances Monitoring Network

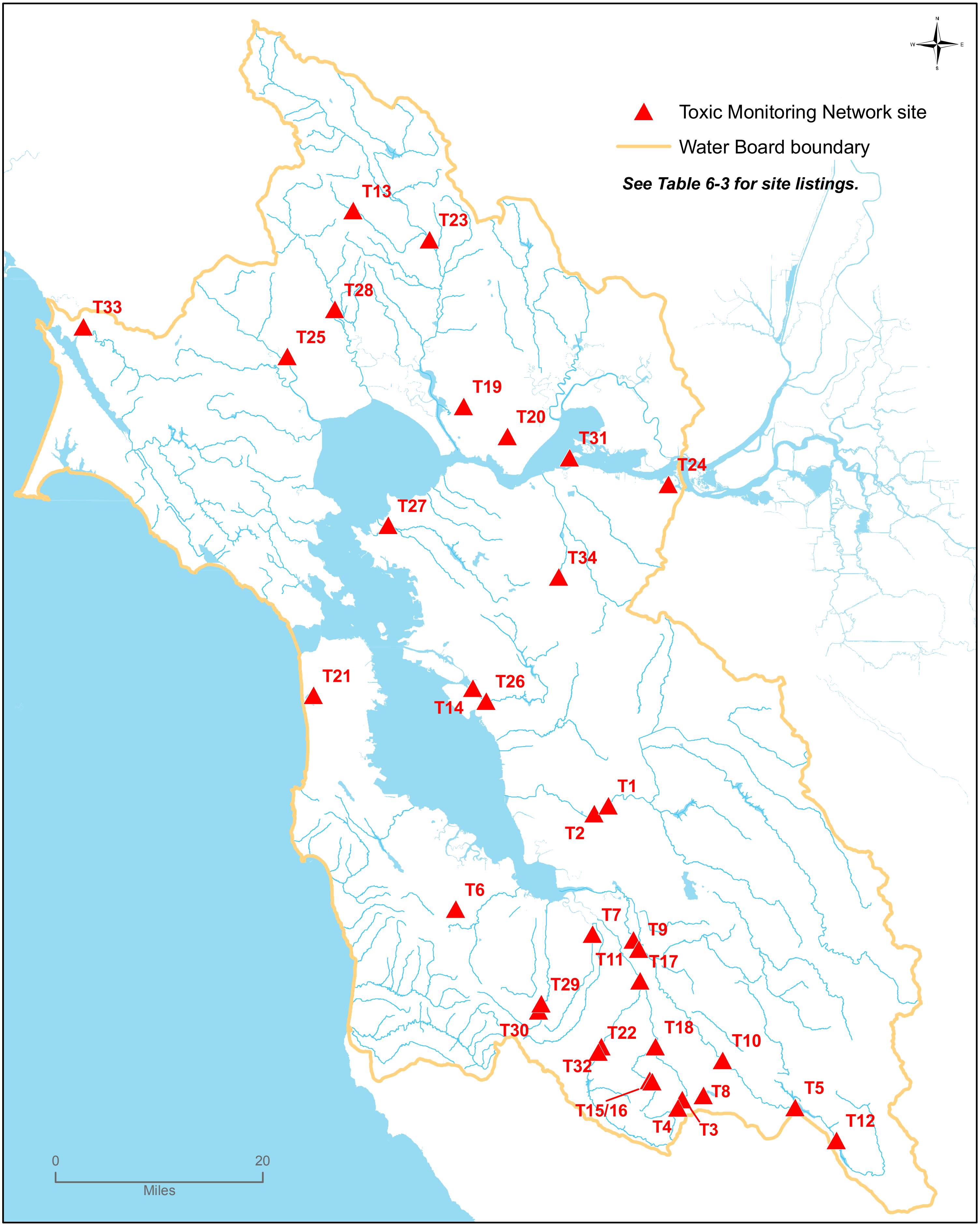


Table 6-1: Parameters Analyzed for in the Regional Monitoring Program

Conventional Water Quality Parameters
Conductivity
Dissolved Ammonia
Dissolved Nitrate
Dissolved Nitrite
Dissolved Organic Carbon
Particulate Organic Carbon
Dissolved Oxygen
Dissolved Phosphates
Dissolved Silicates
Hardness (when salinity is < 5 parts per thousand)
pH
Phaeophytin
Salinity
Temperature
Total Chlorophyll-*a*
Total Suspended Solids
Sediment Quality Parameters
% clay (< 4 µm)
% silt (4 µm–62 µm)
% sand (2 mm > 62 µm)
% gravel (> 2 mm)
% solids
Depth
Hydrogen Sulfide *(QAQC measurements)*
pH (porewater, interstitial sediment)
Total Ammonia *(QAQC measurements)*
Total Organic Carbon
Total Sulfide *(QAQC measurements)*
Total Nitrogen
Bivalve Tissue Parameters
% Lipid
% Moisture
Bivalve Percent Survival
Growth - Change in Internal Shell Volume (mean, std. dev)
Dry Flesh Weight (mean and std error)
Toxicity Tests—Water and Sediment
Episodic Aquatic Toxicity – (*Ceriodaphnia, Menidia,* Mysid) % Survival
Sediment Toxicity – (Amphipod) % Survival
Sediment Toxicity – (Bivalve) % Normal Development

Table 6-1 Parameters Analyzed for in the Regional Monitoring Program (continued)

Trace elements analyzed in water, sediment, and tissue samples:
Target Method Detection Limits (MDLs) are in parentheses following the reporting units.

	Water (Dissolved and Total)	**Sediment** (dry weight)
Lab(s)	BRL/UCSCDET	BRL/CCSF/ UCSCDET
Aluminum (Al)*	-	mg/kg (200)
Arsenic (As)	µg/L (0.1)	mg/kg (0.2)
Cadmium (Cd)*	µg/L(0.001)	mg/kg (0.001)
Cobalt (Co)*	µg/L(0.001)	
Copper (Cu)*	µg/L (0.01)	mg/kg (2)
Iron (Fe)*	µg/L(10)	mg/kg (200)
Lead (Pb)*	µg/L (0.001)	mg/kg (0.5)
Manganese (Mn)*	µg/L (0.01)	mg/kg (20)
Mercury (Hg)	µg/L (.0001)	mg/kg (0.00001)
Methylmercury (MeHg)	ng/L (0.005)	µg/kg (0.005)
Nickel (Ni)*	µg/L (0.01)	mg/kg (5)
Selenium (Se)	µg/L (0.02)	mg/kg (0.01)
Silver (Ag)*	µg/L (0.0001)	mg/kg (0.001)
Zinc (Zn)*	µg/L (0.005)	mg/kg (5)

- Parameter is not sampled for the matrix.
* Near-total instead of total concentrations are reported for water. Near-total metals are extracted with a weak acid (pH < 2) for a minimum of one month, resulting in measurements that approximate bioavailability of these metals to Estuary organisms.

Table 6-1 Parameters Analyzed for in the Regional Monitoring Program (continued)

Trace organic parameters (lab; reporting units) – in water (AXYS & CDFG; pg/L), sediment (EBMUD; µg/kg), and bivalve tissue (CDFG-WPCL; µg/kg) samples:
Organochlorines analyzed by GC-ECD will be determined using two columns of differing polarity.

Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) (Target MDLs: water – 200 pg/L, sediment and tissue – 5 µg/kg; water PAHs reported in ng/L)	**SYNTHETIC BIOCIDES** (Target MDLs: water – 2 pg/L, sediment and tissue – 1 µg/kg)	**OTHER SYNTHETIC COMPOUNDS** [1]New analytes added in 2002. [2]Not required by RMP but are expected to be analyzed in the 2002 RMP samples.
1-Methylnaphthalene	**Cyclopentadienes**	**Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) Congeners (IUPAC numbers)**
2,3,5-Trimethylnaphthalene	Aldrin	
2,6-Dimethylnaphthalene	Dieldrin	(Target MDLs: water – 2 pg/L, sediment and tissue – 1 µg/kg)
2-Methylnaphthalene	Endrin	
Biphenyl		8, 18, 28, 31, 33, 44, 49, 52, 56, 60, 66, 70, 74, 87, 95, 97, 99, 101, 105, 110, 118, 128, 132, 138, 141, 149, 151, 153, 156, 158, 170, 174, 177, 180, 183, 187, 194, 195, 201, 203
Naphthalene	**Chlordanes**	
1-Methylphenanthrene	alpha-Chlordane	
Acenaphthene	cis-Nonachlor	
Acenaphthylene	gamma-Chlordane	
Anthracene	Heptachlor	**Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers**[1]
Fluorene	Heptachlor Epoxide	(BDE-IUPAC No., Compound Name)
Phenanthrene	Oxychlordane	(Target MDLs: water – 1 pg/L, sediment and tissue – 1 µg/kg).
Benz(a)anthracene	trans-Nonachlor	
Chrysene		
Fluoranthene	**Dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDTs)**	BDE 7 [2,4-DiBDE]
Pyrene		BDE 8 [2,4’-DiBDE]
Benzo(a)pyrene	o,p’-DDD	BDE 10 [2,6-DiBDE]
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	o,p’-DDE	BDE 11 [3,3’-DiBDE]
Benzo(e)pyrene	o,p’-DDT	BDE 12 [3,4-DiBDE]
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	p,p’-DDD	BDE 13 [3,4’-DiBDE]
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	p,p’-DDE	BDE 15 [4,4’-DiBDE]
Perylene	p,p’-DDT	BDE 17 [2,2’,4-triBDE]
Benzo(ghi)perylene		BDE 25 [2,3’,4-triBDE]
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	**Hexachlorcylohexane (HCH)**	BDE 28 [2,4,4’-triBDE]
Dibenzothiophene	alpha-HCH	BDE 30 [2,4,6-triBDE]
	beta-HCH	BDE 32 [2,4’,6-triBDE]
Alkylated PAHs	delta-HCH	BDE 33 [2’,3,4-triBDE]
C1-Chrysenes	gamma-HCH	BDE 35 [3,3’,4-triBDE]
C2-Chrysenes		BDE 37 [3,4,4’-triBDE]
C3-Chrysenes	**Other Synthetic Biocides**	BDE 47 [2,2’,4,4’-tetraBDE]
C4-Chrysenes	Chlorpyrifos (water only; CDFG-WPCL)	BDE 49 [2,2’,4,5’-tetraBDE]
C1-Dibenzothiophenes	Dacthal (water only)	BDE 51 [2,2’,4,6’-tetraBDE]
C2-Dibenzothiophenes	Diazinon (water only; CDFG-WPCL)	BDE 66 [2,3’,4,4’-tetraBDE]
C3-Dibenzothiophenes	Endosulfan I (water only)	BDE 71 [2,3’,4’,6-tetraBDE]
C1-Fluoranthene/Pyrenes	Endosulfan II (water only)	BDE 75 [2,4,4’,6-tetraBDE]
C1-Fluorenes	Endosulfan Sulfate (water only)	BDE 77 [3,3’,4,4’,-tetraBDE]
C2-Fluorenes	Hexachlorobenzene	BDE 82 [2,2’,3,3’,4-pentaBDE]
C3-Fluorenes	Mirex	BDE 85 [2,2’,3,4,4’-pentaBDE]
C1-Naphthalenes	Oxadiazon (water only)	BDE 99 [2,2’,4,4’5-pentaBDE]
C2-Naphthalenes		BDE 100 [2,2’,4,4’,6-pentaBDE]
C3-Naphthalenes		BDE 105 [2,3,3’,4,4’,-pentaBDE]
C4-Naphthalenes		BDE 116 [2,3,4,5,6-pentaBDE]
C1-Phenanthrene/Anthracenes		BDE 119 [2,3’,4,4’,6-pentaBDE]
C2-Phenanthrene/Anthracenes		BDE 120 [2,3’,4,5,5’-PeBDE
C3-Phenanthrene/Anthracenes		BDE 126 [3,3’,4,4’,5-PeBDE]
C4-Phenanthrene/Anthracenes		BDE 128 [2,2’,3,3’,4,4’-hexaBDE]
		BDE 138 [2,2’,3,4,4’,5’-hexaBDE]

Trace organic parameters (lab; reporting units) – in water (AXYS & CDFG; pg/L), sediment (EBMUD; µg/kg), and bivalve tissue (CDFG-WPCL; µg/kg) samples: Organochlorines analyzed by GC-ECD will be determined using two columns of differing polarity.		
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) (Target MDLs: water – 200 pg/L, sediment and tissue – 5 µg/kg; water PAHs reported in ng/L)	**SYNTHETIC BIOCIDES** (Target MDLs: water – 2 pg/L, sediment and tissue – 1 µg/kg)	**OTHER SYNTHETIC COMPOUNDS** [1]New analytes added in 2002. [2]Not required by RMP but are expected to be analyzed in the 2002 RMP samples.
		BDE 140 [2,2', 3,4,4',6'-hexaBDE] BDE 153 [2,2',4,4',5,5'-hexaBDE] BDE 154 [2,2',4,4',5,6'-hexaBDE] BDE 155 [2,2',4,4',6,6'-hexaBDE] BDE 166 [2,3,4,4',5,6'-hexaBDE] BDE 181 [2,2',3,4,4',5,6'-heptaBDE] BDE 183 [2,2',3,4,4',5',6-heptaBDE] BDE 190 [2,3,3',4,4',5,6-heptaBDE] BDE 203 [2,2',3,4,4',5,5',6] BDE 206 [2,2',3,3'4,4',5,5',6] BDE 209 [2,2',3,3',4,4',5,5',6,6'-decaBDE]

Table 6-2 Mussel Watch Program Monitoring Network

Station Number	Station Name	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	SAMPLING HISTORY
203.0	Tomales Bay / Shell Beach	38 07 03	122 52 25	1979-1982, 1991-1992, 1997-2000
203.1	Tomales Bay / Vincent Landing	38 13 08	122 56 39	1997-2000
203.2	Tomales Bay / Walker Ck Mouth #5	38 12 34	122 56 08	1999-2000
203.3	Tomales Bay / Walker Ck Mouth #1	38 12 30	122 55 43	1997-2000
203.4	Tomales Bay / Walker Ck Mouth #4	38 12 23	122 55 41	1998-2000
203.5	Tomales Bay / Walker Ck Mouth #2	38 12 22	122 55 51	1997-2000
203.7	Tomales Bay / Walker Ck Mouth #3	38 12 15	122 55 39	1997, 1999-2000
203.8	Tomales Bay / Marshall	38 09 05	122 53 19	1998-2000
203.9	Tomales Bay / Nicks Cove	38 11 57	122 55 16	1997-1998
204.0	Estero De San Antonio	38 16 11	122 58 47	1993
204.1	Tomales Bay / HP	38 12 27	122 56 34	2000
204.2	Tomales Bay / Hog Island	38 11 51	122 56 12	2000
204.3	Tomales Bay / Hamlet	38 12 23	122 55 35	1999-2000
204.4	Tomales Bay / Audubon	38 09 52	122 54 02	1999-2000
204.5	Tomales Bay / McDonald	38 10 48	122 54 33	2000
207.0	Point Reyes	37 59 35	122 59 16	1978-1979, 1991
208.0	Bolinas	37 54 37	122 41 00	1980-1981
210.0	Salmon Creek / Marshall-Petaluma Rd Brid	38 09 52	122 46 32	1999
210.1	Walker Creek / Mine Creek	38 09 47	122 46 57	1997
210.3	Walker Creek / Mid Stream	38 10 08	122 47 35	1997
210.5	Walker Creek / USGS Stream Gauge	38 10 32	122 49 15	1998
210.7	Walker Creek / Hwy 1	38 13 25	122 54 23	1998-1999
211.1	Lagunitas Creek / Bridge #1	38 02 59	122 45 36	1997
211.3	Lagunitas Creek / Bridge #2	38 01 45	122 44 14	1997
220.0	Napa River / Tubbs Ln.	38 28 47	122 24 56	1998
220.1	Napa River / Larkmead Ln.	38 27 20	122 24 23	1998
220.3	Napa River / Pope St.	38 25 31	122 22 25	1998
220.5	Napa River / Yountville Cross Rd.	38 22 46	122 18 37	1998
224.0	Sonoma Creek / Agua Caliente Rd.	38 17 58	122 29 01	1998
224.1	Sonoma Creek / Petaluma Rd.	38 16 49	122 28 23	1998
224.3	Sonoma Creek / Watmaugh Rd.	38 15 46	122 27 53	1998
230.0	Petaluma River / Ely Rd	38 17 06	122 40 02	1999
298.3	Concord Naval Weapons Station / Pier 4	38 03 25	122 00 01	1988
298.4	Concord Naval Weapons Station / Seal Isl	38 03 21	122 02 50	1988
299.1	Selby Slag 4	38 03 25	122 14 52	1988, 1996
299.2	Selby Slag 5	38 03 29	122 14 48	1988
299.3	Selby Slag 6	38 03 31	122 14 19	1988
299.4	Selby Slag 7	38 03 28	122 13 54	1988
300.2	Mare Island	38 04 30	122 14 45	1985-1989
301.0	Davis Point	38 03 09	122 15 36	1980, 1983, 1988
301.4	Union Oil Outfall	38 02 44	122 15 43	1988-1989
302.0	Point Pinole	38 00 60	122 21 48	1980-1993, 1995
302.4	Castro Cove Bridge	37 57 10	122 23 09	1988-1990
302.6	Paradise Cove	37 53 58	122 27 52	1996
303.0	Richmond/San Rafael Bridge	37 55 55	122 26 08	1980-1993
303.1	Santa Fe Channel / Mouth	37 54 30	122 21 40	1986, 1991
303.2	Lauritzen Canal / Mouth	37 55 15	122 21 60	1985-1988
303.3	Lauritzen Canal / End	37 55 26	122 21 58	1986-1988, 1991
303.4	Santa Fe Channel / End	37 55 26	122 22 32	1985-1987, 1991
303.6	Richmond Inner Harbor Basin	37 54 45	122 20 60	1985-1989
304.0	Staufer's	37 54 21	122 20 00	1982
304.4	Serl Intake	37 54 21	122 19 55	1991
304.6	Point Isabel	37 53 54	122 19 31	1988
305.0	San Francisco Bay / Angel Island	37 51 17	122 25 03	1980-1983
306.0	San Francisco Bay / Fort Baker	37 49 51	122 28 26	1981, 1983, 1991-1993, 1999-2000
306.1	Gashouse Cove / Laguna St	37 48 23	122 25 57	1996
306.2	Sansome St. / Pier 31	37 48 23	122 24 10	1996
306.3	Howard St. / Pier 14	37 47 35	122 23 26	1996
306.4	Central Basin / Outer	37 45 47	122 23 05	1996
306.5	Alcatraz Island	37 49 40	122 25 13	1989
307.0	San Francisco Bay / Treasure Island	37 48 42	122 21 33	1979-1993, 1997
307.1	San Leandro Bay / Damon Channel	37 45 03	122 12 49	1999
307.2	Alameda Yacht Harbor	37 46 45	122 15 15	1985-1989
307.3	Oakland Inner Harbor / West	37 47 59	122 19 53	1986-1987
307.4	Oakland Inner Harbor / Embarcadero Cove	37 46 50	122 14 40	1985-1989, 1991-1993
307.5	Lake Merritt	37 47 34	122 15 43	1992-1993
307.6	Oakland Back Harbor	37 45 30	122 13 25	1985-1988, 1999
307.7	San Leandro Bay/Elmhurst Ch	37 44 34	122 12 35	1999
307.8	San Francisco Outfall	37 44 55	122 22 30	1989

Table 6-2 Mussel Watch Program Monitoring Network

307.9	San Francisco / Islais Channel	37 44 51	122 23 05	1987-1988
308.0	San Francisco Bay / Hunter's Point	37 41 42	122 20 27	1981-1983, 1991-1993, 1995, 1997
308.2	Hunter's Point Shipyard	37 42 25	122 23 10	1988-1989
309.0	San Mateo Bridge / 8B	37 36 21	122 17 20	1980-1987, 1991-1993, 1995, 1997
310.0	San Mateo Bridge / 8A	37 35 21	122 16 08	1982
311.0	San Mateo Old Bridge	37 35 52	122 15 08	1982
311.4	North / South Bay	37 34 16	122 08 59	1996
312.0	Belmont Slough	37 32 60	122 14 47	1982
313.0	San Francisco Bay near Redwood Creek	37 33 09	122 11 45	1981-1985, 1991-1993, 1995, 1997
314.0	Redwood Creek / Channel Marker 10	37 31 49	122 11 38	1982
315.0	Redwood Creek / Towers	37 30 55	122 12 22	1982-1983
316.0	Redwood Creek / Tradewinds	37 30 09	122 12 49	1980, 1982-1983
317.0	Redwood City / STP Outfall	37 29 44	122 13 03	1983
318.0	Redwood Creek / Pete's Marina	37 30 00	122 13 24	1983
318.4	Redwood Creek / Bair Island	37 30 02	122 13 23	1987
319.0	Redwood Creek / Pulgas	37 30 30	122 14 37	1983
320.0	San Francisco Airport	37 30 55	122 14 50	1983
321.0	Dumbarton Bridge / Channel Marker 14	37 30 50	122 07 58	1980-1989, 1991-1992, 1995, 1997
323.3	Palo Alto Outfall	37 27 51	122 06 42	1989-1990
324.0	Newark Slough	37 29 36	122 05 11	1982
325.0	Channel Marker 17	37 28 41	122 04 32	1982
326.0	Palo Alto / Channel Marker 8	37 27 38	122 03 06	1982-1983, 1991-1993
327.0	Palo Alto / Yacht Club	37 27 09	122 02 10	1982
328.0	Alviso Slough	37 27 49	122 01 40	1982
329.0	Guadalupe Creek / Almaden Expressway	37 16 31	121 52 33	1997
329.1	Arroyo Calero / Harry Rd.	37 12 42	121 49 41	1998
329.2	Guadalupe Creek / Hicks Road	37 13 22	121 54 16	1997-1998
329.3	Alamitos Creek / Bubbling Well Pl.	37 13 25	121 51 10	1998
329.4	Alamitos Creek / Almanden Road	37 10 44	121 48 57	1997-1998
329.5	Guadalupe River / Capitol Expressway	37 17 53	121 49 25	1998
330.0	Duxbury Reef	37 53 38	122 42 09	1980-1981
331.0	Muir Beach	37 51 28	122 34 50	1980
332.0	Point Bonita	37 49 11	122 31 53	1980
333.0	Farallon Islands	37 41 45	123 00 00	1978-1980
334.0	Cliff House	37 46 57	122 30 46	1980
335.0	Pacifica	37 40 09	122 29 41	1980
336.0	J. Fitzgerald	37 30 45	122 30 30	1978-1981, 1991, 1998-2000
399.2	Pescadero Creek	37 14 57	122 23 40	1988-1989

Table 6-3 Key to Figure 6-3: Toxic Substances Monitoring Network

Station Number	Station Name	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
204.30.11	Alameda Creek / Niles Canyon Road	37 34 58	121 57 47
204.30.00	Alameda Creek / Shinn Pit	37 34 17	121 59 15
205.40.17	Alamitos Creek d/s Almaden Reservoir	37 10 27	121 49 23
205.40.18	Almaden Reservoir	37 9 45	121 49 48
205.30.30	Anderson Reservoir	37 9 58	121 37 30
205.50.08	Bear Gulch Reservoir	37 26 0	122 13 40
205.50.07	Calabazas Creek d/s Tasman Drive	37 24 10	121 59 10
205.40.16	Calero Reservoir	37 10 50	121 47 10
205.30.08	Coyote Creek / Brokaw Road	37 23 0	121 54 15
205.30.18	Coyote Creek / Percolation Pond	37 13 48	121 45 12
205.30.07	Coyote Creek u/s Montague Expressway	37 23 45	121 54 50
205.30.37	Coyote Reservoir	37 7 15	121 33 5
206.50.24	Dry Creek	38 24 22	122 26 22
204.20.00	Elmhurst Creek / Mouth	37 44 35	122 12 23
205.40.13	Guadalupe Creek d/s Guadalupe Reservoir	37 12 0	121 52 50
205.40.14	Guadalupe Reservoir	37 11 53	121 52 34
205.50.09	Guadalupe River / Howard Street	37 20 20	121 54 5
205.40.08	Guadalupe River / Percolation Pond	37 14 50	121 52 19
206.50.03	Lake Chabot / Solano County	38 8 11	122 14 5
207.21.03	Lake Herman	38 5 45	122 9 20
202.10.01	Lake Merced	37 43 38	122 29 15
205.40.02	Los Gatos Creek	37 14 17	121 58 18
206.50.14	Napa River / Napa	38 22 6	122 18 8
207.10.12	New York Slough	38 2 1	121 52 7
206.30.07	Petaluma River / Lakeville	38 11 59	122 33 0
204.20.01	San Leandro Creek / Highway 880 Bridge	37 43 31	122 10 56
206.60.01	San Pablo Creek	37 58 3	122 21 46
206.40.08	Sonoma Creek	38 16 3	122 28 2
205.50.94	Stevens Creek	37 18 15	122 14 24
205.50.10	Stevens Creek Reservoir	37 17 38	122 4 41
207.10.90	Suisun Bay	38 4 5	122 2 40
205.40.01	Vasona Lake	37 14 45	121 58 0
201.12.01	Walker Creek	38 14 0	122 54 47
207.32.06	Walnut Creek	37 54 3	122 3 33

Table 6-4. Five Most Commonly Consumed Bay Fish

Species and Edible Portion	Evaluation Length (cm)
Striped bass, muscle without skin	60
California halibut, muscle without skin	75
Jacksmelt, muscle with skin and skeleton	25
White sturgeon, muscle without skin	135
White croaker, muscle with skin	25

CHAPTER 7: WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES INCLUDING TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOADS

Water Quality Attainment Strategies (WQAS) including Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) deemed necessary and appropriate to ensure attainment and maintenance of water quality standards in the Region are presented in this chapter.

7.1 Region-Wide Water Quality Attainment Strategies And TMDLs

7.1.1 Water Quality Attainment Strategy and TMDL for Diazinon and Pesticide-related Toxicity in Urban Creeks

The following sections establish a water quality attainment strategy and TMDL for diazinon and pesticide-related toxicity in the Region's urban creeks, including actions and monitoring necessary to implement the strategy. The term "pesticides," as used here, refers to substances (or mixtures of substances) intended for defoliating plants, regulating plant growth, or preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating pests that may infest or be detrimental to vegetation, humans, animals, or households, or be present in any agricultural or nonagricultural environment. The term "urban creeks," as used here, refers to freshwater streams that flow through urban areas, including incorporated cities and towns and unincorporated areas with similar land use intensities. This strategy applies to all San Francisco Bay Region urban creeks.

The numeric targets, allocations, and implementation plan described below are intended to ensure that urban creeks meet applicable water quality standards established to protect and support beneficial uses. This strategy will also reduce pesticide concentrations in the Bay resulting from urban creek flows. The effectiveness of the implementation actions, the monitoring undertaken to track progress toward meeting the targets, and the most current scientific understanding pertaining to pesticide-related toxicity will be periodically reviewed, and the strategy will be adapted as necessary to reflect changing conditions and information.

7.1.1.1 Problem Statement

In 1998, a number of the Region's urban creeks were placed on the 303(d) list of impaired waters due to toxicity attributed to diazinon. In the early 1990s, many urban creek water samples collected from selected creeks throughout the Region were toxic to aquatic organisms. Studies found that pesticides, particularly diazinon, caused the toxicity. The 303(d) listings were based on observed toxicity, diazinon detections, and similarities among the Region's urban pesticide use profiles.

When pesticide-related toxicity occurs in urban creek water, creeks do not meet the narrative toxicity objective. When pesticide-related toxicity occurs in sediment, the creeks also do not meet the narrative sediment objective. Likewise, when creek water or sediment is toxic, creeks do not meet the narrative population and community ecology objective. Urban creek waters that fail to meet these objectives are not protective of cold and warm freshwater habitats.

Although U.S. EPA phased out urban diazinon applications at the end of 2004, other pesticides may now pose potential water quality and sediment quality concerns because they are used as diazinon replacements and because pesticide regulatory programs, as currently implemented, allow pesticides to be used in ways that threaten water quality.

7.1.1.2 Numeric Targets

The numeric targets below interpret the applicable narrative objectives in terms of quantitatively measurable water quality parameters. Meeting these pesticide-related toxicity and diazinon concentration targets will protect cold and warm freshwater habitats. These targets shall be met at all urban creek locations, including those near storm drain outfalls where urban runoff enters receiving waters.

Pesticide-Related Toxicity

The toxicity targets are expressed in terms of acute toxic units (TU_a) and chronic toxic units (TU_c). The targets are as follows: pesticide-related acute and chronic toxicity in urban creek water and sediment, as determined through standard toxicity tests, shall not exceed 1.0 TU_a or 1.0 TU_c, where TU_a = 100/NOAEC and TU_c = 100/NOEC. "NOAEC" refers to the "no observed adverse effect concentration," which is the highest tested concentration of a sample that causes no observable adverse effect (i.e., mortality) to exposed organisms during an acute toxicity test. For purposes of this strategy, "NOEC" refers to the "no observable effect concentration," which is the highest tested concentration of a sample that causes no observable effect to exposed organisms during a chronic toxicity test. NOAEC and NOEC are both expressed as the percentage of a sample in a test container (e.g., an undiluted sample has a concentration of 100%). In both cases, an observable effect must be statistically significant. For purposes of this strategy, an undiluted ambient water or sediment sample that does not exhibit an acute or chronic toxic effect that is significantly different from control samples on a statistical basis shall be assumed to meet the relevant target.

The above definitions of TU_a and TU_c apply only to ambient conditions in the context of this diazinon and pesticide-related toxicity strategy. If toxicity exists in urban creeks but pesticides do not cause or contribute to the toxicity, these targets do not apply. Moreover, the numeric toxicity targets do not limit the Water Board's authority to evaluate attainment of the narrative objectives through other appropriate means.

Diazinon

The diazinon concentration target is as follows: diazinon concentrations in urban creeks shall not exceed 100 ng/l as a one-hour average. The target addresses both acute and chronic diazinon-related toxicity.

7.1.1.3 Sources

Pesticides, including diazinon, enter urban creeks through urban runoff. Most urban runoff flows through storm drains owned and operated by the Region's municipalities, industrial dischargers, large institutions (e.g., campuses), construction dischargers, and the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). Urban runoff contains pesticides as a result of pesticides being manufactured, formulated into products, and sold through distributors and retailers to businesses and individuals who apply them for structural pest control, landscape maintenance, agricultural, and other pest management purposes. Factors that affect pesticide concentrations in urban creeks include the amount used, the chemical and physical properties of the pesticide and its product formulation, the sites of use (e.g., landscaping, turf, or paved surfaces), and irrigation practices and precipitation. In the San Francisco Bay Region, ants are the most common pest problem for which pesticides are used. Argentine ants are an introduced species. Pesticide use by structural pest control professionals and use of products sold over-the-counter can be among the greatest contributors of pesticides in urban runoff.

7.1.1.4 Total Maximum Daily Load

The assimilative capacity of the Region's urban creeks for diazinon and pesticide-related toxicity is the amount of diazinon and pesticide-related toxicity they can receive without exceeding water quality standards. For urban creeks to assimilate diazinon and other pesticide discharges and meet water quality standards, the targets must be met. Rather than establishing a mass-based TMDL to attain the targets, this TMDL is expressed in concentration units. The TMDL is equal to the targets.

The targets rely on a conservative approach that provides an implicit margin of safety to account for any lack of knowledge concerning the relationship between the allocations and water quality. Weather and seasons affect creek flows and pesticide loads, concentrations, and toxicity. By expressing the targets in terms of toxicity and diazinon concentrations, the inherent pesticide mass loads automatically reflect seasonal and other critical conditions as creek conditions change.

7.1.1.5 Allocations

The TMDL is allocated to all urban runoff, including urban runoff associated with municipal separate storm sewer systems, Caltrans facilities, and industrial, construction, and institutional sites. The allocations are expressed in terms of toxic units and diazinon concentrations, and are the same as the numeric targets and the TMDL.

7.1.1.6 Implementation

The cornerstone of this strategy is pollution prevention. Pesticide-related toxicity in the Region's urban creeks is to be eliminated and prevented by using pest management alternatives that protect water quality and by not using pesticides that threaten water quality. This can best be accomplished through the rigorous application of integrated pest management techniques and the use of less toxic pest control methods. The term "integrated pest management," as used here, refers to a process that includes setting action thresholds, monitoring and identifying pests, preventing pests, and controlling pests when necessary. Integrated pest management meets the following conditions:

- Pest control practices focus on long-term pest prevention through a combination of techniques, such as biological control, habitat manipulation, and modification of cultural practices;
- Pesticides are used only after monitoring indicates that they are needed;
- Treatments are made with the goal of removing only the target pest; and
- Pesticides are selected to minimize risks to human health, beneficial and non-target organisms, and the environment, including risks to aquatic habitats.

The term "less toxic pest control," as used here, refers to the use of pest control strategies selected to minimize the potential for pesticide-related toxicity in water and sediment.

Strategy implementation will focus on three areas: (1) regulatory programs, (2) education and outreach, and (3) research and monitoring. Regulatory programs will prevent pollution by using existing regulatory tools to ensure that pesticides are not applied in a manner that results in discharges that threaten urban creek uses. Education and outreach programs will focus on decreasing demand for pesticides that threaten water quality, while increasing awareness of alternatives that pose less risk to water quality. Research will fill existing information gaps, and monitoring will be used to measure implementation progress and success. The actions described below are intended to address these strategic goals.

When pesticide-related toxicity occurs in urban creeks, many entities share responsibility for the discharge, and therefore many entities share responsibility for implementing actions to ensure that pesticide-related toxicity does not threaten water quality. Although the allocations apply to all urban runoff, responsibility for attaining the allocations is not the sole responsibility of urban runoff management agencies, whose authority to regulate pesticide use is constrained. Actions to be implemented by regulatory agencies, urban runoff management agencies, and other entities are listed below. The agencies with the broadest authorities to oversee pesticide use and pesticide discharges include U.S. EPA, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation, and the Water Board. Regulatory and non-regulatory actions are needed to ensure that pesticide use does not result in discharges that cause or contribute to toxicity in urban creeks. Implementing these actions is expected to ensure attainment of the allocations. Many entities are already implementing these actions. Actions that can be required through NPDES permits are already in some permits and shall be incorporated into all applicable NPDES permits when the permits are reissued or by other regulatory actions if appropriate. Voluntary actions should commence immediately, and inter-agency coordination is already underway.

Water Board Actions

The role of the Water Board is to encourage, monitor, and enforce implementation actions, and to lead by example. The Water Board will implement the following actions related to regulatory programs:

- Track U.S. EPA pesticide evaluation and registration activities as they relate to surface water quality and share monitoring and research data with U.S. EPA;
- When necessary, request that U.S. EPA coordinate implementation of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and the Clean Water Act;
- Encourage U.S. EPA to fully address urban water quality concerns within its pesticide registration process;
- Work with the California Department of Pesticide Regulation, County Agricultural Commissioners, and the Structural Pest Control Board to ensure that pesticide applications result in discharges that comply with water quality standards;
- Interpret water quality standards for the California Department of Pesticide Regulation and County Agricultural Commissioners, and assemble available information (such as monitoring data) to assist the California Department of Pesticide Regulation and County Agricultural Commissioners in taking actions necessary to protect water quality; and
- Use authorities (e.g., through permits or waste discharge requirements) to require implementation of best management practices and control measures to minimize pesticide discharges to urban creeks.

The Water Board will implement the following actions related to outreach and education:

- Encourage integrated pest management and less toxic pest management practices;
- Encourage grant funding for activities likely to reduce pesticide discharges, promote less toxic pest management practices, or otherwise further the goals of this implementation plan; and
- Encourage pilot demonstration projects that show promise for reducing pesticide discharges throughout the Region.

The Water Board will implement the following actions related to research, monitoring, and overall program coordination:

- Promote and support studies to address critical data needs (see Adaptive Implementation, below); and
- Assist municipalities and others implementing this strategy by convening stakeholder forums to coordinate implementation.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Actions

U.S. EPA is responsible for implementing the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and the Clean Water Act. U.S. EPA is therefore responsible for ensuring that both federal pesticide laws and water quality laws are implemented. U.S. EPA should exercise its authorities to ensure that foreseeable pesticide applications do not cause or contribute to water column or sediment toxicity in the Region's waters. Because some pesticides pose water quality risks, U.S. EPA should implement the following actions:

- Continue internal coordination efforts to ensure that pesticide applications and resulting discharges comply with water quality standards and avoid water quality impairment (i.e., restrict uses or application practices to manage risks);
- Continue and enhance education and outreach programs to encourage integrated pest management and less toxic pest control; and
- Complete studies to address critical data needs (see Adaptive Implementation, below).

California Department of Pesticide Regulation Actions

Like the Water Board, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation is part of the California Environmental Protection Agency. It regulates pesticide product sales and use within California pursuant to the California Food and Agricultural Code. When the California Department of Pesticide Regulation evaluates whether to register a pesticide product, it must give special attention to the potential for environmental damage, including interference with attainment of water quality standards. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation is mandated to protect water quality from environmentally harmful pesticide materials, which should include pesticides used such that their runoff violates water quality standards. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation should also recognize pesticides used such that their runoff poses a reasonable potential to violate water quality standards to be potentially harmful and take preventive action to address foreseeable risks. The Water Board will assist the California Department of Pesticide Regulation in identifying pesticides that could harm water quality.

The California Department of Pesticide Regulation must endeavor to mitigate adverse effects of pesticides that endanger the environment, such as existing or reasonably foreseeable pesticiderelated violations of water quality standards. If a pesticide product has a demonstrated serious uncontrollable adverse effect, mitigation may include canceling its registration. Mitigation is also warranted to avoid existing and reasonably foreseeable serious uncontrolled adverse effects. The Water Board will notify the California Department of Pesticide Regulation whenever it obtains information concerning actual or potential water quality standard violations so the California Department of Pesticide Regulation can implement appropriate protective actions.

To be effective, this strategy relies on the California Department of Pesticide Regulation to use its authorities in concert with the Water Board. Consistent with its authorities, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation should implement the following actions:

- Work with the Water Board to identify pesticides applied in urban areas in such a manner that runoff does or could cause or contribute to water quality standard violations;

- Condition registrations, as appropriate, to require registrants to provide information necessary to determine the potential for their products to cause or contribute to water quality standard violations and to implement actions necessary to prevent violations;
- Continue and enhance efforts to evaluate the potential for registered pesticide products to cause or contribute to water quality standard violations (the California Department of Pesticide Regulation need not wait for the Water Board to evaluate potential water quality effects);
- Implement actions to eliminate pesticide-related water quality standard violations caused by registered pesticides;
- Implement actions to prevent potential pesticide-related water quality standard violations before they occur;
- Notify U.S. EPA of potential deficiencies in product labels for products that threaten water quality;
- Continue and enhance education and outreach programs to encourage integrated pest management and less toxic pest control (work with County Agricultural Commissioners, urban runoff management agencies, and the University of California Statewide Integrated Pest Management Program to coordinate activities);
- Continue and enhance efforts to prevent the introduction of new exotic pests to the Region; and
- Complete studies to address critical data needs (see Adaptive Implementation, below).

Collaboration within the California Environmental Protection Agency

As sister agencies within the California Environmental Protection Agency, the Water Board and the California Department of Pesticide Regulation should coordinate pesticide and water quality regulation in the Region. In 1997, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation and the State Water Resources Control Board entered into a management agency agreement. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation agreed to ensure that compliance with numeric and narrative water quality objectives is achieved. The State and Regional Water Boards retained responsibility for interpreting compliance with narrative water quality objectives. In light of the agreement, the Water Board and the California Department of Pesticide Regulation should work together to eliminate recurrences of water quality standard violations and prevent potential future violations. In consultation with the California Department of Pesticide Regulation, the Water Board will implement the following actions:

- Gather and review available information to identify pesticides most likely to run off into urban creeks and cause or contribute to water quality standard violations;
- Identify evaluation criteria that can be used to discern whether water quality standards are met (e.g., water quality objectives, targets, monitoring benchmarks, or other criteria);
- Evaluate available information to determine whether water quality standards are met and, if so, whether circumstances suggest that future violations are likely; and
- Notify the California Department of Pesticide Regulation and County Agricultural Commissioners if water quality standard violations exist or are likely to exist in the future due to pesticide discharges, thereby enabling these agencies to implement appropriate actions and assisting them in ensuring that their regulatory programs adequately protect water quality.

In consultation with the Water Board, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation should implement the following actions:

- When available information is insufficient to conclude whether water quality standards are met, work with the Water Board to identify information needed to evaluate the potential for pesticide discharges to cause or contribute to water quality standard violations;
- Obtain information necessary to determine whether water quality standards are or are likely to be met from pesticide product registrants, U.S. EPA, and other sources (conservative [i.e., protective] assumptions may be used to fill information gaps);
- Evaluate whether water quality standards are likely to be met (e.g., consider pesticide use, toxicity, application sites and techniques, runoff potential, and environmental persistence; estimate foreseeable water and sediment pesticide concentrations; and consider Water Board evaluation criteria);
- When pesticide discharges are or are likely to cause or contribute to water quality standard violations, identify and evaluate possible corrective actions (using the Water Board's evaluation criteria) and implement those needed to ensure that water quality standards will be met; and
- When available information suggests that pesticide discharges appear likely to cause or contribute to water quality standard violations in the future (assuming standards are currently met), identify and evaluate possible preventive actions and, commensurate with the weight of the evidence, implement those actions needed to ensure that water quality standards will be met.

Sometimes, a pesticide-by-pesticide approach may be counterproductive, particularly if existing pesticide problems are likely to be replaced by new pesticide problems. As appropriate, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation may evaluate several pesticides at once if related to a specific application method, application site of concern, or other shared factor.

During adaptive implementation reviews (see "Adaptive Implementation," below), the Water Board will consider the extent to which inter-agency collaboration is sufficient to address water quality concerns. If necessary, the Water Board will notify the California Department of Pesticide Regulation of deficiencies and could consider the need to use its own regulatory authorities to control pesticide discharges.

County Agricultural Commissioners' Actions

County Agricultural Commissioners are the local enforcement agents for the California Department of Pesticide Regulation. They provide local enforcement of applicable pesticide laws and, when necessary to address local circumstances (e.g., localized toxicity in an urban creek), can adopt local regulations (subject to California Department of Pesticide Regulation approval) that govern the conduct of pest control operations and the records and reports of those operations. County Agricultural Commissioners should implement the following actions:

- Continue and enhance enforcement related to illegal sale or use of pesticides, including pesticides sold over-the-counter;
- Continue to enforce the phase out of diazinon products and any new regulations affecting pesticide applications and their water quality risks;
- Continue and enhance efforts to prevent the introduction of new exotic pests to the Region;
- Provide outreach and training to pest control licensees regarding water quality issues as part of pest control business license registration and inspection programs; and
- Work with the California Department of Pesticide Regulation, urban runoff management agencies, and the University of California Statewide Integrated Pest Management Program to coordinate education and outreach programs to minimize pesticide discharges.

Structural Pest Control Board Actions

The Structural Pest Control Board is responsible for licensing structural pest control professionals. The Structural Pest Control Board requires training and examinations to maintain a license to practice structural pest control, and regulates the advertising practices of structural pest control businesses. The Structural Pest Control Board should implement the following actions:

- Through licensing and other authorities, work to ensure that structural pest control practices result in discharges that comply with water quality standards;
- Work to develop a mechanism through which consumers can determine which structural pest control providers offer services most likely to protect water quality; and
- Work to enhance initial and continuing integrated pest management training for structural pest control licensees.

University of California Actions

The University of California Statewide Integrated Pest Management Program promotes pest management education and outreach throughout California. The University of California should implement the following actions:

- Continue and enhance educational efforts targeting urban pesticide users to promote integrated pest management and less toxic pest management practices;
- Continue to encourage and support efforts to identify and improve new less toxic pest management strategies for the urban environment;
- Continue to serve as a resource for information on alternative pest management practices that protect water quality and develop publications others can use to support outreach activities;
- Continue to train University of California Master Gardeners to help disseminate information about integrated pest management and pest management alternatives that protect water quality; and
- Work with the California Department of Pesticide Regulation, County Agricultural Commissioners, and urban runoff management agencies to coordinate education and outreach programs to minimize pesticide discharges.

Urban Runoff Management Agencies and Similar Entities Actions

NPDES permits for urban runoff management agencies and similar entities responsible for controlling urban runoff (e.g., industrial facilities, construction sites, California Department of Transportation facilities, universities, and military installations) shall require implementation of best management practices and control measures. Urban runoff management agencies' and similar entities' respective responsibilities for addressing these allocations and targets will be satisfied by complying with the requirements set forth below and permit-related requirements based on them.

Requirements in each NPDES permit issued or reissued and applicable for the term of the permit shall be based on an updated assessment of control measures intended to reduce pesticides in urban runoff. Control measures implemented by urban runoff management agencies and other entities (except construction and industrial sites) shall reduce pesticides in urban runoff to the maximum extent practicable. Control measures for construction and industrial sites shall reduce discharges based on Best Available Technology Economically Achievable. All permits shall remain consistent with the section of this chapter titled "Surface Water Protection and Management—Point Source Control - Stormwater

Discharges." These requirements shall be included in permits no later than five years after the effective date of this strategy. If these requirements prove inadequate to meet the targets and allocations, the Water Board will require additional control measures or call for additional actions by others until the targets and allocations are attained.

The following general requirements shall be implemented through NPDES permits issued or reissued for urban runoff discharges:

- Reduce reliance on pesticides that threaten water quality by adopting and implementing policies, procedures, or ordinances that minimize the use of pesticides that threaten water quality in the discharger's operations and on the discharger's property;
- Track progress by periodically reviewing the discharger's pesticide use and pesticide use by its hired contractors;
- Train the discharger's employees to use integrated pest management techniques and require that they rigorously adhere to integrated pest management practices;
- Require the discharger's contractors to practice integrated pest management; and
- Study the effectiveness of the control measures implemented, evaluate attainment of the targets, identify effective actions to be taken in the future, and report conclusions to the Water Board.

The following education and outreach requirements shall also be implemented through NPDES permits issued or reissued for urban runoff discharges:

- Undertake targeted outreach programs to encourage communities within a discharger's jurisdiction to reduce their reliance on pesticides that threaten water quality, focusing efforts on those most likely to use pesticides that threaten water quality;
- Work with the California Department of Pesticide Regulation, County Agricultural Commissioners, and the University of California Statewide Integrated Pest Management Program to coordinate education and outreach programs to minimize pesticide discharges.
- Encourage public and private landscape irrigation management that minimizes pesticide runoff; and
- Facilitate appropriate pesticide waste disposal, and conduct education and outreach to promote appropriate disposal.

The following monitoring and reporting requirements shall also be implemented through NPDES permits issued or reissued for urban runoff discharges:

- Monitor diazinon and other pesticides discharged in urban runoff that pose potential water quality threats to urban creeks; monitor toxicity in both water and sediment; and implement alternative monitoring mechanisms, if appropriate, to indirectly evaluate water quality as described below (see Monitoring, below);
- Disseminate monitoring data to appropriate regulatory agencies; and
- Contribute to studies to address critical data needs (see Adaptive Implementation, below).

The following requirements related to regulatory programs shall also be implemented through NPDES permits issued or reissued for urban runoff discharges:

- Track U.S. EPA pesticide evaluation and registration activities as they relate to surface water quality and, when necessary, encourage U.S. EPA to coordinate implementation of the Federal

Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and the Federal Clean Water Act and to accommodate water quality concerns within its pesticide registration process;

- Assemble and submit information (such as monitoring data) as needed to assist the California Department of Pesticide Regulation and County Agricultural Commissioners in ensuring that pesticide applications within the Region comply with water quality standards; and
- Report violations of pesticide regulations (e.g., illegal handing) to County Agricultural Commissioners.

The actions above may be implemented by individual urban runoff management entities, jointly by two or more entities acting in concert, or cooperatively through a regional approach, as appropriate.

NPDES permits issued or reissued for industrial, construction, and California Department of Transportation facilities shall implement the general requirements and education and outreach requirements listed above and monitoring requirements as appropriate.

Private Entities Actions

Most pesticides do not occur naturally in the environment; they are manufactured. Pesticide manufacturers and formulators sell products to distributors and retailers, who sell them to the pesticide users who apply them. These private entities should implement the following actions to prevent pesticide-related toxicity in urban creeks:

- Pesticide manufacturers and formulators should minimize potential pesticide discharges by developing and marketing products designed to avoid discharges that exceed water quality standards. (Many manufacturers successfully market such products.) They should also undertake studies to address critical data needs (see Adaptive Implementation, below);
- Distributors and retailers should offer point-of-sale information on less toxic alternatives. They should also offer and promote less toxic alternatives to customers;
- Pest control advisors should recommend integrated pest management strategies so pesticides that could threaten water quality are used only as a last resort; and
- Pesticide users (e.g., private citizens, professional pesticide applicators, school districts, transit districts, and mosquito abatement and vector control districts) should adopt integrated pest management and less toxic pest control techniques so pesticide applications do not contribute to pesticide runoff and toxicity in urban creeks.

7.1.1.7 Monitoring

Monitoring is needed to demonstrate target attainment and to track and evaluate the effectiveness of strategy implementation. Diazinon monitoring needs to demonstrate that diazinon concentrations meet the target. When the concentrations consistently drop below the target, such monitoring may no longer be needed. However, because other pesticides will continue to be applied in urban areas, the need to monitor for water and sediment toxicity—and sometimes specific pesticides—will likely remain well after achieving the diazinon concentration target.

A number of programs monitor pesticide concentrations and toxicity in the Region's waters, including the Water Board's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation's Surface Water Protection Program, and the Regional Monitoring Program for Trace Substances. Municipal storm water NPDES permits may also require dischargers to characterize their discharges and receiving waters. This can involve monitoring toxicity and specific pollutants, like diazinon, in storm drain systems and urban creeks.

Monitoring Requirements

Monitoring requirements shall be implemented through NPDES permits issued or reissued for urban runoff discharges. Urban runoff management agencies shall undertake monitoring efforts related to pesticides and toxicity. They shall design and implement a monitoring program to answer the following questions:

- Is the diazinon concentration target being met?
- Are the toxicity targets being met?
- Is toxicity observed in urban creeks caused by a pesticide?
- Is urban runoff the source of any observed toxicity in urban creeks?
- How does observed pesticide-related toxicity in urban creeks (or pesticide concentrations contributing to such toxicity) vary in time and magnitude across urban creek watersheds, and what types of pest control practices contribute to such toxicity?
- Are actions already being taken to reduce pesticide discharges sufficient to meet the targets, and if not, what should be done differently?

The monitoring program may be developed by individual urban runoff management agencies, jointly by two or more agencies acting in concert, or cooperatively through a regional approach. Designing the program shall involve characterizing watersheds, selecting representative creeks, identifying sample locations, developing sampling plans, and selecting appropriate analytical tests of water and sediment. Chemical and toxicity tests shall be conducted on urban creek water and sediment. At a minimum, tests shall be used to measure the following:

- Water column toxicity;
- Sediment toxicity;
- Diazinon concentrations in water (until the diazinon concentration target is met consistently); and
- Concentrations of other pesticides that pose potential water quality and sediment quality threats, as feasible.

Sampling frequency, timing, and number of samples shall be adequate to answer the monitoring questions above and any others set forth for the monitoring program.

Additional types of monitoring tools may be used to support and optimize conventional water and sediment monitoring. For example, monitoring in storm drain systems or near application sites may be useful in selecting creek sampling strategies because pesticide concentrations are easier to detect nearer to the pesticide application site. Efforts to monitor parameters that can serve as surrogates or indicators of pesticide-related water quality conditions may moderate the need for more comprehensive water quality monitoring. While some toxicity and pollutant monitoring will always be necessary, extensive monitoring will be less important if other information is collected that can be used to evaluate the potential for toxicity or specific pollutants to occur in water. Alternative monitoring information can also help focus water quality monitoring efforts and mitigation actions. Such monitoring could include reviewing pesticide sales and use data for the Region, pesticide fate and transport data, and public attitudes regarding pesticides and water quality. If undertaken, such monitoring may seek to answer the following questions:

- What pesticides pose the greatest water quality risks?
- How is the use of such pesticides changing?
- Are existing actions effective in reducing pesticide discharges that threaten water quality?
- What approach is best for monitoring toxicity and pesticides in urban creek water and sediment?

Monitoring Benchmarks

To determine whether measured or predicted pesticide concentrations in water are cause for concern, monitoring benchmarks are needed. Ideally, water quality criteria would be used; however, water quality criteria do not exist for most pesticides. In the absence of water quality criteria, a monitoring benchmark may be calculated as follows. Such a monitoring benchmark is not a water quality objective unless adopted as such by the Water Board. Where valid tests have determined four-day LC_{50} values for aquatic organisms (the concentration that kills one half of the test organisms), a monitoring benchmark may be calculated by dividing the lowest LC_{50} value measured by the appropriate benchmark factor from Table 7.1.1-1 (typically 14 or less for a registered pesticide).

$$\text{Monitoring Benchmark} = \text{Lowest } LC_{50} \div \text{Benchmark Factor}$$

Where multiple LC_{50} measurements are available, the lowest "genus mean acute value" may be used in place of the lowest LC_{50}. The term "genus mean acute value," as used here, refers to the geometric mean of the available "species mean acute values" within a genus. The term "species mean acute value," as used here, refers to the geometric mean of available four-day LC_{50} values for each species. Other available information regarding the pesticide (such as its potential for sub-lethal effects) may also be considered to determine if lower monitoring benchmarks are appropriate to reflect attainment of the narrative objectives. Table 7.1.1-1 is not intended for deriving monitoring benchmarks for sediment tests.

Table 7.1.1-1 Benchmark Factors

Number of Data Requirements Satisfied [a]	Benchmark Factor [b]
2	16
3	14
4	14
5	12
6	10
7	8

Notes:
[a] U.S. EPA water quality criteria guidelines require data for at least eight taxonomic families to derive water quality criteria.
[b] These values apply only when both daphnid and salmonid toxicity data are available. U.S. EPA typically requires such data to register a pesticide.

When monitoring data demonstrate that pesticide concentrations exceed monitoring benchmarks, the information will be considered during periodic reviews undertaken as part of adaptive implementation (see below). When pesticide concentrations exceed monitoring benchmarks, the Water Board may consider such information in determining compliance with the narrative toxicity, sediment, and population and community ecology objectives. The Water Board may also seek additional toxicity data to derive water quality criteria. The Water Board may inform other regulatory agencies (e.g., the California Department of Pesticide Regulation) about the potential threat to water quality and seek action to prevent water quality impairment.

7.1.1.8 Adaptive Implementation

Adaptive implementation entails taking immediate actions commensurate with available information, reviewing new information as it becomes available, and modifying actions as necessary based on the new information. Taking immediate action allows progress to occur while more and better information is collected and the effectiveness of current actions is evaluated. Table 7.1.1-2 lists specific actions the Water Board will use to track its progress and an implementation timeframe.

Table 7.1.1-2: Water Board Implementation Measure Tracking

Action	Schedule
Summarize pesticide regulatory activities as they relate to water quality, and identify opportunities to advise pesticide regulatory oversight agencies regarding future actions	Annually
Summarize research and monitoring data for pesticide regulatory oversight agencies and others, and determine where to focus future monitoring efforts based on critical data needs	Annually
Describe urban pesticide use trends and identify pesticides likely to affect water quality	Annually
Notify pesticide regulatory oversight agencies if water quality standard violations exist or are likely to exist in the future due to pesticide discharges	At least annually
Identify waters impaired by pesticide-related toxicity and waters where there is a potential for impairment	Biennially
Meet or correspond with pesticide regulatory oversight agencies regarding their	At least annually

Action	Schedule
roles in protecting water quality	
Place required actions in NPDES stormwater permits	No later than five years from effective date of strategy
Report implementation status to Water Board	Annually

Periodic Review

The Water Board will review this strategy approximately every five years. The reviews will be coordinated through the Water Board's continuing planning program and will provide opportunities for stakeholder participation. If any modifications are needed, they will be incorporated into the Basin Plan. At a minimum, the following focusing questions will be used to conduct the reviews. Additional focusing questions will be developed in collaboration with stakeholders during each review.

- Are changes in urban creek conditions moving toward improvements in water quality (e.g., toward target attainment)?
- If it is unclear whether there is progress, how should monitoring efforts be modified to measure trends?
- If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions or allocations be modified to improve progress?
- Is there new information that suggests the need to modify the targets, allocations, or implementation actions?
- If so, how should the strategy be modified?

During the periodic reviews, the Water Board will consider newly available information regarding such topics as market trends, monitoring results, tools for risk evaluation, outreach effectiveness, and regulatory actions.

Additional Sources

As the strategy is implemented, additional sources of pesticide-related toxicity may emerge, either as the result of a new discharge or a new pesticide being applied. In such situations, the allocations for additional sources shall be the same as those for the existing sources unless the Water Board finds these allocations to be inappropriate or chooses to refine the strategy in some other manner.

Critical Data Needs

Various types of information and tools are needed to adequately evaluate the risks associated with pesticide runoff. To the extent possible, the pesticide industry should shoulder the burden of collecting this information and developing appropriate tools. At times, however, the citizens of the Region (as represented by the Water Boards, the urban runoff management agencies, and others) should lead by example. Therefore, the pesticide industry should undertake and others should support and promote the following actions:

- Conduct surveillance monitoring of surface waters and sediment and publicly report the results;
- Develop publicly available and commercially viable analytical methods to detect ecologically relevant concentrations of pesticides that pose water quality risks;

- Develop procedures that can be used to identify potential causes of toxicity in water and sediment (e.g., Toxicity Identification Evaluation procedures);
- Complete publicly available studies that characterize the fate and transport of pesticides applied in urban areas;
- Develop and adopt evaluation methods (e.g., quantitative fate and transport models) for urban pesticide applications, including applications to impervious surfaces; and
- Complete publicly available studies to support the development of water quality criteria for pesticides in water and sediment.

7.2 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR SAN FRANCISCO BAY AND BAY SEGMENTS

7.2.1 Water Quality Attainment Strategy to Support Copper Site-specific Objectives for San Francisco Bay, and Nickel Site-specific Objectives for South San Francisco Bay

The Water Quality Attainment Strategy (WQAS) for copper in all San Francisco Bay segments (see Figure 7.2.1-1) and nickel in South San Francisco Bay is designed to prevent water quality degradation and ensure attainment of the copper and nickel site-specific objectives (SSOs). This section describes the details of the WQAS and how the Water Board will use its regulatory authority to implement this strategy.

The four elements of the WQAS are:

- Control measures/actions to minimize the discharge of copper (from wastewater treatment plants, urban runoff, anti-fouling boat paints, and lagoons to ensure that significant copper sources are properly managed)
- Statistically-based water quality "triggers" and a receiving water monitoring program that would initiate additional control measures/actions if the "triggers" are exceeded
- Metal translators that will be used to compute copper and nickel effluent limits for the municipal wastewater treatment plants discharging to South San Francisco Bay
- Metal translators that will be used to compute copper effluent limits for municipal and industrial wastewater treatment plants that discharge to deep water (see Section 4.6.1 for definition) north of the Dumbarton Bridge

7.2.1.1 Background

All San Francisco Bay segments (see Figure 7.2.1-01) meet water quality objectives for copper and nickel. Since the mid-1980s, because of effective treatment and successful pollution prevention and source control efforts, substantial reductions in metal loading to San Francisco Bay segments have been achieved. Other sources that are difficult to manage such as urban runoff (which includes copper from automobile brake pads), historical deposits of copper in the Bay sediments, and natural sources of copper are among the dominant contributions to current ambient water concentrations. SSOs (see Chapter 3) for dissolved copper in all Bay segments (and nickel in South San Francisco Bay) have been derived using toxicity data representing site-specific conditions in all San Francisco Bay segments, and these SSOs fully protect San Francisco Bay beneficial uses.

Figure 7.2.1-1 Segments of San Francisco Bay showing location of Hayward Shoals as a line connecting Little Coyote Point and the Oakland Airport.

7.2.1.2 Implementation Plan and Monitoring Program

This section discusses the actions and ambient monitoring program-needed to ensure continued attainment of the copper site-specific objectives throughout San Francisco Bay and ensure that copper sources are properly managed so ambient copper levels do not increase due to potential increases in loading of copper to San Francisco Bay. The implementation plan also calls for requirements in NPDES permits to support investigations to resolve three key areas of remaining technical uncertainty regarding copper: urban tributary loads and trends; toxicity to benthic organisms; and possible effects on the olfactory system of salmonids.

Control Measures for Urban Runoff Management Agencies

The NPDES permits for urban runoff management agencies shall require the implementation of best management practices and copper control measures designed to prevent urban runoff discharges from causing or contributing to exceedances of copper water quality objectives. Requirements in each permit issued or reissued and applicable for the term of the permit shall be based on an updated assessment of control measures intended to reduce copper in stormwater runoff to the maximum extent practicable. Urban runoff management agencies must implement control measures targeting: vehicle brake pads, architectural copper, copper pesticides, and industrial copper use. Additionally, these permits shall contain requirements to conduct or cause to be conducted: monitoring of copper loading to the Bay at locations and frequency sufficient to track loading trends; and technical studies to investigate possible copper sediment toxicity and sublethal effects on salmonids.

If an ambient trigger concentration in any San Francisco Bay segment (see Ambient Monitoring Program, below) is exceeded, all urban runoff management agencies discharging to that segment shall submit a report to the Water Board that describes best management practices that are currently being implemented and additional measures, with a schedule, that will be implemented to prevent their copper discharges from causing or contributing to the exceedance.

Control Measures for Wastewater Treatment Facilities

The management measures for municipal and industrial wastewater treatment facilities will be implemented through their individual NPDES permits, which shall include the following elements:

- Water quality-based effluent limits (WQBELs) computed from the SSOs.
- Baseline Program of pollution prevention measures.
- Requirement to conduct or cause to be conducted technical studies to investigate possible copper sediment toxicity and sublethal effects on salmonids.
- Effluent Monitoring and Reporting.

The baseline pollution prevention measures for wastewater facilities include:

- Evaluate copper sources (all municipal and industrial facilities)
- Confirm industrial facility compliance with local pre-treatment copper limits (municipal facilities only)
- Control municipal water supply pipeline corrosion from commercial and residential sources (municipal facilities only)

More advanced, facility-specific pollution prevention measures shall be implemented by facilities that exceed a copper effluent limit due to increased copper influent loading compared to the previous year's performance. Additionally, if an ambient trigger concentration (see Ambient Monitoring Program, below) is exceeded, each municipal and industrial wastewater facility discharging to that segment of the Bay shall evaluate the history of its facility's effluent copper concentrations. Those facilities with increasing copper effluent trends shall develop and implement plans to control these increasing levels.

Metal Translators

An important regulatory element of the WQAS is the specification of metal translators. Water quality objectives for copper and nickel are expressed as dissolved metal concentrations. Effluent limits for the wastewater dischargers' treatment facilities are expressed as total metal concentrations and must be calculated according to the procedure outlined in the "Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California." Therefore, for metals like copper and nickel, the calculation of an effluent limit requires the use of a ratio of total to dissolved metals called the metal translator.

South San Francisco Bay copper and nickel translators were developed using a regression relationship between the translators and total suspended solids (TSS). The translators were computed by evaluating the upper 95 percent confidence interval regression relationship at the median TSS value for South San Francisco Bay. For this reason, there is a single translator value for each metal (Table 7.2.1-1). The higher translators that result from using the upper confidence level regression result in lower numeric effluent limits and provide an additional measure of protection of beneficial uses.

There is not a strong relationship between TSS and translators for the segments of the Bay north of the Dumbarton Bridge. There are geographic differences in computed translators between the northernmost segments and those in the southern segments the Bay. In such cases, median and 90th percentile translators can be computed from available data for use in computing average monthly and maximum daily effluent limits, respectively. The translators in Table 7.2.1-2 apply only to deepwater wastewater discharges to San Francisco Bay because the available translator data are not representative of shallow water discharge (defined as those wastewater discharges that have been granted an exception to the prohibition against wastewater discharges into non-tidal water, dead-end sloughs or at any point that wastewater does not receive dilution of at least 10:1) locations. Shallow water wastewater dischargers must develop translators applicable to the discharge location at the time of permit reissuance.

Table 7.2.1-1 Translators Applicable to South San Francisco Bay Municipal Wastewater Discharges for Copper and Nickel

Bay Segments	Copper Translator For Effluent Limit Calculation	Nickel Translator For Effluent Limit Calculation
South San Francisco Bay	0.53	0.44

Table 7.2.1-2 Translators Applicable to Other San Francisco Bay Municipal and Industrial Wastewater Deep Water Discharges for Copper

Bay Segments	Copper Translator For Average Monthly Effluent Limit Calculation	Copper Translator For Maximum Daily Effluent Limit Calculation
Suisun Bay San Pablo Bay	0.38	0.66
Central San Francisco Bay Lower San Francisco Bay	0.73	0.87

Copper From Anti-Fouling Boat Paint

Paints applied to boats and ships to control unwanted "fouling" growth on their hulls often contain copper-based biocides. In San Francisco Bay, there are major ports, industrial piers, and dozens of marinas. Boats and ships coated with copper-containing biocides may release copper directly into the Bay during storage, operation, and in-water maintenance.

The Water Board is relying on the authority of the California Department of Pesticide Regulation (DPR) to regulate the pesticidal use of copper in antifouling paints such that water quality objectives will be attained. The Water Board will work with DPR as it executes its regulatory strategy for biocides in marine antifouling coatings, which includes monitoring to evaluate water quality impacts and review of registration status.

Control Measures for Lagoons

There are many managed lagoons that are hydraulically connected to the Bay. Because of nutrient loading and stagnant conditions, excessive growth of aquatic plants and algae can cause nuisance conditions. In addition to mechanical harvesting, copper-based algaecides are used to control nuisance plant and algae growth. The application of these algaecides is permitted under the State Water Board's Statewide General NPDES Permit (Order No. 2004-0009-DWQ) for discharges of aquatic pesticides to surface waters. The Water Board recognizes coverage under the general permit as being sufficient to ensure that application of copper pesticides to lagoons shall not cause or contribute to violations of the water quality objectives.

Ambient Monitoring Program

The implementation plan establishes copper control measures in order to prevent increases in ambient dissolved copper concentrations. Ambient concentrations of copper in the Bay have remained essentially unchanged from 1993 through 2006 and are not expected to increase in the future. In order to determine systematically if ambient concentrations have increased, specific copper concentration triggers are compared to data collected through the Regional Monitoring Program for Trace Substances (RMP). This is accomplished by calculating every year the three-year rolling mean of RMP copper concentrations in segments of the Bay. These rolling mean concentrations will be compared to trigger concentration values for each segment. The trigger concentrations (shown in Table 7.2.1-3) were calculated in order to detect a change (from 2003 concentrations) in dissolved copper concentration of about 1 μg/L with a statistical power of 99%. If the trigger concentration is exceeded in any Bay segment, the Water Board will investigate causes of the exceedance and potential control options and require wastewater and urban runoff dischargers to that segment to investigate whether they have caused or contributed to the exceedance and, if so, to identify and submit a plan and schedule to implement controls to resolve their contribution to the exceedance.

The Water Board will assess the continued appropriateness of the SSOs for San Francisco Bay should conditions change in Bay water quality. Dissolved organic carbon (DOC) will be used as a surrogate measure of the protective effect of Bay water against copper water column toxicity. An analysis and evaluation of trends in DOC data collected through the RMP will determine whether or not additional water column toxicity tests are needed to confirm that the SSOs are protective. In addition, the Water Board will evaluate sediment copper concentration and sediment toxicity data collected through the RMP to assess possible effects related to copper accumulation in Bay sediments. The need for a reevaluation of the SSOs or other regulatory actions will be established through the triennial review of the Basin Plan.

Table 7.2.1-3 Dissolved Copper (µg/L) Trigger Concentrations at 99% Statistical Power

Bay Segment (or portion thereof)	Trigger Level (µg/ L)
Suisun Bay	2.8
San Pablo Bay	3.0
Central San Francisco Bay Lower San Francisco Bay (north Hayward Shoals)	2.2
Lower San Francisco Bay (south of Hayward Shoals)	3.6
South San Francisco Bay	4.2

7.2.2 San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL

The following sections establish the allowable annual mercury load (Total Maximum Daily Load [TMDL]) to San Francisco Bay, and actions and monitoring necessary to implement the TMDL. The numeric targets, allocations, and associated implementation plan will ensure that all San Francisco Bay segments attain applicable water quality standards, including the mercury water quality objectives set forth in Table 3-3B, established to protect and support beneficial uses.

The TMDL allocations and implementation plan focus on controlling the amount of mercury that reaches the Bay and identifying and implementing actions to minimize mercury bioavailability. The organic form of mercury (methylmercury) is toxic and bioavailable, but information on ways of controlling methylmercury production is limited. However, this is an area of active research and strategies for controlling this process are forthcoming. The effectiveness of implementation actions, monitoring to track progress toward targets, and the scientific understanding pertaining to mercury will be periodically reviewed and the TMDL may be adapted as warranted.

7.2.2.1 Problem Statement

San Francisco Bay is impaired because mercury contamination is adversely affecting existing beneficial uses, including sport fishing, preservation of rare and endangered species, and wildlife habitat. Mercury concentrations in San Francisco Bay fish are high enough to threaten the health of humans who consume them. In addition, mercury concentrations in some bird eggs harvested from the shores of San Francisco Bay are high enough to account for abnormally high rates of eggs failing to hatch.

In the context of this TMDL, “San Francisco Bay” refers to the following water bodies:

- Sacramento/San Joaquin River Delta (within San Francisco Bay region)
- Suisun Bay
- Carquinez Strait
- San Pablo Bay
- Richardson Bay
- Central San Francisco Bay
- Lower San Francisco Bay
- South San Francisco Bay (including the Lower South Bay)

This TMDL also addresses the following mercury-impaired water bodies that exist within the water bodies listed above:

- Castro Cove (part of San Pablo Bay)
- Oakland Inner Harbor (part of Central San Francisco Bay)
- San Leandro Bay (part of Central San Francisco Bay)

7.2.2.2 Numeric Targets

TMDL numeric targets interpret narrative and/or numeric water quality standards, including beneficial uses and water quality objectives. To protect humans who consume Bay fish, the average fish tissue mercury concentration for a commonly consumed fish species is specified below as a human health target. To protect wildlife and rare and endangered species, the average fish tissue mercury concentration in fish consumed by piscivorous birds is specified below as a wildlife target. The goal of this target is that controllable water quality factors not cause detrimental mercury concentrations in San Francisco Bay wildlife, which is consistent with the bioaccumulation objective in Chapter 3. To achieve the human health and wildlife targets and to attain water quality standards, the Baywide suspended sediment mercury concentration target is 0.2 mg mercury per kg dry sediment.

The Regional Monitoring Program (RMP) conducts monitoring relevant to evaluating progress toward meeting the sediment and human health and wildlife targets. The following passages describe acceptable approaches to evaluate progress toward meeting the targets. Other approaches can be considered during adaptive implementation reviews.

Suspended Sediment Target

The suspended sediment target (0.2 mg mercury per kg dry sediment) shall be compared to the annual median Bay suspended sediment mercury concentration found through RMP monitoring. The suspended sediment mercury concentration shall be computed as the difference between total and dissolved mercury concentration in a water sample (at each location) divided by the suspended sediment concentration for that same sample.

Human Health Target

The human health target is a fish tissue mercury concentration (0.2 mg mercury per kg fish tissue). This target applies to average wet weight fish tissue muscle concentrations in 60 cm long striped bass. The RMP conducts fish tissue sampling and analysis in San Francisco Bay every three years. Progress toward attainment of the human health target shall be evaluated by tracking mercury concentrations in striped bass, a commonly consumed sport fish with relatively high mercury concentrations. Striped bass are routinely caught in three size ranges: 45-59 cm (small), 60-82 cm (medium), and larger than 82 cm (large). To provide sufficient data to evaluate the target, striped bass in the small and medium size ranges should be caught and analyzed. The best functional relationship between mercury concentration and length shall be established for the fish caught, and the resulting equation of fit shall be evaluated at 60 cm to compute the mercury concentration to compare to the human health target. The RMP tracks mercury concentrations in other San Francisco Bay sportfish, such as halibut and jack-smelt. This information will be used to assess overall trends and human health risks.

Wildlife Target

The wildlife target is a fish tissue mercury concentration (0.03 mg mercury per kg fish). This target applies to average wet weight whole fish concentrations in 3–5 cm length fish.

The RMP is developing a long term monitoring program to evaluate mercury concentrations in small fish typically consumed by birds, including by the California least tern. Progress toward attainment of the wildlife target will be evaluated by tracking mercury concentrations in 3–5 cm long Bay fish. The RMP is also collaborating with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on long-term monitoring and analysis of bird egg mercury concentrations.

7.2.2.3 Sources and Losses

During the California Gold Rush, cinnabar mines in the Central Coast Ranges produced the mercury used to extract gold from the Sierra Nevada foothills. Mercury was later mined and used to produce munitions, electronics, and health care and commercial products.

The year 2003 estimate of total mercury inputs to the San Francisco Bay is about 1220 kg/yr. The sources of mercury in San Francisco Bay include bed erosion (about 460 kg/yr), the Central Valley watershed (about 440 kg/yr), urban stormwater runoff (about 160 kg/yr), the Guadalupe River watershed (about 92 kg/yr), direct atmospheric deposition (about 27 kg/yr), non-urban stormwater runoff (about 25 kg/yr), and wastewater discharges (about 18 kg/yr). There is a potential that mercury may enter the Bay from Bay margin contaminated sites and abandoned mercury mines outside the Guadalupe watershed. An evaluation of these potential sources is addressed below under Mercury TMDL Implementation.

Using box models for sediment and mercury inputs and outputs to and from San Francisco Bay, the 2003 estimate for San Francisco Bay mercury losses is approximately 1700 kg/yr. Mercury leaves the Bay by transport to the Pacific Ocean via the Golden Gate, the net result of dredging and disposal (in-Bay and upland), and other losses.

7.2.2.4 Allocations

Tables 7.2.2-1 through 7.2.2-5 present load and wasteload allocations for San Francisco Bay mercury sources. Table 7.2.2-1 presents load and wasteload allocations by source category and the 2003 estimated annual loads. Tables 7.2.2-2 through 7.2.2-5 contain wasteload allocations for individual wastewater and urban stormwater discharges to San Francisco Bay. When summed, the individual allocations equal the category totals for urban stormwater and wastewater shown in Table 7.2.2-1.

Table 7.2.2-1 Mercury Load and Wasteload Allocations By Source Category

Source	2003 Mercury Load (kg/yr)	Allocation (kg/yr)
Bed erosion[a]	460	220
Central Valley Watershed	440	330
Urban Stormwater Runoff	160	82
Guadalupe River Watershed (mining legacy)	92[b]	2
Atmospheric deposition	27	27
Non-urban stormwater runoff	25	25
Wastewater (municipal and industrial)	18	12
Sediment dredging and disposal[c]	net loss	0 ≤ ambient concentration

Notes:

[a] Bed erosion occurs as mercury buried in Bay sediment becomes available for biological uptake when overlying sediment erodes.

[b] This load does not account for mercury captured in ongoing sediment removal programs conducted in the watershed.

[c] Sediment dredging and disposal often moves mercury-containing sediment from one part of the Bay to another. The dredged sediment mercury concentration generally reflects ambient conditions in San Francisco Bay sediment. This allocation is both mass-based and concentration-based. The allocation will be implemented by confirming both that the combined effect of dredging and disposal continues to be a net loss and that the mercury concentration of dredged material disposed in the Bay must be at or below the Baywide ambient mercury concentration. This allocation ensures that this source category continues to represent a net loss of mercury.

Table 7.2.2-2 Individual Wasteload Allocations for Mercury in Urban Stormwater Discharges

Entity	NPDES Permit	Allocation (kg/yr)[a]	Load Reduction (kg/yr)[b]
Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program	CAS029718	23	21
Alameda Countywide Clean Water Program	CAS029831	20	19
Contra Costa Clean Water Program	CAS029912	11	11
San Mateo County Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program	CAS029921	8.4	8.0
Vallejo Sanitation and Flood Control District	CAS612006	1.6	1.6
Fairfield-Suisun Urban Runoff Management Program	CAS612005	1.6	1.5
American Canyon	CAS612007	0.14	0.13
Sonoma County area [c]	CAS000004	1.6	1.5
Napa County area [c]	CAS000004	1.6	1.5
Marin County area [c]	CAS000004	3.3	3.2
Solano County area [c]	CAS000004	0.81	0.77
San Francisco County area [c,d]	CAS000004	8.8	8.4
Total		**82**[e]	**78**[e]

Notes:

[a] Allocations implicitly include all current and future permitted discharges within the geographic boundaries of municipalities and unincorporated areas including, but not limited to, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) roadways and non-roadway facilities and rights-of-way, atmospheric deposition, public facilities, properties proximate to stream banks, industrial facilities, and construction sites.

[b] This column contains calculated load reductions relative to the estimated 2003 urban stormwater runoff annual load that are consistent with attaining the wasteload allocation. Demonstration of such load reductions is an alternative manner of showing compliance with the allocations.

[c] Includes unincorporated areas and all municipalities in the county that are in the Region and drain to the Bay. The statewide municipal stormwater general permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board covers these municipalities.

[d] This urban stormwater runoff load estimate does not account for treatment provided by San Francisco's combined sewer system. The treatment provided by the Bayside facilities (NPDES permit CA0037664) will be credited toward meeting the allocation and load reduction.

[e] These totals differ slightly from the column sum due to rounding.

Table 7.2.2-3 Individual Wasteload Allocations for Mercury in Municipal Wastewater Discharges

Permitted Entity (Bold type indicates advanced treatment)	NPDES Permit	2000–2003 Load (kg/yr)	Interim Allocation (kg/yr)	Final Allocation (kg/yr)
American Canyon, City of	**CA0038768**	**0.12**	**0.095**	**0.095**
California Department of Parks and Recreation, Angel Island State Park	CA0037401	0.013	0.013	0.013
Benicia, City of	CA0038091	0.088	0.088	0.088
Burlingame, City of	CA0037788	0.089	0.089	0.089
Calistoga, City of	CA0037966	0.016	0.016	0.016
Central Contra Costa Sanitary District	CA0037648	2.23	1.8	1.3
Central Marin Sanitation Agency	CA0038628	0.18	0.15	0.11
Delta Diablo Sanitation District	CA0038547	0.31	0.25	0.19
East Bay Dischargers Authority	CA0037869	3.6	2.9	2.2
Dublin-San Ramon Services District (CA0037613) Hayward Shoreline Marsh (CA0038636) Livermore, City of (CA0038008) Union Sanitary District, wet weather (CA0038733)				
East Bay Municipal Utilities District	CA0037702	2.6[a]	2.1	1.5
East Brother Light Station	CA0038806	0.00001	0.000012	0.000012
Fairfield-Suisun Sewer District	**CA0038024**	**0.22**	**0.17**	**0.17**
Las Gallinas Valley Sanitary District	CA0037851	0.17	0.13	0.10
Marin County Sanitary District, Paradise Cove	CA0037427	0.00055	0.00055	0.00055
Marin County Sanitary District, Tiburon	CA0037753	0.0099	0.0099	0.0099
Millbrae, City of	CA0037532	0.052	0.052	0.052
Mountain View Sanitary District	**CA0037770**	**0.034**	**0.034**	**0.034**
Napa Sanitation District	CA0037575	0.28	0.23	0.17
Novato Sanitary District	CA0037958	0.079	0.079	0.079
Palo Alto, City of	**CA0037834**	**0.38**	**0.31**	**0.31**
Petaluma, City of	CA0037810	0.063	0.063	0.063
Pinole, City of	CA0037796	0.055	0.055	0.055

Permitted Entity (Bold type indicates advanced treatment	NPDES Permit	2000–2003 Load (kg/yr)	Interim Allocation (kg/yr)	Final Allocation (kg/yr)
Contra Costa County, Port Costa Wastewater Treatment Plant	CA0037885	0.00072	0.00072	0.00072
Rodeo Sanitary District	CA0037826	0.060	0.060	0.060
Saint Helena, City of	CA0038016	0.047	0.047	0.047
San Francisco, City and County of, San Francisco International Airport WQCP	CA0038318	0.032	0.032	0.032
San Francisco, City and County of, Southeast Plant	CA0037664	2.7	2.1	1.6
San Jose/Santa Clara WPCP	**CA0037842**	**1.0**	**0.80**	**0.80**
San Mateo, City of	CA0037541	0.32	0.26	0.19
Sausalito-Marin City Sanitary District	CA0038067	0.078	0.078	0.078
Seafirth Estates	CA0038893	0.00036	0.00036	0.00036
Sewerage Agency of Southern Marin	CA0037711	0.13	0.10	0.076
Sonoma Valley County Sanitary District	CA0037800	0.041	0.041	0.041
South Bayside System Authority	CA0038369	0.53	0.42	0.32
South San Francisco/San Bruno WQCP	CA0038130	0.29	0.24	0.18
Sunnyvale, City of	**CA0037621**	**0.15**	**0.12**	**0.12**
US Naval Support Activity, Treasure Island WWTP	CA0110116	0.026	0.026	0.026
Vallejo Sanitation & Flood Control District	CA0037699	0.57	0.46	0.34
West County Agency, Combined Outfall	CA0038539	0.38[c]	0.30	0.23
Yountville, Town of	CA0038121	0.040	0.040	0.04
Total		**17** [b]	**14** [b]	**11** [b]

Notes:

[a] This allocation includes wastewater treatment and all wet weather facilities.

[b] Total differs slightly from the column sum due to rounding.

[c] Mercury monitoring data quality concerns pertaining to this discharger will need to be addressed during the next review.

Table 7.2.2-4 Individual Wasteload Allocations for Mercury in Petroleum Refinery Wastewater Discharges

Permitted Entity	NPDES Permit	Allocation (kg/yr)
Chevron Products Company	CA0005134	0.34
ConocoPhillips	CA0005053	0.13
Martinez Refining Co. (formerly Shell)	CA0005789	0.22
Ultramar, Golden Eagle	CA0004961	0.11
Valero Refining Company	CA0005550	0.08
Total		**0.9**

Table 7.2.2-5 Individual Wasteload Allocations for Mercury in Industrial (Non-Petroleum Refinery) Wastewater Discharges[c]

Permitted Entity	NPDES Permit	Allocation (kg/yr)
C&H Sugar Co.	CA0005240	0.0013
Crockett Cogeneration	CA0029904	0.0047
The Dow Chemical Company	CA0004910	0.041
General Chemical [a]	CA0004979	0.21
GWF Power Systems, Site I	CA0029106	0.0016
GWF Power Systems, Site V	CA0029122	0.0025
Hanson Aggregates, Amador Street	CA0030139	0.000005
Hanson Aggregates, Olin Jones Dredge Spoils Disposal	CA0028321	0.000005
Hanson Aggregates, Tidewater Ave. Oakland	CAA030147	0.000005
Pacific Gas and Electric, East Shell Pond	CA0030082	0.00063
Pacific Gas and Electric, Hunters Point Power Plant	CA0005649	0.020
Rhodia, Inc.	CA0006165	0.011
San Francisco, City and Co., SF International Airport Industrial WTP	CA0028070	0.051
Southern Energy California, Pittsburg Power Plant	CA0004880	0.0078
Southern Energy Delta LLC, Potrero Power Plant	CA0005657	0.0031
United States Navy, Point Molate	CA0030074	0.013
USS-Posco	CA0005002	0.045
Total		**0.4** [b]

Notes:
[a] Data quality concerns pertaining to this discharger will need to be addressed during the next review.
[b] Total differs slightly from the column sum due to rounding.

[c] Wasteload allocations for industrial wastewater discharges do not include mass from once-through cooling water. The Water Board will apply intake credits to once-through cooling water as allowed by law.

7.2.2.5 Total Maximum Daily Load

The mercury TMDL for San Francisco Bay is the sum of the load and wasteload allocations, 700 kg/yr. The Bay will attain applicable water quality standards for mercury when the overall mercury load is reduced to the TMDL and mercury methylation control measures are implemented.

A TMDL must include a margin of safety to account for any lack of knowledge concerning the relationship between load and wasteload allocations and water quality. This TMDL's targets and allocations rely on conservative assumptions, which thereby provide an implicit margin of safety. The adaptive approach to implementation provides an additional margin of safety.

There is no evidence that mercury contamination in San Francisco Bay is worse at any particular time of year. Therefore, the TMDL and allocation scheme do not have a seasonal component.

7.2.2.6 Mercury TMDL Implementation

The San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL implementation plan has four objectives: (1) reduce mercury loads to achieve load and wasteload allocations, (2) reduce methylmercury production and consequent risk to humans and wildlife exposed to methylmercury, (3) conduct monitoring and focused studies to track progress and improve the scientific understanding of the system, and (4) encourage actions that address multiple pollutants. The plan establishes requirements for dischargers to reduce or control mercury loads and identifies actions necessary to better understand and control methylmercury production. In addition, it addresses potential mercury sources and describes actions necessary to manage risks to Bay fish consumers. The adaptive implementation section describes the method and schedule for evaluating and adapting the TMDL and implementation plan as needed to assure water quality standards are attained.

Mercury Source Control Actions

This section, organized by mercury source categories, specifies actions required to achieve allocations and implement the TMDL.

Central Valley Watershed

The Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (Central Valley Water Board) is developing mercury TMDLs for several mercury-impaired water bodies in its region that drain to San Francisco Bay. The Central Valley Water Board staff is currently developing a mercury TMDL for portions of the Delta within the Central Valley region designed to meet the Central Valley watershed's load allocation. This Delta mercury TMDL is scheduled for consideration as a Basin Plan Amendment by the Central Valley Water Board by December 2006.

Attainment of the load allocation shall be assessed as a five-year average annual mercury load by one of two methods. First, attainment may be demonstrated by documentation provided by the Central Valley Water Board that shows a net 110 kg/yr decrease in total mercury entering the Delta from within the Central Valley region. Alternatively, attainment of the load allocation may be demonstrated by multiplying the flow-weighted suspended sediment mercury concentration by the sediment load measured at the RMP Mallard Island monitoring station. If sediment load estimates are unavailable, the load shall be assumed to be 1,600 million kg of sediment per year. The mercury load fluxing past Mallard Island will be less than or equal to 330 kg/yr after attainment of the allocation.

The allocation for the Central Valley watershed should be achieved within 20 years after the Central Valley Water Board begins implementing its TMDL load reduction program. Studies need to be conducted to evaluate the time lag between the remediation of mercury sources and resulting load reductions from the Delta. An interim loading milestone of 385 kg/yr of mercury, halfway between the current load and the allocation, should be attained ten years after implementation of the Central Valley Delta TMDL begins. This schedule will be reevaluated as the load reduction plans are implemented.

Urban Stormwater Runoff

The wasteload allocations shown in Table 7.2.2-2 shall be implemented through the NPDES stormwater permits issued to urban runoff management agencies and the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). The urban stormwater runoff allocations implicitly include all current and future permitted discharges, not otherwise addressed by another allocation, and unpermitted discharges within the geographic boundaries of urban runoff management agencies (collectively, "source category") including, but not limited to, Caltrans roadway and non-roadway facilities and rights-of-way, atmospheric deposition, public facilities, properties proximate to stream banks, industrial facilities, and construction sites.

The allocations for this source category should be achieved within 20 years, and, as a way to measure progress, an interim loading milestone of 120 kg/yr, halfway between the current load and the allocation, should be achieved within ten years. If the interim loading milestone is not achieved, NPDES-permitted entities shall demonstrate reasonable and measurable progress toward achieving the 10-year loading milestone.

The NPDES permits for urban runoff management agencies shall require the implementation of best management practices and control measures designed to achieve the allocations or accomplish the load reductions derived from the allocations. In addition to controlling mercury loads, best management practices or control measures shall include actions to reduce mercury-related risks to humans and wildlife. Requirements in each permit issued or reissued and applicable for the term of the permit shall be based on an updated assessment of control measures intended to reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff to the maximum extent practicable and remain consistent with the section of this chapter titled "Surface Water Protection and Management—Point Source Control—Stormwater Discharges." The following additional requirements are or shall be incorporated into NPDES permits issued or reissued by the Water Board for urban runoff management agencies.

1. Evaluate and report on the spatial extent, magnitude, and cause of contamination for locations where elevated mercury concentrations exist;
2. Develop and implement a mercury source control program;
3. Develop and implement a monitoring system to quantify either mercury loads or loads reduced through treatment, source control, and other management efforts;
4. Monitor levels of methylmercury in discharges;
5. Conduct or cause to be conducted studies aimed at better understanding mercury fate, transport, and biological uptake in San Francisco Bay and tidal areas;
6. Develop an equitable allocation-sharing scheme in consultation with Caltrans (see below) to address Caltrans roadway and non-roadway facilities in the program area, and report the details to the Water Board;

7. Prepare an annual report that documents compliance with the above requirements and documents either mercury loads discharged, or loads reduced through ongoing pollution prevention and control activities; and
8. Demonstrate progress toward (a) the interim loading milestone, or (b) attainment of the allocations shown in Table 7.2.2-2, by using one of the following methods:
   - Quantify the annual average mercury load reduced by implementing (a) pollution prevention activities, and (b) source and treatment controls. The benefit of efforts to reduce mercury-related risk to wildlife and humans should also be quantified. The Water Board will recognize such efforts as progress toward achieving the interim milestone and the mercury-related water quality standards upon which the allocations and corresponding load reductions are based. Loads reduced as a result of actions implemented after 2001 (or earlier if actions taken are not reflected in the 2001 load estimate) may be used to estimate load reductions.
   - Quantify the mercury load as a rolling five-year annual average using data on flow and water column mercury concentrations.
   - Quantitatively demonstrate that the mercury concentration of suspended sediment that best represents sediment discharged with urban runoff is below the suspended sediment target.

Once the Water Board accepts that a requirement has been completed by an urban runoff management agency, it need not be included in subsequent permits for that agency. These requirements apply to municipalities covered by the statewide municipal stormwater general permit (issued by the State Water Resources Control Board) five years after the effective date of the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL.

Urban runoff management agencies have a responsibility to oversee various discharges within the agencies' geographic boundaries. However, if it is determined that a source is substantially contributing to mercury loads to the Bay or is outside the jurisdiction or authority of an agency the Water Board will consider a request from an urban runoff management agency which may include an allocation, load reduction, and/or other regulatory requirements for the source in question.

Within the jurisdiction of each urban runoff management agency, Caltrans is responsible for discharges associated with roadways and non-roadway facilities. Consequently, Caltrans shall be required to implement the following actions:

1. Develop and implement a system to quantify mercury loads or loads reduced through control actions;
2. Prepare an annual report that documents mercury loads or loads reduced through control actions; and
3. Develop an equitable allocation-sharing scheme that reflects Caltrans load reduction responsibility in consultation with the urban runoff management agencies, and report the details to the Water Board. Alternatively, Caltrans may choose to implement load reduction actions on a watershed or regionwide basis in lieu of sharing a portion of an urban runoff management agency's allocation. In such a case, the Water Board will consider a separate allocation for Caltrans for which they may demonstrate progress toward attaining an allocation or load reduction in the same manner mentioned previously for municipal programs.

Guadalupe River Watershed (Mining Legacy)

In the near term, the effort underway to develop the Guadalupe River Watershed Mercury TMDL will be the mechanism used to implement and track progress toward achieving the load allocation. Ultimately, the Water Board expects the implementation plan for the Guadalupe River Watershed Mercury TMDL to integrate implementation efforts relative to that TMDL with those implementation efforts for the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL.

The Guadalupe River Watershed Mercury TMDL will provide a watershed-wide mercury management strategy. Efforts are already underway in the watershed to take early actions to reduce mercury loads, and more are planned. A high priority for the watershed-based strategy is to control upper watershed sources associated with the mining legacy to avoid compromising actions taken in the lower watershed. The strategy will include measures that prevent mercury-laden sediment from reaching the Bay, either by removal or by preventing their transport to the Bay. The strategy will also feature measures intended to reduce methylmercury production and risks to human health and wildlife. An essential component of the strategy will also involve testing and evaluation of new techniques and control measures, the benefits of that may apply throughout the Bay. As the mercury load, methylation, and reductions resulting from these efforts are quantified by the dischargers identified through the Guadalupe River Watershed Mercury TMDL process, the Water Board will consider how the reductions achieved will be counted toward fulfillment of the load reductions required to meet the Guadalupe River watershed load allocation.

The Guadalupe River watershed mining legacy mercury load allocation is expected to be attained within 20 years after the Water Board begins implementing the Guadalupe River Watershed Mercury TMDL. As a way to measure progress, an interim-loading milestone of 47 kg/yr of mercury, halfway between the current load and the allocation, should be achieved within ten years. If the interim loading milestone is not achieved, dischargers shall make reasonable and measurable progress toward achieving the ten-year load reduction through implementation of the watershed-wide strategy.

Progress toward (a) the interim loading milestone, or (b) attainment of the allocation, shall be demonstrated by the dischargers identified through the Guadalupe River Watershed TMDL using one of the methods listed below:

- Quantify the annual average mercury load reduced by implementing (a) pollution prevention activities, (b) source and treatment controls, and (c) if applicable, other efforts to reduce methylation or mercury-related risks to humans and wildlife consistent with the watershed-based strategy. The Water Board will recognize loads reduced resulting from activities implemented after 1996 (or earlier if actions taken are not reflected in the 2001 load estimate) to estimate load reductions.
- Quantify the mercury load as a rolling five-year annual average using data on flow and water column mercury concentrations.
- Quantitatively demonstrate that the mercury concentration of suspended sediment that best represents sediment discharged from the watershed to San Francisco Bay is below the suspended sediment target.

Municipal Wastewater

The individual municipal wastewater wasteload allocations shown in Table 7.2.2-3 shall be implemented via individual mass limits and an aggregate mass limit that is the sum of the individual allocations, 11 kg/yr. The Water Board will issue a San Francisco Bay watershed mercury NPDES permit to all dischargers listed in Table 7.2.2-3 to implement the individual and aggregate mass limits.

The wasteload allocations for this source category shall be achieved within 20 years, and, as a way to measure progress, interim individual allocations equal to a 20 percent reduction from 2000-2003 annual mass discharge levels shall be achieved within 10 years. These interim allocations, shown in Table 7.2.2-3, shall be implemented via individual mass limits and an aggregate mass limit that is the sum of the individual interim allocations, 14 kg/yr. During the initial ten years, individual mass limits shall be the 2000-2003 annual mass discharge levels shown in Table 7.2.2-3, and the aggregate mass limit is the sum of these individual mass discharge levels.

If any aggregate mass limit is exceeded, the Water Board will pursue enforcement actions against those individual dischargers whose mass discharges exceed their individual mass limits.

The mass limits and the following requirements shall be incorporated into the watershed NPDES permit for municipal wastewater dischargers:

- Develop and implement effective programs that include but are not limited to pollution prevention to control mercury sources and loading, a plan and schedule of actions and effectiveness measures applicable for the term of the permit, based on identification of the largest and most controllable sources and an updated assessment of source control measures and wastewater treatment technologies (the level of effort shall be commensurate with the mercury load and performance of the facility) and quantify the mercury load avoided or reduced;
- Develop and implement effective programs to reduce mercury-related risks to humans and wildlife and quantify risk reductions resulting from these activities;
- Comply with water quality-based effluent limitations, to be elaborated through the permit, that are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the mercury wasteload allocation;
- Track individual facility and aggregate wastewater loads and the status of source control and pollution prevention activities;
- Monitor levels of methylmercury in discharges;
- Conduct or cause to be conducted studies aimed at better understanding mercury fate, transport, the conditions under which mercury methylation occurs, and biological uptake in San Francisco Bay and tidal areas;
- Conduct or cause to be conducted studies to evaluate the presence or potential for local effects on fish, wildlife, and rare and endangered species in the vicinity of wastewater discharges; and
- Prepare an annual report that documents mercury loads from each facility, mercury and methylmercury effluent concentrations, and ongoing source control activities, including mercury loads avoided through control actions.

The watershed NPDES permit shall also specify conditions that apply to each individual facility. These conditions are intended to minimize the potential for adverse effects in the immediate vicinity of discharges and to ensure that municipal wastewater facilities maintain proper operation, maintenance, and performance. If a facility exceeds its individual mercury load allocation as a 12-month rolling average or an effluent mercury trigger concentration, it shall be required to report the exceedance in its individual Self-Monitoring Report, implement a corrective action plan, and to submit a report within 60 days that:

- Evaluates the cause of the trigger or mass exceedances;
- Evaluates the effectiveness of existing pollution prevention or pretreatment programs and methods for preventing future exceedances;
- Evaluates the feasibility and effectiveness of technology enhancements to improve plant performance;
- Evaluates other measures for preventing future exceedances, depending on the cause of an exceedance; and
- Includes an action plan and time schedule to correct and prevent trigger exceedances.

Effluent mercury trigger concentrations for secondary treatment facilities are a daily maximum of 0.065 μg/l total mercury and monthly average of 0.041 μg/l total mercury. For advanced treatment facilities, effluent mercury trigger concentrations are a daily maximum of 0.021 μg/l total mercury and a monthly average of 0.011 μg/l total mercury.

The Water Board will pursue enforcement action against dischargers that do not respond to exceedances of triggers or do not implement reasonable actions to correct and prevent trigger exceedances. Determination of reasonable actions will be based on an updated assessment of source control measures and wastewater treatment technologies applicable for the term of each issued or reissued permit.

Industrial Wastewater

The individual wasteload allocations for the industrial wastewater discharges from the five Bay Area petroleum refineries (Chevron, ConocoPhillips, Martinez Refining Co., Ultramar Golden Eagle, and Valero) listed in Table 7.2.2-4, and the individual wasteload allocations for all other industrial wastewater facilities listed in Table 7.2.2-5 shall be implemented via individual mass limits and an aggregate mass limit that is the sum of the individual allocations, 1.3 kg/yr. If the aggregate mass limit is exceeded, the Water Board will pursue enforcement actions against those individual dischargers whose mass discharges exceed their individual mass limits.

The mass limits and the following requirements shall be incorporated into NPDES permits for all industrial wastewater dischargers:

- Develop and implement effective programs to control mercury sources and loading including demonstration that discharge levels represent good performance based on an updated assessment of source control measures and wastewater treatment technologies (the level of effort will be commensurate with the mercury load and performance of the facility) and quantify the mercury load avoided or reduced;
- Develop and implement effective programs to reduce mercury-related risks to humans and wildlife and quantify the risk reductions resulting from these activities;
- Comply with water quality-based effluent limitations, to be elaborated through the permit, that are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the mercury wasteload allocation;
- Monitor levels of methylmercury in discharges;
- Conduct or cause to be conducted studies aimed at better understanding mercury fate, transport, the conditions under which mercury methylation occurs, and biological uptake in San Francisco Bay and tidal areas;

- Conduct or cause to be conducted studies to evaluate the presence or potential for local effects on fish, wildlife, and rare and endangered species in the vicinity of wastewater discharges; and
- Prepare an annual report that documents mercury loads from each facility, mercury and methylmercury effluent concentrations, and ongoing source control activities, including mercury loads avoided through control actions.

The NPDES permits for industrial facilities shall also specify conditions that apply to each individual facility. These conditions are intended to minimize the potential for adverse effects in the immediate vicinity of discharges and to ensure that industrial wastewater facilities maintain proper operation, maintenance, and performance. If a facility exceeds its individual mercury load allocation as a 12-month rolling average or an effluent mercury trigger concentration, it shall be required to report the exceedance in its individual Self-Monitoring Report, implement a corrective action plan, and submit a report within 60 days that:

- Evaluates the cause of the trigger or mass exceedances;
- Evaluates the effectiveness of existing pollution prevention or pretreatment programs and methods for preventing future exceedances;
- Evaluates the feasibility and effectiveness of technology enhancements to improve plant performance;
- Evaluates other measures for preventing future exceedances, depending on the cause of an exceedance; and
- Includes an action plan and time schedule to correct and prevent trigger exceedances.

Effluent mercury trigger concentrations are a daily maximum of 0.062 μg/l total mercury and monthly average of 0.037 μg/l total mercury.

The Water Board will pursue enforcement action against dischargers that do not respond to exceedances of triggers or do not implement reasonable actions to correct and prevent trigger exceedances. Determination of reasonable actions will be based on an updated assessment of source control measures and wastewater treatment technologies applicable for the term of each issued or reissued permit.

Bay Area petroleum refineries shall be required to work collaboratively with the Water Board to investigate the environmental fate of mercury in crude oil and report findings to the Water Board within five years of the effective date of the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL implementation plan. These requirements may be implemented via the Water Board's authority under Section 13267 of the California Water Code or petroleum refinery wastewater NPDES permits. The report shall address two key questions:

1. What are the potential pathways by which crude oil mercury could be discharged to the Bay from Bay Area petroleum refining facilities?
2. What are the annual mercury loads associated with these discharge pathways?

Sediment Dredging and Disposal

The allocation for sediment dredging and disposal is both mass-based and concentration-based. The mercury concentration in dredged material disposed of in the Bay shall not exceed the 99th percentile mercury concentration of the previous 10 years of Bay sediment samples collected through the Regional Monitoring Program (excluding stations outside the Bay like the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, Guadalupe River and Standish Dam stations). Prior to disposal, the material shall be sampled and analyzed according to the procedures outlined in the 2001 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers document

"Guidelines for Implementing the Inland Testing Manual in the San Francisco Bay Region." All in-Bay disposal of dredged material shall comply with the Dredging and Disposal of Dredged Sediment program described in Chapter 4 and the Long-Term Management Strategy for the Placement of Dredged Material in the San Francisco Bay Region.

The process of dredging and disposing of dredged material in the Bay may enhance biological uptake and methylmercury exposure. To address this concern, permitted dredging and disposal operations shall demonstrate that their activities are accomplished in a manner that does not increase bioavailability of mercury. As part of this demonstration, the Waste Discharge Requirements for such operations shall include requirements to conduct or cause to be conducted studies to better understand how their operations affect mercury fate, transport, and biological uptake.

Atmospheric Deposition

Mercury that deposits directly on the Bay surface and the surrounding watershed is attributed to both remote and local sources. The extent to which these sources can be controlled is unknown and the Water Board's authority to control such sources is limited. The load allocation does not allow an increase of current loads, and does not require a reduction from this source category at this time. Recent scientific studies suggest that mercury newly deposited from the atmosphere may be more available for biological uptake than mercury already present in an aquatic system. As such, the following implementation efforts need to be undertaken to evaluate the significance of atmospheric deposition and the feasibility of load reductions:

- The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency should investigate the significance of atmospheric deposition and actively pursue national and international efforts to reduce the amount of mercury released through combustion of fossil fuels; and
- The Bay Area Air Quality Management District should conduct a local mercury emissions inventory, investigate the significance of local mercury air emissions, evaluate the effectiveness of existing control measures and the feasibility of additional controls.

If local air sources are found to contribute substantially to atmospheric deposition loading to the Bay and its surrounding watershed, the Water Board will consider assigning allocations and load reductions to individual air sources and work with the Bay Area Air Quality Management District to ensure allocations are achieved.

New Mercury Sources

As the TMDL is implemented, new sources of mercury may emerge either as the result of a new facility applying for a discharge permit or as a result of a new source being discovered. The Water Board will consider establishing a load or wasteload allocation for a new mercury source under any of the following circumstances:

- The allocation from one or more existing sources of the same category (e.g., municipal wastewater) will be reduced by an amount equal to the new allocation; or
- The Water Board finds that the magnitude of the new allocation is negligible compared to load reductions from all sources that will have been realized prior to establishing the new allocation; or
- The allocation is for a previously unquantified discharge of mercury from a source category that does not already have an allocation.

This section specifies actions required for sources that are potentially either discharging mercury or enhancing methylmercury production in the Bay.

Mercury Mines

Local inactive mercury mines shall be addressed through continued implementation of the Mines and Mineral Producers Discharge Control Program (Mines Program) described in Chapter 4. The key regulatory component of this established program is that property owners of inactive and active mine sites that discharge stormwater contaminated by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished products, byproducts, or waste products are required to comply with NPDES industrial stormwater regulations. Under the Mines Program, the Water Board has the authority to issue individual industrial permits or allow the discharger to obtain coverage under the industrial stormwater general permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board. For those mines that are not currently meeting the conditions set forth in the Mines Program, responsible parties shall attain compliance within five years of the effective date of the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL implementation plan.

Bay Margin Contaminated Sites

A number of former industrial and military sites that contain mercury-enriched sediment surround the Bay. Available data are insufficient at this time to determine whether these sites may be discharging to the Bay. While the load these sites contribute to the Bay may be small relative to known sources, these sites may pose local threats. As such, cleanup of these sites is a Water Board priority and many cleanups are underway. The Water Board will require parties responsible for Bay margin contaminated sites to:

1. Quantify mercury mass on site such that the upper 95% confidence limit of the mean value is no more than 20% higher than the estimated mean;
2. Determine seasonal and spatial patterns of total mercury and methylmercury in sediments on site;
3. Estimate future mercury mass on site and patterns of contamination after planned remediation efforts are complete;
4. Determine seasonal patterns of total mercury and methylmercury in the water column at the site;
5. Collect prey items for local fish and birds and assess mercury concentrations; and
6. Quantify rate of sediment accretion or erosion at the site.

These requirements shall be incorporated into relevant site cleanup plans within five years of the effective date of the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL, and the actions shall be fully implemented within ten years of the effective date of this TMDL.

Wetlands

Wetlands may contribute substantially to methylmercury production and biological exposure to mercury within the Bay. Plans for extensive wetland restoration in the San Francisco Bay region raise the concern that mercury methylation may increase, thereby increasing the amount of mercury entering the food web. Implementation tasks related to wetlands focus on managing existing wetlands and ensuring that new constructed wetlands are designed to minimize methylmercury production and subsequent transfer to the food web.

The Water Board issues Waste Discharge Requirements and Clean Water Act Section 401 certifications that set forth conditions related to Bay filling and the construction and management of wetlands. To implement the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL, the Waste Discharge Requirements and Section 401 certifications for wetland projects shall include provisions that the restored wetland region be designed and operated to minimize methylmercury production and biological uptake, and result in no net increase in mercury or methylmercury loads to the Bay. Additionally, projects must include pre- and post-restoration monitoring to demonstrate compliance. There is much active research on mercury cycling in wetlands. Information about how to manage wetlands to suppress or minimize mercury methylation will be adaptively incorporated into this implementation plan as it becomes available.

Risk Management

The mercury problem in San Francisco Bay may take decades to solve. However, there are activities that should be undertaken immediately to help manage the risk to consumers of mercury-contaminated fish. In this effort, the Water Board will work with the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment, the California Department of Health Services, and dischargers that pursue risk management as part of their mercury-related programs. The risk management activities will include the following:

- Providing multilingual fish-consumption advice to the public to help reduce methylmercury exposure through community outreach, broadcast and print media, and signs posted at popular fishing locations;
- Regularly informing the public about monitoring data and findings regarding hazards of eating mercury-contaminated fish; and
- Performing special studies needed to support health risk assessment and risk communication.
- Investigate ways to address public health impacts of mercury in San Francisco Bay/Delta fish, including activities that reduce actual and potential exposure of and mitigate health impacts to those people and communities most likely to be affected by mercury in San Francisco Bay caught fish, such as subsistence fishers and their families.

Adaptive Implementation

The Water Board will adapt the TMDL to incorporate new and relevant scientific information such that effective and efficient actions can be taken to achieve TMDL goals. Approximately every five years, the Water Board will review the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL and evaluate new and relevant information from monitoring, special studies, and scientific literature. The reviews will be coordinated through the Water Board’s continuing planning program and will provide opportunities for stakeholder participation. Any necessary modifications to the targets, allocations, or implementation plan will be incorporated into the Basin Plan. At a minimum, the following focusing questions will be used to conduct the reviews. Additional focusing questions will be developed in collaboration with stakeholders during each review.

1. Is the Bay progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If it is unclear whether there is progress, how should monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions or allocations be modified?
2. What are the loads for the various source categories, how have these loads changed over time, and how might source control measures be modified to improve load reduction?
3. Is there new, reliable, and widely accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, allocations, or implementation actions? In particular, is there new evidence regarding methylmercury that might justify a methylmercury TMDL or allocation, either in addition to or instead of the total mercury TMDL and allocations? If so, how should the TMDL be modified?

4. Are effective risk management activities in place to reduce human and wildlife exposure to methylmercury? If not, how should these activities be modified or enhanced?
5. Do prey fish monitoring data confirm that TMDL load allocations are adequate to attain the wildlife target?
6. Are mercury mine and Bay margin contaminated site cleanups proceeding as expected? Are any additional actions needed to protect water quality?

Using available data, the load and wasteload allocations were determined on the basis of their sufficiency to achieve water quality standards. As part of the adaptive implementation process, the Water Board will review the TMDL as a whole and determine whether new evidence suggests revisions of specific load and wasteload allocations that will result in more strategic, efficient, and cost effective achievement of water quality standards.For example, as reliable information becomes available regarding methylation control or the relative bioavailability of sources, the Water Board will consider adjusting allocations to implement the TMDL more effectively. The Water Board may also consider revising implementation requirements and/or resulting permit requirements if such changes are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the allocations and the cumulative effect of such changes will ensure attainment of water quality standards.

Achievement of the allocations for three of the largest source categories (Central Valley Watershed, Urban Stormwater Runoff, Guadalupe River Watershed) is projected to take 20 years, with an interim 10-year milestone of fifty percent achievement. Approximately 10 years after the effective date of the TMDL or any time thereafter, the Water Board will consider modifying the schedule for achievement of the load allocations for a source category or individual discharger provided that they have complied with all applicable permit requirements and all of the following have been accomplished relative to that source category or discharger:

- A diligent effort has been made to quantify mercury loads and the sources of mercury and potential bioavailability of mercury in the discharge;
- Documentation has been prepared that demonstrates that all technically and economically feasible and cost effective control measures recognized by the Water Board as applicable for that source category or discharger have been fully implemented, and evaluates and quantifies the comprehensive water quality benefit of such measures;
- A demonstration has been made that achievement of the allocation will require more than the remaining 10 years originally envisioned; and
- A plan has been prepared that includes a schedule for evaluating the effectiveness and feasibility of additional control measures and implementing additional controls as appropriate.

Achievement of the wasteload allocations for municipal wastewater dischargers is required within 20 years, and interim allocations within 10 years. The interim allocations are expected to be attained though aggressive pollution prevention and other cost-effective mercury reduction methods. The final wasteload allocations are expected to be attained through wastewater treatment system improvements and/or implementation of a pollutant offset program. Approximately 10 years after the effective date of the TMDL or any time thereafter, the Water Board will consider modifying the schedule for achievement of the wasteload allocations or revisions to wasteload allocations if:

- The State Board has not established a pollutant offset program that can be implemented within the 20 years required to achieve final wasteload allocations;.

- It can be demonstrated that all reasonable and feasible efforts have been taken to reduce mercury loads; and
- It can be demonstrated that no adverse local effects will result.

At approximately 20 years after the start of implementation and after taking the steps regarding schedule modification listed above, if a source category or individual discharger cannot demonstrate achievement of its allocation, despite implementation of all technically and economically feasible and cost effective control measures recognized by the Water Board as applicable for that source category or discharger, the Water Board will consider revising the allocation scheme provided that any resulting revisions ensure water quality standards are attained.

Load and wasteload allocations have been assigned to individual entities. However, assigning loads by watersheds could be a useful approach for managing pollutant loads, particularly if net environmental benefits can be realized. A watershed-based allocation program would only involve watersheds in the San Francisco Bay region that drain to the Bay. Such an approach could involve urban runoff management programs, wastewater facilities, and other dischargers in a watershed accepting joint responsibility for load reductions. An acceptable watershed allocation program may include incentives for agencies to implement load reduction activities and account for avoided mercury loads as well as incentives for strategic removal or sequestration of mercury already in the system. Credits could be used to offset annual loads and attain allocations for multiple sources. In addition, the Water Board will encourage and consider a pilot mercury mass offset program if it is demonstrated that such a program is a more cost effective and efficient means of achieving water quality standards, and the relative potential for mercury from different sources to enter the food web and the potential for adverse local impacts have been evaluated. These programs should recognize and reward ongoing efforts that are above and beyond those required by this TMDL. Until such programs are established, the Water Board will consider mercury source control and risk reduction activities on a case-by-case basis to determine how they contribute toward achievement of TMDL goals. The Water Board will also include in any new or modified NPDES permit a reopener to implement a pollutant offset program when it is established.

7.2.3 San Francisco Bay Polychlorinated Biphenyls TMDL

The following sections establish the TMDL for total polychlorinated biphenyls including dioxin-like PCBs congeners (hereinafter referred to as PCBs) for the San Francisco Bay. The associated numeric target, allocations, and implementation plan are designed to ensure attainment of beneficial uses and water quality objectives for the San Francisco Bay.

7.2.3.1 Problem Statement

All segments of the San Francisco Bay have been identified as impaired due to elevated levels of PCBs in sport fish. Neither the narrative water quality objective, which states that controllable water quality factors shall not cause a detrimental increase in toxic substances found in bottom sediments or aquatic life, nor the numeric water quality objective of 0.00017 μg/L total PCBs in water is attained in the San Francisco Bay. The existing beneficial use for commercial and sport fishing is not fully supported.

This TMDL addresses impairment of San Francisco Bay segments by PCBs. In the context of this TMDL, “San Francisco Bay” refers to all of the following water bodies:

- Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta (within Region 2)
- Suisun Bay

- Carquinez Strait
- San Pablo Bay
- Richardson Bay
- San Francisco Bay, Central
- San Francisco Bay, Lower (including)
    - o Central Basin, San Francisco
    - o Mission Creek
    - o Oakland Inner Harbor (Fruitvale site)
    - o Oakland Inner Harbor (Pacific Dry-Dock Yard 1 site) San Francisco Bay, South

This TMDL is intended to achieve protection of the commercial and sport fishing beneficial use and to the extent that other beneficial uses are affected by PCBs, the TMDL will also ensure protection of other beneficial uses, specifically, preservation of rare and endangered species, estuarine habitat and wildlife habitat.

7.2.3.2 Numeric Target

The numeric target (also referred to as the TMDL target) to protect both human health and wildlife is an average fish tissue concentration of 10 micrograms total PCBs per kilogram of typically consumed fish, on a wet weight basis (10 µg/kg wet weight). Attainment of the total PCBs fish tissue numeric target will also protect human health and wildlife for dioxin-like PCBs.

Attainment of the fish tissue target for PCBs in San Francisco Bay will be initially evaluated by comparing the average total PCBs concentrations in the edible portion of two fish species, white croaker (size class, 20 to 30 centimeters in length) and shiner surfperch (size class, 10 to 15 centimeters in length) to the target. Comparison of the fish target against these two species of fish is considered to be protective and provides a margin of safety for the TMDL, because PCBs concentrations in these species are the highest of the fish species measured and sport recreational fishers likely consume a variety of fish species, including those species with lower PCBs concentrations. As part of the adaptive implementation of this TMDL, the Water Board will require the collection of additional information regarding recreational and subsistence fishers' patterns of consumption and evaluate if fish species other than white croaker and shiner surfperch should be considered to evaluate attainment of the target.

The number of fish samples collected to determine compliance with the target will be based on guidance described in USEPA's Guidance for Assessing Chemical Contaminant Data for Use in Fish Advisories (EPA 823-B-00-007) and on the statistical power needed to demonstrate trends in total PCBs concentration over time.

7.2.3.3 Sources

Sources of PCBs to fish and the water column of San Francisco Bay fall into two categories: (1) external sources including atmospheric deposition, Central Valley inflow, municipal and industrial wastewater discharges, and urban and non-urban stormwater runoff; and (2) internal sources, including movement or release of PCBs already in San Francisco Bay sediments, specifically, dredging and in-Bay disposal of dredged sediment, erosion of bay bottom sediment containing PCBs (bed erosion), and in-Bay contaminated sediment sites. These sources and estimates of associated loads are shown in Table 7.2.3-1.

Decreases of PCBs in San Francisco Bay occur via out-of-Bay dredge material disposal, natural attenuation, and outflow through the Golden Gate.

Table 7.2.3-1 PCBs Sources and Current Loads to San Francisco Bay

Source Category	PCBs Loads
	Kilograms per year
External	
Direct Atmospheric Deposition	Net Loss
Central Valley Watershed	11
Municipal Wastewater Dischargers	2.3
Industrial Wastewater Dischargers	0.035
Urban and Non Urban Stormwater Runoff	20
Total	**33**[a]
Internal	
Sediment Dredging and Disposal	Net Loss
Bed Erosion	Not Quantified
In-Bay Contaminated Sediment	Not Quantified

a. Total differs from column sum due to rounding

7.2.3.4 Total Maximum Daily Load

The TMDL for PCBs in San Francisco Bay is 10 kg/year. Calculation of the TMDL is based on two models: a food-web PCBs bioaccumulation model and a long-term fate mass balance model. The model results predict that attainment of the numeric target will occur when the total PCBs concentration in surface sediments in the Bay declines to one μg/kg, which will be achieved when loads from external sources are reduced to 10 kg/year.

7.2.3.5 Load and Wasteload Allocations

Load allocations are presented in Table 7.2.3-2 for source categories. Individual wasteload allocations for municipal wastewater dischargers and industrial wastewater dischargers are presented in Table 7.2.3-3 and Table 7.2.3-4. Individual wasteload allocations for stormwater runoff to county-based watersheds are presented in Table 7.2.3-5.

Table 7.2.3-2 Load and Wasteload Allocations

Source Category	Allocations
	Kilograms per year
External	
Direct Atmospheric Deposition	0 [a]
Central Valley Watershed	5
Municipal Wastewater Dischargers	2
Industrial Wastewater Dischargers	0.035
Stormwater Runoff	2
Stormwater Runoff Treatment by Municipal Wastewater Dischargers	1
Total	***10*** [b]

a. Zero allocation reflects overall net loss to the atmosphere
b. Total differs from column sum due to rounding

Table 7.2.3-3 Individual Wasteload Allocations For Municipal Wastewater Dischargers

Permitted Entity	NPDES Permit	Allocations
		kilograms per year
American Canyon, City of	CA0038768	0.002
Benicia, City of	CA0038091	0.009
Burlingame, City of	CA0037788	0.01
Calistoga, City of	CA0037966	0.002
Central Contra Costa Sanitary District	CA0037648	0.1
Central Marin Sanitation Agency	CA0038628	0.04
Delta Diablo Sanitation District	CA0038547	0.04
East Bay Dischargers Authority Dublin-San Ramon Services District (CA0037613) Hayward Shoreline Marsh (CA0037702) Livermore, City of (CA0038008) Union Sanitary District, Wet Weather (CA0038733)	CA0037869	0.3
East Bay Municipal Utilities District	CA0037702	0.3
East Brother Light Station	CA0038806	0.00030
Fairfield-Suisun Sewer District	CA0038024	0.05
Las Gallinas Valley Sanitary District	CA0037851	0.01
Marin County Sanitary District, Paradise Cove	CA0037427	0.00003
Marin County Sanitary District, Tiburon	CA0037753	0.002
Millbrae, City of	CA0037532	0.007
Mt. View Sanitary District	CA0037770	0.007
Napa Sanitation District	CA0037575	0.04
Novato Sanitary District	CA0037958	0.02
Palo Alto, City of	CA0037834	0.09
Petaluma, City of	CA0037810	0.02
Pinole, City of	CA0037796	0.009
Contra Costa County, Port Costa Wastewater Treatment Plant	CA0037885	0.0001
Rodeo Sanitary District	CA0037826	0.002
Saint Helena, City of	CA0038016	0.001
San Francisco, City and County of, San Francisco International Airport WQCP	CA0038318	0.002
San Francisco, City and County of, Southeast Plant	CA0037664	0.3
San Jose/Santa Clara WPCP	CA0037842	0.4

Permitted Entity	NPDES Permit	Allocations
		kilograms per year
San Mateo, City of	CA0037541	0.04
Sausalito-Marin City Sanitary District	CA0038067	0.005
Seafirth Estates	CA0038893	0.00001
Sewerage Agency of Southern Marin	CA0037711	0.01
Sonoma Valley County Sanitary District	CA0037800	0.01
South Bayside System Authority	CA0038369	0.06
South San Francisco/San Bruno WQCP	CA0038130	0.03
Sunnyvale, City of	CA0037621	0.05
US Naval Support Activity, Treasure Island WWTP	CA0110116	0.002
Vallejo Sanitation & Flood Control District	CA0037699	0.05
West County Agency, Combined Outfall	CA0038539	0.05
Yountville, Town of	CA0038121	0.001
Total		***2***[a]

a) Total differs from column sum due to rounding

Table 7.2.3-4 Individual Wasteload Allocations for Industrial Wastewater Dischargers

Permitted Entity	NPDES Permit	Allocations[a]
		kilograms per year
C&H Sugar and Crockett Community Services District.	CA0005240	0.00006
Chevron Products Company	CA0005134	0.003
ConocoPhillips	CA0005053	0.0006
Crockett Cogeneration LP, and Pacific Crockett Energy, Inc.	CA0029904	0.0006
General Chemical	CA0004979	0.0009
GWF Power Systems, Site I	CA0029106	0.0001
GWF Power Systems, Site V	CA0029122	0.0001
Hanson Aggregates, Amador Street	CA0030139	0.00003
Hanson Aggregates, Olin Jones Dredge Spoils Disposal	CA0028321	0.00003
Hanson Aggregates, Tidewater Ave., Oakland	CA0030147	0.00003
Morton Salt	CA0005185	0.00008
Pacific Gas and Electric, East Shell Pond	CA0030082	0.00003
Rhodia, Inc.	CA0006165	0.0003
San Francisco, City and Co., SF International Airport Industrial WTP	CA0028070	0.002
Shell Oil Products US and Equilon Enterprises LLC	CA0005789	0.002
Mirant Delta LLC, Pittsburg Power Plant	CA0004880	0.0008
Mirant Potrero LLC, Potrero Power Plant	CA0005657	0.0003
Tesoro Refining and Marketing Company	CA0004961	0.002
The Dow Chemical Company	CA0004910	0.0006
USS-Posco	CA0005002	0.02
Valero Refining Company	CA0005550	0.0007
Total		***0.035***[b]

a. Wasteload allocations for industrial wastewater dischargers do not include mass from once-through cooling water. The Water Board will apply intake credits to once-through cooling water as allowed by law.
b. Total differs from column sum due to rounding

Table 7.2.3-5 County-Based Watershed Wasteload Allocations for Stormwater Runoff

County[b]	Allocations[a] kilograms per year
Alameda	0.5
Contra Costa	0.3
Marin	0.1
Napa	0.05
San Francisco[c]	0.2
San Mateo	0.2
Santa Clara	0.5
Solano	0.1
Sonoma	0.05
Total	***2***

a. Allocations implicitly include all current and future permitted discharges within the geographic boundaries of municipalities and unincorporated areas within the County. Examples of discharges include but are not limited to California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) roadways and non-roadway facilities and rights-of-way, atmospheric deposition, public facilities, properties proximate to stream banks, industrial facilities, and construction sites.

b. Includes unincorporated areas and all municipalities in the county that drain to the Bay and are part of the San Francisco Bay Region.

c. Does not account for treatment provided by San Francisco's combined sewer system. The treatment provided by the City and County of San Francisco's Southeast Plant and Northpoint Wet Weather Facility (NPDES permit CA0037664) will be credited toward meeting the allocation and load reduction.

7.2.3.6 Implementation Plan

The implementation plan includes three general implementation categories: control of external loadings of PCBs to the Bay, control of internal sources of PCBs within the Bay, and actions to manage risks to Bay fish consumers. In addition, the plan includes monitoring to measure attainment of the numeric target and load allocations, and measuring implementation progress. The plan will be implemented in phases via an adaptive implementation strategy founded on requiring actions in each category based on the current state of knowledge of PCBs sources and control measures, while also conducting studies to improve our understanding of PCBs sources, control options, and fate in the environment.

External Sources

This section, organized by source categories, specifies actions required to achieve allocations and implement the TMDL.

Central Valley Watershed

Sediments entering the Bay from the Central Valley have lower concentrations of PCBs than in-Bay sediment. Major mass loading events that occur during episodic high flow conditions generally flow directly out of the Bay through the Golden Gate. It is anticipated that the Central Valley allocation will be attained through natural attenuation.

Municipal and Industrial Wastewater Dischargers

Wasteload allocations shall be implemented through NPDES permits that require implementation of best management practices to maintain optimum treatment performance for solids removal and the identification and management of controllable sources. NPDES permits shall include effluent limits based on current performance and a requirement for quantification of PCBs loads to the Bay in order to determine attainment of the wasteload allocations. Compliance with effluent limits shall be determined using a Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 136 analytical method **(effective as of April 25, 2007)**. In addition, municipal and industrial wastewater dischargers will be required to support actions to reduce the health risks of people who eat PCBs-contaminated, San Francisco Bay fish and to conduct or cause to be conducted monitoring, and studies to fill critical data needs identified in the adaptive implementation section.

It is the Water Board's intent to implement individual wasteload allocations via numeric water quality-based effluent limitations for PCBs in NPDES permits. These limits shall represent individual dischargers' PCBs loads, consistent with the underlying assumptions and requirements of the wasteload allocations. In the absence of actual discharge performance data sufficient to calculate such limits, the Water Board will apply appropriate uncertainty factors to the individual wasteload allocations.

Dischargers shall also be required to conduct sufficient monitoring of their effluent, which accounts for discharge variability and blended effluent, to enable calculation of current PCBs loading. These requirements will be implemented via NPDES permits or the Water Board's authority under Section 13267 of the California Water Code, such that monitoring begins no later than January 2009 and is completed in a timely manner.

Stormwater Runoff

Stormwater runoff wasteload allocations shall be achieved within 20 years and shall be implemented through the NPDES stormwater permits issued to stormwater runoff management agencies and the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans). The urban stormwater runoff wasteload allocations implicitly include all current and future permitted discharges, not otherwise addressed by another allocation, and unpermitted discharges within the geographic boundaries of stormwater runoff management agencies including, but not limited to, Caltrans roadway and non-roadway facilities and rights-of-way, atmospheric deposition, public facilities, properties proximate to stream banks, industrial facilities, and construction sites.

Requirements in each NPDES permit issued or reissued, shall be based on an updated assessment of best management practices and control measures intended to reduce PCBs in urban stormwater runoff. Control measures implemented by stormwater runoff management agencies and other entities (except construction and industrial sites) shall reduce PCBs in stormwater runoff to the maximum extent practicable. Control measures for construction and industrial sites shall reduce discharges based on best available technology economically achievable. All permits shall remain consistent with Section 4.8 - Stormwater Discharges.

In the first five-year permit term, stormwater permittees will be required to implement control measures on a pilot scale to determine their effectiveness and technical feasibility. In the second permit term, stormwater permittees will be required to implement effective control measures, that will not cause significant adverse environmental impacts, in strategic locations, and to develop a plan to fully implement control measures that will result in attainment of allocations, including an analysis of costs, efficiency of control measures and an identification of any significant environmental impacts. Subsequent permits will include requirements and a schedule to implement technically feasible, effective and cost efficient control measures to attain allocations. If, as a consequence, allocations cannot be attained, the Water Board will take action to review and revise the allocations and these implementation requirements as part of adaptive implementation.

In addition, stormwater permittees will be required to develop and implement a monitoring system to quantify PCBs urban stormwater runoff loads and the load reductions achieved through treatment, source control and other actions; support actions to reduce the health risks of people who consume PCBs-contaminated San Francisco Bay fish; and conduct or cause to be conducted monitoring, and studies to fill critical data needs identified in the adaptive implementation section.

Stormwater runoff management agencies have a responsibility to oversee various discharges within the agencies' geographic boundaries. However, if it is determined that a source is substantially contributing to PCBs loads to the Bay or is outside the jurisdiction or authority of an agency the Water Board will consider a request from an stormwater runoff management agency which may include an allocation, load reduction, and/or other regulatory requirements for the source in question.

Urban Stormwater Runoff Treatment by Municipal Wastewater Dischargers

Routing of urban stormwater runoff through municipal wastewater treatment facilities may be an efficient means of reducing PCBs, and other particle-associated contaminant loads to the Bay. This load allocation shall be implemented through a permit. Within five years of adoption of this TMDL, the Water Board will consider issuance of a permit under which municipal wastewater dischargers can apply for a portion of this reserved allocation.

Internal Sources

In-Bay PCB-Contaminated Sites

A number of former industrial and military sites adjacent to PCBs-enriched sediment are found throughout the Bay. This TMDL does not require any specific party to implement new actions for in-Bay PCB-contaminated sites. However, cleanup of these sites is a Water Board priority and many cleanups are underway. The Water Board will maintain an inventory of contaminated sites and continue to set priorities for investigating and remediating the sites. The existing list of in-Bay PCB-contaminated sites referred to in this TMDL is based on data collected under the Bay Protection Toxic Cleanup Program, which identified sites with total PCBs in sediment that exceed 180 μg/kg. This TMDL does not set a cleanup level for total PCBs in sediment. The fish tissue target of 10 μg/kg and the sediment goal of one ug/kg are not cleanup standards, nor should they be considered appropriate, or relevant, and applicable requirements (ARARs) or a "to-be-considered" ARAR under the National Contingency Plan, 40 CFR Part 300 et. Seq. or the 1986 Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act. An analysis of the feasibility, technical practicability, and potential environmental impacts of individual clean-up actions is currently required prior to conducting cleanup of contaminated in-Bay sediment overseen by the Water Board and the Department of Toxic Substances Control and will continue to be required, not withstanding this TMDL. The Water Board has the authority to approve, disapprove or condition these projects to minimize adverse environmental impacts while achieving the goals of environmental cleanup.

The Water Board will coordinate cleanup actions with the U.S. EPA and the Department of Toxic Substances Control, and advise them that the fish tissue target and sediment goal do not constitute cleanup standards for ARARs. The Water Board will issue cleanup orders as necessary. The Water Board will require responsible parties for each specific Bay margin contaminated site to:

1) Estimate the pre-cleanup and post-cleanup vertical and lateral extent of PCBs in Bay sediments;
2) Estimate the pre-cleanup and post-cleanup mass of PCBs in Bay sediments;
3) Quantify rate(s) of sediment accretion, erosion or natural attenuation;
4) Implement on-land source control measures, if necessary, to ensure that on-land sources of PCBs do not further contaminate in-Bay sediments;
5) Evaluate post-cleanup, the residual risks to humans and wildlife;
6) Support actions to reduce the health risks of people who consume PCBs-contaminated San Francisco Bay fish;
7) Conduct or cause to be conducted studies to fill critical data needs identified in the Adaptive Implementation section.

These requirements shall be incorporated into relevant site investigation plans within five years of the effective date of this TMDL, and the actions shall be fully implemented within ten years of the effective date of this TMDL or as agreed to in the individual site investigation plan.

Navigational Dredging

The PCBs concentration in dredged material disposed of in the Bay shall not exceed the 99th percentile PCBs concentration of the previous 10 years of Bay sediment samples collected through the RMP (excluding stations outside the Bay like the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, Guadalupe River and Standish Dam stations). Prior to disposal, the material shall be sampled and analyzed according to the procedures outlined in the 2001 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers document "Guidelines for Implementing the Inland Testing Manual in the San Francisco Bay Region." All in-Bay disposal of dredged material shall comply with Section 4.20, entitled Dredging and Disposal of Dredged Sediment, including the Long Term Management Strategy. Additionally, dredged material dischargers will be required to conduct or cause to be conducted studies to fill critical data needs identified in the Adaptive Implementation section.

Risk Management

Load reductions and attainment of the numeric target to support fishing in the Bay as a beneficial use will take time to achieve. However, there are actions that should be undertaken prior to achievement of the numeric fish tissue target to help manage the risk to consumers of PCBs-contaminated fish. The Water Board will work with the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment, the California Department of Toxic Substances Control, the California Department of Public Health, dischargers, and interested parties to pursue risk management strategies. The risk management activities will include the following:

- Investigating and implementing actions to address the public health impacts of PCBs in San Francisco Bay/Delta fish, including activities that reduce the actual and potential exposure of, and mitigate health impacts to, people and communities most likely to be consuming PCB-contaminated fish from San Francisco Bay, such as recreational and subsistence fishers and their families;

- Providing multilingual fish-consumption advice to the public to help reduce PCBs exposure through community outreach, broadcast and print media, and signs posted at popular fishing locations;
- Regularly informing the public about monitoring data and findings regarding hazards of eating PCB-contaminated fish; and
- Conducting special studies needed to support health risk assessment and risk communication, including the collection of additional information regarding recreational and subsistence fishers' patterns of consumption.

7.2.3.7 Critical Data Needs

Additional data and other information will be needed to assess both the progress toward attainment of the fish tissue target and to evaluate the need for modifications to the implementation plan, TMDL, and/or allocations. Dischargers will be required to conduct or cause to be conducted the following studies to fill critical data needs.

- PCBs mass budget modeling and food web model improvements – Model refinements to improve our ability to predict recovery rates of the Bay from impairment by PCBs, to help strategically focus implementation actions on those actions with the most potential for success, and to help better our understanding of the role in-Bay PCBs-contaminated sites play in the Bay's recovery.
- Rate of natural attenuation of PCBs in the Bay environments –A better understanding of local rates of natural attenuation in order to predict with more certainty the recovery time of the Bay.

Monitoring

Monitoring to demonstrate progress toward attainment of the TMDL target shall be conducted by maintaining discharger-funded RMP monitoring of PCBs in San Francisco Bay fish, sediments, and water at a spatial scale and frequency to track trends in the decline of PCBs in the Bay. Monitoring of load allocations to demonstrate progress towards attainment shall be conducted by municipal and industrial wastewater dischargers and stormwater permittees as discussed in external sources above.

Continued regular monitoring of PCB loads from the Central Valley and other tributaries to the Bay shall be conducted by maintaining discharger-funded RMP monitoring in order to provide information on the long term decline of PCBs to the Bay and to confirm the assumption that Central Valley loads are being reduced due to natural attenuation. Monitoring of loads allocated to other sources will be considered as part of the RMP special studies.

Adaptive Implementation

Adaptive implementation entails taking actions commensurate with the existing, available information, reviewing new information as it becomes available, and modifying actions as necessary based on the new information. Taking action allows progress to occur while more and better information is collected and the effectiveness of current actions is evaluated. Accordingly, this TMDL will be implemented in phases starting with actions described in each source category, risk management, monitoring, and critical data needs section above with subsequent modifications and phases based on improved knowledge of PCBs sources, control measures, and fate in the environment.

The Water Board will adapt the TMDL and implementation plan to incorporate new and relevant scientific information such that effective and efficient measures can be taken to achieve the allocations and numeric fish tissue target. The Water Board staff will present an annual progress report to the Water Board on implementation of the TMDL that includes evaluation of new and relevant information that becomes available through implementation actions, monitoring, special studies, and the scientific literature. Within ten years of the effective date of the TMDL, Water Board will consider a Basin Plan amendment that will reflect and incorporate the data and information that is generated in the intervening years. The Water Board will consider amending the PCBs TMDL and implementation plan as necessary to ensure attainment of water quality standards in a timely manner while considering the financial and environmental consequences of new control measures.

In particular, achievement of the allocations for stormwater runoff, which is projected to take 20 years, will be challenging. Consequently, the Water Board will consider modifying the schedule for achievement of the load allocations for stormwater runoff provided that dischargers have complied with all applicable permit requirements and accomplished all of the following:

- A diligent effort has been made to quantify PCBs loads and the sources of PCBs in the discharge;
- Documentation has been prepared that demonstrates that all technically and economically feasible and cost-effective control measures recognized by the Water Board have been fully implemented, and evaluates and quantifies the PCBs load reduction of such measures;
- A demonstration has been made that achievement of the allocation will require more than the remaining 10 years originally envisioned; and
- A plan has been prepared that includes a schedule for evaluating the effectiveness and feasibility of additional control measures and implementing additional controls as appropriate.

7.3 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE MARIN COASTAL BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-3)

7.3.1 Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens TMDL

The overall goal of the Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) is to ensure protection of water contact recreational uses and Bay shellfish harvesting, thereby minimizing human exposure to disease-causing pathogens. The following sections establish a density-based pathogens TMDL for Tomales Bay and its tributaries, and actions and monitoring necessary to implement theTMDL. The TMDL defines allowable density-based water quality bacteria concentrations and prohibits the discharge of human waste. The associated implementation plan specifies the actions necessary to protect and restore beneficial uses. This TMDL strives to achieve a balance that allows human activities including agriculture, recreation, commercial fishing and aquaculture, and residential use to coexist and also restores and protects water quality. As outlined in the adaptive implementation section, the effectiveness of implementation actions, monitoring to track progress toward targets, and the scientific understanding pertaining to pathogens will be periodically reviewed and the TMDL may be adapted as warranted.

In addition to pathogens, animal and human waste contain nutrients that pose a threat to aquatic ecosystem beneficial uses. Tomales Bay, Walker Creek, and Lagunitas Creek are listed as impaired by excess nutrients. Human and animal wastes may also contain other harmful constituents such as steroids and pharmaceuticals. In addition to protecting pathogen-impaired beneficial uses such as shellfish harvesting, water contact recreation, and non-contact water recreation, by eliminating the discharge of human waste and controlling the discharge of animal waste, this TMDL will also protect aquatic ecosystem beneficial uses such as marine habitat, estuarine habitat, cold and warm freshwater habitat, and wildlife habitat from other harmful constituents found in human and animal waste.

7.3.1.1 Problem Statement

Monitoring results for Tomales Bay and its main tributaries (Lagunitas, Walker, and Olema creeks) indicate that these waters exceed bacteria water quality objectives for shellfish harvesting and recreational waters (Table 3-1) and, as such, are impaired by pathogens. The presence of pathogens is inferred from high concentrations of fecal coliform bacteria (a commonly used indicator of human pathogenic organisms). Pathogen pollution is adversely affecting existing beneficial uses, which include shellfish harvesting (i.e., sport and commercial oyster, clam, and mussel harvesting), water contact recreation (i.e., swimming, fishing) and non-contact water recreation (i.e., boating, kayaking).

This TMDL addresses the following pathogen-impaired water bodies in the Tomales Bay Watershed:

- Tomales Bay
- Lagunitas Creek
- Walker Creek
- Olema Creek

7.3.1.2 Sources

If not properly managed, the following Tomales Bay Watershed sources have the potential to discharge pathogens to surface waters: on-site sewage disposal systems (OSDSs), small wastewater treatment facilities and sewage holding ponds, boat discharges, grazing lands, dairies, equestrian facilities, and municipal runoff. Pathogens sources are identified based on elevated coliform bacteria levels downstream of identified land uses or facilities and from documentation of inadequately treated human waste discharges.

- The Walker Creek watershed is dominated by grazing lands. Coliform bacteria levels and coliform loads from the Walker Creek watershed are extremely high during storm periods and a significant coliform source to Tomales Bay.
- High coliform levels detected in storm drains indicate that municipal runoff is a pathogens source.
- High coliform levels and loads downstream of residential homes and equestrian facilities suggest that failing septic systems, municipal runoff, and equestrian facilities are coliform sources.
- The Water Board regulates ten small wastewater treatment facilities and sewage holding ponds and prohibits direct discharges from these facilities into Tomales Bay or its tributaries. Four facilities have holding ponds and are permitted to discharge treated effluent to irrigation fields in the dry season. The other six wastewater treatment facilities utilize leach fields for dispersing treated effluent. Accidental malfunctions, including the breaching of ponds, a break in a sewage line, or land application when soil is saturated or it is raining, could result in discharge of untreated or partially treated effluent. Therefore, these facilities are considered potential sources.

In addition to the above sources, warm-blooded mammals and birds that reside in the watershed and Bay produce coliform bacteria. During non-storm periods Tomales Bay coliform levels are typically below the water quality objectives for shellfish harvesting waters, indicating that in-Bay wildlife such as seals and birds are not significant sources. Approximately 30% of the lands draining to Tomales Bay are open space forested lands. Water quality monitoring of a watershed on the western shoreline of Tomales Bay with minimal human influences suggests that waters draining open space areas are below tributary bacteria water quality objectives and therefore terrestrial wildlife are nota significant source.

7.3.1.3 Numeric Targets

Table 7.3.1-1 contains the numeric water quality targets for the Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens TMDL. The coliform bacteria targets are based on fecal coliform bacteria concentrations aimed at protecting shellfish harvesting and contact and non-contact water recreation beneficial uses. These density-based numeric targets define bacterial densities associated with minimal risk to humans and are the same as the water quality objectives contained in Table 3-1. The Tomales Bay targets are intended to protect the most sensitive beneficial use, shellfish harvesting. The tributary targets are intended to protect recreational uses. An additional numeric target for Tomales Bay is expressed as the number of days commercial shellfish growing areas are subjected to harvest closures due to elevated water column bacteria densities. Consistent with the definition of “threatened conditions” in the California Shellfish Protection Act, Tomales Bay shellfish growing areas shall not be closed for harvest for more than 30 days per calendar year. The California Department of Health Services requires shellfish growing areas to close for harvesting when 24-hour and 10-day rainfall totals exceed established thresholds. Rainfall thresholds are established based on the relationship between rainfall and observed fecal coliformlevels in Bay waters and shellfish.

In addition, no human waste (raw sewage or inadequately treated waste) shall be discharged to Tomales Bay or its tributaries. The no human waste discharge target is consistent with Discharge Prohibitions 5 and 15, contained in Table 4-1. This target is necessary because human waste is a significant source of pathogenic organisms, including viruses; and attainment of fecal coliform targets alone may not sufficiently protect human health. The coliform bacteria targets, in combination with the human waste discharge prohibitions and the shellfish harvesting closure targets, are the basis for the TMDL and load allocations, and fully protect beneficial uses.

Table 7.3.1-1 Water Quality Targets[a] for Tomales Bay and Its Tributaries
Zero discharge of human waste
Shellfish harvest closures < 30 days/year
Coliform Bacteria Levels (Expressed as Most Probable Number [MPN] of fecal coliforms per 100 mL of water) Tomales Bay Median < 14 [b] and 90th percentile < 43 [c] Tomales Bay Tributaries Log mean <200 [b] and 90th percentile < 400 [c]
a. These targets are applicable year-round b. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period c. No more than 10% of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.

7.3.1.4 Total Maximum Daily Load

Table 7.3.1-2 lists the Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens TMDL. The TMDL consists of the density-based coliform bacteria TMDL targets. The TMDL ensures protection of water contact recreational uses and Bay shellfish harvesting, thereby minimizing human exposure to disease causing pathogens.

Table 7.3.1-2 Total Maximum Daily Load of Pathogens Indicators for Tomales Bay and its Tributaries

Waterbody	Indicator Parameter	TMDL (Most Probable Number (MPN) of fecal coliforms per 100 mL of water)
Tomales Bay	Fecal coliform	Median < 14 [a] 90th Percentile < 43 [b]
Major Tributaries: Walker Creek Lagunitas Creek Olema Creek	Fecal coliform	Log mean <200 [a] 90th percentile < 400 [b]

a. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.
b. No more than 10% of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.

7.3.1.5 Load Allocations

TMDL targets are an interpretation of water quality standards, whereas TMDL allocations specify the amount (or concentration) of a pollutant that can be discharged to a waterbody such that standards are attained in both the receiving waterbody and all downstream waters. Table 7.3.1-3 presents density-based load allocations for Tomales Bay watersheds pathogens source categories that implement tributary targets, and Table 7.3.1-4 presents allocations to major tributaries, where they discharge to Tomales Bay, and implement the Bay targets. Load allocations to the tributaries reflect the highest fecal coliform concentrations that can be discharged while still attaining and maintaining the Bay shellfish harvesting water quality objectives. All entities in a watershed are responsible for meeting their source category allocation (Table 7.3.1-3) and the applicable geographic-based allocations (Table 7.3.1-4).

Discharging entities will not be held responsible for uncontrollable coliform discharges originating from wildlife. If wildlife contributions are determined to be the cause of exceedances, the TMDL targets and allocation scheme will be revisited as part of the adaptive implementation program. The discharge of human waste is prohibited. All sources of human waste have an allocation of zero. Nonpoint source runoff containing coliform bacteria of animal and wildlife origin, at levels that do not result in exceedances of water objectives, does not constitute wastewater with particular characteristics of concern to beneficial uses. Therefore, animal- and wildlife-associated discharges, in compliance with the conditions of this TMDL, do not constitute a violation of applicable discharge prohibitions.

7.3.1.6 Implementation Plan

The Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens TMDL Implementation Plan builds upon previous and ongoing successful efforts to reduce pathogen loads in Tomales Bay and its tributaries. The plan requires actions consistent with the California Water Code (CWC 13000 et seq.), the state's Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program Plan (CWC Section 13369), the Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program (State Water Resources Control Board. 2004. Policy for

Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention Control Program), and human waste discharge prohibitions (Prohibitions 5 and 15, Table 4-1).

This plan specifies required implementation measures (Table 7.3.1-5) for each of the source categories (Table 7.3.1-3). These implementation measures include evaluation of operating practices, development of comprehensive site-specific pathogens control measures and an implementation schedule for such management measures, and submittal of progress reports documenting actions undertaken. Progress reports may be submitted directly to the Water Board or, if designated, through third parties. These progress reports will serve as documentation that source reduction measures are being implemented. While third parties may provide valuable assistance to TMDL implementation, the discharger is the entity responsible for complying with the specified regulations and regulatory controls. Responsible parties within each source category are required to implement the measures as specified in Table 7.3.1-5. The numeric targets and load allocations are not directly enforceable. For purpose of demonstrating attainment of applicable allocations, responsible parties will only be responsible for compliance with specified implementation measures and applicable waste discharge requirements or waiver conditions.

Table 7.3.1-3 Density-Based Pollutant Wasteload and Load Allocations[a] for Dischargers of Pathogens in Tomales Bay Watershed

Categorical Pollutant Source	Wasteload and Load Allocations Fecal Coliform (MPN/100 mL)		
	For Direct Discharges to the Bay		For Discharges to Major Tomales Bay Tributaries
	Median[b]	90th Percentile[c]	Log Mean[b]
Onsite Sewage Disposal Systems	0	0	0
Small Wastewater Treatment Facilities	0	0	0
Boat Discharges	0	0	N/A
Grazing Lands	<14	<43	< 200
Dairies	<14	<43	< 200
Equestrian Facilities	<14	<43	< 200
Municipal Runoff	<14	<43	< 200
Open space lands (terrestrial wildlife) [d]	<14	<43	< 200
In-Bay Background (marine wildlife) [d]	<14	<43	N/A

a. These allocations are applicable year-round. Wasteload allocations apply to any sources (existing or future) subject to regulation by a NPDES permit.
b. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.
c. No more than 10% of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.
d. Open space lands and the Bay contain wildlife and are therefore recognized as potential source areas. These areas are not believed to be a significant source of pathogens and their contribution is considered natural background; therefore, no management measures are required.

Table 7.3.1-4 Density-Based Pollutant Load Allocations for Tomales Bay Tributaries

Tributary	Allocation Fecal Coliform (MPN/100 mL) Log Mean
Walker Creek at Highway 1 Bridge	95[a]
Lagunitas Creek at Green Bridge	95[a]

a. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.

The state's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires that current and proposed nonpoint source discharges are regulated under waste discharge requirements (WDRs), waiver of waste discharge requirements, Basin Plan prohibitions, or some combination of these tools. Table 7.3.1-5 describes the method that will be used to regulate dischargers in each source category. The Water Board has established conditions for waiving WDRs for dairies. The Water Board intends to work with stakeholders to develop similar waiver conditions for grazing lands and equestrian facilities by 2009.

Table 7.3.1-5 Trackable Implementation Measures for the Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens Total Maximum Daily Load

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
On-Site Sewage Disposal Systems (OSDS)	Submit to the Executive Officer for approval a plan and implementation schedule to evaluate OSDS performance for the Tomales Bay watershed and to bring identified OSDS up to County's repair standards.	Marin County, Community Development Agency	January 2007
	Report progress on implementation of OSDS evaluation and repair program.	Marin County, Community Development Agency	Starting January 2011 and biennially thereafter
Small Wastewater Treatment Facilities	Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs).	Small wastewater treatment facilities	As specified in the applicable WDRs
	Inspect and evaluate all permitted WDR facilities and update WDRs as warranted.	Water Board staff	January 2009
	Report progress on inspection and evaluation of WDR facilities.	Water Board staff	No less than once every five years starting in January 2009
Boat Discharges	In coordination with interested stakeholders in Tomales Bay, determine the adequacy of on-shore restroom facilities and boater disposal/pump out facilities, and prepare a schedule for a determination of Pumpout Facility Need and Public Hearing Notification, as appropriate.	Regional Water Board	January 2009

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
Boat Discharges (continued)	Water Board will coordinate with participating agencies and rely on their interests and authorities to develop and implement a Tomales Bay boating management plan that includes: evaluation of existing moorings and water quality impacts; permitting and enforcement procedures to ensure compliance with applicable mooring requirements and to ensure no sewage discharge from boats.	Point Reyes National Seashore, California Coastal Commission, California State Lands Commission, California State Parks, County of Marin, Regional Water Board, Gulf of the Farallones National Marine Sanctuary.	January 2009
	Report progress on implementation of boating management plan.	As specified in the Boating Management Plan: Point Reyes National Seashore, California Coastal Commission, California State Lands Commission, California State Parks, County of Marin, Regional Water Board, Gulf of the Farallones National Marine Sanctuary	As specified in the Boating Management Plan
	Comply with boating management plan for Tomales Bay.	Boaters	As specified in the Boating Management Plan
Grazing Lands[2]	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[1] to the Water Board that provides the following: a description of the facility; identification of necessary site-specific grazing management measures to reduce animal waste runoff; and a schedule to implement identified management measures.	Dairies and ranchers (landowners and leasees). These Reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party.	January 2009

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
	Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Dairies and ranchers (landowners and leasees)	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
	Report progress on implementation of grazing management measures that reduce animal waste runoff.	Dairies and ranchers (landowners and leasees). These reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party.	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
Dairies[3]	Comply with applicable Waiver of Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for confined animal facilities or requirements specified in applicable individual WDRs.	Dairies (landowners and leasees)	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
Equestrian Facilities	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge1 to the Water Board that provides the following: a description of the facility; identification of necessary site-specific management measures to reduce animal waste runoff; and a schedule for implementation of identified management measures.	Equestrian facilities. These Reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party.	January 2009

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
	Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Equestrian facilities	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs.
	Report progress on implementation of management measures that reduce animal waste runoff.	Equestrian facilities. These reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party.	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
Municipal Runoff	Submit to Water Board for approval a stormwater management plan (that includes management measures to reduce pathogens runoff and a schedule for implementation of identified management measures.	Marin County, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program	January 2009
	Report progress on implementation of pathogens reduction measures.	Marin County, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program	As specified in approved stormwater management plan

[1] WDRs waiver conditions may allow for other submittals in lieu of a Report of Waste Discharge.
[2] Grazing lands include all land areas grazed by livestock such as ranchlands, riparian areas, and pasturelands. Confined animal facilities which are already regulated under existing WDRs or waiver of WDRs and are excluded from this requirement.
[3] These implementation actions for Dairies are for the confined animal portions of the facilities and do not include the grazing areas. Implementation actions for grazing lands associated with dairies are included under Grazing lands.

Table 7.3.1-6 Regulatory Framework for Discharges by Source Category

Source Category	Regulatory Tool
On-site Sewage Disposal Systems (OSDS)	Waiver[a] of Waste Discharge Requirements Prohibition of Human Waste Discharge
Small Wastewater Treatment Facilities	Individual Waste Discharge Requirements Prohibition of Human Waste Discharge
Boat Discharges	Prohibition of Human Waste Discharge
Grazing Lands	Waiver[a] of Waste Discharge Requirements
Dairies	Waiver[a] of Waste Discharge Requirements or Individual WDRs, as appropriate
Equestrian Facilities	Waiver[a] of Waste Discharge Requirements
Municipal Runoff	NPDES Permit

[a] Water Board retains the option of requiring individual waste discharge requirements or compliance with a discharge prohibition, as appropriate.

Agricultural Water Quality Control Program Costs

The implementation measures for grazing lands and dairies constitute an agricultural water quality control program and therefore, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141), the cost of the program is estimated herein. The total program implementation cost for these agricultural sources is estimated to range between $900,000 – $2 million per year over the next 10 years. The estimated cost will be shared by Tomales Bay watershed grazing lands operators (approximately 150). This estimate includes the cost of implementing animal waste control and grazing management measures and is based on costs associated with technical assistance and evaluation, installation of water troughs, and cattle control fencing along all streams. The program cost estimate may be high as it does not account for implementation actions already underway or areas that may not require fencing. Besides fencing, other acceptable methods of managing livestock access to streams are not included in this cost estimate due to variability in costs and site specific applicability. Potential financing sources include federal and state water quality grants and federal agricultural grants.

Evaluation and Monitoring

Dischargers, stakeholders, and Water Board staff will conduct water quality monitoring to evaluate fecal coliform concentration trends in Tomales Bay and its tributaries. Five years after TMDL adoption, the Water Board will evaluate monitoring results and assess progress made toward attaining TMDL targets (Table 7.3.1-1) and load allocations (Table 7.3.1-3 and Table 7.3.1-4).

In 2009 and approximately every five years after the adoption of the TMDL, the Water Board will evaluate site specific, sub-watershed specific, and watershed-wide compliance with the trackable implementation measures specified in Table 7.3.1-5. In evaluating compliance with the trackable implementation measures, the Water Board will consider the level of participation of each source category as well as individual dischargers (as documented by Water Board staff or third parties).

If a discharger demonstrates that all implementation measures have been undertaken or that it is infeasible to meet their allocation due to wildlife contributions, the Water Board will consider revising allocations as appropriate. If source control actions are fully implemented throughout the Watershed and the TMDL targets are not met, the Water Board may consider re-evaluating or revising the TMDL and allocations. If, on the other hand, the required actions are not fully implemented, or are partially implemented, the Water Board may consider regulatory or enforcement action against parties or individual dischargers not in compliance.

The California Department of Health Services, working in consultation with the Shellfish Technical Advisory Committee, is encouraged to periodically evaluate, beginning in 2009, shellfish harvest closure guidelines and the relationship between precipitation, runoff, coliform levels, and water quality exceedances.

In order to assess water quality improvements and obtain additional information for further refinement of the TMDL, Water Board staff and stakeholders will collaborate in monitoring efforts. The main objectives of the Monitoring Program are to:

- Assess attainment of TMDL targets;
- Evaluate spatial and temporal water quality trends in the Bay and its tributaries;
- Further identify significant pathogens source areas;
- Evaluate coliform levels and loadings to the Bay at the terminus of major tributaries.
- Collect sufficient data to calibrate and validate the Bay hydrodynamic model to observed coliform levels; and
- Collect sufficient data to prioritize implementation efforts and assess the effectiveness of implementation actions.

Table 7.3.1-7 outlines the locations, constituents, sampling frequency, analytical methods, and the sampling entities for a baseline water quality monitoring program. Additional monitoring will be conducted as needed if funds are available. The Water Board, in coordination with the sampling entities and interested third parties, such as National Park Service, California Department of Health Services, commercial shellfish growers, the Inverness Public Utility District, and the Salmon Protection and Watershed Network will implement this long-term water quality monitoring program. All water quality monitoring (including Quality Assurance and Quality Control procedures) will be performed pursuant to the State Water Board's Quality Assurance Management Plan for the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program.

Table 7.3.1-7 Baseline Water Quality Monitoring Program

Constituent	Location	Frequency	Sampling Entities
Tomales Bay			
Fecal Coliform[a]	California Department Health Services designated primary water quality monitoring stations	Weekly for five weeks beginning in January; Monthly March – December Weekly for five weeks during summer months	Shellfish Growers
Tributaries			
Fecal coliform Stream Flow	Olema Creek (tributary to Lagunitas)	Weekly for five weeks beginning in January; Monthly March - December Weekly for five weeks during summer months	National Park Service
Fecal coliform	West Shore tributaries	Same as above	Inverness Public Utilities District
Fecal coliform	East Shore tributaries	Same as above	Water Board
Fecal coliform Stream Flow	Lagunitas Creek	Same as above	Water Board, Salmon Protection and Watershed Network
Fecal coliform Stream Flow	Walker Creek	Same as above	Water Board

a. *E. coli* monitoring may be used in the future to assess general water quality trends and exceedances. If E. coli is used, a Tomales Bay specific correlation factor linking fecal coliform and E. coli levels will need to be established.

Adaptive Implementation

Approximately every five years, the Water Board will review the Tomales Bay Watershed Pathogens TMDL and evaluate new and relevant information from monitoring, special studies, and scientific literature. The reviews will be coordinated through the Water Board's continuing planning program and will provide opportunities for stakeholder participation. Any necessary modifications to the targets, allocations, or implementation plan will be incorporated into the Basin Plan. In evaluating necessary modifications, the Water Board will favor actions that reduce sediment and nutrient loads, pollutants for which the Tomales Bay Watershed is also impaired. At a minimum, the following questions will be used to conduct the reviews. Additional questions will be developed in collaboration with stakeholders during each review.

- Are the Bay and the tributaries progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If progress is unclear, how should monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions or allocations be modified?
- What are the pollutant loads for the various source categories (including naturally occurring background pathogen contributions and the contribution from open space lands), how have these loads changed over time, how do they vary seasonally, and how might source control measures be modified to improve load reduction?
- Is there new, reliable, and widely accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, allocations, or implementation actions? If so, how should the TMDL be modified?
- The allocations assume a conservative bacterial die-off rate of 0.02 per hour. This value is based on rates reported for San Francisco Bay in 1970. If bacterial die-off is found to be higher, higher allocations may be considered. What are bacterial die-off rates in the water column and stream sediments? Do they vary by season? What are bacteria transport times from sources to the Bay?
- How does estuarine mixing and dilution of tributary waters vary by flow and season?
- What is the relationship between precipitation, runoff, tributary loads, Bay coliform levels, and water quality exceedances and shellfish harvesting closures?
- Are there bacteria in Tomales Bay sediments that enter the water column during storm events? If yes, how should this process be accounted for?

If it is demonstrated that all reasonable and feasible source control measures have been implemented for a sufficient period of time and TMDL targets are still not being met, the Water Board will reevaluate water quality standards, TMDL targets and allocations as appropriate.

7.3.2 Total Maximum Daily Load for Mercury in Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir

Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir, which is located in the Walker Creek watershed, are impaired by mercury. This TMDL applies to Soulajule Reservoir and the freshwater portions of Walker Creek. The goal of the TMDL is to establish and maintain environmental conditions that will support beneficial uses of these waters established in Chapter 2.

The following sections establish a concentration-based TMDL for mercury in the Walker Creek watershed, and prescribe actions and monitoring necessary to implement and maintain the TMDL. The numeric targets, allocations, and associated implementation plan will ensure that Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir attain applicable water quality standards and achieve the TMDL.

The TMDL allocations and implementation plan are designed to control the amount of mercury discharged to Walker Creek and from Soulajule Reservoir, and prescribe and promote actions to minimize the potential for mercury to be present in the toxic and bioavailable form, methylmercury. Effectiveness of implementation actions, monitoring to track progress toward targets, and the scientific understanding pertaining to mercury will be periodically reviewed. The TMDL may be adapted as warranted.

7.3.2.1 Problem Statement

Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir are impaired because mercury adversely affects beneficial uses, including wildlife habitat and all uses supporting aquatic life.

- Mercury concentrations in Walker Creek exceed the mercury freshwater aquatic life acute toxicity objective established to protect aquatic organisms (Table 3.4).
- Terrestrial species that primarily or exclusively eat fish (such as piscivorous birds, the most sensitive wildlife species in the watershed) are at risk from exposure to mercury due to its tendency to bioaccumulate in the food web. Because mercury concentrations in Walker Creek fish are high enough to threaten the health of piscivorous birds, the narrative bioaccumulation objective (see Chapter 3) and numeric aquatic organism and wildlife mercury water quality objective (Table 3-4a) are not being met.
- Soulajule Reservoir is impaired because some fish in the reservoir exceed mercury levels considered safe for human consumption.
- The beneficial use aimed at protecting the health of people who choose to consume Soulajule Reservoir fish (REC1) is impaired and the narrative bioaccumulation water quality objective is not being met.
- In 2004, the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment issued an interim advisory recommending that people limit consumption of reservoir fish due to elevated mercury levels.

7.3.2.2 Sources

The following sources have the potential to discharge mercury to surface waters in the Walker Creek watershed:

- **Gambonini Mine site –** An inactive mercury mine and the largest mercury processing facility in the watershed. Mining waste was not properly contained on-site, and consequently the site discharged large quantities of mercury-laden sediments prior to cleanup (initiated in 1998).
- **Soulajule Watershed and Reservoir –** Two abandoned mercury mines are located in this watershed. Soulajule Reservoir discharges into Walker Creek just downstream of the Gambonini Mine drainage.
- **Downstream depositional features –** Mercury-laden sediments in depositional areas (creek beds, banks, and floodplains) downstream of the mercury mines, which discharge mercury to the creek during storms.
- **Background –** Mercury is present at low concentrations throughout the watershed. Background levels account for atmospheric deposition and naturally occurring mercury found in the watershed's soils. The Walker Creek watershed background suspended sediment mercury concentration is 0.2 mg mercury per kg dry sediment.

7.3.2.3 TMDL Targets

- To protect wildlife and rare and endangered species, the mercury concentration in fish consumed by piscivorous birds shall not exceed 0.05 mg mercury per kg fish, measured in whole fish 5–15 cm in length, average wet weight nor shall it exceed 0.1 mg mercury per kg fish, measured in whole fish 15-35 cm in length, average wet weight. The goal of these targets, which are consistent with the bioaccumulation objective in Chapter 3, is to ensure that controllable water quality factors do not cause detrimental mercury concentrations in Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir wildlife.

- To protect aquatic organisms, water column mercury concentrations shall not exceed the water quality objective of 2.4 μg/l (one-hour average).
- To protect humans who consume Soulajule Reservoir and Walker Creek fish (assuming future conditions allow for the consumption of Walker Creek fish), water column mercury concentrations shall not exceed the California Toxics Rule (CTR) criterion of 0.050 μg/l (averaged over a 30-day period).

7.3.2.4 Allocations and Total Maximum Daily Load

The TMDL for Walker Creek is 0.5 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment and the TMDL for Soulajule Reservoir is 0.04 ng dissolved methylmercury per liter water. Concentration-based load allocations for Walker Creek and Soulajule Reservoir mercury sources are shown in Table 7.3.2-1.

Table 7.3.2-1 TMDL Mercury Wasteload and Load Allocations

Source	Wasteload Allocation	Load Allocation
Gambonini Mine site NPDES Permit no. CAS000001	5 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment	
Soulajule watershed and Reservoir		0.04 ng dissolved methylmercury per liter water 0.5 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment
Downstream depositional features[1]		0.5 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment
Background[2]		0.2 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment

[1] Applies to sediment released from depositional features (creek beds, banks, and floodplains) downstream of the Gambonini Mine and Soulajule Reservoir.
[2] The background allocation applies to all areas in the Walker Creek watershed outside of the influence of the Gambonini Mine site or Soulajule Reservoir.

7.3.2.5 Implementation Plan

The implementation plan builds upon previous and ongoing successful efforts to reduce mercury loads in Walker Creek and its tributaries. Table 7.3.2-2 contains the required implementation measures for each source. It is important to note that the numeric targets and load allocations in the TMDL are not directly enforceable. To demonstrate attainment of applicable allocations, responsible parties must demonstrate compliance with specified implementation measures and any applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver conditions.

Table 7.3.2-2 Implementation Measures for Walker Creek Mercury TMDL

Source	Action	Implementing Parties	Completion Date
Gambonini Mine Site	Apply for coverage under the State of California's Industrial Stormwater General Permit	Gambonini Mine Site owner(s)	2007
	Submit to the Water Board for approval a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), implementation schedule, and monitoring plan		
Soulajule Reservoir	Submit to the Executive Officer of the Water Board, a monitoring and implementation plan and schedule to 1) characterize fish tissue, water, and suspended sediment mercury concentrations in Soulajule Reservoir and Arroyo Sausal Creek, and 2) develop and implement methylmercury production controls necessary to attain both in-reservoir and downstream TMDL targets	Marin Municipal Water District	2009
Downstream Depositional Features	Applicants seeking coverage under waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waivers of WDRs to control pathogens, nutrients, or sediments discharges in the Walker Creek watershed shall incorporate management practices that minimize mercury discharges and methylmercury production	All creekside property owners downstream of Gambonini Mine and Soulajule Reservoir	2009
	All projects regulated under Clean Water Act Section 401 shall include provisions to minimize mercury discharges and methylmercury production		
	Comply with conditions of Marin County's Creek Permit Program		
	Update Marin County's Creek Permit Guidance for Unincorporated Areas of Marin to include specific guidance for projects in areas that may contain mercury-enriched sediments	County of Marin	2008

Cost Estimate: Agricultural Water Quality Control Program

Because the implementation measures for grazing lands constitute an agricultural water quality control plan, the cost of that program is estimated below, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141). We estimate that 100 percent of the downstream depositional areas can be considered grazing lands. Costs estimated for reducing mercury discharges and methylmercury production on grazing lands are $1.5 to 2.5 million over a ten-year period. These costs are associated with reducing sediment discharges and enhancing habitat conditions on Walker Creek and its tributaries. Considering potential benefits to the public in terms of habitat restoration and water quality, we expect that a significant portion of the costs will be paid for with public funds.

Evaluation and Monitoring

Water Board staff will conduct water quality monitoring to evaluate mercury concentrations in Walker Creek and its tributaries as part of the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP). Marin Municipal Water District will conduct water quality monitoring to evaluate mercury concentrations in both Soulajule Reservoir and reservoir discharges to Arroyo Sausal Creek. All water quality monitoring (including quality assurance and quality control procedures) will be performed pursuant to the State Water Board's Quality Assurance Management Plan for this program. The main objectives of the monitoring are:

- Assess attainment of TMDL targets and load allocations
- Evaluate spatial and temporal water quality trends
- Refine understanding of mercury loading in downstream depositional areas
- Refine understanding of methylmercury production and bioaccumulation in Soulajule Reservoir
- Collect sufficient data to prioritize implementation efforts and assess the effectiveness of source control actions

Table 7.3.2-3 presents locations in the Walker Creek watershed for baseline water quality monitoring. These sites will be monitored for suspended particulate, methyl- and total mercury concentrations during the wet and dry seasons. Fish tissue mercury concentrations will be monitored to aid in understanding mercury and the food web. Mercury concentrations in fish of the size typically consumed by wildlife and humans will be monitored in Soulajule Reservoir to assess progress towards attaining the wildlife and human health target. Wet season sampling will focus on characterizing conditions during peak flow events. SWAMP monitoring will be conducted based on availability of funds.

Walker Creek Ranch is considered an "integration" site for the watershed. Water quality data collected at Walker Creek Ranch integrates Salmon Creek background concentrations with loads from the Gambonini Mine Site, Soulajule Reservoir, and some downstream depositional features. Mercury levels in 5–15 cm fish in Walker Creek will be monitored every five years at Walker Creek Ranch to assess progress towards attaining the wildlife target. In addition, the Water Board, in cooperation with the United States Geological Survey, maintains a continuous data recorder at Walker Creek Ranch that monitors suspended sediment and particulate mercury concentrations in Walker Creek.

Five years after adoption of this TMDL, the Water Board will evaluate monitoring results and assess progress made toward attaining targets and load allocations. Beginning in 2012 and approximately every five years thereafter, the Water Board will evaluate site specific, sub-watershed-specific, and watershed-wide compliance with the trackable implementation measures specified in Table 7.3.2-2.

Table 7.3.2-3. Baseline Monitoring Sites

Salmon Creek, upstream of the Gambonini Mercury Mine Site
Walker Creek at Walker Creek Ranch
Walker Creek at Highway 1
Chileno Creek downstream of the inactive Chileno Mine
Soulajule Reservoir
Arroyo Sausal Creek downstream of Soulajoule Reservoir

Adaptive Implementation

Approximately every five years, the Water Board will review the Walker Creek Mercury TMDL and evaluate new and relevant information from monitoring, special studies, and the scientific literature. At a minimum, the following questions will be incorporated into the reviews. Additional questions will be developed in collaboration with stakeholders during each review cycle.

- Are Walker Creek and its tributaries progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If progress is unclear, how should monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how should the implementation actions or allocations be modified?
- What are the pollutant loads for the various sources? Have these loads changed over time? How do they vary seasonally? How might source control measures be modified to improve load reduction?
- What wetland and creek restoration methods should be used to minimize mercury discharges and methylmercury production while enhancing and restoring habitat values?
- Are wildlife feeding in Soulajule Reservoir at risk? If so, how can the Reservoir be managed to reduce this risk?
- Does additional sediment, water column, or fish tissue total or methylmercury data support our understanding of linkages in the watershed or suggest an alternative allocation strategy?
- Is there new, reliable, and widely accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, allocations, or implementation actions? If so, how should the TMDL be modified?

Reviews will be coordinated through the Water Board's continuing planning program, with stakeholder participation. Any necessary modifications to the targets, allocations, or implementation plan will be incorporated into the Basin Plan via an amendment process. In evaluating necessary modifications, the Water Board will favor actions that reduce sediment and nutrient loads, pollutants for which the Walker Creek is also impaired.

7.3.3 Lagunitas Creek Fine Sediment Reduction and Habitat Enhancement Plan

The following sections establish:

1. A sediment TMDL defining the allowable amount of sediment that can be discharged into the Lagunitas Creek watershed, expressed as a percentage of the natural background sediment delivery rate to channels; and
2. An implementation plan to achieve the TMDL and substantial habitat enhancement in channel reaches that support coho salmon, steelhead, and/or California freshwater shrimp.

The goals of the Lagunitas Creek Sediment Reduction and Habitat Enhancement Plan (Plan) are as follows:

- To restore an annual spawning run within the Lagunitas Creek watershed of 1300-or-more adult coho salmon, achieved for at least twelve consecutive years.
- For native fish and aquatic wildlife species to be in good condition at the individual, population, and community levels.
- To protect and enhance the aesthetic and recreational values of the creek and its tributaries.

The main focus of this Plan is habitat enhancement, because habitat loss and simplification appears to be a primary cause of the declines of watershed populations of coho salmon, steelhead, and California freshwater shrimp. The Plan also establishes a regulatory program to reduce sediment delivery to channels resulting from road-related erosion, a necessary condition to support recovery of listed species and achieve water quality objectives for sediment and settleable material. Other significant land-use related sediment sources are already being reduced substantially through existing regulatory programs and/or natural recovery processes.

7.3.3.1 Problem Statement

Due to excess erosion and sedimentation in the Lagunitas Creek watershed, the narrative water quality objectives for sediment and settleable material are not being met, and cold freshwater habitat, wildlife habitat, fish spawning, recreation, and preservation of rare and endangered species beneficial uses are impaired. In addition, the narrative water quality objective for population and community ecology is not being met due to habitat simplification, which is a primary cause for the decline of coho salmon and steelhead trout populations.

Lagunitas Creek provides essential habitat for coho salmon, steelhead trout, and California freshwater shrimp, all of which are listed under the federal Endangered Species Act (coho salmon and California freshwater shrimp also are listed under the California Endangered Species Act). During the historical period - the mid-nineteenth century through present - there has been a precipitous decline in the abundance of coho salmon and steelhead in the Lagunitas Creek watershed. Coho salmon and steelhead runs once numbered in the several thousands. Up until the late 1960s, Lagunitas Creek was a popular destination for sport fisherman hoping to catch steelhead and coho salmon. In 1996, Lagunitas Creek's salmon and steelhead populations had dropped so low that they were listed under the Endangered Species Act.

The most important causes for coho salmon and steelhead population declines in the Lagunitas Creek watershed appear to be: a) the loss of about half of the potential habitat, which has been inundated and/or is no longer accessible as a result of dam construction; and b) in almost all the remaining habitat, the fact that channel incision has greatly simplified habitat and disconnected the channel from its floodplain.

Channel incision causes habitat simplification, which herein is defined as the progressive lowering over time of the streambed elevation as a result of net erosion. San Geronimo and Lagunitas creeks and alluvial reaches of their tributaries have incised substantially during the historical period. Channel incision obliterates the basic physical habitat structure of the channel, expressed by a substantial reduction in the frequency and area of gravel bars, riffles, and side channels. If a channel incises substantially, it will become disconnected from its surrounding floodplain, which further increases the rates of incision, streambed mobility, and scour depth. Another effect of incision has been a significant reduction in large woody debris input to Lagunitas Creek and its tributaries, which also greatly diminishes the capacity for these creeks to store, sort, and meter sediment.

Habitat conditions are degraded by elevated concentrations of fine sediment in the streambed (primarily sand) - caused by pervasive alteration of sediment supply, transport, and storage - which further reduces juvenile salmonid growth and survival in all freshwater life stages. As sediment supply increases or becomes finer, the streambed can respond by becoming finer and more mobile, as has been documented in tributaries to Lagunitas Creek. Streambed scour at spawning redds can be a significant source of mortality during incubation for coho salmon.

7.3.3.2 Numeric Targets

Increased rate and fining of the bed material supply, channel incision, and a reduction in the number and size of large fallen trees in channels, have all contributed to high to very high rates of streambed mobility and scour in tributaries to Lagunitas Creek that provide important spawning habitat for coho salmon and steelhead, including Arroyo, Cheda, and San Geronimo creeks, and Devils Gulch. To restore properly functioning conditions, we call for actions to substantially reduce sand supply to Lagunitas Creek and its tributaries, to substantially increase the amount of large woody debris in channels, and, where safe and feasible, to reconnect the channel to its floodplain. As such we proposed the following targets for streambed mobility and redd scour.

Meeting the numeric targets listed in Table 7.3.3.1 will allow water quality in Lagunitas Creek and its tributaries to achieve the narrative water quality objectives for sediment, settleable material, and population and community ecology.

Table 7.3.3.1: Sediment and Habitat Targets for the Lagunitas Creek and its Tributaries

Sediment Condition Targets
Streambed Mobility (τ^*): $0.03 < \tau^* \leq 0.06$; this target applies to gravel-bedded channel reaches where the adjacent valley flat is a floodplain.
Watershed-wide median depth of redd scour (D_s) ≤ 12 cm
Habitat Condition Targets
Large Woody Debris (LWD) Loading ≥ 300 m^3/ha in Redwood Channels[c] and ≥ 100 m^3/ha in Hardwood Channels
Explanatory notes: The numeric target for reach-average value of streambed mobility at bankfull stage, or Tau-Star (τ^*), is greater than 0.03 and less than or equal to 0.06, corresponding to a partially-to-fully mobile streambed. This is the natural range of mobility in most gravel-bedded channels. The target applies only to gravel-bedded channel reaches where the adjacent valley flat is a floodplain and where: a) the streambed slope is between 0.001 and 0.03, and b) actual or potential spawning habitat is provided for anadromous salmonid species. As defined by renowned geomorphologists Thomas Dunne and Luna B. Leopold: "The floodplain is the flat area adjoining a river channel constructed by the river in the present climate and overflowed at times of high discharge. It is inundated on the average once every one or two years." The watershed-wide median value for depth of scour (D_s) at actual or potential spawning sites for coho salmon and/or steelhead shall be ≤ 12 cm below the level of the overlying streambed substrate. This target applies for discharges ≤ the 5-year recurrence interval event (annual maximum series). Channel reaches that provide actual or potential spawning habitat are as defined above. Potential spawning sites within those reaches can be identified based on the following characteristics: 1) median particle size diameter (D_{50}) in the surface layer of the streambed is between 16 and 64 mm; 2) surface area of the gravel deposit is ≥ 1.0 square meter; and 3) location at a riffle head, pool tail, pool margin, and/or a gravel deposit associated with a flow obstruction (e.g., woody debris, boulders, banks, etc.). Redwood channels are defined as those where the adjacent valley floor and/or hillslopes are vegetated primarily by coast redwood forest. Hardwood channels are defined as those where the adjacent valley flat is vegetated by a hardwood forest (typically some combination of willow species, white alder, California bay laurel, bigleaf maple, tan oak, and/or Oregon ash). The large woody debris loading targets apply to channel reaches that provide actual or potential spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids as defined above.

7.3.3.3 Sediment Sources

Field inventories conducted throughout the Lagunitas Creek watershed provide credible estimates of the rates and sizes of sediment delivered to channels in the watershed during water years 1983 through 2008. Based on this work, the Water Board concludes:

1. Sediment supply to Lagunitas Creek was greater than or equal to two times natural background. Hillslope erosion processes, considered together with road-related erosion, accounted for about 40 percent of sediment delivery to Lagunitas Creek. Human-caused channel incision and associated bank erosion, primarily the result of historical land-use disturbances, accounted for about 60 percent of the supply.

2. Rates of sediment supply to channels in the Lagunitas Creek watershed varied substantially, from less than 100 to about 400 metric tons per km^2 per year. Variability is a function primarily of the location of dams, large alluvial valleys (where channels have become deeply incised), road density, and bedrock geology.

3. Channel incision rates were highest in headwater channel reaches, but incision also was active further downstream (at somewhat lower rates) in the reaches that provide habitat for anadromous salmonids and California freshwater shrimp.

4. Considering the significant exposure of hard bedrock in the streambed along San Geronimo Creek, and in the mainstem of Lagunitas Creek in the Shafter and State Park reaches, it is unlikely that streambed elevation will become much lower in these reaches. Absent intervention, complex habitat that now includes riffles and bars will likely decrease, and bedrock exposure will increase, which would further impair habitat condition.

5. While the primary driver for incision is a reduction in large woody debris loading, reduction in coarse sediment supply, following construction of Kent Lake and Nicasio Reservoir, and other historical and ongoing land-use activities also are factors.

In summary, the net result is an elevated amount of fine sediment in the streambed and substantial simplification of channel habitat structure.

The total sediment load in Lagunitas Creek is estimated to have been about 230 percent of natural background upstream of Devils Gulch and about 200 percent of natural background upstream of Olema Creek during the study period. Tables 7.3.3.2 and 7.3.3.3 break down the sediment sources to Lagunitas Creek based on an annual average rate.

Table 7.3.3.2: Mean Annual Sediment Delivery to Lagunitas Creek upstream of Devils Gulch (drainage area = 89 km^2) during water years 1983 through 2008

Source	Estimated Mean Annual Delivery Rate (metric tons/yr)
Landslides, Gullies, and Soil Creep	2,600
Roads	3,600
Tributary Channels: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	5,000
San Geronimo Creek and Lagunitas Creek: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	2,900
Urban stormwater and wastewater discharges	100
TOTAL	14,200

Table 7.3.3.3: Mean Annual Sediment Delivery to Lagunitas Creek upstream of Olema Creek (drainage area = 213 km^2) during water years 1983 through 2008

Source	Estimated Mean Annual Delivery Rate (metric tons/yr)
Landslides, Gullies, and Soil Creep	5,600
Roads	4,000
Tributary Channels: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	8,500
San Geronimo Creek and Lagunitas Creek: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	4,000
Urban stormwater, wastewater, and other point source discharges	100
TOTAL	22,200

7.3.3.4 Total Maximum Daily Load and Allocations

The sediment TMDL for Lagunitas Creek upstream of Devils Gulch is established at 7,500 metric tons per year, which corresponds to about 120 percent of natural background load during the water year 1983 through 2008 period. The sediment TMDL for Lagunitas Creek upstream of Olema Creek is established at 11,900 metric tons per year, which corresponds to about 110 percent of natural background load during the water year 1983 through 2008 period. Natural background load depends upon natural processes and varies significantly. Therefore, these TMDLs and associated allocations are expressed both in terms of sediment mass and percent of natural background. Sediment delivery needs to be reduced overall by about 50 percent from the current proportion of the total load to achieve these TMDLs. Tables 7.3.3.4, 7.3.3.5 and 7.3.3.6 contain the allocations for all sources of sediment in the watershed.

TMDL attainment will be evaluated: a) immediately upstream of the confluence of Lagunitas Creek with Devils Gulch, which approximates the mid-point along the primary spawning reach for coho salmon on Lagunitas Creek; and b) immediately upstream of the confluence of Lagunitas Creek with Olema Creek, which corresponds to the downstream boundary of the TMDL project area. Attainment of the TMDL will be evaluated over a 5-to-10-year averaging period.

Table 7.3.3.4: Load Allocations for Sediment Discharges for Lagunitas Creek Upstream of Devils Gulch

Source category	Load during 1983-2008		Estimated reductions needed (percentage)	Load allocations	
	Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background		Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background
Landslides, Gullies, and Soil Creep	2,600	42	50	1,300	21
Roads	3,600	58	50	1,800	29
Tributary Channels: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	5,000	80	33	3,300	53
San Geronimo Creek and Lagunitas Creek: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	2,900	47	67	1000	16
Total	14,100	227	48	7,400	119
Note: Natural background for Lagunitas upstream of Devils Gulch = 6200 metric tons/year					

Table 7.3.3.5: Load Allocations for Sediment Discharges for Lagunitas Creek Upstream of Olema Creek

Source Category	Load during 1983-2008		Estimated reductions needed (percentage)	Load allocations	
	Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background		Metric tons/year	Percent of Natural Background
Landslides, Gullies, and Soil Creep	5,600	53	50	2,800	26
Roads	4,000	38	50	2,000	19
Tributary Channels: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	8,500	80	33	5,700	53
San Geronimo Creek and Lagunitas Creek: Channel Incision and Bank Erosion	4,000	38	67	1,300	12
Total	22,100	209	47	11,800	110
Note: natural background for Lagunitas upstream of Olema Creek = 10700 metric tons/year					

Table 7.3.3.6: Wasteload Allocations for Stormwater for Lagunitas Creek Upstream of Olema Creek

Source Category	Current Load		Reductions needed (percentage)	Wasteload Allocations	
	Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background		Metric tons/year	Percent of Natural Background
Construction Stormwater NPDES Permit No. CAS000002	30	0.3	0	30	0.3
Municipal Stormwater NPDES Permit No. CAS000004	70	0.7	0	70	0.7
TOTAL	**100**	**1.0**	**0**	**100**	**1.0**
Note: Above estimates for loads, percent reductions, and allocations are rounded to two significant figures. Natural background for Lagunitas upstream of Olema Creek = 10,700 metric tons/year.					

7.3.3.5 Implementation Plan

The actions described below, including those to control sediment discharges and enhance stream-riparian habitat complexity and connectivity, are to attain allocations and achieve numeric targets for sedimentation and habitat condition.

Regulatory Tools

The only known point sources of sediment are very small and associated with municipal and construction stormwater runoff, which are regulated under existing NPDES permits that include requirements to control erosion, sedimentation, and hydromodification. Table 7.3.3.7 shows implementation measures required of these sources. The State's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires regulation of nonpoint source discharges using the Water Board's administrative permitting authorities, including waste discharge requirements (WDRs), waiver of WDRs, Basin Plan Discharge Prohibitions, or some combination of these. Consistent with this policy, Tables 7.3.3.8 – 7.3.3.10 specify actions and performance standards by nonpoint source category to achieve TMDL sediment targets and allocations in the Lagunitas Creek watershed.

Control of Nonpoint Sources of Sediment

The only significant nonpoint source that is not effectively controlled through existing programs and/or natural recovery processes is sediment discharge from roads. This gap applies only to publicly-owned roads, primarily unpaved roads under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Parks and Recreation in S.P. Taylor State Park and/or the U.S. National Park Service within the Golden Gate National Recreation Area. Paved public roads, almost all under the jurisdiction of the County of Marin, also may contribute significant amounts of sediment to channels, although at lower rates.

With regard to the unpaved public roads, reasonable assurances are in place through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) - for the maintenance and management of unpaved roads – that has been agreed to by all of the public agencies within the project area with jurisdiction over roads. Through this MOU, substantial progress has been made to control and reduce sediment delivery to channels. The Marin Open Space District and the Marin Municipal Water District already achieve the performance standard for unpaved roads under their jurisdiction in the Lagunitas Creek watershed.

To ensure that effective sediment source controls are implemented on all public roads –unpaved and paved - consistent with the State Nonpoint Source Program, WDRs, or a conditional waiver of WDRs, are required to meet the road sediment delivery performance standard (Table 7.3.3.9). Whether through adoption of a conditional waiver of WDRs or adoption of WDRs, the required actions are as follows:

1. The County of Marin, Department of Public Works, within five years of TMDL adoption, must conduct an inventory of its paved roads within the project area to identify sediment delivery sites and produce a schedule for treatment, as needed, to achieve road sediment delivery performance standards listed in Table 7.3.3.9.
2. The State Department of Parks and Recreation within S.P. Taylor State Park and the U.S. National Park Service, within that portion of the Golden Gate National Recreation Area that is in the TMDL project area, must control sediment delivery sites on unpaved roads to achieve the performance standard for road-related sediment delivery (Table 7.3.3.9).

3. All public agencies with jurisdiction over roads within the project area must adopt and implement road maintenance guidelines to protect aquatic habitat, water quality, and salmonid fisheries; conduct a biennial training program for road maintenance staff, and biennially submit a report that documents implementation and/or recommends adaptive updates to the maintenance practices.

Actions to Enhance Stream-Riparian Habitat Complexity and Connectivity

Although future sediment delivery from channel incision is predicted to decline substantially as a result of natural process adjustments, absent implementation of a habitat enhancement program, stream-riparian habitat condition will remain substantially degraded. Stream habitat degradation in the channel reaches that remain accessible to populations of coho salmon and steelhead is a key factor in their decline. Floodplains and large woody debris jams provide essential high quality rearing habitats and enhance food production for coho salmon, steelhead, and California freshwater shrimp. These features also reduce streambed scour and sort, meter, and store fine sediment, thereby substantially enhancing the diversity of streambed substrate patches. Therefore, the primary focus of this Plan is a program of channel habitat enhancement, presented in Table 7.3.3.10, focused on actions to substantially increase the amount of large woody debris in channels and to develop focused technical studies to identify priorities and opportunities for floodplain restoration (in channel reaches where it is safe and feasible to do so). Goals for these actions are presented in Table 7.3.3.11. Continued implementation of the *Memorandum of Understanding for Woody Debris Management in Riparian Areas of the Lagunitas Creek Watershed* by the Marin Municipal Water District and other public agencies also will contribute to increased large woody debris loading.

Problems associated with channel incision reflect and integrate multiple historical and ongoing disturbances, some of which are local and direct, and others that are indirect and distal. Effectively addressing these issues will require cooperative and coordinated actions by multiple landowners, working with public agencies, over significant distances along Lagunitas Creek and its tributaries. The Water Board will emphasize cooperative programs to achieve the floodplain restoration and/or large woody debris enhancement goals acting in coordination with the State Water Board Division of Water Rights (Table 7.3.3.11).

The Water Board also encourages stakeholders along San Geronimo Creek and its tributaries to develop reach-based stewardship groups to implement channel habitat enhancement projects in this part of the watershed. Public funding for such efforts should be prioritized for reaches where both potential gains in habitat function are significant and necessary landowner support and participation can be achieved.

Table 7.3.3.7 TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Point Sources

Source Category	Actions	Implementing Parties
Municipal stormwater and construction stormwater	Comply with applicable NPDES permit	County of Marin and owners or operators of construction projects > 1 acre

Table 7.3.3.8: Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Grazing[1]

Land Use Category	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Grazing	**Surface erosion associated with livestock grazing**: Attain or exceed minimum residual dry matter values consistent with University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources Guidelines; **and** **Roads**: Road-related sediment delivery to channels ≤ 350 cubic yards per mile per 20-year period; **and** **Minimize delivery of sediment to channels from unstable or potentially unstable areas:** Manage existing grazing operations, stock ponds, and roads to prevent additional erosion of legacy sediment delivery sites, and/or delivery from other potentially unstable areas.	Comply with the existing Water Board regulatory program: conditional waiver of waste discharge requirements for grazing operations in the Tomales Bay watershed (R2-2013-0039),or Other applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs, or Submit a Report of Waste Discharge to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the property; identification of site-specific erosion control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures.	Landowner and/or ranch operator	As required by existing regulatory program under R2-2013-0039 or other applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs. Individual waste discharge requirements also may be issued as needed, with the schedule to be determined.
		Report progress on implementation of site-specific erosion control measures.[2]	Landowner and/or ranch operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1]To achieve TMDL allocations, consistent with the State Nonpoint Source Program.
[2]These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.

Table 7.3.3.9: Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges associated with Parks and Open Space and/or Municipal Public Works[1]

Landowner Type	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
PARKS AND OPEN SPACE AND PUBLIC WORKS	**Roads**: Road-related sediment delivery to channels ≤ 350 cubic yards per mile per 20-year period; **and** **Minimize delivery of sediment to channels from unstable or potentially unstable areas:** Manage existing roads and other infrastructure to prevent additional erosion of legacy sediment delivery sites, and/or delivery from other potentially unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following required actions: a) description of the road network and/or segments; b) identification of erosion and sediment control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; c) a schedule for implementation of identified control measures; and d) development and implementation of guidelines for road maintenance, as needed to protect water quality, stream-riparian habitat, and salmonid fisheries	County of Marin, Public Works Department State of California, Department of Parks and Recreation, S.P. Taylor State Park U.S. National Park Service, Golden Gate National Recreation Area	Submit a report of waste discharge within five years of Basin Plan amendment adoption. Achieve performance standards within twenty years of Basin Plan amendment adoption.
		Comply with applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs.	As above	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
		Report progress on development and implementation of best management practices to control road-related erosion.	As above	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1]To achieve TMDL allocations, consistent with the State Nonpoint Source Program.

Table 7.3.3.10: Actions to Enhance Habitat Complexity and Connectivity in Lagunitas Creek and its Tributaries

Stressor	Management Objective(s)	**Actions**	**Implementing Parties**	**Completion Dates and Notes**
Habitat degradation as a result of incision of Lagunitas Creek and its tributaries.	Enhance channel habitat complexity and connectivity as needed to support self-sustaining populations of coho salmon and steelhead and to enhance the overall health of the native fish community. Reduce rates of sediment delivery (associated with incision and accelerated bank erosion) to channels by 67 percent in Lagunitas and San Geronimo creeks and by 33 percent in tributaries to both streams.	1. Develop and implement plans to enhance large woody debris loading and restore natural rates of recruitment to channels, as needed to achieve numeric targets for large woody debris loading (Table 1) and to achieve load allocations for sediment (Tables 3a and 3b). The above plan will include a survey to quantify baseline values for large woody debris loading. 2. Develop detailed technical studies to characterize reach-specific opportunities and priorities for floodplain restoration.	Along San Geronimo Creek and its tributaries, local government agencies or non-profits in partnership with reach-based landowner stewardships will develop and implement projects to enhance habitat complexity and connectivity. Elsewhere in the Lagunitas Creek watershed, the Marin Municipal Water District will pursue partnerships to develop and implement projects to enhance habitat complexity and connectivity.	Targets for large woody debris loading will be achieved within 10 years of Basin Plan amendment adoption. Technical studies to characterize reach specific opportunities and priorities for floodplain restoration will be completed within 5 years of Basin Plan amendment adoption. Comply with conditions of Clean Water Act section 401 certifications in the implementation of projects to enhance large woody debris loading and recruitment.

Table 7.3.3.11: Goals for Floodplain Restoration and/or Large Woody Debris Enhancement in Lagunitas Creek Watershed

1. To increase side channel plus alcove area, wetted during winter baseflow and higher flows, by 100 percent-or-more. Side channels and alcoves should be accessible, nearby or adjacent to debris jams and/or undercut banks in the main channel and/or tributary junctions.
2. To establish diverse vegetation and substrate patch types that are dynamically established, evolve, and deform through time: a complex and dynamic mosaic of stream-riparian habitats.
3. To store a substantial fraction of the fine sediment supply on the floodplain: 20 percent-or-more of the total sediment supply to a given channel reach.
4. To achieve the streambed mobility and redd scour targets in all reaches where floodplains are reconnected to channels.
5. To increase gravel storage volume and average residence time and to increase the variability in the thalweg profile in S.P. Taylor State Park, Tocaloma, and Lower Lagunitas reaches.
6. To restore natural rates of recruitment of large woody debris from riparian areas of channels located on public lands.
7. To achieve or exceed targets for large woody debris loading as specified in Table 1 within 10 years of Basin Plan amendment adoption.
8. To convert one-third-or-more of the plane bed habitat in channel reaches accessible to anadromous salmonids to forced pool-riffle habitat.
9. To expand the reach length occupied by California freshwater shrimp by two kilometers-or-more.
10. To produce 10,000-or-more coho salmon smolts, and 6,000-or-more steelhead smolts, on average, each year.

Agricultural Water Quality Control Program Costs

Implementation measures for grazing lands and roads located on those same properties constitute an agricultural water quality control program and, therefore, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141), the cost of this program is estimated herein. The Tomales Bay watershed pathogens TMDL that was adopted in 2005, which includes all ranches and grazing areas within the Lagunitas Creek watershed, estimates costs to ranch operators to implement best management practices to control pathogen discharges from rangelands including maintaining adequate amounts of residual dry matter in rangelands and the costs of excluding livestock from water courses by construction and maintenance of fences in these sensitive areas. Those actions also are expected to satisfy performance standards for control of surface erosion in rangelands and control of sediment discharge from unstable areas. As such, we do not consider these existing costs, associated with compliance with the previously adopted pathogens TMDL, in calculating the agricultural water quality control program costs associated with achieving compliance with the Lagunitas Creek sediment TMDL. The only new agricultural water quality control program costs are those related to attainment of performance standards and load allocations for sediment discharge from roads to channels. In the Lagunitas Creek watershed, we estimate that there are 20 miles of roads located on privately owned ranchlands. In estimating potential cost of compliance, we reference recently completed road erosion inventories conducted on unpaved roads located on ranches and/or parklands in the Lagunitas Creek watershed that include estimates of the costs for treating all significant sediment delivery sources from those roads. Relying on these data, we estimate that the maximum total cost to ranch operators, assuming no public funding is available to support this work, could cost $420,000 over the 20-year implementation period associated with achievement of the TMDL, or about an average of $21,000 per year. However, the actual cost to agricultural landowners should be lower because it is reasonable to conclude that some projects will qualify for grant funding from public agencies.

7.3.3.6 Evaluation and Monitoring

Three types of monitoring are specified to assess progress toward achievement of numeric targets and load allocations for sediment:

1. Implementation monitoring to document actions to reduce fine sediment discharge and enhance habitat complexity and connectivity;
2. Upslope effectiveness monitoring to evaluate effectiveness of sediment control actions in reducing rates of sediment delivery to channels; and
3. In-channel effectiveness monitoring (e.g., streambed mobility and redd scour) to evaluate channel response to management actions and natural processes.

Implementation monitoring will be conducted by landowners or designated agents. The purpose of this type of monitoring is to document that sediment control and/or habitat enhancement actions specified herein actually occur.

The Water Board, working in partnership with other government agencies, plans to conduct upslope effectiveness monitoring. This will include an update to all or part of the watershed sediment budget, to re-evaluate rates of sediment delivery to channels from land-use activities and natural processes (ten years subsequent to Basin Plan amendment adoption), in the fall of 2024, when sediment delivery associated with land-use activities are projected to be reduced by 25 percent-or-more.

In-channel effectiveness monitoring should be conducted by local government agencies with scientific expertise and demonstrated capability in working effectively with private property owners (to gain permissions for access), as needed to develop a representative sample of stream habitat conditions, in relation to sediment supply and transport within the watershed. In-channel effectiveness monitoring needs to include measurements of redd scour and streambed mobility to evaluate attainment of water quality objectives for settleable material. Water Board staff will work collaboratively with local partners to develop and refine the in-channel effectiveness monitoring program.

Streambed mobility (τ^*) should be measured in gravel-bedded channel reaches along Lagunitas Creek and in its tributaries where the adjacent valley flat is a floodplain.

Redd scour should be measured at 30-or-more potential spawning sites, with 4-or-more scour measurements per spawning site, as needed, to establish a high level of statistical confidence in estimated values. Redd scour sampling sites should be stratified based on estimated average annual sediment supply rate.

Large woody debris loading in channels also needs to be surveyed and assessed to evaluate attainment of the numeric targets for large woody debris loading and to guide development of reach-specific prescriptions for installation of engineered log jams and riparian management actions to maintain or exceed the target values in future years through natural recruitment.

Desired measurement frequency for streambed mobility, redd scour, and large woody debris is once every three years.

7.3.3.7 Adaptive Implementation

In concert with the monitoring programs, described above, the Water Board will adapt the Lagunitas Creek Sediment Reduction and Habitat Enhancement Plan and TMDL. In amending the Basin Plan amendment, the Water Board will consider, at a minimum, the results of validation monitoring conducted to confirm or reject hypotheses regarding effects of actions to enhance large woody debris loading and floodplain area on population dynamics of coho salmon, steelhead, and California freshwater shrimp. The Water Board will also consider the results of salmonid population monitoring programs including juvenile population estimates, adult spawner surveys, and smolt outmigration surveys performed to evaluate the status and trends of these populations and also related analyses of smolt population dynamics in response to changes in the quantity and quality of freshwater habitat. We note that Lagunitas Creek has been identified as a life-cycle monitoring station in the California Department of Fish and Wildlife’s Coastal Monitoring Plan (CMP). The Lagunitas Creek Sediment TMDL will seek to dovetail with the CMP’s evaluations of salmonid population status and trends in the watershed.

7.4 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE SAN MATEO COASTAL BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-4)

7.4.1 San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach Bacteria TMDL

The following sections establish the TMDL for bacteria in San Pedro Creek and at Pacifica State Beach. The numeric targets, load and wasteload allocations, and implementation plan are designed to support and protect these water bodies' designated beneficial use of water contact recreation (e.g., swimming and fishing).

7.4.1.1 Problem Statement

San Pedro Creek and Pacific Ocean waters adjacent to Pacifica State Beach are impaired by bacteria. Bacteriological water quality objectives are exceeded based on elevated indicator bacteria densities, and thus, there is impairment of the water contact recreation (REC-1) beneficial use in these water bodies. Recreating in waters with elevated indicator bacteria densities has long been associated with adverse health effects. Specifically, national epidemiological studies demonstrate that there is a causal relationship between adverse health effects and recreational water quality, as measured by indicator bacteria densities.

7.4.1.2 Sources

Bacteria sources are identified based on the results of a bacterial source tracking study completed in 2009 and from documentation of inadequately treated human waste discharges from Pacifica's sanitary sewer system. If not properly managed, the following source categories have the potential to discharge bacteria to San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach: sanitary sewer systems, horse facilities, and municipal stormwater runoff and dry weather flows.

7.4.1.3 Numeric Targets

This TMDL establishes a desired, or target, condition for the water contact recreation use in San Pedro Creek and at Pacifica State Beach based on the water quality objectives for indicator bacteria. The numeric targets for San Pedro Creek are based on the Basin Plan water quality objectives for coliform bacteria for water contact recreation use in fresh water (the *E.coli* targets are the U.S. EPA bacteriological criteria for water contact recreation in fresh waters that are also contained in the Basin Plan). The numeric targets for Pacifica State Beach are based on the Ocean Plan water quality objectives for water contact recreation use in marine waters. The water quality objectives for both marine and freshwater that form the basis of the numeric targets for this TMDL are listed in Table 7.4.1-1.

Table 7.4.1-1 Bacteriological Water Quality Objectives for San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach

Indicator Type	Pacifica State Beach (Marine REC-1) MPN/ 100 mL	San Pedro Creek (Freshwater REC-1) MPN/ 100 mL[1]
	Single Sample Maximum	90th Percentile/No Sample Greater Than
E. coli	NA	235
Fecal Coliform	400	400
Enterococcus	104	NA
Total Coliform	10,000[2]	10,000
	Geometric Mean[3]	Geometric Mean/Log Mean/Median
E. coli	NA	126
Fecal Coliform	200	200
Enterococcus	35	NA
Total Coliform	1,000	240

1. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.
2. Total coliform density shall not exceed 1,000/100 ml, if the ratio of fecal-to-total coliform exceeds 0.1.
3. Calculated based on the five most recent samples from each site during a 30-day period.

NA: not applicable.

It is not the intent of this TMDL to require treatment or diversion of water bodies or to otherwise require treatment of natural sources of indicator bacteria. Therefore, for this TMDL, a reference system and antidegradation approach has been incorporated in the numeric targets as an allowable number of times that the water quality objectives can be exceeded. The purpose of the allowable number of exceedances of the water quality objectives is to account for the natural, and largely uncontrollable sources of bacteria (e.g., birds and wildlife feces), which have been shown can, by themselves, cause exceedances of the REC-1 water quality objectives. Hence, the numeric targets for this TMDL are the allowable number of exceedances of the single-sample water quality objectives as listed in Table 7.4.1-2.

The number of allowable exceedances is based on two criteria: (1) bacteriological water quality at any site must be at least as good as at a designated reference system; and (2) there is no degradation of existing bacteriological water quality if historical water quality at a particular site is better than the designated reference system.

Table 7.4.1-2 Numeric Targets, TMDLs, and Allocations Based on Allowable Exceedances of Single-Sample Objectives for San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach					
	San Pedro Creek		**Pacifica State Beach**		
	Dry Weather	Wet Weather[5]	Summer Dry Weather (Apr. 1 to Oct. 31)	Winter Dry Weather (Nov. 1 to Mar. 31)	Wet Weather[5]
Allowable Exceedances of Single-Sample Objectives (assuming daily sampling is conducted) [1,2,3]	4	26	0	2	30
Allowable Exceedances of Single-Sample Objectives (assuming weekly sampling is conducted) [4]	1	4	0	1	5

1. Allowable exceedances are calculated by multiplying exceedance rates observed in the reference system(s) by the number of days during each respective period in the reference year (1994).
2. To end up with whole numbers, where the fractional remainder for the calculated allowable exceedance days exceeds 0.1, then the number of days is rounded up.
3. The calculated number of exceedance days assumes that daily sampling is conducted.
4. To determine the allowable number of exceedance events given a weekly sampling regime, as practiced for monitoring San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach, the number of exceedance days was adjusted by solving for "X" in the following equation: X = (exceedance days x 52 weeks) / 365 days.
5. Wet weather is defined as any day with 0.1 inches of rain or more and the following three days.

The numeric targets based on the allowable exceedances of single-sample objectives are also the bacteria TMDLs and load and wasteload allocations.

7.4.1.4 Total Maximum Daily Loads

The TMDLs for San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach are the same as the numeric targets listed in Table 7.4.1-2 and are expressed in terms of allowable exceedances of single-sample objectives.

7.4.1.5 Load and Wasteload Allocations

Load allocations and wasteload allocations are the same as the numeric targets and TMDLs listed in Table 7.4.1-2 and are expressed in terms of allowable exceedances of single-sample objectives. Table 7.4.1-3 summarizes the allocations for discharges of bacteria in the San Pedro Creek watershed. Dischargers that discharge to San Pedro Creek have allocations based on allowable exceedances for San Pedro Creek. Dischargers that discharge to Pacifica State Beach have allocations based on allowable exceedances for Pacifica State Beach. The TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for Pacifica State Beach shall be attained within 8 years of the effective date of the TMDL. The TMDLs, load allocations, and wasteload allocations for San Pedro Creek shall be attained within 15 years of the effective date of the TMDL.

All entities that discharge indicator bacteria or have jurisdiction over such dischargers are collectively responsible for meeting these allocations. Dischargers shall demonstrate achievement of allocations in the receiving water bodies (i.e., at the mouth of San Pedro Creek and at the existing San Mateo County shoreline water quality monitoring station #5 at the Pacifica State Beach).

Table 7.4.1-3 Load and Wasteload Allocations for Dischargers of Bacteria in San Pedro Creek Watershed			
Indicator Bacteria Sources			
	Sanitary Sewer Systems	**Horse Facilities**	**Stormwater Runoff & Dry Weather Flows**
Load Allocation	Not applicable	As listed in table 7.4.1-2	Not applicable
Wasteload Allocation	Zero	Not applicable	As listed in table 7.4.1-2
Compliance Point	Existing monitoring stations in receiving water bodies[1]	Existing monitoring stations in receiving water bodies[1]	Existing monitoring stations in receiving water bodies[1]
Responsible Parties	Pacifica; private home and business owners in the San Pedro Creek watershed[2]	Existing and future horse facility owners/operators	Pacifica; San Mateo County; Caltrans
Applicable Permits	Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems (Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ)	General Waste Discharge Requirements for Confined Animal Facilities (Order No. R2-2003-0093)	Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (Order No. R2-2009-0074, NPDES Permit No. CAS612008) Caltrans Stormwater NPDES Permit (No. CAS000003)

1. Existing monitoring stations are located at the mouth of San Pedro Creek (i.e., "Creek Mouth" station) and at Pacifica State Beach (i.e., Station #5).
2. The private sewer lateral portion of the sanitary sewer system is the responsibility of private property owners.

7.4.1.6 Implementation Plan

The San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach Bacteria TMDL implementation plan specifies actions needed to attain the TMDL and allocations. The implementation plan includes actions for which requirements are already in place, and some additional new actions. The new actions include requirements for horse facility owners and operators to obtain coverage under waste discharge requirements to ensure the clean operation of their facilities; and new requirements for stormwater management. Actions for which requirements are already in place, as of the TMDL effective date, include: 1) reduction of sanitary sewer discharges by the measures required under an existing Cease and Desist Order issued to the City of Pacifica and the general waste discharge requirements for sanitary sewer systems; and 2) a Cleanup and Abatement Order issued to one of the horse facilities in the watershed.

The required implementation actions are consistent with the following existing regulations and Orders:

Water Board Orders and Discharge Prohibition

- Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems (Order No. 2006-0003-DWQ)
- Statewide Construction Stormwater NPDES General Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ; NPDES Permit No. CAS000002)
- Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit (Order No. R2-2009-0074 and amendment Order No. R2-2011-0083; NPDES Permit No. CAS612008)
- General Waste Discharge Requirements for Confined Animal Facilities (Order No. R2-2003-0093)
- Basin Plan Discharge Prohibition No. 15 (Table 4.1), which states: "it shall be prohibited to discharge raw sewage or any waste failing to meet waste discharge requirements to any waters of the Basin."

Water Board Enforcement Orders

- Cease and Desist Order for Pacifica's Wastewater Discharges (Order No. R2-2011-0031)
- Cleanup and Abatement Order for Millwood Ranch (Order No. R2-2009-0045)

Local Regulations

- San Mateo County Confined Animal Ordinance (Section 7700)
- City of Pacifica Administrative Policy on "Standards for Keeping Animals"
- City of Pacifica Municipal Code for Animal Excreta (Section 6-1.301)
- City of Pacifica Municipal Code for Regulation of Sewer Laterals (Section 6-13.601)

Responsible Parties and Jurisdictions

Wasteload allocations for sanitary sewer systems will be implemented through the requirements and provisions of the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements Order for sanitary sewer systems as well as Cease and Desist Order No. R2-2011-0031 issued by the Water Board to Pacifica. Pacifica is the responsible party for implementing these requirements and provisions.

Load allocations for existing and any new horse facilities will be implemented through the requirements of the Water Board's General Waste Discharge Requirements for Confined Animal Facilities. The owners of the three horse facilities within the San Pedro Creek watershed (i.e., Millwood Ranch, Park Pacifica Stables, and Shamrock Ranch Stables), as well as any new horse facilities within the watershed, must obtain coverage under and comply with requirements of the updated or existing General Waste Discharge Requirements for Confined Animal Facilities.

Wasteload allocations for municipal stormwater runoff and dry weather flows shall be implemented through the Municipal Regional Stormwater NDPES Permit, or a new stormwater NPDES permit, issued to Pacifica and San Mateo County. No later than six months prior to the expiration date of each NPDES permit, Pacifica and San Mateo County shall submit a plan to the Water Board that describes best management practices (BMPs) that are currently being implemented and the current level of implementation, and additional BMPs that will be implemented, and or an increased level of implementation of existing BMPs, to prevent or reduce discharges of bacteria from their storm drain systems that cause or contribute to exceedance of wasteload allocations. The plan shall include an implementation schedule to account for BMP implementation, and if necessary, trigger implementation of additional BMPs or increased level of implementation, to attain wasteload allocations.

The Water Board may establish permit requirements to implement wasteload allocations based on implementation of BMPs in lieu of numeric limits. The wasteload allocations are not designed to be implemented directly as numeric effluent limitations applicable to a discharger, Pacifica, or San Mateo County. The Water Board will not include numeric limits, based on the wasteload allocations, in NPDES permits if the discharger demonstrates that it has fully implemented technically feasible, effective, and cost efficient BMPs to control all controllable sources to and discharges from their storm drain systems.

Stormwater discharges from the California Department of Transportation's (Caltrans') stretch of Highway 1 crossing the northwestern edge of the San Pedro Creek watershed are not a significant source of indicator bacteria because that section of the highway does not include any typical bacteria-generating sources such as homeless encampments, restroom facilities, garbage bins, etc. Caltrans' existing BMPs and stormwater NPDES permit requirements, as of the effective date of the TMDL, are sufficient to attain and maintain its portion of the wasteload allocation.

Table 7.4.1-4 lists the implementation actions for each of the source categories and the phased implementation schedule. The implementation schedule allows time for the responsible parties to identify and implement measures that are necessary to control bacteria discharges resulting in exceedances of allocations.

Table 7.4.1-4 Implementation Plan Requirements and Schedule

Source	Implementation Requirements	Responsible Party	Schedule
Sanitary Sewer Systems	Comply with Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems	Pacifica	Ongoing
	Comply with the Cease and Desist Order (CDO) for Pacifica's wastewater discharges.	Pacifica	As required by the CDO
	Ensure compliance with private sewer laterals ordinance	Pacifica	Ongoing
	Comply with Pacifica's private sewer laterals ordinance	Private home and business owners	Ongoing
Horse Facilities	Obtain coverage under and comply with Water Board's updated General Waste Discharge Requirements for Confined Animal Facilities, when the order is reissued (or the existing version, if an update to the order is not made within two years of the effective date of the TMDL).	Existing and future horse facility owners or operators	No later than two years after the TMDL effective date
	Comply with the Cleanup and Abatement Order (CAO) for	Millwood Ranch owners	As required by the CAO

Table 7.4.1-4 Implementation Plan Requirements and Schedule			
Source	**Implementation Requirements**	**Responsible Party**	**Schedule**
	Millwood Ranch		
	Ensure compliance with: Pacifica's administrative policy on "Standards for Keeping Animals" Pacifica's municipal code on "Animal Excreta" San Mateo County's ordinance for confined animals	Pacifica and San Mateo County	Ongoing
	Provide a report summarizing current efforts to ensure compliance with local regulations for proper management of horse waste at horse facilities	Pacifica and San Mateo County	Annually
Municipal Stormwater Runoff and Dry-Weather Flows	Submit a plan to the Water Board, acceptable to the Executive Officer, which describes BMPs being implemented and additional BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce discharges of bacteria to storm drain systems to attain wasteload allocations. The plan shall include implementation methods, an implementation schedule and proposed milestones.	Pacifica and San Mateo County	As soon as possible and no later than June 2014
	Submit a bacteria water quality monitoring plan for the San Pedro Creek watershed to 1) better characterize their bacteria contributions; and 2) assess compliance with the wasteload allocations. The parties may submit plans separately, but are encouraged to collaborate on a single cooperative plan. The Plan(s) shall be acceptable to the Executive Officer.		As soon as possible and no later than June 2014

Table 7.4.1-4 Implementation Plan Requirements and Schedule			
Source	**Implementation Requirements**	**Responsible Party**	**Schedule**
	If wasteload allocations are not achieved by the end of a permit term, submit a plan acceptable to the executive officer, which describes additional BMPs or increased levels of existing BMPs that will be implemented to prevent or reduce discharges of bacteria to storm drain systems to attain wasteload allocations. The plan shall include implementation methods, an implementation schedule, and proposed milestones.		Not later than six months prior to permit expiration
	Provide a report on the status of the implementation activities		Annually

7.4.1.7 Water Quality Monitoring in San Pedro Creek and at Pacifica State Beach

Pacifica and San Mateo County shall, jointly or individually, develop and implement a comprehensive monitoring plan to 1) better characterize indicator bacteria contributions from their source; and 2) assess compliance with wasteload allocations. The monitoring plan shall include applicable bacteria water quality objectives and the sampling frequency shall be adequate to assess compliance with the 30-day geometric mean objectives. Responsible parties may build upon existing monitoring program(s) for San Pedro Creek and Pacifica State Beach when developing the bacteria water quality monitoring plan. At a minimum, in addition to the existing San Mateo County sampling stations at the mouth of San Pedro Creek and at Pacifica State Beach, which will be used to evaluate achievement of the designated load and wasteload allocations, at least one sampling station shall be located in each creek reach/subwatershed, such that bacteria contributions from each of the San Pedro Creek's forks/subwatersheds are distinguished. In addition, indicator bacteria concentrations in the stormwater and dry weather discharges from the Linda Mar and Anza pump stations shall be monitored and characterized sufficient to determine their contribution to exceedances and the effects of any corrective actions. Lastly, monitoring of some of the stormwater outfalls within the watershed may be needed to characterize and identify indicator bacteria loadings from different land uses and locations and the effects of any corrective actions. Monitoring data shall be entered into the State Water Board's "Beach Watch" database as appropriate.

7.4.1.8 Adaptive Implementation

The Water Board will adapt the TMDL and implementation plan to incorporate new and relevant scientific information such that effective and efficient measures can be taken to achieve the allocations. The Water Board staff will periodically, in coordination with the implementation schedule, at 5, 8 and 15 years, evaluate new and relevant information from implementation actions, water quality monitoring results and the scientific literature, including any local reference system studies, U.S. EPA's revised recommended bacteria criteria, or new or revised State bacteria water quality objectives, and assess progress toward attaining TMDL targets and load allocations, and present that information to the Water Board. The Water Board will consider a Basin Plan amendment that reflects any necessary modifications to the targets or implementation plan.

7.5 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE CENTRAL BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-5)

7.5.1 Richardson Bay Pathogens Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

The following sections establish the TMDL for pathogens in Richardson Bay. The numeric targets, load allocations, and implementation plan are designed to support and protect the Bay's designated beneficial uses, water contact recreation and shellfish harvesting. The TMDL includes actions for adaptive implementation to evaluate the effectiveness of implementation actions, monitor progress toward targets, and review the scientific understanding pertaining to pathogens, which may result in modifying the TMDL in the future.

7.5.1.1 Problem Statement

Richardson Bay is impaired by pathogens. Monitoring results indicate that the Bay exceeds bacteria water quality objectives for shellfish harvesting (e.g., clam, mussel, and oyster harvesting), and water contact recreation (swimming, fishing); Table 3-1). The presence of pathogens is inferred from high concentrations of fecal coliform bacteria, a commonly used indicator of human pathogenic organisms. Therefore, the beneficial uses of shellfish harvesting and recreational water contact are not fully supported.

7.5.1.2 Sources

Pathogen sources are identified based on elevated coliform bacteria (pathogen indicator) levels downstream or in the vicinity of identified land uses or facilities and from documentation of inadequately treated human waste discharges. If not properly managed, the following source categories have the potential to discharge pathogens to Richardson Bay: sanitary sewer systems, stormwater runoff, houseboats, and vessels.

- High coliform levels detected downstream of storm drains, and the increase in the number of wet season exceedances as compared to the number of dry season exceedances, point to stormwater runoff as a potential pathogen source.
- Documentation of sanitary sewer overflows in Richardson Bay area municipalities suggests that sanitary sewer systems are a potential source of pathogens to the Bay.
- Consistently high coliform levels in houseboat and vessel marinas indicate that houseboat and vessel marinas' failing sewage collection systems are potential sources of pathogens.

Bacteria levels are low at monitoring sites that contain wildlife but are minimally impacted by human activities. This suggests that wildlife may not be a significant, widespread potential source of pathogens in Richardson Bay. Wildlife may be a significant source on an intermittent, localized basis.

7.5.1.3 Numeric Targets

The numeric targets (desired future long-term conditions) proposed for pathogen indicators in Richardson Bay are presented in Table 7.5.1-1.

Table 7.5.1-1. Numeric Targets for Richardson Bay [a]

Beneficial Use	Numeric Target
Shellfish Harvesting	Median fecal coliform density[b] < 14 (MPN[c]/100 mL) 90th percentile fecal coliform density < 43 (MPN/100 mL)
Water Contact Recreation	Geometric mean fecal coliform density < 200 90th percentile fecal coliform density < 400 Geometric mean Enterococci density < 35 CFU[d]/100 mL 90th percentile Enterococci density < 104 CFU/100 mL

a. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period

b. "Density" refers to the number of bacteria in a given volume of water (U.S. EPA, 1986, 2002, 2003). The term is analogous to "concentration," which refers to the mass of chemical pollutant in a given volume of water. "Bacterial density" and "bacterial concentration" are sometimes used interchangeably.

c. Most Probable Number (MPN) is a statistical representation of the standard coliform test results.

d. CFU stands for colony forming unit (e.g., as in number of bacterial colonies)

The bacterial density targets are based on the Basin Plan's shellfish harvesting and water contact recreation water quality objectives for fecal coliform and on U.S. EPA's recommended Enterococci criteria for water contact recreation in salt water.

7.5.1.4 Total Maximum Daily Load

Table 7.5.1-2 shows Richardson Bay's density-based pathogens TMDL, expressed as fecal coliform bacteria concentrations.

Table 7.5.1-2. Total maximum daily load for pathogen indicators (fecal coliforms) for Richardson Bay

Indicator Parameter	TMDL
Fecal coliform	Median [a] < 14 MPN/100 mL 90th Percentile [b] < 43 MPN/100 mL

a. Based on a minimum five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.
b. No more than 10% of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.

7.5.1.5 Load Allocations

Density-based fecal coliform allocations for each potential pathogen source category in Richardson Bay are presented in Table 7.5.1-3. Each discharger in the Richardson Bay watershed is responsible for meeting its source category allocation. All potential dischargers are also responsible for complying with applicable waste discharge requirements, or waste discharge prohibitions (Table 4-1, Prohibitions 5, 15, and 18).

All discharges of raw or inadequately treated human waste, including sewage from vessels, are prohibited. All sources of untreated or inadequately treated human waste have an allocation of zero.

Table 7.5.1-3 Density-Based Pollutant Wasteload and Load Allocations[a] for Richardson Bay

Categorical Pollutant Source	Wasteload and Load Allocations Fecal Coliform (MPN/100 mL)	
	For Direct Discharges to the Bay	
	Median [b]	90th Percentile[c]
Stormwater Runoff [d]	<14	< 43
Wildlife [e]	<14	< 43
Sanitary Sewer Systems	0	0
Houseboats	0	0
Vessels (Recreational, Live-aboard, Anchor-out Boats)	0	0

a. These allocations are applicable year-round.
b. Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples equally spaced over a 30-day period.
c. No more than 10% of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.
d. Wasteload allocation for discharges from municipal separate storm sewer systems (NPDES Permit Nos. CAS000004 and CAS000003).
e. Wildlife is not believed to be a readily controllable source of pathogens; therefore, no management measures are required.

7.5.1.6 Implementation Plan

The Richardson Bay Pathogens TMDL Implementation Plan builds upon previous and ongoing successful efforts to reduce potential pathogen loads in Richardson Bay and its tributaries. The plan requires actions consistent with the California Water Code (CWC 13000 et seq.), the state's Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program Plan (CWC Section 13369), the Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, and human waste discharge prohibitions (Table 4-1, Prohibitions 5, 15, and 18).

Table 7.5.1-4 lists the required implementation measures for the source categories listed in Table 7.5.1-3. These measures include evaluation of operating practices, identification of comprehensive, site-specific pathogens control measures and an associated implementation schedule, and submittal of progress reports to the Water Board documenting actions taken.

Table 7.5.1-4 Trackable implementation measures for the Richardson Bay pathogens TMDL

Source Category	Implementing Party	Action	Completion Dates
Sanitary Sewer Systems	Marin County Sanitary District No. 5, Sewerage Agency of Southern Marin, Tamalpais Community Services District, City of Mill Valley, Homestead Valley Sanitary District, Alto Sanitary District, Almonte Sanitary District, City of Sausalito, Sausalito Marin City Sanitary District, Richardson Bay Sanitary District	1. Comply with the Statewide General Waste Discharge Requirements for Sanitary Sewer Systems.	As specified in applicable WDR permit
Stormwater Runoff	Marin County, City of Sausalito, City of Mill Valley, City of Tiburon, City of Belvedere, Caltrans	1. Implement applicable stormwater management plan.	As specified in approved stormwater management plan and in applicable NPDES permit
		2. Update/amend applicable stormwater management plans, as appropriate, to include specific measures to reduce pathogen loading, including additional education and outreach efforts, and installation of additional pet waste receptacles.	
		3. Report progress on implementation of pathogen reduction measures to Water Board.	

Table 7.5.1-4 Trackable implementation measures for the Richardson Bay pathogens TMDL

Source Category	**Implementing Party**	**Action**	Completion Dates
Houseboats	RBRA; Marin County; local cities	1. Submit to the Executive Officer for approval a plan and schedule for 1) evaluating adequacy and performance of sewage collection systems (onboard sewage systems, pumps, sewer lines, etc.) for all houseboats in Richardson Bay, 2) biennial evaluation of sewage collection system operation and maintenance for all houseboats once they have been repaired/upgraded such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	July 2009
		2. Conduct evaluation per submitted plan.	July 2010
		3. Report progress on implementation of the plan to Water Board.	Annually
	Houseboat marina owners	1. Submit to the Executive Officer for approval a plan and schedule for 1) repairing/upgrading identified substandard/malfunctioning sewage collection systems (onboard sewage systems, pumps, sewer lines, etc.) such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay, 2) long-term operation and maintenance of the systems.	July 2011
		2. Report progress on implementation of the plan to Water Board.	Annually
	Houseboat owners, houseboat marina owners	1. Repair/Upgrade identified substandard/malfunctioning sewage collection systems (onboard sewage systems, pumps, sewer lines, etc.) such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	July 2013
		2. Operate and maintain sewage collection systems such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	Ongoing

Source Category	Implementing Party	Action	Completion Dates
Vessels	RBRA; Marin County; local cities	1. Submit to the Executive Officer for approval a plan and implementation schedule for 1) evaluating adequacy and performance of sewage collection systems (sewage dump stations, sewage pumpout stations, onboard sewage systems, sewer lines, etc.) for all vessel marinas and vessels with toilet facilities in Richardson Bay, 2) biennial evaluation of sewage collection system operation and maintenance for all vessel marinas and vessels once they have been repaired/upgraded such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	July 2009
		2. Conduct evaluation per submitted plan.	July 2010
		3. Report progress on implementation of the plan to Water Board.	Annually
	Vessel marina owners	1. Submit to the Executive Officer for approval a plan and schedule for 1) installing, as needed, an adequate number of sewage pumpout and dump stations. If no new sewage pumpout and dump stations are needed, provide an explanation as why they are not needed, 2) repairing/upgrading identified leaky/malfunctioning sewage collection systems (sewage dump stations, sewage pumpout stations, onboard sewage systems, sewer lines, etc.) such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay, 3) long-term operation and maintenance of the systems such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	July 2011
		2. Report progress on implementation of the plan to Water Board.	Annually
	Vessel owners, vessel marina owners	1. Repair/upgrade identified leaky/malfunctioning sewage collection systems (sewage dump stations, sewage pumpout stations, onboard sewage systems, sewer lines, etc.) such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	July 2013
		2. Operate and maintain sewage collection systems such that they do not discharge any sewage into the Bay.	Ongoing
		3. Enroll in RBRA's mobile sewage collection and disposal service for all live-aboards (both anchor-outs and marina-berthed vessels).	July 2010

Regulatory Framework

The state's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires that current and proposed nonpoint source discharges be regulated under waste discharge requirements, waivers of waste discharge requirements, Basin Plan discharge prohibitions, or some combination of these tools. Municipal and highway stormwater runoffs are regulated under NPDES permits. Table 7.5.1-5 describes the regulatory mechanism by which dischargers in each source category will be regulated.

Table 7.5.1-5. Regulatory Framework

Source Category	Regulatory Tool
Sanitary Sewer Systems	General WDR permit
Stormwater Runoff	NPDES permit
Houseboats	Existing prohibition of human waste discharge (Table 4-1, Prohibitions 5 and 15)
Vessels	Existing prohibition of human waste discharge (Table 4-1, Prohibitions 5, 15, and 18)

Ongoing Water Quality Monitoring in Richardson Bay

Water quality monitoring will be conducted to assess water quality improvements and obtain additional information for further refinement of the TMDL. The main objectives of the ongoing monitoring program are to:

- Assess attainment of TMDL targets
- Evaluate spatial and temporal water quality trends in the Bay
- Obtain additional information about significant potential pathogen source areas
- Collect sufficient data to prioritize implementation efforts and assess the effectiveness of source control actions

All water quality monitoring (including Quality Assurance and Quality Control procedures) will be performed pursuant to the State Water Board's Quality Assurance Management Plan for the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program.

Adaptive Implementation

In 2013, the Water Board will evaluate monitoring results and assess progress toward attaining TMDL targets (Table 7.5.1-1) and load allocations (Table 7.5.1-3). The Water Board will also evaluate compliance with the trackable implementation measures specified in Table 7.5.1-4, as documented by submitted progress reports.

If evaluation and monitoring show that source control actions have been fully implemented throughout the watershed, but the TMDL targets (water quality objectives) are not attained, the Water Board may re-evaluate the attainability/applicability of designated water quality objectives.

The Water Board will review the Richardson Bay Pathogens TMDL and evaluate new and relevant information from monitoring, special studies, and scientific literature. At a minimum, these reviews will aim to find answers to the following questions. Additional questions may be developed in collaboration with stakeholders.

1. Is Richardson Bay progressing toward TMDL targets? If progress is unclear, how can monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions be modified?
1. What are the pollutant contributions for the various source categories? How have these contributions changed over time? How do they vary seasonally? How might source control measures be modified to improve load reduction? If the answers to these questions are not clear, how can monitoring efforts be modified to answer these questions?
2. Is there new, reliable, and widely accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, or implementation actions? If so, how should the TMDL be modified?

Modifications to the targets or implementation plan will be incorporated into the Basin Plan via an amendment process.

7.6 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE SOUTH BAY BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-6)

This section intentionally left blank.

7.7 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE SANTA CLARA BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-7)

7.7.1 Total Maximum Daily Loads for Mercury in Waters of the Guadalupe River Watershed

The following sections establish TMDLs for mercury in impaired waters of the Guadalupe River watershed. These TMDLs and associated allocations implement the mercury water quality objectives in waters of the Guadalupe River watershed listed in Table 3-4A.

These TMDLs address seven mercury-impaired waters: five waters on the 2006 303(d) list of impaired waters, Guadalupe Reservoir, Calero Reservoir, Guadalupe Creek, Alamitos Creek, and the Guadalupe River upstream of tidal influence; and two additional waters, Almaden Reservoir and Lake Almaden, which are also impaired by mercury.

These TMDLs are closely integrated with the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL, which addresses the lower portion of the watershed (from tidal influence to open Bay water, including the Guadalupe River below about Highway 237, both Guadalupe and Alviso sloughs, and the former salt ponds adjacent to these sloughs). Implementation actions in the Guadalupe River watershed TMDLs implementation plan implement the legacy mercury allocation of the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL to the Guadalupe River watershed.

7.7.1.1 Problem Statement

Fish downstream of the New Almaden Mining District have extremely high concentrations of mercury in their tissues. As of 2004, Guadalupe Reservoir had the highest recorded fish mercury concentrations in California—about 20 times higher than the U.S. EPA methylmercury criterion. To protect the health of humans who consume fish that may be contaminated by mercury, in 1987 Santa Clara County issued a fish consumption advisory warning people not to eat any fish from Guadalupe, Almaden and Calero reservoirs, Guadalupe and Alamitos creeks, the Guadalupe River, and percolation ponds along the river and creeks.

Terrestrial wildlife that primarily or exclusively eat fish (such as piscivorous birds, the most sensitive wildlife species in the watershed) are at risk from mercury. Because mercury concentrations in fish in waters downstream of the New Almaden Mining District exceed both the narrative bioaccumulation objective (see

Section 3.3.21) and the numeric aquatic organism and wildlife mercury water quality objectives (Table 3-4A) the health of piscivorous birds is threatened. Beneficial uses of waters in the watershed that are impaired by mercury are water contact recreation (due to human consumption of fish), wildlife habitat, and preservation of rare and endangered species.

7.7.1.2 Sources

Mercury mining waste is the largest source of mercury to waters of the Guadalupe River watershed and San Francisco Bay. Mercury is a legacy pollutant from the California Gold Rush, when cinnabar mines in the Central Coast Ranges produced the mercury used to extract gold from the Sierra Nevada. The world's fifth-largest mercury mine was the historic New Almaden Mercury Mining District, located in the headwaters of the Guadalupe River watershed.

Current sources of mercury in the Guadalupe River watershed include 1) mercury mining waste, 2) reservoirs, lakes, and shallow impoundments, where mercury is converted to methylmercury, 3) urban stormwater runoff, 4) nonurban stormwater runoff, and 5) atmospheric deposition.

1) Mercury mining waste

Mercury mining waste is found at historic mine sites and downstream of them, at three categories of locations:

a) New Almaden Mining District and Guadalupe Mine. The New Almaden Mining District includes the following mines and their associated processing areas and mining wastes:

- New Almaden Mine (Mine Hill, Cora Blanca, Harry, Velasco, Central stope, Victoria, North Randol, South Randol, San Francisco, Santa Mariana, and San Pedro-Almaden mines)
- America Mine
- Providencia Mine
- Enriquita Mine
- San Antonio Mine
- San Mateo Mine
- Senador Mine
- Deep Gulch placer cinnabar deposit

Guadalupe Mine is located on Los Capitancillos Ridge contiguous with the New Almaden Mining District, but because of separate ownership, it has retained a distinct name. Because mining waste was not contained on these mine sites, the wastes continue to erode and discharge large quantities of mercury-laden sediments to streams in the watershed.

b) Santa Teresa and Bernal mercury mines. These much smaller, less productive mercury mines are located within the Guadalupe River watershed outside of the New Almaden Mining District. These mines include the mine sites, their associated processing areas, and mining wastes.

c) Depositional areas. Depositional areas downstream of mercury mines accumulate mercury mining waste and include creek beds, banks, and floodplains, percolation ponds, and shallow impoundments. Impoundments are slow-moving water bodies that form behind engineered structures and anthropogenic alterations to the landscape that pond water. Depositional areas also accumulate mercury from other sources, such as urban stormwater runoff and atmospheric deposition. Depositional areas discharge mercury mining waste (in the form of mercury-laden sediment) to surface waters during periods of erosive flows.

2) Reservoirs and lakes. Reservoirs and lakes (deep impoundments) undergo thermal stratification in the dry season. Thermal stratification increases the conversion of inorganic mercury to methylmercury, a bioaccumulative toxin, in the deep, cold waters of a reservoir or lake's hypolimnion. In the dry season, reservoirs and lakes discharge elevated methylmercury concentrations to downstream waters.

3) Urban stormwater runoff. Urban stormwater runoff contains mercury from controllable urban sources, such as improperly discarded fluorescent lamps, electrical switches, thermostats, thermometers, and other mercury-containing devices; historical and ongoing industrial activities; and naturally occurring mercury in soil. Mercury in urban stormwater runoff also results in part from atmospheric deposition to the land surface.

4) Nonurban stormwater runoff. Nonurban stormwater runoff contains mercury from atmospheric deposition to the land surface, and from naturally occurring mercury in soil.

5) Atmospheric deposition. Mercury emissions from many industrial processes are widely dispersed in the atmosphere and deposit directly on the land and water surface. Mercury deposition from the atmosphere is minimal relative to other loads in the watershed.

7.7.1.3 Targets

The numeric TMDL targets are the fish-tissue water quality objectives from Table 3-4A designed to protect aquatic organisms and wildlife. They are also protective of human health. The targets are:

- 0.05 mg methylmercury per kg fish, average wet weight concentration measured in whole trophic level 3 fish 5–15 cm in length, and
- 0.1 mg methylmercury per kg fish, average wet weight concentration measured in whole trophic level 3 fish >15–35 cm in length.

7.7.1.4 Total Maximum Daily Loads

The TMDLs, shown in Table 7.7.1-1, are expressed as methylmercury and mercury concentrations in water and sediment.

Table 7.7.1-1: Total Maximum Daily Loads

Waters	TMDLs
Creeks and river: • Guadalupe Creek • Alamitos Creek • Guadalupe River	0.2 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment (dry wt., annual median)
Reservoirs and lakes: • Guadalupe Reservoir • Almaden Reservoir • Calero Reservoir • Lake Almaden	1.5 ng total methylmercury per liter water (seasonal maximum, hypolimnion)

7.7.1.5 Load and Wasteload Allocations

Concentration-based pollutant allocations by source category, equal to the TMDLs in Table 7.7.1-1, are shown in Table 7.7.1-2.

Table 7.7.1-2: Load and Wasteload Allocations

Source	Load Allocation	Wasteload Allocation
Total Mercury Sources:		
Mercury mining waste discharged from the New Almaden Mining District, and Guadalupe, Santa Teresa, and Bernal mercury mines	0.2 mg mercury per kg erodible mercury mining waste (dry wt., median)[a, b, c]	
Mercury-laden sediment discharged from depositional areas in Alamitos Creek, Guadalupe Creek, Los Gatos Creek downstream of Vasona Dam[d], Canoas Creek, Ross Creek, Guadalupe River, tributaries to these creeks that drain mercury mines, and percolation ponds along these creeks	0.2 mg mercury per kg erodible sediment (dry wt., median)[a, b]	
Urban stormwater runoff discharges[e]: Santa Clara Valley Water District, County of Santa Clara, Town of Los Gatos, cities of Campbell, Monte Sereno, San José, Santa Clara, and Saratoga		0.2 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment (dry wt., annual median)[f]
Nonurban stormwater runoff discharges[g]	0.1 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment (dry wt., annual median)[h]	
Atmospheric deposition	0.02 mg mercury per square meter of water surface (per year)[i]	
Methylmercury production in reservoirs and lakes:[j]		
Guadalupe Reservoir, Almaden Reservoir, Calero Reservoir, and Lake Almaden	1.5 ng total methylmercury per liter water (seasonal maximum, hypolimnion)[b]	

Notes continued on next page

Notes:

[a] Allocations to mercury mining waste and mercury-laden sediment are not cleanup standards. These allocations are equal to the mercury suspended sediment TMDLs in Table 7.7.1-1.

[b] "Erodible" means material readily available for transport by stormwater runoff to surface waters.

[c] The mercury mining waste allocation shall be measured in fines less than 63 microns in diameter.

[d] This allocation applies to the Los Gatos Creek watershed between Vasona Dam and Lenihan Dam.

[e] Urban stormwater runoff is subject to an NPDES permit. At the time of adoption, the permit no. was CAS029718

[f] The urban stormwater runoff allocation is proportionally equivalent to the mass allocation (7.2 kg mercury per year) in the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL. The urban stormwater runoff allocation is the fraction of the Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program allocation attributed to the Guadalupe River watershed. The urban stormwater runoff allocation implicitly includes all current and future permitted discharges within the geographic boundaries of municipalities and unincorporated areas including, but not limited to, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) roadways and non-roadway facilities and rights-of-way, atmospheric deposition, public facilities, properties proximate to stream banks, industrial facilities, and construction sites.

[g] This allocation applies to waters that do not drain areas mined for mercury upstream of Lenihan Dam, Guadalupe Reservoir, Almaden Reservoir, and Calero Reservoir.

[h] The nonurban stormwater runoff allocation is proportionally equivalent to the mass allocation (0.5 kg mercury per year) in the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL. The nonurban stormwater runoff allocation is the fraction of the regionwide allocation attributed to the Guadalupe River watershed. The background mercury concentration in non-urban and non-mined areas is equal to the nonurban stormwater runoff allocation (0.1 mg mercury per kg suspended sediment), and includes mercury from both naturally occurring mercury in soil and atmospheric deposition.

[i] The atmospheric deposition allocation to water surfaces in the Guadalupe River watershed is equal to the rate in the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL.

[j] The methylmercury allocation to reservoirs and lakes is equal to the methylmercury TMDL in Table 7.7.1-1.

7.7.1.6 Implementation Plan

This implementation plan:

- Implements these TMDLs, allocations, and the water quality objectives in Table 3-4A
- Builds upon past and ongoing successful efforts to reduce mercury loads both in the Guadalupe River watershed and to San Francisco Bay, and anticipates the development of new and innovative methylmercury control methods
- Encourages a coordinated watershed approach
- Reduces mercury loads in the watershed and simultaneously to the South Bay Salt Pond Restoration Project adjacent to Alviso Slough and to San Francisco Bay
- Reduces methylmercury production in the watershed, and reduces the risks from methylmercury exposure to both humans and wildlife.

The Guadalupe River watershed mercury TMDLs implementation plan will proceed in two phases, beginning [effective date of the amendment], with targets to be attained before 2029. The goals for the first phase include implementing effective source control measures for mining waste at mine sites; completing studies to reduce discharge of mining waste accumulated in Alamitos Creek; and completing studies of methylmercury and bioaccumulation controls in reservoirs and lakes, by December 31, 2018. The goal for the second 10-year phase of implementation is the attainment of the watershed fish tissue targets and the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL allocations to urban stormwater runoff and legacy mercury sources in the Guadalupe River watershed, by December 31, 2028.

This plan establishes requirements for responsible parties to reduce or control mercury loads using available technology (see Mercury Source Control Actions). If methods under development to reduce methylmercury production and bioaccumulation prove feasible and effective, this plan also requires responsible parties to implement proven methods in Phase I (see Methylmercury Production Control Actions). Monitoring of mercury loads, mercury and methylmercury concentrations in water and suspended sediments, and bioaccumulation will occur throughout both phases to ensure that mercury and methylmercury levels have declined and fish targets are attained (see Coordinated Watershed Monitoring Program). The adaptive implementation section describes the approach and schedule for evaluating and adapting the TMDLs and implementation plan as needed to assure water quality standards are attained.

Mercury Source Control Actions

Actions are required to control mercury mining waste and urban runoff sources. This section specifies actions required to control discharges from sources to surface waters.

Mercury mining waste control actions are phased so that mercury discharges from upstream will be eliminated or significantly reduced before downstream projects are undertaken. Erosion control actions at mercury mines shall be completed within the first 10 years (Phase 1). Water Code Chapter 5.7 contains a program for public agencies and cooperating private parties, who are not otherwise legally responsible for abandoned mine lands, to reduce the threat to water quality caused by these lands without becoming responsible for completely remediating mining waste from abandoned mines. The Water Board encourages these parties to participate in the program.

Downstream erosion control actions shall be completed within the second 10 years (Phase 2). Implementation actions that reduce loads of mercury mining waste and/or mercury-laden sediment to the waters of the Guadalupe River watershed downstream of dams will also count towards achieving the

San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL allocation to legacy mercury sources in the Guadalupe River watershed.

The implementation plan for urban stormwater runoff, nonurban stormwater runoff, and atmospheric deposition source categories is contained in the San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL. Monitoring required in the Bay mercury TMDL for urban stormwater runoff is similar to the monitoring requirements herein. Consequently, the urban stormwater runoff permittees may find it is advantageous to participate in coordinated watershed monitoring. Urban stormwater runoff implementation actions in the Guadalupe River watershed that reduce loads of mercury to San Francisco Bay will also count towards achieving the Guadalupe TMDL allocation to the urban stormwater runoff source.

Implementation Actions for Mercury Mines

The Water Board will implement load allocations for mercury mining waste discharged from the New Almaden Mining District and the Guadalupe, Santa Teresa, and Bernal mercury mines through Water Code §§ 13267 and 13304 orders to compel investigation, clean up and monitoring, as well as through Basin Plan Section 4.21.4 (*Mining Program Description*) to the extent applicable. Parties responsible for investigation, cleanup, and monitoring include, but are not limited to, current mine site property owners and prior mine owners and/or operators that have caused or permitted, or threaten to cause or permit, mercury to be discharged or deposited where it will probably be discharged into waters of the State and create a condition of pollution or nuisance. Except for the cleanup and restoration projects at Hacienda Furnace Yard (including immediately adjacent reaches in Alamitos Creek); Mine Hill; San Francisco Open Cut; Senador, Enriquita and San Mateo mines; Jacques Gulch; and Deep Gulch; the Water Board will issue the § 13267 no later than [six months from the effective date] and the § 13304 orders by June 30, 2011.

These orders will collectively require the responsible parties to:

1. Conduct a site investigation evaluating the erosion potential of mercury mining waste and the potential for seeps to discharge mercury from mining waste to surface waters. Submit the site investigation report for review and approval by the Executive Officer within the first two years of Phase 1, but no later than [two years from the effective date].
2. Develop plans and schedules to control mercury mining waste discharges to surface waters. Submit plans and schedules for review and approval by the Executive Officer within 6 months of approval of the investigation report. Implement the approved plans in accordance with the approved schedule.
3. Cleanup and abate discharges of mercury mining waste within the 10-year duration of Phase 1. Submit a cleanup report for review and approval by the Executive Officer no later than December 31, 2018.
4. Monitor to evaluate the following:
   a) effectiveness of erosion control measures
   b) mercury loads discharged annually to waters of the State at the points of discharge
   c) fish bioaccumulation of mercury in waters downstream of the discharge
   d) mercury loads discharged annually to San Francisco Bay, and
   e) answer the questions posed by special study 3b

Alternatively, the responsible parties may participate in a coordinated watershed monitoring program to address above monitoring requirements c) to e); see Coordinated Watershed Monitoring Program. The

Water Board may consider waiving or reducing monitoring requirement b), on an individual basis, based on progress on abating discharges of mining waste and participation in an approved coordinated watershed monitoring program.

Implementation Actions for Depositional Areas

The Water Board will implement load allocations to depositional areas, as defined above, in creeks and the Guadalupe River downstream of mercury mines through Clean Water Act § 401 certifications and/or waste discharge requirements to minimize discharge of mercury-laden sediment. Specifically, when projects are proposed in depositional areas that may result in sediment discharges and/or require § 401 certifications, the Water Board will require projects designed for channel stability and implementation of measures to minimize erosion. Additionally, it will impose monitoring and reporting requirements to demonstrate the effectiveness of erosion control measures in floodplains, creek banks, creek beds, and shallow impoundments.

Examples of projects subject to these requirements include riparian habitat restoration and creek bank stability projects by the District and creekside property owners. The District may also propose projects in shallow impoundments, which will be regulated through the existing § 401 certifications and waste discharge requirements for the District's Stream Maintenance Program. The Water Board will issue § 401 certifications and/or waste discharge requirements to the District for percolation pond operations and maintenance activities unless actions are satisfactorily undertaken on a voluntary basis.

The Water Board's strategy for Alamitos Creek, which is highly polluted with mercury mining waste, is to encourage a cooperative effort among the District, local agencies, and creekside property owners to undertake a comprehensive creek bank stability and habitat restoration project. The Water Board encourages the District to be the technical lead for this project, and to seek funding for it. The Water Board will identify mercury cleanup as a grant funding priority for the San Francisco Bay Region. Where necessary, the Water Board will invoke its cleanup authority to compel upstream dischargers who initially discharged mercury mining waste into depositional areas, to cleanup and abate mercury mining waste. Creekside property owners are responsible to provide reasonable access to the creek for project studies, construction, and monitoring, and to not take actions on their property that worsen the discharge of mercury mining waste into the creek. The Water Board urges the District and its partners to complete studies by December 31, 2016; submit plans and schedules for review and approval by the Executive Officer by December 31, 2018; and complete and report on the project within the 10-year duration of Phase 2, by December 31, 2028.

Implementation Actions for Urban Stormwater Runoff

The San Francisco Bay mercury TMDL and urban stormwater NPDES permit require control programs for mercury and monitoring (mercury is a pollutant of concern). The stormwater permit allows for a coordinated and collaborative watershed monitoring program. Urban runoff permittees may participate in a coordinated watershed monitoring program to a) determine fish bioaccumulation of mercury in waters downstream of the discharge ("studies aimed at better understanding the fate, transport, and biological uptake of mercury discharged in urban runoff to San Francisco Bay and tidal areas"), and b) determine the loads of mercury discharged annually to San Francisco Bay; see Coordinated Watershed Monitoring Program. Additionally, if the Water Board determines that special study 3b is necessary, urban runoff permittees shall participate in special study 3b during the second 10-year phase of implementation (see "Special Studies" section below), to determine whether urban stormwater runoff contributes to methylmercury production and bioaccumulation. If special study 3b is necessary and it is not undertaken voluntarily, the Water Board will compel permittees and others (see Special Studies) to undertake special study 3b through Water Code § 13267 requirements.

Methylmercury Production Control Actions

The Santa Clara Valley Water District is a leading researcher in methods of controlling methylmercury production and bioaccumulation in reservoirs and lakes. This TMDL project anticipates that before the end of the implementation period (20 years), new methylmercury production controls in reservoirs and lakes will reduce methylmercury bioaccumulation both in the reservoirs and lakes, and downstream. However, if implementation actions in the reservoirs and lakes do not result in attaining targets downstream, the District shall evaluate and test additional methods of controlling methylmercury production and bioaccumulation in shallow impoundments.

Implementation Actions for Reservoirs and Lakes

The District shall voluntarily conduct or cause to be conducted technical studies of methylmercury production and control. As necessary, the Water Board will compel the District to undertake technical studies of methylmercury production and control through Water Code § 13267 requirements. The responsible party for these studies and subsequent implementation actions is the owner and operator of the reservoirs and lakes, the District. Without methylmercury controls, construction and operation of reservoirs and lakes create nuisance conditions and discharges of methylmercury, which pollutes downstream waters.

The District shall continue to operate, maintain and improve the performance of, or replace with newer technology, existing methylmercury controls already in place on Lake Almaden, Almaden Reservoir, and Guadalupe Reservoir. The District shall install methylmercury controls in Calero Reservoir, if necessary, by December 31, 2017. The District shall report to the Water Board, by December 31 of odd years until directed to stop, on the operation and effectiveness of the methylmercury controls.

Where the Water Board finds it is feasible to reduce methylmercury production and/or bioaccumulation, the Water Board will issue cleanup and abatement orders to the District to undertake actions to reduce fish mercury concentrations to attain the targets.

The Water Code § 13267 requirements and/or cleanup and abatement orders will also require the District to a) determine the loads of mercury discharged annually to waters of the State at the points of discharge, b) monitor mercury in fish tissue, c) determine the loads of mercury discharged annually to San Francisco Bay, and to d) conduct the special studies described in the Monitoring Program below. Alternatively, the District may participate in a coordinated watershed monitoring program to address monitoring requirements b and c, and to address special study 3b); see Coordinated Watershed Monitoring Program. The Water Board may consider waiving or reducing monitoring requirement a), based on participation in an approved coordinated watershed monitoring program.

The Water Board will consider the need to control methylmercury production and bioaccumulation in shallow impoundments in the reviews described below under "Adaptive Implementation."

Monitoring Program

The monitoring program encompasses:

1. Monitoring to ensure continued effectiveness of erosion control measures to reduce discharges of mercury mining wastes, including mercury-laden sediment (applicable to mercury mines and depositional areas)
2. Monitoring of mercury load at the points of discharge to demonstrate progress in reducing loads (applicable to mercury mines, and reservoirs and lakes)
3. Fish tissue mercury monitoring to assess progress in attaining targets (applicable to mercury mines, and reservoirs and lakes)

4. Monitoring of mercury load to San Francisco Bay to assess progress in attaining the legacy and urban stormwater runoff mass load allocations assigned by the Bay mercury TMDL (applicable to mercury mines, urban stormwater runoff, and reservoirs and lakes)
5. Special studies to inform adaptive implementation of these TMDLs (applicable to mercury mines, urban stormwater runoff, and reservoirs and lakes)

The Water Board will compel the responsible parties to conduct monitoring through NPDES stormwater permits, Water Code § 13267 requirements, and/or cleanup and abatement orders, as described above, which will require the responsible parties to submit a (individual or coordinated watershed) monitoring plan no later than [one year from the effective date] for review and approval by the Executive Officer. Although the responsible parties are required to satisfy the monitoring requirements individually, the Water Board encourages a coordinated watershed approach particularly for mercury in fish tissue and loads to San Francisco Bay. The Water Board will collaborate with other resource agencies to coordinate fish monitoring, to leverage their expertise and, where possible, to achieve multiple objectives.

Prey fish (i.e., fish that wildlife consume) methylmercury concentrations shall be estimated as a) one hundred percent of the total mercury in eviscerated fish, or b) ninety-five percent of the total mercury in whole fish, or c) a percentage of methylmercury (as total mercury) in fish tissue based on scientific studies and upon approval of the Executive Officer of the Water Board. Large predator fish (i.e., fish that humans consume) methylmercury concentrations shall be estimated as one hundred percent of the total mercury in skinless filet samples. Water quality shall be monitored at the same time and location as fish collection for mercury species, nutrients, and general water quality parameters.

Coordinated Watershed Monitoring Program

The responsible parties may satisfy monitoring requirements 2–5 through a coordinated effort. Fish mercury monitoring is best undertaken in a coordinated effort, because fish integrate methylmercury over time and space. Monitoring of legacy (i.e., mercury mining waste) and urban stormwater runoff mercury discharges to San Francisco Bay is best undertaken in a coordinated effort, because this load to the Bay is from a combination of sources and responsible parties. The Water Board encourages a coordinated watershed approach to monitoring, and will consider reducing or waiving monitoring requirement 2 (mercury load at the points of discharge), based on progress in implementation and participation in coordinated watershed monitoring. To participate in the coordinated watershed monitoring program, participating parties shall submit a coordinated watershed monitoring plan no later than [one year from the effective date], for review and approval by the Executive Officer.

Special Studies

Additional studies may be needed to provide information to improve understanding of mercury cycling in the watershed, and to verify assumptions used in developing these TMDLs. Results of the studies will inform adaptive implementation of these TMDLs and the implementation plan. The special studies should address the following questions.

1. How do the reservoirs and lakes in the Guadalupe River watershed differ from one another? Factors to consider include, but are not limited to, area of connected wetlands, food web, water chemistry (phosphorus, pH, acid neutralizing capacity, and dissolved organic carbon), water level fluctuations, and infrastructure (outlet structure). Do outlet samples adequately represent hypolimnetic methylmercury concentrations for each reservoir? How significant are these differences?
2. Is it possible to increase the assimilative capacity for methylmercury in reservoirs and lakes? Is it feasible? If it is feasible, will this help to attain the fish tissue targets? How does increasing the

assimilative capacity affect the food web: Is the resulting food chain multiplier from large (>15 cm) trophic level 3 (TL3) to large TL4 fish significantly different from 2? If it is significantly different, where and at what frequency should large predator fish (i.e., fish that humans consume) be monitored?

If the monitoring program has not already provided the information to answer these questions, the District shall voluntarily conduct or cause to be conducted studies 1 and 2, or equivalent or alternative studies with prior approval of the Water Board Executive Officer. As necessary, the Water Board will compel the District to undertake these studies in accordance with Water Code § 13267 requirements (see "Implementation Actions for Reservoirs and Lakes"). Completing study 1 within the first five years of Phase 1 (by December 31, 2013), and completing study 2 within the 10-year duration of Phase 1 (by December 31, 2018), would meet the following goal for the first phase of implementation: "completing studies of methylmercury and bioaccumulation controls in reservoirs and lakes".

3a. What effect do the reservoir and lake control measures have on methylmercury bioaccumulation downstream? Are the fish targets attained downstream?

3b. If not, what factors contribute to methylmercury production and bioaccumulation in creeks and rivers? Factors to consider include, but are not limited to, shallow impoundments, excess nutrients, stagnant pools, shade cover, and aquatic vegetation.

If the monitoring program has not already provided the information to answer these questions, the District shall voluntarily conduct or cause to be conducted study 3a, or equivalent or alternative studies with prior approval of the Water Board Executive Officer. As necessary, the Water Board will compel the District to undertake these technical studies in accordance with Water Code § 13267 requirements (see "Implementation Actions for Reservoirs and Lakes"). If the fish targets are not attained downstream by methylmercury controls in the reservoirs and lakes, the District together with the New Almaden Mining District and the Guadalupe, Santa Teresa and Bernal mercury mines responsible parties, and the urban stormwater runoff permittees shall conduct or cause to be conducted study 3b, or equivalent or alternative studies with prior approval of the Water Board Executive Officer, either voluntarily or in accordance with Water Code § 13267 or NPDES stormwater permit requirements (see above). Completing studies 3a and 3b within the first 5 years of Phase 2 (by December 31, 2023) would support the Water Board's effort to identify whether methylmercury production and bioaccumulation controls are necessary in shallow impoundments, in accordance with the adaptive implementation program.

4. Where the TL3 50–150 mm target is attained, is methylmercury in fish that Forster's terns consume (fish less than 50 mm in length), at or below 0.05 mg/kg? Where the TL3 >150–350 mm target is attained, is methylmercury in fish that ospreys consume (TL4 >150–350 mm target), at or below 0.20 mg/kg? If these assumptions pertaining to proportional bioaccumulation are not valid for this watershed, what monitoring should be conducted to support a revised water quality objective and target to protect piscivorous wildlife?

5. Where the larger TL3 target is attained (in fish >150–350 mm), is the smaller TL3 target also attained (fish 50–150 mm)? If so, how should the monitoring frequency for the smaller TL3 target be reduced?

If the monitoring program has not already provided the information to answer these questions, the Water Board will conduct studies 4 and 5. Completing study 4 within the 10-year duration of Phase 1 (by December 31, 2018), would provide timely information to support whether the water quality objectives require revision through the adaptive implementation process. The timing for study 5 is contingent upon the effectiveness of methylmercury controls.

Adaptive Implementation

Adaptive implementation entails taking actions commensurate with the existing, available information, reviewing new information as it becomes available, and modifying actions as necessary based on the new information. Taking action allows progress to occur while more and better information is collected and the effectiveness of current actions is evaluated. Accordingly, these TMDLs will be implemented in phases starting with source controls at mine sites so that upstream mercury discharges will be eliminated or significantly reduced before downstream projects are undertaken.

The Water Board will adapt these TMDLs and the implementation plan to incorporate new and relevant scientific information, so that effective and efficient actions can be taken to attain TMDL allocations and targets. The Water Board recognizes that attaining the methylmercury allocation may be especially difficult because of the need for new and innovative control methods. The Water Board staff will present an annual progress report to the Water Board on implementation of the TMDL that includes evaluation of new and relevant information that becomes available through implementation actions, monitoring, special studies, and current scientific literature. Within ten years of the effective date of this TMDL project (by December 31, 2018), the Water Board will consider amending this TMDL project and implementation plan as necessary to ensure attainment of fish targets in a timely manner.

Reviews will be coordinated through the Water Board's continuing planning program and will provide opportunities for stakeholder participation. Water Board staff will propose modifications to the targets, allocations, implementation plan actions, or the schedule in this Basin Plan amendment. At a minimum, answers to the following questions will be included in the reviews. Water Board staff will develop additional questions in collaboration with stakeholders during each review.

- Is there new, reliable, and widely accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, allocations, or implementation actions? If so, how should this TMDL project be modified?
- Is the watershed progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If progress is unclear, how should monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how should the implementation actions or allocations be modified?
- Does additional sediment, water column, or fish tissue mercury or methylmercury data support our understanding of linkages and food webs in the watershed? Does new data suggest an alternative allocation or implementation strategy?
- What are the current pollutant loads from the various sources? Have these loads changed over time? Are they meeting the allocations? How might source control measures be modified to further reduce loads?
- Are Water Board strategies to encourage and compel implementation actions effective? If not, how should the Water Board revise its strategies to reach the goal of attaining fish tissue targets within 20 years?
- Can the assimilative capacity for mercury in reservoirs and lakes be increased? If so, how can reservoirs and lakes be managed to reduce bioaccumulation? Should the implementation actions or allocations be modified? If so, how?
- Are capital projects like the Lower, Downtown, and Upper Guadalupe Flood Control Projects helping to meet TMDL allocations or are these projects causing increasing loads of mercury and methylmercury to the Guadalupe River and San Francisco Bay? If the loads are increased over pre-project conditions, how might the loads be reduced or their effects be mitigated?

7.8 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE SAN PABLO BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-8)

7.8 1 Sonoma Creek Pathogens Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Sonoma Creek and its tributaries are impaired by pathogens. The overall goal of this TMDL is to minimize human exposure to waterborne disease-causing pathogens and to protect uses of water for recreational activities such as wading, swimming, fishing, and rafting.

The most common sources of pathogens are wastes from warm-blooded animals, including humans, livestock, domestic pets, and wildlife. The following sections establish a density-based pathogen TMDL for Sonoma Creek and its tributaries, and identify actions and monitoring necessary to implement the TMDL. The TMDL defines allowable density-based bacteria concentrations and prohibits discharge of raw or inadequately treated human waste. The implementation plan specifies actions necessary to protect and restore water contact recreation beneficial uses.

This TMDL strives to achieve a balance that allows ongoing human activities including agriculture and recreation to continue, while restoring and protecting water quality. As outlined in the adaptive implementation section, the effectiveness of implementation actions, results of monitoring to track progress toward targets, and the scientific understanding of pathogens will be reviewed periodically, and the TMDL may be adapted to future conditions as warranted.

In addition to pathogens, both animal and human wastes contain nutrients that in excess pose a threat to aquatic ecosystem beneficial uses; Sonoma Creek is also listed as impaired by excess nutrients. By eliminating the discharge of human waste and controlling the discharge of animal waste, this TMDL will also protect the beneficial uses of the Sonoma Creek watershed's aquatic ecosystem, such as cold and warm freshwater habitat, and wildlife habitat. Controlling human and animal wastes discharges will also reduce risks from other harmful constituents such as steroids and pharmaceuticals.

7.8.1.1 Problem Statement

Due to the presence of pathogens in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries, the beneficial uses of water contact and noncontact recreation are impaired. Waterborne pathogens pose a risk to human health. In ambient waters, the presence of human and animal fecal waste and associated pathogens is inferred from high concentrations of fecal coliform and *E. coli* bacteria. Bacteria levels in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries are higher than the bacteria water quality objectives established to protect people who swim, wade, and fish in these waters (Tables 3-1 and 3-2). Consequently, humans who recreate in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries are at risk of contracting waterborne disease.

7.8.1.2 Sources

The following source categories have the potential to discharge pathogens to surface waters in the Sonoma Creek watershed:

- On-site sewage disposal systems (septic systems)
- Sanitary sewer systems
- Municipal runoff
- Grazing lands
- Dairies
- Municipal wastewater treatment facility

- Wildlife

Water quality monitoring data indicate that on-site sewage disposal systems are potentially a significant pathogen source to Sonoma Creek downstream of the community of Kenwood. Municipal runoff and sanitary sewer lines are the primary pathogen sources in the urban areas. Livestock grazing and dairies are potentially significant pathogen sources in the more rural portions of the watershed.

Discharger monitoring reports from 2001-2005 indicate that the one municipal wastewater treatment facility is not a significant pathogen source. This facility is considered a potential source due to the possibility of spills or treatment system malfunction.

Wildlife are not a significant, widespread pathogen source, as evidenced by low indicator bacteria levels at sites that contain wildlife but are minimally impacted by human activities. Wildlife may be a significant source on a limited, localized basis.

7.8.1.3 Numeric Targets

The numeric water quality targets listed in Table 7.8.1-1 are derived from water quality objectives for coliform bacteria in contact recreational waters, and from U.S. EPA's bacteriological criteria (Tables 3-1 and 3-2). The last target, "zero discharge of untreated or inadequately treated human waste," is consistent with Discharge Prohibition 15 (Table 4-1). The zero human waste discharge target is necessary because human waste is a significant source of pathogenic organisms including viruses; and attainment of fecal coliform targets alone may not be sufficient to protect human health. These bacteria targets, in combination with the human waste discharge prohibitions, are the basis for the TMDL and load allocations, and fully protect beneficial uses.

Table 7.8.1-1 Water Quality Targets[a] for Sonoma Creek
E. coli density: Geometric mean < 126 CFU/100 mL[b] ; 90th percentile < 409 CFU/100 mL[c]
Fecal coliform density[d]: Geometric mean < 200 CFU/100 mL[b] ; 90th percentile < 400 CFU/100 mL[c]
Total coliform density[d]: Median < 240 CFU/100 mL[b] ; no sample to exceed 10,000 CFU/100 mL
Zero discharge of untreated or inadequately treated human waste
[a]These targets are applicable year-round. [b]Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equal intervals over a 30-day period [c]No more than 10 percent of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number. [d]The water quality targets for total and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with *E.coli* based water quality objectives for contact recreation.

7.8.1.4 Total Maximum Daily Load

The TMDL, as indicated in Table 7.8.1-2, is expressed as density-based total coliform, fecal coliform, and *E. coli* bacteria limits.

Table 7.8.1-2 Total Maximum Daily Loads of Pathogen Indicators for Sonoma Creek

Indicator	TMDL (CFU/100 mL)
E. coli	Geometric mean < 126 [a] 90th percentile < 409 [b]

Fecal coliform[c]	Geometric mean < 200 [a] 90th percentile < 400 [b]
Total coliform[c]	Median < 240 [a] No sample to exceed 10,000
[a]Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equa intervals over a 30-day period. [b]No more than 10 percent of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number. [c]The Total Maximum Daily Loads for total and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with *E.coli*-based water quality objectives for contact recreation.	

7.8.1.5 Load Allocations

Density-based pollutant allocations for pathogen source categories are presented in Table 7.8.1-3. This table also presents the wasteload allocation for the single municipal wastewater discharger in the watershed, Sonoma Valley County Sanitation District, and for municipal runoff. Due to the inherent uncertainty in estimating pathogen loading from nonpoint sources and municipal runoff, allocations for these source categories incorporate a 10 percent margin of safety. Each entity in the watershed is responsible for meeting its source category allocation. All facilities are also responsible for meeting the requirements of applicable waste discharge requirements, waivers, or prohibitions.

All discharges of raw or inadequately treated human waste are prohibited. All sources of untreated or inadequately treated human waste have an allocation of zero.

Discharging entities will not be held responsible for uncontrollable discharges originating from wildlife. If wildlife contributions are found to be the cause of exceedances, the TMDL targets and allocation scheme will be revisited as part of the adaptive implementation program.

Table 7.8.1-3 Density-Based Pollutant Load and Wasteload Allocations[a] for Dischargers of Pathogens in the Sonoma Creek Watershed

Load Allocations[a]

Categorical Pollutant Source	E. coli		Fecal coliform[b]		Total coliform[b]	
	Geometric mean[c]	90th percentile[d]	Geometric mean[c]	90th percentile[d]	Median[c]	Single sample maximum
On-site sewage disposal systems	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sanitary sewer systems	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grazing lands	< 113	< 368	< 180	< 360	< 216	9,000
Dairies	<113	<368	<180	<360	<216	9,000
Wildlife[e]	< 113	< 368	< 180	< 360	< 216	9,000

Wasteload Allocations[a]

Categorical Pollutant Source	E. coli		Fecal coliform[b]		Total coliform[b]	
	Geometric mean[c]	90th percentile[d]	Geometric mean[c]	90th percentile[d]	Median[c]	Single sample maximum
Sonoma Valley County Sanitation District NPDES Permit No. CA0037800	<126	<409	<200	<400	<240	10,000
Municipal runoff (NPDES Permit No. CAS00004)[f]	<113	<368	<180	<360	<216	9,000

[a] These allocations are applicable year-round. Wasteload allocations apply to any sources (existing or future) subject to regulation by a NPDES permit. Load allocations and the wasteload allocation for municipal runoff reflect a 10 percent Margin of Safety.
[b] The allocations for total and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with E.coli based water quality objectives for contact recreation.
[c] Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equal intervals over a 30-day period.
[d] No more than 10 percent of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.
[e] Wildlife are not believed to be a significant source of pathogens and their contribution is considered natural background; therefore, no management measures are required.
[f] Municipal runoff permitees are: Sonoma County Water Agency, County of Sonoma, City of Sonoma, Sonoma Developmental Center, and any other entities designated per the criteria specified in NPDES General Permit No. CAS00004.

7.8.1.6 Implementation Plan

This implementation plan builds upon previous and ongoing successful efforts to reduce pathogen loads in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries, and requires actions consistent with the California Water Code (CWC Section 13000 et seq.); the state's Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program Plan (CWC Section 13369) and its Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program; and the human waste discharge prohibition.

Table 7.8.1-4 contains the required implementation measures for each of the source categories listed in Table 7.8.1-3. These measures include evaluation of operating practices: development of comprehensive, site-specific pathogen control measures and a corresponding implementation schedule: and submittal of progress reports documenting actions undertaken. Progress reports may be submitted directly to the Water Board or to third parties if designated. These progress reports will serve as documentation that source reduction measures are being implemented.

It is important to note that the numeric targets and load allocations in the TMDL are not directly enforceable. To demonstrate attainment of applicable allocations, responsible parties must demonstrate that they are in compliance with specified implementation measures and any applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver conditions.

The state's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires that current and proposed nonpoint source discharges be regulated under (WDRs), waiver of WDRs, Basin Plan prohibitions, or some combination of these tools. Table 7.8.1-5 specifies the regulatory framework for each discharger source category. The Water Board intends to work with stakeholders to develop conditions for waiving WDRs for grazing lands by 2009.

Table 7.8.1-4 Trackable Implementation Measures for the Sonoma Creek Pathogen Total Maximum Daily Load

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
On-Site Sewage Disposal Systems (Septic Systems)	Submit to the Water Board Executive Officer for approval a plan and implementation schedule to evaluate septic system performance and correct deficiencies in septic systems identified as potentially discharging to surface waters. Priority should be given to systems identified as posing water quality risks	Sonoma County Permit and Resource Management Department	January 2008
	Report progress on implementation of septic system evaluation and repair program, as related to pathogen reduction		January 2011 and biennially thereafter
	Comply with applicable County, Water Board, or State Board requirements	Septic system owners	As specified in applicable requirement
	Apply for coverage under the State Water Board's general WDRs for sanitary sewer systems. Comply with provisions of WDRs.	Sonoma Valley County Sanitation District	As specified in general WDRs
	Report progress on inspection and evaluation of sewer systems[a]. Priority should be given to areas identified as posing water quality risks.		Annually
Grazing Lands	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[b] to the Water Board that provides the following: a description of the facility; identification of necessary site-specific grazing management measures to reduce animal waste runoff; and an implementation schedule for identified management measures	Ranchers (landowners and lessees). These Reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party[c].	January 2010
	Comply with applicable WDRs, waiver conditions, or prohibitions	Ranchers (landowners and lessees).	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver conditions
	Report progress on implementation of grazing-management measures that reduce animal waste runoff.	Ranchers (landowners and leasees). These reports may be submitted individually or jointly through a third party[c].	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
Dairies	Comply with applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs.	Dairy Facility Owners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs.
	Report progress on implementation of management measures that reduce animal waste runoff		As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
Municipal Runoff	Comply with approved stormwater management plans and update/amend stormwater management plans as needed to include specific measures to reduce discharge of human and animal wastes	Sonoma County Water Agency, County of Sonoma, City of Sonoma, Sonoma Developmental Center, and any other entities designated per the criteria specified in NPDES General Permit No. CAS00004.	As specified in approved stormwater management plan and in applicable NPDES permit
	Report progress on implementation of human and animal waste runoff reduction measures		
Municipal Wastewater Discharges	Comply with applicable NPDES permit.	Sonoma Valley County Sanitation District Facility	As specified in applicable NPDES permit

a) Reports may be incorporated into annual SSMP audit reports.
b) WDRs waiver conditions may allow for other submittals in lieu of a Report of Waste Discharge.
c) While third parties may provide valuable assistance in TMDL implementation, the discharger is the entity responsible for compliance with the specified regulations and regulatory controls

Table 7.8.1-5 Regulatory Framework for Discharges by Source Category

Source Category	Regulatory Tool
On-site sewage disposal systems (septic systems)	General waste discharge requirements (WDRs), individual WDRs, or waiver WDRs, as appropriate[a] Prohibition of human waste discharge
Sanitary sewer systems	General WDRs or individual WDRs, as appropriate Prohibition of human waste discharge
Grazing lands	Waiver of WDRs[b]
Dairies	Waiver of WDRs or individual WDRs, as appropriate
Municipal runoff	NPDES permit
Municipal wastewater discharges	NPDES permit

[a]Regulatory tool(s) employed will be consistent with State Board regulatory actions.
[b]The Water Board retains the option of requiring general or individual waste discharge requirements or compliance with a discharge prohibition, as appropriate.

Cost estimate: Agricultural Water Quality Control Program

Because the implementation measures for grazing lands constitute an agricultural water quality control plan, the cost of that program is estimated below, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141).

The average annual program implementation cost to agricultural dischargers is estimated to range from $35,000 to $134,000 for the next ten years. These costs will be shared by Sonoma Creek watershed grazing land operators (approximately 10). This estimate includes the cost of implementing animal waste control and grazing management measures, and is based on costs associated with technical assistance and evaluation, installation of water troughs, and livestock control fencing along up to 25 percent of streams in grazing lands. Besides fencing, other acceptable methods of managing livestock access to streams are not included in this cost estimate due to variability in costs and site-specific applicability. In addition to private funding, potential sources of financing include federal and state water quality grants and federal agricultural grants.

Evaluation and Monitoring

Beginning in 2011 and approximately every five years thereafter, the Water Board will evaluate site specific, subwatershed-specific, and watershed-wide compliance with the trackable implementation measures specified in Table 7.8.1-4. In evaluating compliance with the trackable implementation measures, the Water Board will consider levels of participation for each source category as well as for individual dischargers (as documented by Water Board staff or third parties).

In addition to the programmatic monitoring described above, Water Board staff, in collaboration with stakeholders, will conduct water quality monitoring to evaluate *E. coli* concentration trends in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries. Five years after TMDL adoption, the Water Board will evaluate monitoring results and assess progress made toward attaining TMDL targets (Table 7.8.1-1) and load allocations (Table 7.8.1-3). The main objectives of the Monitoring Program are to:

- Assess attainment of TMDL targets
- Evaluate spatial and temporal water quality trends
- Further identify significant pathogen source areas

- Collect sufficient data to prioritize implementation efforts and assess the effectiveness of source control actions.
- Collect sufficient data to evaluate the costs of pathogen source control measures and the existence of other pollutant reduction benefits (e.g., nutrients or sediments), if any.

Table 7.8.1-6 presents locations for baseline water quality monitoring. Each site will be sampled for *E. coli* ten times each year. Five samples will be collected weekly during one 30-day period in each wet season (November through March) and one 30-day period in each dry season (May through September). All water quality monitoring (including quality assurance and quality control procedures) will be performed pursuant to the State Water Board's Quality Assurance Management Plan for the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. Additional monitoring will be conducted as needed if funds are available.

Table 7.8.1-6 Baseline Monitoring Sites
Sonoma Creek at Highway 12
Sonoma Creek Below Kenwood
Sonoma Creek at Sonoma Developmental Center
Sonoma Creek at Maxwell Park
Sonoma Creek at Watmaugh Road
Nathanson Creek at Nathanson Park
Nathanson Creek at Watmaugh Road
Schell Creek at Highway 121

If source control actions are fully implemented throughout the watershed and the TMDL targets are not met, the Water Board may consider whether the TMDL targets are attainable, and re-evaluate or revise the TMDL and allocations as appropriate. Alternatively, if the required actions are not implemented or are only partially implemented, the Water Board may consider regulatory or enforcement action against dischargers not in compliance.

Adaptive Implementation

Approximately every five years, the Water Board will review the Sonoma Creek Pathogen TMDL and evaluate new and relevant information from monitoring, special studies, and the scientific literature. At a minimum, the following questions will be used to conduct the reviews. Additional questions will be developed in collaboration with stakeholders during each review cycle.

- Are the Creek and the tributaries progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If progress is unclear, how should monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions or allocations be modified?
- What are the pollutant loads for the various source categories (including naturally occurring background pathogen contributions and the contribution from open space lands), how have these loads changed over time, how do they vary seasonally, and how might source control measures be modified to improve load reduction?
- Is there new, reliable, and widely accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, allocations, or implementation actions? If so, how should the TMDL be modified?

Reviews will be coordinated through the Water Board's continuing planning program, with stakeholder participation. Any necessary modifications to the targets, allocations, or implementation plan will be incorporated into the Basin Plan via an amendment process. In evaluating necessary modifications, the

Water Board will favor actions that reduce sediment and nutrient loads, pollutants for which the Sonoma Creek watershed is also impaired.

7.8.2 Napa River Pathogens Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

The Napa River and its tributaries are impaired by pathogens. The overall goal of this TMDL is to minimize human exposure to waterborne disease-causing pathogens and to protect uses of water for recreational activities such as wading, swimming, fishing, and rafting.

The most common sources of pathogens are wastes from warm-blooded animals, including humans, livestock, domestic pets, and wildlife. The following sections establish a density-based pathogen TMDL for the Napa River and its tributaries, and identify actions and monitoring necessary to implement the TMDL. The TMDL defines allowable density-based bacteria concentrations and prohibits discharge of raw or inadequately treated human waste. The implementation plan specifies actions necessary to protect and restore water contact recreation beneficial uses.

This TMDL strives to achieve a balance that allows ongoing human activities including agriculture and recreation to continue, while restoring and protecting water quality. As outlined in the adaptive implementation section, the effectiveness of implementation actions, results of monitoring to track progress toward targets, and the scientific understanding of pathogens will be reviewed periodically, and the TMDL may be adapted to future conditions as warranted.

In addition to pathogens, both animal and human wastes contain nutrients that in excess pose a threat to aquatic ecosystem beneficial uses; the Napa River is also listed as impaired by nutrients. By eliminating the discharge of human waste and controlling the discharge of animal waste, this TMDL will also protect the beneficial uses of the Napa River watershed’s aquatic ecosystem, such as cold and warm freshwater habitat, and wildlife habitat. Controlling human and animal waste discharges will also reduce risks from other harmful constituents such as pharmaceuticals and steroids.

7.8.2.1 Problem Statement

Due to the presence of pathogens in the Napa River and its tributaries, the beneficial uses of water contact and noncontact recreation are impaired. Waterborne pathogens pose a risk to human health. In ambient waters, the presence of human and animal fecal waste and associated pathogens is inferred from high concentrations of fecal coliform and E. coli bacteria. Bacteria levels in the Napa River and its tributaries are higher than the bacteria water quality objectives established to protect people who swim, wade and fish in these waters (Tables 3-1 and 3-2). Consequently, humans who recreate in the Napa River and its tributaries are at risk of contracting waterborne disease.

7.8.2.2 Sources

The following source categories have the potential to discharge pathogens to surface waters in the Napa River watershed:

- On-site sewage disposal systems (septic systems)
- Sanitary sewer systems
- Municipal runoff
- Grazing lands
- Confined animal facilities
- Municipal wastewater treatment facilities

- Wildlife

Water quality monitoring data indicate that on-site sewage disposal systems are potentially a significant pathogen source, primarily in the Murphy Creek, Browns Valley Creek, and Salvador Channel subwatersheds. Sanitary sewer lines are a likely source, primarily in the Browns Valley Creek and Salvador Channel sub watersheds. Municipal runoff is a significant source in all urban areas, and livestock grazing and confined animal facilities are considered to be potential sources throughout the watershed.

Both discharger monitoring reports and in-stream water quality monitoring indicate that municipal wastewater treatment facility discharges are not significant pathogen sources in the Napa River watershed. These facilities are considered potential sources due to the possibility of spills or treatment system malfunction.

Wildlife are not a significant, widespread pathogen source, as evidenced by low indicator bacteria levels at sites that contain wildlife but are minimally impacted by human activities. Wildlife may be a significant source on a limited, localized basis.

7.8.2.3 Numeric Targets

The numeric water quality targets listed in Table 7.8.2-1 are derived from water quality objectives for coliform bacteria in contact recreational waters, and from U.S. EPA's bacteriological criteria (Tables 3-1 and 3-2). The last target, "zero discharge of untreated or inadequately treated human waste," is consistent with Discharge Prohibition 15 (Table 4-1). The zero human waste discharge target is necessary because human waste is a significant source of pathogenic organisms including viruses; and attainment of fecal coliform targets alone may not be sufficient to protect human health. These bacteria targets, in combination with the human waste discharge prohibitions, are the basis for the TMDL and load allocations, and fully protect beneficial uses.

Table 7.8.2-1 TMDL Water Quality Targets[a] for the Napa River
E. coli density: Geometric mean < 126 CFU/100 mL[b] ; 90th percentile < 409 CFU/100 mL[c]
Fecal coliform density[d]: Geometric mean < 200 CFU/100 mL[b] ; 90th percentile < 400 CFU/100 mL[c]
Total coliform density[d]: Median < 240 CFU/100 mL[b] ; no sample to exceed 10,000 CFU/100 mL
Zero discharge of untreated or inadequately treated human waste
[a]These targets are applicable year-round. [b]Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equal intervals over a 30-day period. [c]No more than 10 percent of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number. [d]The numeric targets for total coliform and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal coliform water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with *E.coli*-based water quality objectives for contact recreation.

7.8.2.4 Total Maximum Daily Load

The TMDL, as indicated in Table 7.8.2-2, is expressed as density-based total coliform, fecal coliform, and *E. coli* bacteria limits.

Table 7.8.2-2 Total Maximum Daily Loads of Pathogen Indicators for the Napa River	
Indicator	**TMDL (CFU/100 mL)**
E. coli	Geometric mean < 126 [a] 90th percentile < 409 [b]
Fecal coliform[c]	Geometric mean < 200 [a] 90th percentile < 400 [b]
Total coliform[c]	Median < 240 [a] No sample to exceed 10,000

[a]Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equal intervals over a 30-day period.
[b]No more than 10 percent of total samples during any 30-day period may exceed this number.
[c]The Total Maximum Daily Loads for total coliform and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal coliform water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with *E.coli*-based water quality objectives for contact recreation.

7.8.2.4 Load Allocations

Density-based pollutant allocations for pathogen source categories (except wastewater treatment facilities) are shown in Table 7.8.2-3. Table 7.8.2-4 presents wasteload allocations for individual municipal wastewater dischargers. Due to the inherent uncertainty in estimating pathogen loading from nonpoint sources and municipal runoff (Table 7.8.2-3), allocations for these source categories incorporate a 10 percent margin of safety. Each entity in the watershed is responsible for meeting its source category allocation.

All discharges of raw or inadequately treated human waste are prohibited. All sources of untreated or inadequately treated human waste have an allocation of zero.

Discharging entities will not be held responsible for uncontrollable discharges originating from wildlife. If wildlife contributions are found to be the cause of exceedances, the TMDL targets and allocation scheme will be revisited as part of the adaptive implementation program.

Table 7.8.2-3 Density-Based Pollutant Load Allocations and Wasteload Allocations[a] for Pathogen Dischargers in the Napa River Watershed

Categorical Pollutant Source	*E. coli*		Fecal coliform[b]		Total coliform[b]	
	Geometric mean[c]	90th percent-ile[c]	Geometric mean[c]	90th percent-ile	Median[c]	Single sample maximum
On-site sewage disposal systems	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sanitary sewer systems	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal runoff	< 113	< 368	< 180	< 360	< 216	9,000
Grazing lands	< 113	< 368	< 180	< 360	< 216	9,000
Confined animal facilities	< 113	< 368	< 180	< 360	< 216	9,000
Wildlife[d]	< 113	< 368	< 180	< 360	< 216	9,000

[a] These allocations are applicable year-round. Wasteload allocations apply to any sources (existing or future) subject to regulation by a NPDES permit. Allocations reflect a 10% margin of safety. Wasteload allocations for wastewater treatment facilities are shown in Table 7.8.2-4.
[b]The allocations for total coliform and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal coliform water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with *E.coli*-based water quality objectives for contact recreation.
[c]Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equal intervals over a 30-day period.
[d]Wildlife are not believed to be a significant source of pathogens and their contribution is considered natural background; therefore, no management measures are required.

Table 7.8.2-4 Density-Based Wasteload Allocations[a] for Municipal Wastewater Treatment Facilities

Facility	*E. coli* Density (CFU/100 mL)						NPDES Permit #
	E. coli		Fecal coliform[b]		Total coliform[b]		
	Geometric mean[c]	90th %ile[c]	Geometric mean[c]	90th %ile	Median[c]	Single sample max	
Napa Sanitation District	< 126	< 409	< 200	< 400	< 240	10,000	CA0037575
Town of Yountville	< 126	< 409	< 200	< 400	< 240	10,000	CA0038121
City of St. Helena	< 126	< 409	< 200	< 400	< 240	10,000	CA0038016
City of Calistoga	< 126	< 409	< 200	< 400	< 240	10,000	CA0037966
City of American Canyon	< 126	< 409	< 200	< 400	< 240	10,000	CA0038768
Napa River Reclamation District #2109	< 126	< 409	< 200	< 400	< 240	10,000	CA0038644

[a]These allocations are applicable year-round. Wasteload allocations apply to any sources (existing or future) subject to regulation by a NPDES permit.
[b]The allocations for total coliform and fecal coliform shall sunset and shall no longer be effective upon the replacement of the total and fecal coliform water quality objectives in the Basin Plan with *E.coli*-based water quality objectives for contact recreation.
[c]Based on a minimum of five consecutive samples collected at approximately equal intervals over a 30-day period.

7.8.2.5 Implementation Plan

This plan builds upon previous and ongoing successful efforts to reduce pathogen loads in the Napa River and its tributaries, and requires actions consistent with the California Water Code (CWC Section 13000 et seq.); the state's Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program Plan (CWC Section 13369) and its Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program; and the human waste discharge prohibition.

Table 7.8.2-5 contains the required implementation measures for each of the source categories listed in Table 7.8.2-3 and 7.8.2-4. These measures include evaluation of operating practices; development of comprehensive, site-specific pathogen control measures and a corresponding implementation schedule; and submittal of progress reports documenting actions undertaken. Progress reports may be submitted directly to the Water Board or to third parties if designated. These reports will serve as documentation that source reduction measures are being implemented.

It is important to note that the numeric targets and load allocations in the TMDL are not directly enforceable. To demonstrate attainment of applicable allocations, responsible parties must demonstrate that they are in compliance with specified implementation measures and any applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver conditions.

The state's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires that current and proposed nonpoint source discharges be regulated under WDRs, waivers of WDRs, Basin Plan prohibitions, or some combination of these tools. Table 7.8.2-6 specifies the regulatory framework for each discharger source category. The Water Board intends to work with stakeholders to develop conditions for waiving WDRs for grazing lands by 2009.

Table 7.8.2-5 Trackable Implementation Measures for the Napa River Pathogen Total Maximum Daily Load

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
On-Site Sewage Disposal Systems (OSDS)	Submit to the Water Board Executive Officer for approval a plan and implementation schedule for evaluating OSDS performance and correcting deficiencies in OSDSs identified as potentially discharging to surface waters. Priority should be given to the Browns Valley Creek, Murphy Creek, and Salvador Channel subwatersheds	Napa County	January 2008
	Report progress on implementation of OSDS evaluation and repair program		January 2011 and biennially thereafter
	Comply with applicable County, Water Board, or State Water Board requirements	Septic system owners	As specified in applicable requirements
Sanitary Sewer Systems	Apply for coverage under the State Water Board's general WDRs for sanitary sewer systems Board (Order No. 2006-0003). Comply with provisions of WDRs.	Napa Sanitation District, City of Calistoga, City of St. Helena, Yountville Joint Treatment Plant, City of American Canyon, Napa River Reclamation District #2109	As specified in general WDRs
	Report progress on inspection and evaluation of sewer systems[a]		Annually
Grazing Lands	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[c] to the Water Board that provides the following: a description of the facility; identification of necessary site-specific grazing management measures to reduce animal waste runoff; and an implementation schedule for identified management measures	Ranchers (landowners and lessees). These reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party[dc].	January 2010
	Comply with applicable WDRs, waiver conditions, or prohibitions	Ranchers (landowners and lessees)	As specified in WDRs or waiver conditions
	Report progress on implementation of grazing management measures that reduce animal waste runoff	Ranchers (landowners and lessees). These reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party[c].	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

Source Category	Action	Implementing Party	Completion Dates
Confined Animal Facilities	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[b] to the Water Board that provides the following: a description of the facility; identification of necessary site-specific management measures to reduce animal waste runoff; and a schedule for implementation of identified management measures	Confined animal facilities. These reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party.	January 2010
	Comply with applicable WDRs or waiver conditions	Confined animal facilities	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs.
	Report progress on implementation of management measures that reduce animal waste runoff	Confined animal facilities. These reports may be submitted individually or jointly or through a third party.	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
Municipal Runoff	Comply with approved stormwater management plans. Update/amend storm water management plans as needed to include specific measures to reduce discharge of human and animal wastes	Napa County, City of Napa, Town of Yountville, City of St. Helena, City of Calistoga, City of American Canyon	As specified in approved stormwater management plan and in applicable NPDES permit
	Report progress on implementation of human and animal waste runoff reduction measures		
Municipal Wastewater Discharges	Comply with applicable NPDES permits	Napa Sanitation District, City of Calistoga, City of St. Helena, Yountville Joint Treatment Plant, City of American Canyon, Napa River Reclamation District #2109	As specified in applicable NPDES permits
	[a] Reports may be incorporated into annual SSMP audit reports. [b] WDRs waiver conditions may allow for other submittals in lieu of a Report of Waste Discharge. [c] While third parties may provide valuable assistance in TMDL implementation, the discharger is the entity responsible for compliance with the specified regulations and regulatory controls.		

Table 7.8.2-6 Regulatory Framework for Discharges by Source Category

Source Category	Regulatory Tool
On-site Sewage Disposal Systems	General Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs), Individual WDRs, or Waiver of WDRs, as appropriate[a] Prohibition of Human Waste Discharge
Sanitary Sewer Systems	General WDRs or Individual WDRs, as appropriate Prohibition of Human Waste Discharge
Grazing Lands	Waiver of WDRs [b]
Confined Animal Facilities	Waiver of WDRs [b]
Municipal Runoff	NPDES Permit
Municipal Wastewater Treatment Facilities	NPDES Permit

[a]Regulatory tool(s) employed will be consistent with State Water Board regulatory actions.
[b]Water Board retains the option of requiring general or individual waste discharge requirements or compliance with a discharge prohibition, as appropriate.

Cost estimate: Agricultural Water Quality Control Program

Because the implementation measures for grazing lands constitute an agricultural water quality control program, the cost of that program is estimated below, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141).

The average annual program implementation cost to agricultural dischargers is estimated to range between $60,000 and $250,000 for the next 10 years. These costs will be shared by Napa River watershed grazing lands operators (approximately 20). This estimate includes the cost of implementing animal waste controls and grazing management measures, and is based on costs associated with technical assistance and evaluation, installation of water troughs, and livestock control fencing along up to 25 percent of streams in grazing lands. Besides fencing, other acceptable methods of managing livestock access to streams are not included in this cost estimate due to variability in costs and site-specific applicability. In addition to private funding, potential sources of financing include federal and state water quality grants and federal agricultural grants.

Evaluation and Monitoring

Beginning in 2011 and approximately every five years thereafter, the Water Board will evaluate site-specific, subwatershed-specific, and watershed-wide compliance with the trackable implementation measures specified in Table 7.8.2-5. In evaluating compliance with the trackable implementation measures, the Water Board will consider levels of participation for each source category as well as for individual dischargers (as documented by Water Board staff or third parties).

In addition to the programmatic monitoring described above, Water Board staff, in collaboration with stakeholders, will conduct water quality monitoring to evaluate *E. coli* concentration trends in the Napa River and its tributaries. Five years after TMDL adoption, the Water Board will evaluate monitoring results and assess progress made toward attaining TMDL targets (Table 7.8.2-1) and load allocations (Table 7.8.2-3). The main objectives of the Monitoring Program are to:

- Assess attainment of TMDL targets
- Evaluate spatial and temporal water quality trends
- Further identify significant pathogens source areas

- Collect sufficient data to prioritize implementation efforts and assess the effectiveness of source control actions
- Collect sufficient data to evaluate the costs of pathogen source control measures and the existence of other pollutant reduction benefits (e.g., nutrients or sediment), if any

Table 7.8.2-7 presents locations for baseline water quality monitoring. Each site will be sampled for *E. coli* ten times each year. Five samples will be collected weekly during one 30-day period in each wet season (November through March) and one 30-day period in each dry season (May through September). All water quality monitoring (including quality assurance and quality control procedures) will be performed pursuant to the State Water Board's Quality Assurance Management Plan for the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. Additional monitoring will be conducted as needed if funds are available. In lieu of the monitoring plan described in Table 7.8.2-6, one or more implementing parties may submit an alternative monitoring plan for Executive Officer approval.

Table 7.8.2-7 Baseline Monitoring Sites
Napa River at Third Street, Napa
Napa River at Zinfandel Lane
Napa River at Calistoga Community Center
Browns Valley Creek at Browns Valley Road
Browns Valley Creek at Borrette Lane
Murphy Creek at Coombsville Road
Murphy Creek at upstream location to be determined[a]
Salvador Channel at Solano Avenue
Salvador Channel at Dry Creek Road
Four additional tributaries to be determined[a], rotated each year
[a]Sites will be determined by Water Board staff in coordination with stakeholders.

If source control actions are fully implemented throughout the watershed and the TMDL targets are not met, the Water Board may consider whether the TMDL targets are attainable, and re-evaluate or revise the TMDL and allocations as appropriate. Alternatively, if the required actions are not implemented or are only partially implemented, the Water Board may consider regulatory or enforcement action against dischargers not in compliance.

Adaptive Implementation

Approximately every five years, the Water Board will review the Napa River Pathogen TMDL and evaluate new and relevant information from monitoring, special studies, and the scientific literature. At a minimum, the following questions will be included in the reviews. Additional questions will be developed in collaboration with stakeholders during each review cycle.

1. Are the river and the tributaries progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If progress is unclear, how should monitoring efforts be modified to detect trends? If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions or allocations be modified?
2. What are the pollutant loads for the various source categories (including naturally occurring background pathogen contributions and the contribution from open space lands)? How have these loads changed over time, how do they vary seasonally, and how might source control measures be modified to improve load reduction?

3. Is there new, reliable, and generally accepted scientific information that suggests modifications to targets, allocations, or implementation actions? If so, how should the TMDL be modified?

Reviews will be coordinated by the Water Board's continuing planning program, with stakeholder participation. Any necessary modifications to the targets, allocations, or implementation plan will be incorporated into the Basin Plan via an amendment process. In evaluating necessary modifications, the Water Board will favor actions that reduce sediment and nutrient loads, pollutants for which the Napa River watershed is also impaired.

7.8.3 Sonoma Creek Watershed Sediment TMDL and Habitat Enhancement Plan

The goals of the Sonoma Creek Watershed Sediment TMDL and Habitat Enhancement Plan (Plan) are to:

- Conserve the steelhead trout population
- Restore water quality to meet water quality standards, including attaining beneficial uses
- Enhance the overall health of the native fish community
- Protect and enhance habitat for native aquatic species
- Enhance the aesthetic and recreational values of the creek and its tributaries

To achieve these goals, specific actions are needed to:

1. Reduce sediment loads, and fine sediment in particular, to Sonoma Creek and its tributaries
2. Attain and maintain suitable gravel quality in freshwater reaches of Sonoma Creek and its tributaries
3. Reduce and prevent channel incision
4. Reduce erosion and sedimentation
5. Repair large sources of sediment supply (e.g., landslides)
6. Enhance channel complexity (e.g., by adding and encouraging retention of large woody debris and restoring riparian vegetation)

The following sections establish:

1. A sediment total maximum daily load (TMDL) defining the allowable amount of sediment that can be discharged into Sonoma Creek, expressed as mass, and as a percentage of the natural background sediment delivery rate to channels
2. An implementation plan to achieve the TMDL and related habitat enhancement goals

7.8.3.1 Problem Statement

Steelhead populations in the Sonoma Creek watershed have declined substantially since the late 1940s. Results of recent analyses of fisheries and sediment sources indicate that:

1. Excessive amounts of fine sediment have been deposited in the streambed at potential steelhead spawning and rearing sites. Excess fine sediment in the streambed can cause poor incubation conditions for fish eggs, resulting in high mortality prior to emergence. Fine sediment also compromises the quality of pools as rearing habitat, and reduces winter rearing habitat by filling the spaces between cobbles and boulders.
2. Changes in physical habitat structure that appear to be caused by erosion of bed and banks (incision) in Sonoma Creek are resulting in significant adverse changes to steelhead habitat. Analysis of in-stream shelter in Sonoma Creek yielded a low score when considering the watershed-wide average

(38, which is 13 percent of the maximum score), indicating low quality of rearing habitat for juvenile steelhead. A steelhead census performed in 2002 indicates only 10 percent of steelhead are surviving past the juvenile rearing stage. These conditions are limiting the success of steelhead fish in Sonoma Creek.

3. Stressful water temperatures, low summer flows, and migration barriers also impact the health of Sonoma Creek's coldwater fishery.

Due to excess erosion and sedimentation in the Sonoma Creek Watershed, the narrative water quality objectives for sediment and settleable material are not being met and cold freshwater habitat, wildlife habitat, fish spawning, recreation, and preservation of rare and endangered species beneficial uses are impaired. In addition, channel incision has caused habitat simplification, which has reduced and quantity and quality of spawning and rearing habitat for salmonids and other native aquatic species. Channel incision is a controllable water quality factor that is contributing to a violation of the narrative water quality objective for population and community ecology.

7.8.3.2 Numeric Targets and Desired Condition

Meeting the numeric targets and desired condition listed in Table 7.8.3-1 will allow water quality in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries to achieve the Basin Plan's narrative water quality objectives for sediment, settleable material, and population and community ecology.

Table 7.8.3-1 TMDL Sediment Targets for Sonoma Creek and its Tributaries

Spawning gravel permeability	Median value ≥ 7000 cm/hr[a]
Pool filling	Decreasing trend in the volume of fine sediment deposited in pools
Substrate Composition- Percent Fines	Percent of fine sediment less than 0.85 mm in diameter is less than or equal to 14 percent of the total bulk core sample (≤14% fines < 0.85 mm)[b]
	Percent of fine sediment less than 6.40 mm in diameter is less than or equal to 30 percent of the total bulk core sample (≤30% fines < 6.40 mm)[b]
[a]Target applies to all potential spawning sites for steelhead and salmon in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries. [b]Target applies to wadeable streams and rivers with gradient less than 3 percent. A wadeable stream is one which an average human can safely cross on foot during the summer, low flow season while wearing chest waders.	

7.8.3.3 Sources

Field assessments and sediment load modeling provide credible estimates of average rates of sediment delivery to Sonoma Creek. As shown in Table 7.8.3-2, the average annual sediment load to the freshwater reach of Sonoma Creek is estimated to be 117,000 tons per year, or 360 tons per km^2 per year. The natural background sediment delivery rate to Sonoma Creek is 52,000 tons per year, or 160 tons per km^2 per year. Therefore, the current sediment delivery rate is estimated to be 225 percent of the natural background rate.

Table 7.8.3-2. Average Annual Sediment Delivery to Sonoma Creek (tons/year)[a]

Source Categories	Estimated Rate[c] (tons/year)

Source Categories		Estimated Rate[c] (tons/year)
Natural Processes	Channel Erosion, Incision[b]	25,400
	Colluvial Bank Erosion (Soil Creep)	16,600
	Surface Erosion[b]	6,200
	Landslides[b]	4,100
	Total- Natural Processes	52,300
Human Actions	Channel Incision and Gully Erosion[b]	43,300
	Roads and Stream Crossings	11,200
	Surface Erosion[b] from vineyards, other row crops, and rangelands	8,600
	Urban Stormwater Runoff	1,100
	Landslides[b]	900
	Total- Human Actions	65,100
GRAND TOTAL		117,400

[a] Sediment delivery rates are rounded to the nearest hundred.
[b] Channel erosion and incision, surface erosion, and landslides are occur due to both Natural Processes and Human Actions. For these sources, each component (natural processes vs. human actions) is displayed separately.
[c] The timeframe associated with the average annual rate varies from long-term average rates which were estimated for landslides, channel incision, and gully erosion to those for urban stormwater, surface erosion, and road-related erosion, which are estimated based on current/contemporary conditions.

7.8.3.4 Total Maximum Daily Load and Allocations

The Sonoma Creek sediment TMDL is established at 65,400 tons per year, which is approximately 125 percent of natural background load. Natural background load depends upon natural processes, and varies significantly. Therefore, the TMDL and allocations are expressed both in terms of sediment mass and percent of natural background. The percentage based TMDL, 125% of natural background, applies throughout the watershed. In order to achieve the TMDL, controllable sediment delivery resulting from human actions needs to be reduced by approximately 80 percent from current proportion of the total load (Table 7.8.3-3). TMDL attainment will be evaluated at the limit of tidal influence in the Sonoma Creek watershed, which approximates the downstream boundary of freshwater habitat for steelhead. Sonoma Creek has several tributaries that join the mainstem below the tidal limit; therefore, several points will be used to evaluate TMDL attainment. These points are: mainstem Sonoma Creek just downstream of the Fowler/Carriger Creek confluence, and the freshwater portions (above tidal influence) of Schell, Ramos, Carneros, and Merazo Creeks. Attainment of the TMDL will be evaluated over a 5-to-10-year averaging period. The TMDL equal to 125 percent of natural background load, can be achieved if human-related sources are reduced to the level of the allocations shown in
Table 7.8.3-3.

Table 7.8.3-3. Sonoma Creek Sediment Load and Wasteload Allocations (tons/year)[a]

	Source Category	Current (2005) Load[b]	Estimated Reductions Needed (Percentage)	Allocation	
				tons/year	Percent Natural Background
Load Allocations	Natural Processes				
	Channel Erosion, Incision	25,400	0	25,400	49
	Colluvial Bank Erosion (Soil Creep)	16,600	0	16,600	32
	Surface Erosion	6,200	0	6,200	12
	Landslides	4,100	0	4,100	8
	Human Actions				
	Channel Erosion, Incision	43,300	81	8,100	15
	Roads and Stream Crossings	11,200	81	2,100	4
	Surface Erosion, including vineyards, grazed lands, unmanaged areas, and minor agriculture	8,600	81	1,600	3
	Landslides	900	81	200	0.4
	TOTAL	116,300		64,300	123
Wasteload Allocations[c]	Municipal Stormwater - NPDES Permit No. CAS000004	600	0	600	1
	Construction Stormwater - NPDES Permit No. CAS000002	300	0	300	0.6
	Industrial Stormwater – NPDES Permit No. CAS000001	100	0	100	0.2
	Caltrans Stormwater – NPDES Permit No. CAS000003	100	0	100	0.2
	TOTAL	1,100		1,100	2
TOTAL ALLOCATIONS = TMDL = 125 % of Natural Background				65,400	125

[a] Sediment loads and allocations are rounded to the nearest hundred. Some totals may not appear to add up due to rounding.
[b] Table 7.8.3-2 also displays the estimated current (2005) sediment loads. Total current (2005) estimated sediment load = 117,400 tons/year.
[c] Source categories included in the wasteload allocations (e.g., municipal stormwater) are described as "urban stormwater" in Table 7.8.3-2. The term "urban stormwater" in Table 7.8.3-2 incorporates municipal, construction, industrial, and Caltrans stormwater.

7.8.3.5 Implementation Plan

The implementation actions described below are to achieve TMDL targets and allocations and habitat enhancement goals. In addition, actions specified in this plan are expected to enhance steelhead population. It is important to note that the allocations in the TMDL are not directly enforceable. To demonstrate attainment of applicable allocations, responsible parties must demonstrate that they are in compliance with required implementation measures and any applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs), WDR waiver conditions, or NPDES permits.

Regulatory Tools

The State's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires regulation of nonpoint source discharges using the Water Board's administrative permitting authorities, including WDRs, waivers of WDRs, Basin Plan Discharge Prohibitions, or some combination of these. Consistent with this policy, Tables 7.8.3-4 – 7.8.3-7 specify actions and performance standards by nonpoint source category, as needed to achieve TMDL sediment targets and allocations in the Sonoma Creek watershed. The Water Board will consider adopting conditions for waiving WDRs that apply to the nonpoint sources (vineyards, grazing, roads, etc.) listed in Tables 7.8.3-4 – 7.8.3-7, address all pollutants of concern, protect all beneficial uses, and balance the agricultural, environmental, recreational, and residential needs of the watershed.

The wasteload allocations contained in Table 7.8.3-3 apply to point sources of sediment that are regulated by NPDES permits. Table 7.8.3-8 shows implementation measures required of these sources, which include municipal stormwater, runoff from state highways, and from industrial and construction sites.

Problems associated with channel incision, related rapid bank erosion, and loss of essential habitat features, reflect and integrate multiple historical and ongoing disturbances, some of which are local and direct, and others that are indirect and distal. Effectively addressing these issues will require cooperative and coordinated actions by multiple landowners, working with public agencies, over significant distances along the creek. The most effective means of controlling channel incision and reducing related fine sediment delivery to the creek is a channel restoration program that re-establishes width-to-depth ratios and sinuosity values conducive to formation of alternate bars and a modest flood plain. The Water Board will work with stakeholders along Sonoma Creek, through local stewardship groups, to implement such channel restoration/habitat enhancement projects. Tables 7.8.3-9 to 7.8.3-11 (Recommended Measures to Protect or Enhance Habitat), specify actions to address adverse impacts of channel incision on salmonid habitat quantity and quality, and to accomplish habitat enhancement goals for flow, temperature, and fish passage for steelhead.

Individual landowners or coalitions may work with "third parties" to develop and implement sediment pollutant control programs. With regard to achievement of actions to protect or enhance baseflow, fish passage, habitat complexity, and stream temperature, the effectiveness of the recommended actions specified in Tables 7.8.3-9 through 7.8.3-11, will be evaluated as part of the adaptive implementation program.

Agricultural Water Quality Control Program Costs

Implementation measures for grazing lands and vineyards constitute an agricultural water quality control program and therefore, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141), the cost of this program is estimated herein. This cost estimate includes the cost of implementing all actions to reduce sediment discharges and enhance habitat complexity as specified in the implementation plan, and is based on costs associated with technical assistance and evaluation, project design, and implementation of actions needed to achieve the TMDL. In estimating costs, the Water Board has assumed that owners of agricultural businesses own 75 percent of total land area on hillside parcels, and

95 percent of the land along Sonoma Creek and lower reaches of its tributaries. Based on these assumptions, the estimated total cost for program implementation for agricultural sources is $1.3-to-2.3 million per year throughout the 20-year implementation period. More than three-quarters of these potential costs are associated with addressing channel incision and enhancing habitat conditions (to reverse the impacts of channel incision) in Sonoma Creek and its tributaries. Considering potential benefits to the public in terms of ecosystem functions, aesthetics, recreation, and water quality, it is anticipated that at least 75 percent of the cost of these actions will be paid for with public funds. Therefore, the total cost to agricultural businesses associated with efforts to reduce sediment supply and enhance habitat in Sonoma Creek is $300,000-$600,000 per year over the 20-year implementation period.

Evaluation and Monitoring

In collaboration with stakeholders in the watershed, Water Board staff will develop a detailed monitoring program to assess progress of TMDL attainment and provide a basis for reviewing and revising TMDL elements or implementation actions. As an initial milestone, by fall 2011, the Water Board and watershed partners will complete monitoring plans to evaluate: a) attainment of water quality targets; and b) suspended sediment and turbidity conditions. Initial data collection, based on the protocols established in these monitoring plans is anticipated to begin in the winter of 2011-2012.

As a whole, the monitoring program will be designed to:

1. *Assess channel response and progress towards achieving water quality targets.* In-channel effectiveness monitoring will be conducted to evaluate: a) progress toward achieving water quality targets, and b) channel response to management measures and natural processes. Parameters that will be monitored to assess progress toward achieving water quality targets are streambed permeability, pool filling, and percent fines composition of the substrate. The number of sites to be monitored will be selected based on availability/presence of the applicable habitat feature (i.e., spawning gravels and pools), as well as the number of samples needed to have a high degree of statistical confidence in estimated values. Frequency of monitoring should be once every five years, at a minimum, for streambed permeability and pool filling. If resources are available, desired monitoring frequency for all TMDL target parameters is once every two to three years. Pool filling should be monitored every two to three years to allow a trend analysis. The Water Board may establish alternative water quality parameters and/or numeric target values at a future date as part of the adaptive implementation process, when/if information becomes available to conclude with a high degree of confidence that one or more alternative parameters or target values provide a superior basis for determining attainment of water quality objectives for sediment, and the protection of fisheries-related beneficial uses.

2. *Further evaluate potential impacts of suspended sediment and related turbidity.* To further study potential impacts of suspended sediment and related turbidity, monitoring of turbidity should continue. The Sonoma Ecology Center maintains a continuous and automated monitoring station at the Sonoma Valley Watershed Station in Eldridge, CA. Monitoring of suspended sediment should continue to further understanding of turbidity and suspended sediment concentrations in ambient conditions, and during and after storms. Turbidity/suspended sediment data should be analyzed to determine the length of time it takes for turbidity levels to drop to pre-storm levels after a storm event.

   It is expected that as sediment reduction and habitat enhancement measures (including reducing channel incision) are undertaken, suspended sediment concentrations and turbidity levels will decrease. This expectation should be confirmed with continued turbidity monitoring. In addition, turbidity monitoring can provide information regarding the effectiveness of sediment reduction measures because it is a sensitive measure of the effects of land use on streams.

3. *Assess whether required sediment reduction measures are undertaken.* Implementation monitoring will be conducted by landowners or designated agents, per the compliance monitoring and reporting provisions of applicable waivers of WDRs, WDRs, and NPDES permits.
4. *Evaluate effectiveness of selected sediment reduction measures (both structural and management-related).* The Water Board will conduct upslope effectiveness monitoring to evaluate sediment delivery to channels from land use activities and natural processes. The first sediment source analysis update will occur by 2020, when sediment delivery associated with human activities may be reduced by 25 percent or more. A subsequent update may occur, assuming the water quality targets for sediment are not already achieved, by 2025, when sediment supply associated with human activities may be reduced by 40 percent or more. An additional goal for future updates of the source analysis is to reduce uncertainty associated with estimates of sediment delivery rates.
5. *Evaluate effectiveness of recommended habitat enhancement measures and assess progress towards goals of the Habitat Enhancement Plan.* The Water Board and local partners should monitor habitat complexity-related water quality indicators to assess progress towards achievement of a balanced sediment budget (where the amount of fine and course sediment input to a given channel reach is equal to the amount that is transported downstream).

   Monitoring should occur to determine whether there is an increasing trend in the percent of the length of mainstem of Sonoma Creek, and in the lower alluvial reaches of its tributaries, that attain the following conditions:

   a. The bankfull channel width-to depth ratio is $\geq$12:1.
   b. The average spacing between alluvial and/or forced gravel bars within the active channel is $\leq$ 7 times the width of the bankfull channel.
   c. Available shear stress at bankfull flow does not exceed the amount required to initiate motion of the streambed by more than approximately 20 percent.
   d. Floodplain width is $\geq$4 times bankfull channel width.

Monitoring should also assess whether there is:

e) An increasing trend through time in the mean area and frequency of riffles and gravel bars within the mainstem channel; and

f) A decreasing trend through time in the percent of the length of the mainstem of Sonoma Creek, and in the lower alluvial reach of its tributaries, where banks or bed are hardened, and/or where constructed levees contribute to channel instability.

The information gained from monitoring will guide adaptive implementation.

7.8.3.6 Adaptive Implementation

In concert with the monitoring program, described above, the Sonoma Creek Watershed Sediment TMDL and Habitat Enhancement Plan will be regularly updated. Results of in-progress or anticipated studies that enhance understanding of the population status of steelhead trout in the Sonoma Creek watershed, and/or factors controlling those populations, may also trigger changes to the plan and TMDL. At a minimum, data in response to the following questions will be considered to guide research and monitoring efforts and focus each subsequent update of the TMDL.

Key Questions to be considered in the course of Adaptive Implementation:

- What is the population status of steelhead in the watershed? Is there an increase in the number or percentage of steelhead that survive past the juvenile rearing life stage as sediment reduction and habitat enhancement measures are implemented? An improved understanding of the current status of steelhead populations in the Sonoma Creek watershed is essential for guiding adaptive updates to the management actions recognized in this plan. Two types of monitoring data may be needed to evaluate the current population status in the watershed: 1) "smolt" production and sizes, and 2) adult spawning run-size. Smolt refers to the life stage when juvenile salmonids migrate from freshwater to the ocean. These two types of monitoring would provide a basis for assessing the influences of ocean and freshwater rearing habitat on steelhead run-size.
- Are Sonoma Creek and its tributaries progressing toward TMDL targets as expected? If there has not been adequate progress, how might the implementation actions, targets or allocations be modified?
- What are expected benefits of various actions to enhance habitat for steelhead? Which actions, and in which locations, would enhancement measures have the most benefit and be the most cost-effective?
- Are the specified sediment reduction measures and recommended habitat enhancement measures resulting in an improving trend in channel stability?
- What effect will climate change have on hydrology, sediment transport, and habitat for the watershed's aquatic species? Is there evidence that TMDL implementation actions, together with climate change, may affect Bay tidal habitats? How will climate change effect the outcome of required and recommended measures, and how should these measured be adjusted in response?
- Are there new data or information available that warrants revision of water quality targets, allocations, or implementation measures?

Table 7.8.3-4 Required and Trackable TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Vineyards[1]

Performance Standards	**Actions**	**Implementing Parties**	Completion Dates
Surface Erosion associated with vineyards: Comply with the Sonoma County Vineyard Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinance (Sonoma County Code, Chapter 30, Article V) and minimize erosion from existing vineyards; **and** **Roads**: Design, construct, and maintain rural roads to minimize road-related sediment delivery to stream channels; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides:** Promote natural recovery and minimize human-caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas; **and** **Effectively attenuate significant increases in storm runoff.** Runoff from vineyards shall not cause or contribute to downstream increases in rates of bank or bed erosion.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[2] to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: a description of the vineyard; identification of site-specific erosion control measures needed to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures. OR Implement farm plan certified under Fish Friendly Farming Environmental Certification Program or other farm plan certification program approved as part of a WDR waiver policy. All dischargers applying for coverage under a WDR waiver policy also will be required to file a notice of intent (NOI) for coverage, and to comply with all conditions of the WDR waiver policy [4].	Vineyard owner and/or operator	June 2014
	Comply with applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Vineyard owner and/or operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
	Report progress on implementation of site specific erosion control measures.[3]	Vineyard owner and/or operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1] As needed to achieve TMDL allocations and consistent with the State Board's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program
[2] Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.
[3] Reports may be submitted individually or jointly through a recognized third party.
[4] This Basin Plan amendment recognizes farm plans certified under the Fish Friendly Farming Environmental Certification Program as effective with regard to control of pollutant discharges associated with vineyards. Additional conditions will be required under a General WDR and/or waiver program consistent with the State Board's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, and/or as needed to avoid potentially significant environmental impacts.

Table 7.8.3-5 Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Grazing

Source(s) and Performance Standard(s)	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Surface erosion associated with livestock grazing: Attain or exceed minimal residual dry matter values consistent with University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources guidelines; **and** **Roads**: Design, construct, and maintain rural roads to minimize road-related sediment delivery to stream channels; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides**: Promote natural recovery and minimize human-caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[1] to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the property; identification of site-specific erosion control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures.	Landowner and/or ranch operator	June 2014
	Comply with applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Landowner and/or ranch operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
	Report progress on implementation of site specific erosion control measures.[2]	Landowner and/or ranch operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1] Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.
[2] These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.

Table 7.8.3-6 Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Rural Lands[1,]

Sources and Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Roads: Design, construct, and maintain rural roads to minimize road-related sediment delivery to stream channels ; and Gullies and/or shallow landslides: Promote natural recovery, and minimize human caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[2] to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the property; identification of site-specific erosion control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures.	Landowners	June 2014
	Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
	Report progress on implementation of site specific erosion control measures.[3]	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

1. Rural lands include: non-farmed and non-grazing portions of parcels >10 acres that contain one or more residences, and/or a winery; vacant residential parcels >10 acres; and/or portions of 10-acres or larger parcels with secondary vineyard, orchard, and/or grazing. Parcels smaller than 10 acres, but that are identified by Water Board staff as posing a threat to water quality, may also be required to implement the specified actions.
2. Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board
3. These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.

Table 7.8.3-7 Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges associated with Parks and Open Space, and/or Municipal Public Works

Landowner Type	Sources and Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
PARKS AND OPEN SPACE AND PUBLIC WORKS	**Roads**: Design, construct, and maintain rural roads to minimize road-related sediment delivery to stream channels; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides**: Promote natural recovery, and minimize human caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[1] to Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the road network and/or segments; identification of erosion and sediment control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified control measures. For paved roads, erosion and sediment control actions could primarily focus on road crossings to meet the performance standard. Adopt and implement best management practices for maintenance of unimproved (dirt/gravel) roads, and conduct a survey of stream-crossings associated with paved public roadways, and develop a prioritized implementation plan for repair and/or replacement of high priority crossings/culverts to reduce road-related erosion and protect stream-riparian habitat conditions.	Sonoma County Stormwater Management Program (SWMP) State of California, Department of Parks and Recreation State of California, Department of Transportation County of Sonoma Transportation and Public Works	June 2014
		Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs, and/or the SWMP
		Report progress on development and implementation of best management practices to control road-related erosion.[2]	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs, and/or SWMP

[1] Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.

[2] These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.

Table 7.8.3-8 Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges associated with Urban Land Uses

Source	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Construction Stormwater Runoff	Control and minimize sediment and erosion from construction sites through appropriate use of Best Management Practices.	Comply with the requirements of the General Permit for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002) or updated versions of the Construction General Permit. Develop, maintain, and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that describes BMPs to be used to control erosion and sedimentation. Develop and implement a sediment monitoring plan if the construction site discharges directly to Sonoma Creek or its tributaries.	Owners or Operators of Sites under Construction	As specified in the Construction General Permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002)
Industrial Stormwater Runoff	Control discharges from industrial facilities to the standard of "best available technology economically achievable" and the "best conventional pollutant control technology".	Comply with the requirements of the General Permit for Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Industrial Activities (NPDES Permit No. CAS000001). Develop a SWPPP and monitoring plan to identify sources of pollutants (including sediment) and the means to control them to reduce stormwater pollution.	Owners or Operators of Industrial Facility Sites	As specified in the Industrial Stormwater General Permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000001)

Municipal Stormwater Runoff	Reduce discharge of pollutants, including sediment, to the maximum extent practicable (MEP)[1]	Comply with approved stormwater management plans. Comply with Municipal Stormwater Permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000004).	Sonoma County Water Agency, County of Sonoma, City of Sonoma, Sonoma Developmental Center, and any other designated entities	As specified in approved stormwater management plan and in applicable NPDES permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000004).
	Attenuate peak flows and durations from new and redevelopment projects to MEP standards.	Amend and implement stormwater management plans to control peak flow rates and durations	Sonoma County Water Agency, County of Sonoma, City of Sonoma, Sonoma Developmental Center, and any other designated entities	No later than June 2014
State Highways Stormwater Runoff	Control runoff from state highways and associated construction activities.	Comply with the Caltrans Statewide Stormwater Permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000003).	California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)	As specified in applicable NPDES permit (NPDES Permit No. CAS000003).

[1] MEP is the performance standard specified in Section 402(p) of the Clean Water Act. What constitutes MEP evolves with technology and feasibility, and therefore may change in the future. As of 2008, we consider MEP to be those standards specified in the Phase I Municipal Regional Stormwater Permit Revised Tentative Order (NPDES Permit No. CAS612008, provision C.3).

Table 7.8.3-9 Recommended Actions to Reduce Sediment Load and Enhance Habitat Complexity in Sonoma Creek and its Tributaries

Recommended Action	Management Objective(s)	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates and Notes
Prevent and Reduce Channel Incision	Reduce rates of sediment delivery (associated with incision and associated bank erosion) to channels, by 80 percent. Enhance channel habitat as needed to support self-sustaining run of steelhead and enhance the overall health of the native fish community. Stabilize channel banks and riparian areas to reduce sediment loads from landslides.	Develop and prioritize channel restoration projects to address unstable areas, based on level of incision and/or landslide instability.	Landowners and/or designated agents, and reach-based stewardships	Comply with conditions of Clean Water Act Section 401 certifications
Enhance Physical Habitat Structure	Enhance quality of rearing habitat for juvenile salmonids by increasing riparian canopy, large woody debris, and frequency and depth of pool habitat.	Develop, prioritize, and implement plans to increase channel complexity, including increasing riparian canopy, pool habitat, and large woody debris.	Landowners and/or designated agents, and reach-based stewardships	

Table 7.8.3-10 Recommended Actions to Protect or Enhance Baseflow

Recommended Action	Management Objective	Action(s)	Implementing Parties	Schedule/Notes
Enhance Summer Base Flows	Maintain suitable conditions for juvenile rearing, and smolt migration to Sonoma Creek estuary.	Implement a groundwater management plan to: 1) maintain groundwater levels for the support of beneficial uses, 2) increase water recycling and conservation in order to enhance summer base-flows, 3) identify and protect groundwater recharge areas, 4) enhance the recharge of groundwater where appropriate; and 5) protect against adverse interactions between groundwater and surface water flows. Identify potential groundwater recharge areas and develop pilot projects.	Sonoma County Water Agency, Valley of the Moon Water District, City of Sonoma, Basin Advisory Panel[1], and interested collaborators	The Sonoma Valley Groundwater Management Plan[2] was adopted by the Sonoma County Water Agency in November 2007. The plan includes an implementation schedule to achieve recommended actions to protect or enhance baseflow.

[1]The Basin Advisory Panel was formed to act as the groundwater management plan stakeholder group for the Sonoma Valley Basin

[2] The Sonoma Valley Groundwater Management Plan (developed by the Sonoma County Water Agency, Valley of the Moon Water District, and City of Sonoma) is a non-regulatory plan aimed at locally managing, protecting, and enhancing groundwater resources.

Table 7.8.3-11 Recommended Actions to Restore to Fish Passage

Recommended Action	Management Objective(s)	Action(s)	Implementing Parties	Schedule/Notes
Address Fish Passage Barriers	No significant structural impediments to salmonid migration or passage in mainstem or key tributaries. Reduce the number of stream miles inaccessible to fish.	Design, replace or retrofit road crossings to allow fish passage according to fish-friendly guidance such as those developed by FishNet 4C, Department of Fish and Game, or other appropriate entity with expertise in salmonid habitat restoration.	Local public agencies, watershed groups and landowners	
		Develop, prioritize, and implement plans to remove identified barriers to fish passage.	Local public agencies, watershed groups, and landowners	

7.8.4 Napa River Sediment Reduction and Habitat Enhancement Plan

The goals of the Napa River Sediment Reduction and Habitat Enhancement Plan (Plan) are to:

- Conserve the steelhead trout population
- Establish a self-sustaining Chinook salmon population
- Enhance the overall health of the native fish community
- Enhance the aesthetic and recreational values of the river and its tributaries

To achieve these goals, specific actions are needed to:

- Attain and maintain suitable gravel quality and diverse streambed topography in freshwater reaches of Napa River and its tributaries
- Protect and/or enhance base flows in tributaries and the mainstem of the Napa River
- Reduce the number and significance of human-made structures in channels that block or impede fish passage
- Maintain and/or decrease summer water temperatures in tributaries to the Napa River

The following sections establish:

1. A sediment total maximum daily load (TMDL) defining the allowable amount of sediment that can be discharged into the Napa River, expressed as a percentage of the natural background sediment delivery rate to channels
2. An implementation plan to achieve the TMDL and related habitat enhancement goals

7.8.4.1 Problem Statement

Steelhead and salmon populations in the Napa River and its tributaries have declined substantially since the late 1940s. Results of recent analyses of fisheries and sediment sources indicate that:

1. Spawning and juvenile rearing habitat for salmon and steelhead are adversely affected by high concentrations of fine sediment (primarily sand) deposited in the bed of the Napa River and its tributaries.

Successful reproduction by salmon and steelhead depends on adequate flow through streambed gravels (permeability) in order for eggs to hatch and larvae to grow. As the concentration of fine sediment (primarily sand) in the streambed increases, permeability decreases, which in turn increases egg and larval mortality, and ultimately causes a decrease in the number of young fish that emerge from the streambed. Similarly, as the concentration of sand in the streambed increases, the frequency and extent of streambed scour is intensified, further increasing mortality between spawning and emergence by washing eggs and/or larvae out of the bed during common high flow events.

Even small increases in the concentration of fine sediment in the streambed may degrade the quality of rearing habitat for juvenile steelhead and salmon. Young steelhead need open spaces between clusters of large cobbles and boulders in order to escape high flows and predation during the winter. Similarly, as the concentration of fine sediment in the streambed increases, growth and survival of juvenile steelhead and salmon decreases as a consequence of lower biomass of aquatic insect prey species, and increasing activity level, aggressive behavior, and attacks between juvenile salmon and steelhead as they compete for food.

2. Channel incision has greatly reduced the quantity and quality of spawning and rearing habitat for Chinook salmon in Napa River watershed. Habitat losses as a result of incision exert a significant negative influence on freshwater growth and survival of juvenile salmon, and therefore, on the number of Chinook salmon that ultimately return to spawn.

Channel incision, the progressive lowering over time of streambed elevation as a result of net erosion, has lowered the streambed of the mainstem of the Napa River by more than two meters since the start of the current episode of incision, which began sometime after 1965. As a result, habitat is being degraded. The channel has become isolated from its flood plain and there has been a large reduction in the size and frequency of riffles, gravel bars, side channels, and sloughs. These habitats provide essential spawning and juvenile rearing habitat for Chinook salmon. Human activities that have contributed to channel incision in the River, including (but not necessarily limited to) levee building, development projects that have increased peak runoff during storms, construction of large tributary dams, straightening of some mainstem channel reaches, filling of side channels, historical gravel mining, dredging to reduce flood risk, and intensive removal of large woody debris.

3. Low flows and stressful water temperatures during the spring and dry season, and fish migration barriers exert a significant negative influence on the number (and fitness) of juvenile steelhead that migrate to the ocean from the watershed, and as such, on the number of adults that successfully return to spawn.

Drifting aquatic insects produced in riffles often are the primary source of food for juvenile steelhead. Low or no flow over riffles during the spring and dry season greatly reduces this food source. An association between low and/or negative growth rates in juvenile steelhead and poor baseflow persistence was documented in the summer and fall of 2001 in Napa River watershed. Summer water temperatures in tributaries also are often stressful to juvenile steelhead, likely contributing to poor growth rates that were documented. If low growth rates in summer are not mitigated by high rates of growth during other times of the year, significant reductions in survival rates during all subsequent life stages may result.

Poor access to and from potential spawning and rearing habitat due to man-made structures built in channels (e.g., dams, road crossings, weirs, etc.) and human water uses have reduced the size of the steelhead run in the Napa River watershed. For example, approximately 30 percent of the land area in the Napa River watershed drains into over 400 on-channel reservoirs.

Due to excess erosion and sedimentation in the Napa River watershed, the narrative water quality objectives for sediment and settleable material are not being met, and cold freshwater habitat, wildlife habitat, fish spawning, recreation, and preservation of rare and endangered species beneficial uses are impaired. In addition, channel incision has reduced the quantity of gravel bars, riffles, side channels, and sloughs, which threatens Chinook salmon and other fish and aquatic wildlife species. Channel incision is a controllable water quality factor that is contributing to a violation of the narrative water quality objective for population and community ecology.

7.8.4.2 Numeric Targets

Meeting the numeric targets listed in Table 7.8.4-1 will allow water quality in the Napa River and its tributaries to achieve the Basin Plan's narrative water quality objectives for sediment, settleable material, and population and community ecology.

Table 7.8.4-1. TMDL sediment targets for the Napa River and its Tributaries

Spawning gravel permeability	Median value ≥ 7000 cm/hr[a]
Streambed scour	Mean depth of scour ≤ 15 cm[b]
[a] Target applies to all potential spawning sites for steelhead and salmon in the Napa River and its tributaries, excluding those upstream of municipal water supply reservoirs. [b] Target applies to the response of the streambed to peak flows less than the bankfull event at all potential spawning sites for salmon in gravel-bedded reaches of: 1) mainstem Napa River; and 2) alluvial reaches of tributaries where streambed slope is between 0.001 and 0.02. Potential spawning sites can be identified based on the following: 1) dominant substrate size in the streambed surface layer is between 8 and 128 mm; 2) minimum surface area of gravel deposit is 0.2 square meters in tributaries and 1.0 square meter in mainstem Napa River; or 3) located within mainstem Napa River at a riffle head, pool tail, and/or pool margin or in tributary reaches where streambed slope < 0.03, or in tributary reaches where streambed slope > 0.03 in pool tails, backwater pools, and/or in gravel deposits associated with flow obstructions (e.g., woody debris, boulders, banks, etc.).	

7.8.4.3 Sources

Field inventories conducted throughout the watershed provide credible estimates of the rates and sizes of sediment delivered to Napa River watershed channels between 1994 and 2004. Based on this work, and application of channel and reservoir mapping, the Water Board concludes that:

- More than half of fine sediment delivered to Napa River during the 1994–2004 period is associated with land use activities, including roads, human-caused channel incision, vineyards, intensive historical livestock grazing, and urban stormwater runoff.
- In addition to its prominence in the sediment budget, channel incision is the primary agent for isolation of the channel from its flood plain and a reduction in the quantity and frequency of spawning and rearing habitat for salmon and steelhead in Napa River and the lower reaches of its tributaries.
- Channel sediment loads vary greatly depending upon nature of underlying bedrock or sediment deposits, land use activities, and the location of dams.
- Thirty percent of the watershed drains into reservoirs constructed in tributary channels. These reservoirs capture all of the gravel and sand, and most of the finer sediment input to upstream channels. Nonetheless, anthropogenic activities, downstream of dams, are contributing enough sediment such that the fine sediment load is substantially elevated in the Napa River downstream of the reservoirs.

Mean annual sediment delivery rate to channels is estimated to have been 272,000 metric tons per year during the period from 1994 to 2004, which when considered in relation to the land area draining into the Napa River at Soda Creek (e.g., 584 km2), equals 466 metric tons per km2 per year (Table 7.8.4-2). The natural background rate of sediment delivery during this period, absent dams and human-caused erosion is estimated to have been 252 metric tons per km2 per year, which is calculated from Table 7.8.4-2 as follows:

48,000 metric tons/year–sediment deposited in tributary reservoirs

7,000 metric tons/year–sediment discharged through dams on tributaries

92,000 metric tons/year–input to channels downstream of reservoirs

147,000 metric tons/year

147,000 metric tons/584 km^2–land area draining to Napa R. at Soda Creek

=252 metric tons/km^2/year

Therefore total sediment load in the Napa River at Soda Creek is estimated to have been 185 percent of natural background (e.g., 466/252 = 185%) during 1994-2004. Table 7.8.4-2 breaks down the sediment sources to the Napa River, with annual average rate calculated at Soda Creek over the 10-year study period.

Table 7.8.4-2. Mean Annual Sediment Delivery to Napa River at Soda Creek (1994-2004)

Source	Estimated Mean Annual Delivery Rate (metric tons/yr)
Land areas upstream of dams (fine sediment discharged from reservoirs)	
▪ Natural Processes	7,000
▪ Human Actions	11,000
Land areas downstream of dams	
▪ Natural Processes:	92,000
▪ Human Actions:	
o Channel incision and associated bank erosion	37,000
o Road-related sediment delivery (all processes)	55,000
o Surface erosion associated with vineyards and/or livestock grazing	37,000
o Gullies and shallow landslides associated with vineyards, and/or intensive historical grazing	30,000
o Urban stormwater runoff and wastewater discharges	2,500
TOTAL	272,000

Notes: Drainage area for Napa River at Soda Creek = 584 km^2. Estimates above do not include sediment deposited and retained in tributary reservoirs, which includes all gravel and sand, and most of the finer sediment input to channels located upstream of the reservoirs. Approximately 104,000 metric tons per year of sediment are deposited in tributary reservoirs, 48,000 metric tons per year of which is derived from natural processes (Above estimates are rounded to the nearest thousand).

7.8.4.4 Total Maximum Daily Load and Allocations

The Napa River sediment TMDL is established at 185,000 metric tons per year, which is approximately 125 percent of natural background load (based on sediment load estimates from the 1994-2004 period) calculated at Soda Creek. Natural background load depends upon natural processes, and varies significantly. Therefore, the TMDL and allocations are expressed both in terms of sediment mass and percent of natural background. The percentage based TMDL, 125% of natural background, applies throughout the watershed. In order to achieve the TMDL, controllable sediment delivery resulting from human actions needs to be reduced by approximately 50 percent from current proportion of the total load (Tables 7.8.4-3a and 7.8.4-3b). TMDL attainment will be evaluated at the confluence of Napa River with Soda Creek, which approximates the downstream boundary of freshwater habitat for salmon and steelhead. Attainment of the TMDL will be evaluated over a 5-to-10-year averaging period.

Because dams trap almost all upstream sediment inputs to channels, natural sediment input to channels downstream of dams equals only 62 percent of the total natural background load (e.g., amount that would have been input to Napa River absent dams and human caused erosion). Almost 50 percent of the TMDL can be allocated to human-caused sources. The TMDL equal to 125 percent of natural background load, can be achieved if human-related sources are reduced to the level of the allocations shown in Tables 7.8.4-3a and 7.8.4-3b).

Table 7.8.4-3a. Load Allocations

Source category	Load during 1994-2004		Estimated reductions needed (percentage)	Load allocations	
	Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background		Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background
Land areas upstream of dams					
▪ Natural processes	7,000	4.8	0	7,000	4.8
▪ Human actions	11,000	7.5	51	5,000	3.6
Land areas downstream of dams					
▪ Natural processes	92,000	63	0	92,000	63
▪ Human actions:					
o Channel incision and associated bank erosion	37,000	25	51	18,000	12
o Roads	55,000	38	51	27,000	18
o Surface erosion associated with vineyards and grazing	37,000	25	51	18,000	12
o Gullies and shallow landslides associated with vineyards, and/or intensive historical grazing	30,000	20	51	15,000	10
TOTAL	269,000			182,000	123
Note: Above estimates for loads, percent reductions, and allocations are rounded to two significant figures					

Table 7.8.4-3b. Wasteload Allocations for Urban Runoff and Wastewater Discharges

Point Source Category	Current Load		Reductions needed (percentage)	Wasteload Allocations	
	Metric tons/year	Percentage of Natural Background		Metric tons/year	Percent of Natural Background
Construction Stormwater-NPDES Permit No. CAS000002	500	0.3	0	500	0.3
Municipal Stormwater NPDES Permit No. CAS000004	800	0.5	0	800	0.5
Industrial Stormwater NPDES Permit No. CAS000001	500	0.3	0	500	0.3
Caltrans Stormwater-NPDES Permit No. CAS000003	600	0.4	0	600	0.4
Wastewater Treatment Plant Discharges[a]					
City of St. Helena NPDES Permit No. CA0038016	30	<0.1	0	30	<0.1
Town of Yountville/CA Veteran's Home NPDES Permit No. CA0038121	30	<0.1	0	30	<0.1
City of Calistoga NPDES Permit No. CA0037966	40	<0.1	0	40	<0.1
TOTAL	**2500**	**2**		**2500**	**2**

a. For wastewater treatment plant discharges, compliance with existing permit effluent limit of 30 mg/L of TSS is consistent with these wasteload allocations

Note: Above estimates for loads, percent reductions, and allocations are rounded to two significant figures

7.8.4.5 Implementation Plan

The actions described below, including the processes by which sediment and runoff control practices are proposed and implemented, are necessary to achieve TMDL targets and allocations and habitat enhancement goals. In addition, actions specified in this plan are expected to enhance steelhead run size and facilitate establishment of a self-sustaining Chinook salmon run.

Regulatory Tools

The only point sources of sediment identified in Tables 7.8.4-2 and 7.8.4-3b are those associated with urban stormwater runoff (e.g., municipal stormwater, runoff from State highways, and industrial and construction discharges) and wastewater treatment plants, which are regulated by NPDES permits. Table 7.8.4-4 shows implementation measures required of these sources.

The state's Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program requires regulation of nonpoint source discharges using the Water Board's administrative permitting authorities, including waste discharge requirements (WDRs), waiver of WDRs, Basin Plan Discharge Prohibitions, or some combination of these. Consistent with this policy, Tables 7.8.4-4a – 4d specify actions and performance standards by nonpoint source category, as needed to achieve TMDL sediment targets and allocations in Napa River watershed. The Water Board will consider adopting conditions for waiving WDRs that apply to the nonpoint sources (vineyards, grazing, roads, etc.) listed in Tables 7.8.4-4a – 4d, address all pollutants of concern, protect all beneficial uses, and balance the agricultural, environmental, recreational, and residential needs of the watershed.

Table 7.8.4-4 TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Urban Stormwater Runoff and Wastewater Discharges

Source Category	Actions	Implementing Parties
Urban stormwater runoff and wastewater discharges	Comply with applicable NPDES permits	Napa County, City of Napa, Town of Yountville, City of St. Helena, City of Calistoga, City of American Canyon, State of California, Department of Transportation, California Veterans' Home, owners or operators of industrial facilities and construction projects > 1 acre

Problems associated with channel incision, related rapid bank erosion, and loss of essential habitat features, reflect and integrate multiple historical and ongoing disturbances, some of which are local and direct, and others that are indirect and distal. Effectively addressing these issues will require cooperative and coordinated actions by multiple landowners, working with public agencies, over significant distances along the river. The most effective means of controlling channel incision and reducing related fine sediment delivery to the river is a channel restoration program that re-establishes width-to-depth ratios and sinuosity values conducive to formation of alternate bars and a modest flood plain. The Water Board will work with stakeholders along the Napa River, through local stewardship groups, to implement such channel restoration/habitat enhancement projects. Tables 7.8.4-5a to 7.8.4-5d (Recommended Measures to Protect or Enhance Habitat), specify actions to address adverse impacts of channel incision on salmon habitat quantity and quality, and to accomplish habitat enhancement goals for flow, temperature, and fish passage for steelhead and salmon.

Individual landowners or coalitions may work with "third parties" to develop and implement sediment pollutant control programs. With regard to achievement of actions to protect or enhance baseflow, fish passage, habitat complexity, and stream temperature, the effectiveness of the recommended actions specified in Tables 7.8.4-5a through 7.8.4-5d, will be evaluated as part of the adaptive implementation program.

Minimization of Potential Impacts to Sensitive Natural Communities

In order to minimize potential impacts to sensitive natural communities that may not be fully protected through County regulations, Basin Plan amendment compliance actions will not be required or approved beyond the development footprint authorized by local land-use authorities in any of the following sensitive natural communities within the Napa River watershed:

- Redwood forest
- Ponderosa Pine alliance
- Tanbark Oak alliance
- Oregon white oak woodland
- Mixed serpentine chaparral
- Wet meadow grasses NFD super alliance.

Locations for these sensitive natural communities and/or land-cover types in the Napa River watershed can be determined by review of the Vegetation Map of Napa County, California (Thorne et al., 2004; http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/regional/napavegmap/), the Baseline Data Report (Chapter 4, Jones & Stokes, 2005) and/or the California Natural Diversity Database (http://www.dfg.ca.gov/biogeodata/cnddb/).

Table 7.8.4-4a Required and Trackable TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Vineyards[1]

Land Use Category	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Vineyards	**Surface Erosion associated with vineyards**: Control excessive rates of sediment delivery to channels resulting from vineyard surface erosion[5]; **and** **Roads**: Road-related sediment delivery to channels ≤ 500 cubic yards per mile per 20-year period; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides:** Accelerate natural recovery and prevent human-caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas; **and** **Effectively attenuate significant increases in storm runoff**, so that the runoff from vineyards shall not cause or contribute to downstream increases in rates of bank or bed erosion.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[2] (RoWD) to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: a description of the vineyard; identification of site-specific erosion control measures needed to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures. Or Develop and begin implementing a farm plan certified under Fish Friendly Farming Environmental Certification Program or other farm plan certification program, approved as part of a waiver of WDRs. All dischargers applying for coverage under a waiver of WDRs also will be required to file a notice of intent (NOI) for coverage, and to comply with all conditions of the WDR waiver.[4]	Vineyard owner and/or operator	October 2014
		Comply with applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Vineyard owner and/or operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
		Report progress on implementation of site specific erosion control measures.[3]	Vineyard owner and/or operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1]To achieve TMDL allocations and consistent with the *Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program* (State Board, 2004).
[2]Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.
[3]Reports may be submitted individually or jointly through a recognized third party.
[4]Additional conditions may be required under a General WDR and/or waiver program consistent with *the Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Non-Point Source Control Program* (State Board 2004), and/or as needed to avoid potentially significant environmental impacts.
[5]Napa County Conservation Regulations (County Code, Chapter 18.108) are effective in the control of excessive rates of sediment delivery resulting from vineyard surface erosion. Rates of sediment delivery are "excessive" when the predicted soil loss rate exceeds the tolerable soil loss rate (T), calculations as described in "The Universal Soil Loss Equation, Special Applications for Napa County, California" (USDA, 1994).

Table 7.8.4-4b Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Grazing[1]

Land Use Category	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Grazing	**Surface erosion associated with livestock grazing**: Attain or exceed minimal residual dry matter values consistent with University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources Guidelines[4]; **and** **Roads**: Road-related sediment delivery to channels ≤ 500 cubic yards per mile per 20-year period; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides: Gullies and/or shallow landslides:** Accelerate natural recovery and prevent human-caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[2] to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the property; identification of site-specific erosion control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures.	Landowner and/or ranch operator	October 2014
		Comply with applicable waste discharge requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Landowner and/or ranch operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
		Report progress on implementation of site specific erosion control measures.[3]	Landowner and/or ranch operator	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1]To achieve TMDL allocations and consistent with the Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program (State Board, 2004).
[2]Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.
[3]These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.
[4] University of California 2002, California guidelines for residual dry matter (RDM) management on coastal and foothill annual rangelands. Rangeland Monitoring Series Publication 8092.

Table 7.8.4-4c Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges Associated with Rural Lands[1, 3]

Land Use Category	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
Rural Lands	**Roads**: Road-related sediment delivery to channels ≤ 500 cubic yards per mile per 20-year period; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides:** Accelerate natural recovery and prevent human-caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[2] to the Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the property; identification of site-specific erosion control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified erosion control measures.	Landowners	October 2014
		Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs
		Report progress on implementation of-site specific erosion control measures.[4]	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs

[1]To achieve TMDL allocations and consistent with the Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program (State Board, 2004).
[2]Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.
[3]Rural lands, per Napa County definition include: non-farmed and non-grazing portions of parcels >10-ac that contain one or more residences and/or a winery; vacant residential parcels >10-acres; and/or portions of 10-acre or larger parcels with secondary vineyard, orchard, and/or grazing
[4]These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.

Table 7.8.4-4d Required TMDL Implementation Measures for Sediment Discharges associated with Parks and Open Space, and/or Municipal Public Works[1]

Landowner Type	Performance Standards	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates
PARKS AND OPEN SPACE AND PUBLIC WORKS	**Roads**: Road-related sediment delivery to channels ≤ 500 cubic yards per mile per 20-year period[2]; **and** **Gullies and/or shallow landslides:** Accelerate natural recovery and prevent human-caused increases in sediment delivery from unstable areas.	Submit a Report of Waste Discharge[2] to Water Board that provides, at a minimum, the following: description of the road network and/or segments; identification of erosion and sediment control measures to achieve performance standard(s) specified in this table; and a schedule for implementation of identified control measures. For paved roads, erosion and sediment control actions could primarily focus on road crossings to meet the performance standard. Adopt and implement best management practices for maintenance of unimproved (dirt/gravel) roads, and conduct a survey of stream-crossings associated with paved public roadways, and develop a prioritized implementation plan for repair and/or replacement of high priority crossings/culverts to reduce road-related erosion and protect stream-riparian habitat conditions.	Napa County Stormwater Management Program State of California, Department of Parks and Recreation State of California, Department of Transportation	October 2014
		Comply with applicable Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) or waiver of WDRs.	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs, and/or the SWMP
		Report progress on development and implementation of best management practices to control road-related erosion.[3]	Landowners	As specified in applicable WDRs or waiver of WDRs, and/or SWMP

[1]To achieve TMDL allocations and consistent with the Policy for Implementation and Enforcement of the Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program (State Board, 2004).
[2]Or compliance with applicable conditional waivers of WDRs that may be adopted by the Water Board.
[3]These reports may be prepared individually or jointly or through a recognized third party.

Table 7.8.4-5a Recommended Actions to Reduce Sediment Load and Enhance Habitat Complexity in Napa River and its Tributaries

Stressor	Management Objective(s)	Actions	Implementing Parties	Completion Dates and Notes
Habitat degradation as a result of mainstem Napa River and lower reaches of its larger tributaries incising.	Reduce rates of sediment delivery (associated with incision and accelerated bank erosion) to channels, by 50 percent. Enhance channel habitat as needed to support self-sustaining run of Chinook salmon and enhance the overall health of the native fish community.	Develop and implement plans to enhance stream-riparian habitat conditions, and reduce fine sediment supply in mainstem Napa River and lower tributary reaches.	Landowners and/or designated agents, and reach-based stewardships	Comply with conditions of Clean Water Act Section 401 certifications (implementation of Rutherford Project completed by fall 2017, other projects by 2027)
Habitat degradation as a result of reduction in large woody debris in stream channels.	Enhance quality of rearing habitat for juvenile salmonids.	Develop and implement performance standards for protection of ecologically significant large woody debris in stream channels.	Napa County Stormwater Management Program and State Department of Parks and Recreation	Performance standards will be developed by Fall 2010, and implemented by Fall 2011

Table 7.8.4-5b Recommended actions to protect or enhance baseflow

Stressor	Management Objective	Action(s)	Implementing Parties	Schedule/Notes
Low flows during dry season	Maintain suitable conditions for juvenile rearing, and smolt migration to Napa River estuary.	Local, State, and federal agencies to participate in a cooperative partnership to develop a plan for joint resolution of water supply reliability and fisheries conservation concerns.	Local municipalities working with Water Board, State Water Board (Division of Water Rights), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service (NOAA), and California Department Fish and Game (DFG)	Adopt plan by Fall 2012
		Install and maintain dial-up water-level gage programs and implement public education program in 10 key tributaries for steelhead.	Local public agencies	Accomplish by Spring 2012
		Develop water-level guidelines to support juvenile salmonid rearing and migration.	Local public agencies	Adopt guidelines by Spring 2012
		Conduct water rights compliance survey to protect fish and water rights.	State Water Board(Division of Water Rights)	Schedule per consultation with National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries Service (NOAA), California Department Fish and Game (DFG), and Water Board

Table 7.8.4-5c Recommended Actions to Restore to Fish Passage

Stressor	Management Objective(s)	Action(s)	Implementing Parties	Schedule/Notes
Structures in channels that block or impede fish migration (note: flow-related barriers are addressed above)	No significant structural impediments to salmonid migration in mainstem or in 10 key tributaries for steelhead (including but not limited to the following): Dry, Milliken, Redwood, Sulphur, and York. Designation of remaining tributaries will be determined in consultation with Napa County RCD, CDFG, NOAA Fisheries, and USEPA.	Enhance conditions for adult and juvenile salmon and juvenile steelhead passage at Zinfandel Lane.	Local public agencies and landowners	Project completed by Fall 2012
		Restore passage for adult and juvenile steelhead to-and-from York Creek upstream of Upper Dam.	City of St. Helena	Schedule to be determined based on consultation with NOAA, and DFG
		Identify and develop a plan-to remedy all significant structural impediments to salmonid migration in ten key steelhead tributaries (including York).	Local public agencies and landowners	Complete comprehensive fish passage surveys in 10 key tributaries by Fall 2012. Schedule for barrier remediation to be determined based on consultation with NOAA and DFG

Table 7.8.4-5d Recommended Actions to Protect and/or Enhance Stream Temperature

Stressor	Management Objective(s)	Action(s)	Implementing Parties	Schedule/Notes
Stressful summer water temperatures in tributaries	Protect and/or enhance baseflow.	As described in Table 7.8.4-5b	As indicated in Table 7.8.4-5b	As described in Table 7.8.4-5b
	Enhance amount of ecologically significant large woody debris in channels.	As described in Table 7.8.4-5a	As indicated in Table 7.8.4-5a	As described in Table 7.8.4-5a
	Enhance potential shade along riparian corridors.	Implement management actions to accelerate recovery of native riparian tree species.	As indicated in Tables 7.8.4-4a to 4d.	As described in Tables 7.8.4-4a to 4d.

Agricultural Water Quality Control Program Costs

Implementation measures for grazing lands and vineyards constitute an agricultural water quality control program and therefore, consistent with California Water Code requirements (Section 13141), the cost of this program is estimated herein. This cost estimate includes the cost of implementing all actions to reduce sediment discharges and enhance habitat complexity as specified in the implementation plan, and is based on costs associated with technical assistance and evaluation, project design, and implementation of actions needed to achieve the TMDL. In estimating costs, the Water Board has assumed that owners of agricultural businesses (e.g., grape growers and ranchers), within the unincorporated area, own 75 percent of total land area on hillside parcels, and 95 percent of the land along Napa River and lower reaches of its tributaries. Based on these assumptions, we estimate total cost for program implementation for agricultural sources could be $1.9-to-3.4 million per year throughout the 20-year implementation period. More than two-thirds of these potential costs are associated with reducing sediment discharges and enhancing habitat conditions (to address channel incision) in Napa River. Considering potential benefits to the public in terms of ecosystem functions, aesthetics, recreation, and water quality, it is anticipated that at least 75 percent of the cost of these actions will be paid for with public funds. Therefore, the total cost to agricultural businesses associated with efforts to reduce sediment supply and enhance habitat in Napa River is $800,000 to $1.7 million per year.

7.8.4.5 Evaluation and Monitoring

Three types of monitoring are specified to assess progress toward achievement of numeric targets and load allocations for sediment:

1) Implementation monitoring to document that required sediment control and habitat enhancement actions are implemented
2) Upslope effectiveness monitoring to evaluate effectiveness of sediment control actions in reducing rates of sediment delivery to channels
3) In-channel effectiveness monitoring (e.g., spawning gravel permeability and redd scour) to evaluate channel response to management actions and natural processes

Implementation monitoring will be conducted by landowners or designated agents. The purpose of this type of monitoring is to document that sediment control and/or habitat enhancement actions specified herein actually occur.

The Water Board will conduct upslope effectiveness monitoring to evaluate sediment delivery to channels from land use activities and natural processes. The first update will occur on or before the fall of 2017, when sediment delivery associated with land use activities should be reduced by 25 percent or more. A subsequent update may occur, assuming the numeric targets for sediment are not already achieved, on or before the fall of 2022, when sediment supply associated with land use activities should be reduced by 37 percent or more.

In-channel effectiveness monitoring should be conducted by local government agencies with scientific expertise and demonstrated capability in working effectively with private property owners (to gain permissions for access), as needed to develop a representative sample of stream habitat conditions, in relation to sediment supply and transport within the watershed. In addition, the Water Board will conduct in-channel effectiveness monitoring as part of the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. In-channel effectiveness monitoring needs to include measurements of redd scour and spawning gravel permeability to evaluate attainment of water quality objectives for sediment, settleable material, and population and community ecology. To establish a high level of statistical confidence in estimated values, spawning gravel permeability will need to be measured at 150 or more potential spawning sites located in ten-or-more tributaries, and 50 or more potential spawning sites in the mainstem of the Napa River. Redd scour will need to be measured in the mainstem Napa River at approximately 30 or more potential spawning sites, with 4 or more scour measurements per spawning site. Desired frequency for measurement of permeability and redd scour is once every two to three years. At a minimum, repeat surveys will be conducted once every five years.

In addition to the above described monitoring program to evaluate attainment of numeric targets for sediment, the Water Board will monitor turbidity and residual pool volume. Monitoring will be conducted in a subset of the channel reaches where spawning gravel permeability and/or redd scour are measured. Stream temperature and baseflow persistence will be monitored as part of the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program.

7.8.4.6 Adaptive Implementation

In concert with the monitoring program, described above, the Napa River Sediment Reduction and Habitat Enhancement Plan and TMDL will be regularly updated. Results of in-progress or anticipated studies that enhance understanding of the population status of steelhead trout and Chinook salmon in Napa River watershed, and/or factors controlling those populations, may also trigger changes to the plan and TMDL. At a minimum, data in response to the following questions will be considered to guide research and monitoring efforts and focus each subsequent update of the TMDL.

Key Questions to be considered in the course of Adaptive Implementation:

1. What is the population status of steelhead and salmon in the watershed? An improved understanding of the status of steelhead and salmon populations in the Napa River watershed is essential for guiding adaptive updates to the management actions recognized in this plan.

Two types of monitoring data may be needed to evaluate the population status of steelhead in the Napa River watershed: 1) "smolt" production and sizes, and 2) adult spawning run-size. Smolt refers to the life stage when juvenile salmon and trout migrate from freshwater to the ocean. Estimates of smolt production and sizes, and inter-annual variation in these parameters, can provide a strong basis for evaluating population status of ocean migrating species of trout and salmon, and influence of freshwater rearing habitat conditions on number of adults that successfully return to spawn. At least five years of monitoring (trapping) of ocean migrating smolts are needed to evaluate current steelhead population status. In addition to smolt trapping, three or more years of monitoring data are needed to estimate the number of adult steelhead returning to spawn. This information, when combined with estimates of smolt production and sizes, would provide a basis for assessing the influences of ocean and freshwater habitat on steelhead run-size, for validating smolt production estimates and predictions regarding ocean survival, and ultimately for evaluating the status of the steelhead population in the watershed.

A similar monitoring program is needed to evaluate the population status of the Chinook salmon in the Napa River watershed. Such a program might include the following elements: 1) adult spawning run-size and genetic structure; 2) smolt production; and 3) egg survival from spawning to emergence (emergence trapping). During the past two years, the Napa County Resource Conservation District has conducted surveys to estimate the number of adult salmon returning to spawn. These surveys should continue for at least three more years, both to estimate the number of spawners and inter-annual variations, and to collect fin clips, as needed to evaluate origins of the spawning adults (e.g., returning adults or strays from hatcheries or other streams). The hypothesis that Chinook salmon experience very high rates of mortality during all freshwater life stages in the Napa River watershed, could be confirmed or rejected through direct monitoring of egg survival to emergence (emergence trapping), fry survival and growth, and smolt trapping.

2. What are expected benefits of various actions to enhance habitat for steelhead and salmon? For steelhead, the results of in-progress studies of juvenile growth and survival will enhance understanding of the significance of dry season base flow and temperature as potential limiters on steelhead run-size. Other information needed to refine the understanding of primary constraints on steelhead population size includes the following: a) comprehensive fish passage evaluations in all key tributaries that provide potential habitat for steelhead; b) dry season water-level monitoring in the same tributaries conducted over two-or-more consecutive years; and c) field surveys to evaluate winter rearing habitat quantity and quality. Given the above sources of information, it may be possible to accurately predict relative increases (high, medium, low) in smolt production associated with various management actions (e.g., baseflow enhancement, fish passage enhancement, reduction in fine sediment supply, etc.) in various locations throughout the watershed.

Key information sources needed to refine understanding of primary controls on Chinook salmon population size include egg survival-to-emergence and controls (e.g., redd scour, gravel permeability), fry survival and growth, and number and sizes of juvenile salmon migrating to the ocean. To this end, pre-and-post project monitoring associated with the proposed Rutherford channel enhancement project may provide an opportunity to determine the amount and types of habitat enhancement actions needed to support a self-sustaining run of Chinook salmon, and to enhance the overall health of the native fish community within the watershed. Key parameters that might be monitored to evaluate fisheries' response to channel enhancement could include: a) changes in quantity, quality, and frequency of key habitat types (e.g., riffles, pools, side channels, gravel bars); b) spawning gravel permeability and scour; c) base flow persistence and temperature; and d) relative abundance of native and introduced fish species.

7.9 WATER QUALITY ATTAINMENT STRATEGIES AND TMDLS FOR THE SUISUN BASIN (SEE FIGURE 2-9)

This section intentionally left blank.